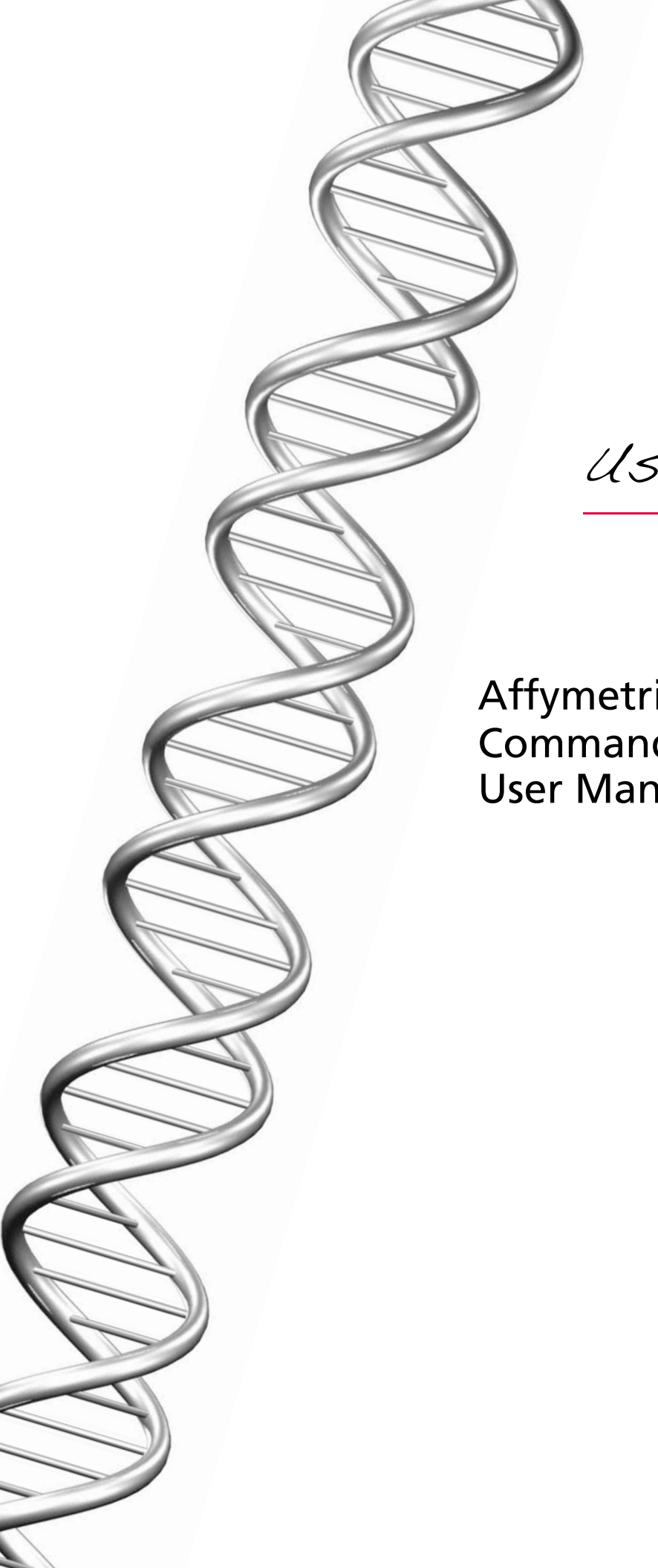


Affymetrix®

User Manual

Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console® 3.0 User Manual

P/N 702569 Rev. 5

For research use only.
Not for use in diagnostic procedures.

Trademarks

Affymetrix®, , GeneChip®, NetAffx®, Command Console®, Powered by Affymetrix™, GeneChip-compatible™, Genotyping Console™, DMET™, GeneTitan™, Axiom™, and GeneAtlas™ are trademarks or registered trademarks of Affymetrix, Inc.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Limited License Notice

Limited License. Subject to the Affymetrix terms and conditions that govern your use of Affymetrix products, Affymetrix grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, non-sublicensable license to use this Affymetrix product only in accordance with the manual and written instructions provided by Affymetrix. You understand and agree that except as expressly set forth in the Affymetrix terms and conditions, that no right or license to any patent or other intellectual property owned or licensable by Affymetrix is conveyed or implied by this Affymetrix product. In particular, no right or license is conveyed or implied to use this Affymetrix product in combination with a product not provided, licensed or specifically recommended by Affymetrix for such use.

Patents

Scanner products may be covered by one or more of the following patents: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,578,832; 5,631,734; 5,834,758; 5,936,324; 5,981,956; 6,025,601; 6,141,096; 6,171,793; 6,185,030; 6,201,639; 6,207,960; 6,218,803; 6,225,625; 6,252,236; 6,335,824; 6,403,320; 6,407,858; 6,472,671; 6,490,533; 6,650,411; 6,643,015; 6,813,567; and other U.S. or foreign patents.

Software products may be covered by one or more of the following patents: U.S. Patent Nos. 5,733,729; 5,795,716; 5,974,164; 6,066,454; 6,090,555; 6,185,561; 6,188,783; 6,223,127; 6,228,593; 6,229,911; 6,242,180; 6,308,170; 6,361,937; 6,420,108; 6,484,183; 6,505,125; 6510,391; 6,532,462; 6,546,340; 6,687,692; 6,607,887; 7,062,092 and other U.S. or foreign patents.

Fluidics stations Products may be covered by U.S. Patent No. 6,114,122; 6,287,850; 6,391,623; 6,422,249; and other U.S. or foreign patents.

AutoLoader products may be covered by one or more of the following patents: U.S. Patent Nos. 6,511,277; 6,604,902; 6,705,754; 7,108,472; and other U.S. or foreign patents.

Copyright

© 2009 Affymetrix, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Welcome to the AGCC User Manual. 1

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Software 1
Conventions Used in This Guide 1
Resources 3

Chapter 2 Getting Started With AGCC 5

The Different Array Types 6
The AGCC Software Components 7
Array Processing Workflow 10
File Types in AGCC 15
Data Organization in AGCC 18

Chapter 3 AGCC Portal and Data Organization 25

Starting AGCC Portal 25
Viewing the Data Organization 28
Searching for Files 45
Managing Data Roots 54
Using Projects to Organize Data 57
Generating Reports and Summaries 63
Copying Files 64
Specifying a Default Folder 67
Uploading Data to Network Data Storage 68

Chapter 4 Creating and Editing Sample (ARR) Files 87

Introduction to Sample Registration 88
Detailed Sample Registration 90
Quick Sample Registration 106
Batch Registration 110
Sample Prep Plate Registration 117
GeneTitan Array Plate Registration 120
Adding a Barcode to a Sample file 126
Batch Editing 129

Chapter 5 Controlling the Fluidics Station 450 135

AGCC Fluidics Control Software 136
Running Protocols 139
Filtering the Sample File List 149
Adding a Label to a Station and Modules 154

Installing and Updating Protocols 156
Editing Protocols 161

Chapter 6 Scanning Cartridge Arrays 163
AGCC Scan Control Software 164
Applying Tough-Spots® to Prevent Leaks 168
Using GeneChip® Scanner 3000 170
Using the GCS3000 with AutoLoader 180

Chapter 7 Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments 201
Introduction 202
Overview of the GeneTitan Workflow 212
Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow 215
Aborting a Run 220
Unload Plates 222
Using the Wash-Scan-Resume Workflow 224
Drop and Scan with Array Plates 227
Insufficient Disk Space Notice 227
Resetting the Lamp Life Clock (GeneTitan MC Only) 227

Chapter 8 Using the AGCC Viewer 229
Array and Grid Types 230
Introduction to the Viewer 236
Using the Review Window 242
Opening Image Files 244
Changing the Display of the Image 253
Learning about the Image File 260
Checking the Grid Alignment 262
Exporting Images in Other Formats 273

Chapter 9 Changing The Probe Array Type 277

Chapter 10 Administration Functions 281
Working with Templates 281
Tracking the Workflow 288

Appendix A Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista . . 291
Sample Configurations for AGCC with Network Functionality 291
Setting Up Windows Networking 295
Configuring AGCC Services 296
Adding the Network Data Storage as a Data Root 299

Appendix B Windows Sharing and Security Issues 301
General Principles of Security in Command Console Software 301
How do Files Get Permissions That Don't Match the Folder? 301
How Does Command Console Show this Error? 302
How to Avoid This Issue 302
How to Adjust Permissions for Files in a Folder 302

Appendix C Cell Summary Report 305
Report Description 305
Using the Cell Summary Report 309
Cell Summary Report Algorithm 310

Appendix D Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays 311
Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow 311
Loading Instrument for Hyb-Wash Mode 318
Loading Instrument for Wash-Scan Workflow 318
Loading Instrument for Imaging Workflow 325
Running Multiple Workflows at the Same Time for Expression Arrays 329

Appendix E Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options 333

Appendix F Log Files Generated by AGCC 335
AGCC Log Files 335
AGCC Log Files for Cartridge Systems 336
AGCC Log Files for GeneTitan Systems 336

Appendix G Using TSV Files for Batch Editing 337

Appendix H Compliance Guide for FDA Title 21 CFR Part 11 339
What is Title 21 CFR Part 11? 339
Compliance Scope 339
AGCC System 339
AGCC Title 21 CFR Part 11 Requirements Compliance Guide 339

Index 343

Welcome to the AGCC User Manual

Welcome to the Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console® (AGCC) User Manual.

This guide describes the functions of the Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console software, version 3.0.

NOTE: Affymetrix recommends that you use Windows® Internet Explorer® 7 to run AGCC Portal. See the Release Notes for a list of other supported browsers.

There are several options for installing AGCC, which may require different versions of the Windows operating system:

- AGCC Standalone:
  - GeneChip (GCS3000 and FS450): Windows XP with SP3 and above, Windows Vista with SP1
  - GeneTitan™ System: Windows XP with SP3 and above (this option will be disabled when setup in Windows Vista)

    Works with:
    - GeneTitan Instrument (Single Channel)
    - GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument
  - AGCC Only: Windows XP with SP3 and above, Windows Vista with SP1
- AGCC Workgroup: Windows Server 2003

This manual describes the operation of AGCC Standalone on Windows XP and Windows Vista. See the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum*, included in PDF format with the AGCC install package, for more information about using AGCC Workgroup.

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Software

The development of microarray technology means that researchers can now perform more experiments and collect more data from each experiment than ever before. Researchers need to analyze and organize this mass of data, which presents new challenges for the researchers and the software they use.

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console (AGCC) provides flexible and powerful tools for:

- Entering and organizing information about the sample and GeneChip probe arrays.
- Controlling the instruments used to process probe arrays and collect the intensity data.
- Tracking the progress of an array through the array processing workflow.
- Working seamlessly with other tools for downstream analysis.

New Features in AGCC 3.0

AGCC 3.0 supports the new genotyping array plate used with GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument. AGCC 3.0 allows you to control the GeneTitan family of instruments to process array plates from hybridization to scanning.

Conventions Used in This Guide

This guide provides a detailed outline for all tasks associated with Affymetrix® GeneChip Command Console. Various conventions are used throughout the guide to help illustrate the procedures described. Explanations of these conventions are provided below.

Steps

Instructions for procedures are written in a step format. Immediately following the step number is the action to be performed. Following the response additional information pertaining to the step may be found and is presented in paragraph format. For example:

1. Click **Yes** to continue.

   The Delete task proceeds.
   In the lower right pane the status is displayed.

   To view more information pertaining to the delete task, right-click **Delete** and select **View Task Log** from the shortcut menu that appears.

Font Styles

Bold fonts indicate names of commands, buttons, options or titles within a dialog box. When asked to enter specific information, such input appears in italics within the procedure being outlined.
For example:

1. Click the **Find** button or select **Edit** → **Find** from the menu bar.

   The Find dialog box appears.
2. Enter *AFFX-BioB-5_at* in the **Find what** box, then click **Find Next** to view the first search result.
3. Continue to click **Find Next** to view each successive search result.

Screen Captures

The steps outlining procedures are frequently supplemented with screen captures to further illustrate the instructions given. The screen captures depicted in this guide may not exactly match the windows displayed on your screen.

Additional Comments

TIP: Information presented in Tips provide helpful advice or shortcuts for completing a task.

NOTE: The Note format presents important information pertaining to the text or procedure being outlined.

IMPORTANT: The Important format presents important information that may affect the accuracy of your results.

CAUTION: Caution notes advise you that the consequence(s) of an action may be irreversible and/or result in lost data.

WARNING: Warnings alert you to situations where physical harm to person or damage to hardware is possible.

Resources

Documentation

This manual is available in Adobe Acrobat format (as *.pdf files) on the CD or download package for AGCC and is readable with the Adobe® Acrobat Reader® software, available at no charge from Adobe at http://www.adobe.com.

The content of this manual is available in context-sensitive online help, accessible by clicking the Help links in the different software components.

The following manuals are also available in PDF format on the CD or download package:

- *AGCC Installation Instructions*
- *AGCC Workgroup Addendum*: Information on using AGCC Workgroup functionality when installing AGCC on Windows Server 2003

Technical Support

Affymetrix provides technical support to all licensed users via phone or E-mail. To contact Affymetrix® Technical Support:

Affymetrix, Inc.
3420 Central Expressway
Santa Clara, CA 95051 USA
E-mail: support@affymetrix.com
Tel: 1-888-362-2447 (1-888-DNA-CHIP)
Fax: 1-408-731-5441

Affymetrix UK Ltd.
Voyager, Mercury Park
Wycombe Lane, Wooburn Green
High Wycombe HP10 0HH
United Kingdom
UK and Others Tel: +44 (0) 1628 552550
France Tel: 0800919505
Germany Tel: 01803001334
E-mail: supporteurope@affymetrix.com
Tel: +44 (0) 1628 552550
Fax: +44 (0) 1628 552585

Affymetrix Japan, K. K.
Mita NN Bldg
16 Floor, 4-1-23 Shiba,
Minato-ku, Tokyo 108-0014
Japan
Tel: +81 (03) 5730-8222
Fax: +81 (03) 5730-8201

www.affymetrix.com

Getting Started With AGCC

AGCC provides tools that enable you to process arrays, extract the intensity data for use by the probe level analysis software, and organize the resulting sets of data files.

You can use AGCC 3.0 to process:

- Cartridge Arrays
- GeneTitan™ Array Plates

See *The Different Array Types*, below, for more information about the differences in the arrays.

To fully use the capabilities of AGCC, you need to understand:

- The components of the software
- The array processing workflow that the AGCC components perform
- The types of files that AGCC produces and uses
- The structures and tools that AGCC uses to organize the resulting data

This chapter introduces those concepts in:

- *The AGCC Software Components* on page 7
- *Array Processing Workflow* on page 10
- *File Types in AGCC* on page 15
- *Data Organization in AGCC* on page 18

NOTE: Before running AGCC for a particular GeneChip Array, you must have the library files for that array type installed on your computer. For more information, see *Prerequisites for Running AGCC* on page 8

See the *Affymetrix® Data Exchange Console User's Guide* for information on migrating data from Affymetrix GeneChip Operating System (GCOS) to AGCC.

NOTE: Affymetrix recommends that you use Windows® Internet Explorer® 7 to run AGCC Portal. See the Release Notes for a list of other supported browsers.

NOTE: Norton Antivirus can interfere with AGCC software. The symptom is that AGCC will stop generating CEL files. If that problem occurs, then you should check the Norton Anti-Virus settings as described in Appendix C, *Settings for Norton Anti-Virus* of the *AGCC 3.0 Installation Instructions*.

The Different Array Types

The AGCC software can be used to process both cartridge arrays and GeneTitan™ Array Plates.

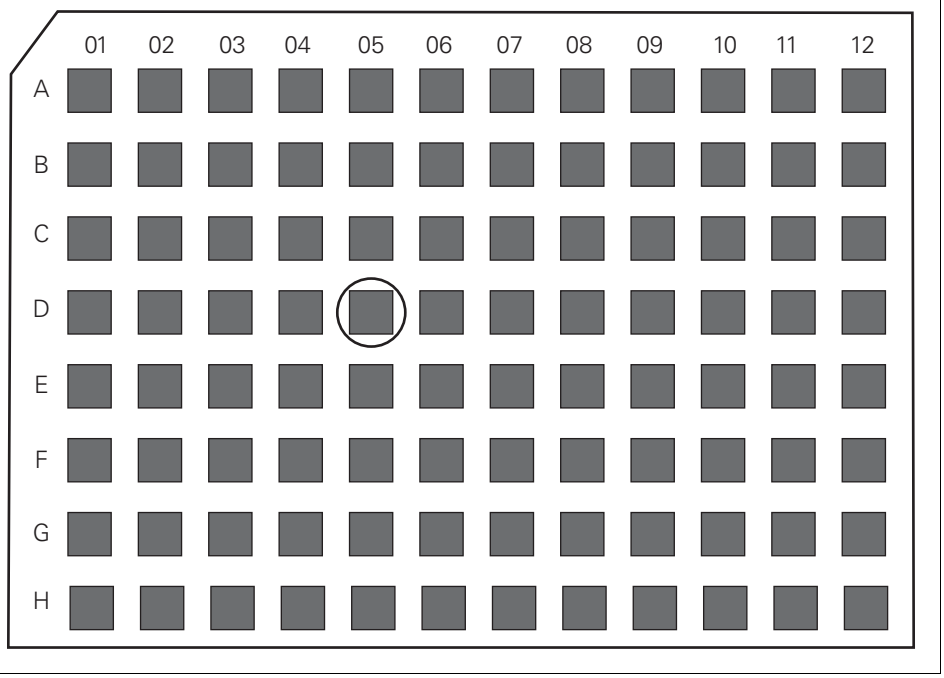
Figure 2.1 96 and 24 array Array Plates and Cartridge Array

An array cartridge contains a single array, which is processed on its own through washing and staining and scanning by using the AGCC Instrument Control software with the FS-450 Fluidics Station and the GCS3000 scanner. Hybridization is performed using instruments that are not controlled by AGCC. The array cartridge is identified by a bar code that can be scanned and used to track the array workflow.

Multiple arrays can be scanned sequentially if you use the GCS 3000 AutoLoader.

An array plate can contain 16, 24, or 96 arrays. All the arrays on the plate can be processed from hybridization to scanning using the GeneTitan™ Instrument or GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument and the AGCC GeneTitan™ Control software, which allows increased automation and consistency in processing when dealing with large numbers of samples

Figure 2.2 Arrangement of Arrays on GeneTitan™ Array Plate



The array plate has a barcode for tracking. Each individual array on the plate is identified by its row and column. For example, the circled array in the figure below is array D05.

The AGCC Software Components

The features and functions of AGCC vary depending upon which operating system it is installed upon and which instrument or instruments it is being used with:

Table 2.1 Operating systems for AGCC Standalone

Operating System	GCS3000/FS450 Instrument	GeneTitan Family of Instruments	Analysis Only Workstation
Windows XP	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Vista	Yes	No	Yes

The *AGCC User Manual* describes the features and functionality of AGCC Standalone.

See the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for information on installing and using the special features of AGCC Workgroup, installed on Windows Server 2003.

AGCC is comprised of the following components:

- AGCC Portal: software for sample registration, data organization, and tracking the array processing workflow. AGCC Portal uses a web interface for user access.

  Other AGCC components are installed on your computer and run behind the scenes on your computer. These include the Indexer, a service that tracks the relationships of files in the AGCC data roots. The information is used to keep track of the AGCC files, for example, in the Folders and Projects views. The services typically run behind the scenes without user control, but you may need to change their configuration in some circumstances. See *Affymetrix Services* on page 21 for more information.
- AGCC Instrument Control software for processing cartridge arrays:
  - AGCC Fluidics Control: Software for running the Fluidics Station 450.
  - AGCC Scan Control: Software for the GeneChip Scanner 3000 (GCS 3000) and GCS 3000 with AutoLoader (AutoLoader).
- AGCC Instrument Control software for processing array plates:
  - AGCC GeneTitan™ Control software for running the GeneTitan™ Instrument or the GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument.
- AGCC Viewer: Software for viewing image data and performing manual gridding.

In addition, the following tools enable you to migrate data from GeneChip Operating Software (GCOS) to AGCC:

- Data Exchange Console (for more information, see the *Affymetrix Data Exchange Console User's Guide)*.
- Reconnector (for more information, see the *Reconnector User's Guide*).

Other tools are used to install necessary files or manage other AGCC functions:

- Library File Importer (for more information, see the *AGCC Installation Instructions)*.
- Fluidics Script Installer (see *Installing and Updating Protocols* on page 156).
- GeneTitan Library File Installer (for more information, see the *AGCC Installation Instructions)*
- Email Configuration Editor (see Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333).
- Data Uploader Scheduler (see *Scheduling AutoUploads* on page 73).

Launching the AGCC Components

This section explains:

- *Prerequisites for Running AGCC*, below
- *The Command Console Launcher* on page 8

Prerequisites for Running AGCC

Before using AGCC, the following prerequisites must be met:

- The necessary AGCC components are installed.
  See the *AGCC Installation Instructions*.
- The proper Data Root is set up and selected.
  See *Adding a Data Root* on page 54.
- Libraries are installed for the probe array types you wish to process.
  See the *AGCC Installation Instructions* for more information.
- The correct fluidics scripts are installed for the probe array types you wish to process.
  See *Installing Protocols* on page 156.
- If using remote network data storage or linked instrument control systems, you need to perform additional configuration.
  See Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291.

NOTE: Norton Antivirus can interfere with AGCC software. The symptom is that AGCC will stop generating CEL files. If that problem occurs, then you should check the Norton Anti-Virus settings as described in **Appendix C, *Settings for Norton Anti-Virus*** of the ***AGCC 3.0 Installation Instructions***.

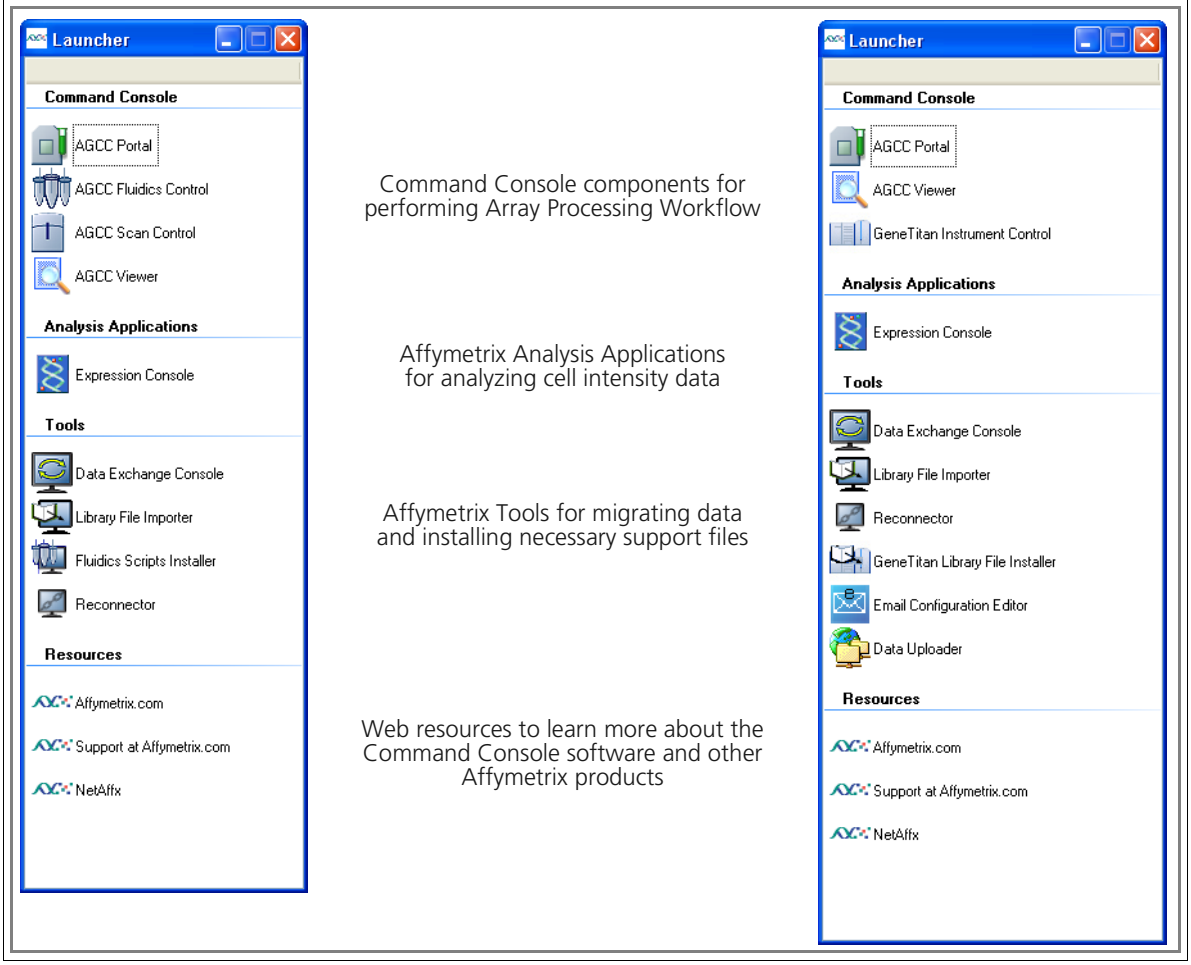
The Command Console Launcher

The Command Console® Launcher (Figure 2.3) provides a convenient way to open the AGCC software applications.

To start the Command Console Launcher:

- Click the Microsoft® Windows® **Start** button and select **Programs** → **Affymetrix** → **Command Console** → **Affymetrix Launcher**; or
- Double-click the **Launcher** shortcut on the desktop.
  The Command Console Launcher opens (Figure 2.3).

Figure 2.3 Command Console Launcher window For Cartridge systems and GeneTitan Family of instruments



The launcher enables you to start the following AGCC software components and tools:

- **AGCC Portal:** For more information, see *AGCC Portal Home Page* on page 26.
- **AGCC Viewer:** For more information, see Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229.
- AGCC Instrument Control Software:
  - For GCS 3000/FS450 systems used with cartridges:

    AGCC Fluidics control: For more information, see Chapter 5, *Controlling the Fluidics Station 450* on page 135.

    Fluidics Script Installer: For more information, see *Installing Protocols* on page 156.

    AGCC Scan control: For more information, see Chapter 6, *Scanning Cartridge Arrays* on page 163.
  - For the GeneTitan™ family of instruments: **AGCC GeneTitan Contro**l: for more information, see Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201).

In addition, the following tools provide convenient options for transferring data between AGCC and the GeneChip Operating Software (GCOS):

- **Data Exchange Console:** For more information, see *Affymetrix Data Exchange Console User's Guide*.
- **Reconnector:** for more information, see *Affymetrix Reconnector User's Guide*.

Other tools are used to install necessary files or manage other AGCC functions:

- **Library File Importer:** For more information, see *AGCC Installation Instructions*.
- **Fluidics Script Importer:** For more information see *AGCC Installation Instructions*.

- **GeneTitan Library File Installer:** (for more information, see the *AGCC Installation Instructions)*
- **Data Upload Scheduler**: for more information, see *Scheduling AutoUploads* on page 73.
- **Email Configuration Editor**: for more information, see Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333.

The Launcher also provides access to:

- Affymetrix Analysis Applications
- Affymetrix Web Resources:

  These web sites provide additional information on using AGCC and Affymetrix probe arrays.
  - Affymetrix.com
  - Affymetrix.com Support
  - NetAffx

To use the Launcher:

- Click on the icon for the component or web page you wish to launch.

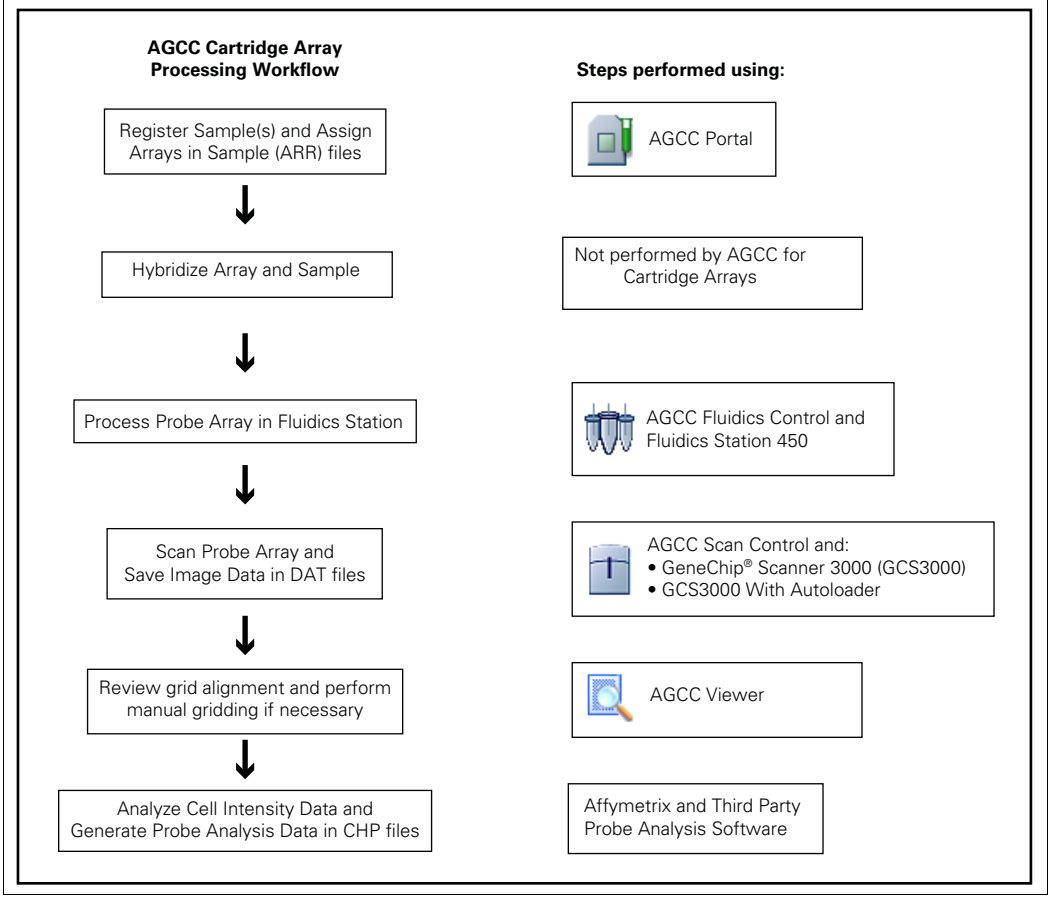
NOTE: You can also launch AGCC software components by using the Windows® Start Menu.

NOTE: Affymetrix recommends that you use Windows® Internet Explorer® 7 to run AGCC Portal. See the Release Notes for a list of other supported browsers.

Array Processing Workflow

AGCC is used to process the arrays used in your experiment. While AGCC provides several options and alternatives for processing arrays, the recommended workflows for cartridge arrays (Figure 2.4) and for array plates (Figure 2.5) enables you to include data about the sample and experiment and to easily track the processing steps for the array or array plate.

Figure 2.4 Processing cartridge arrays with AGCC

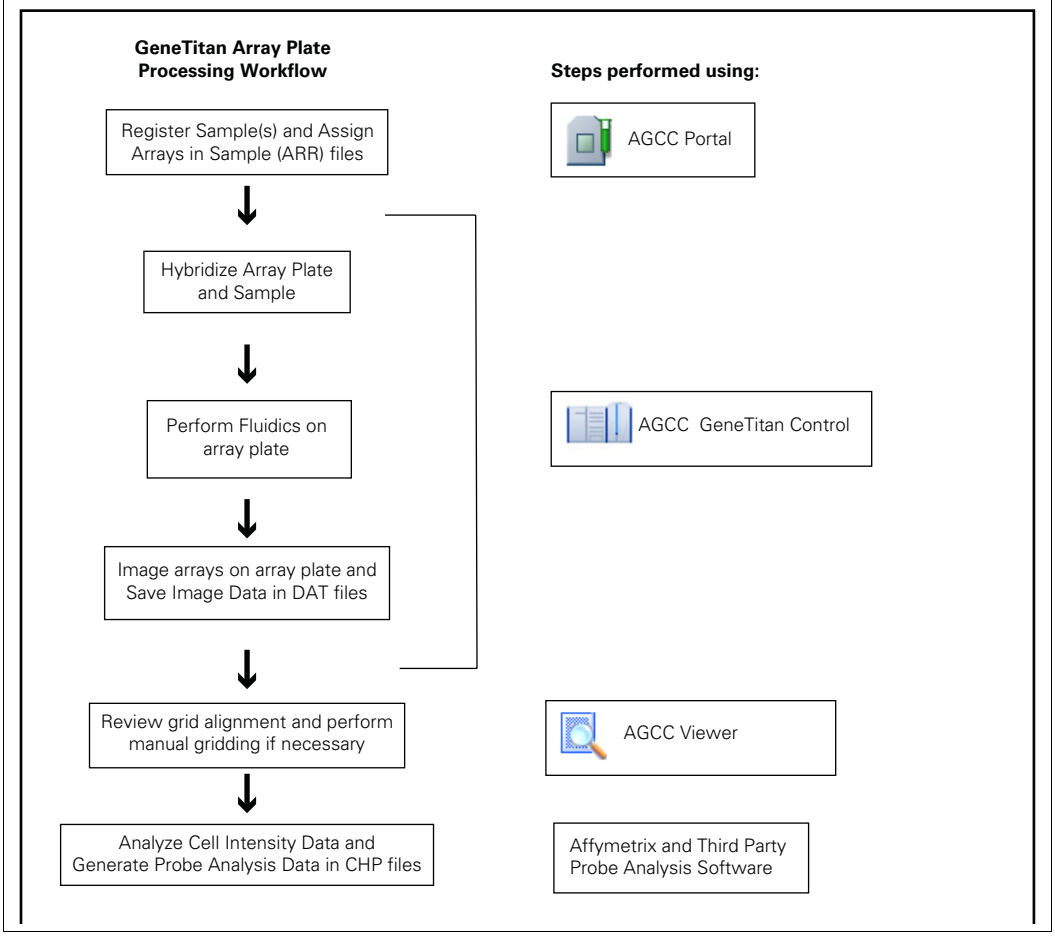

AGCC Cartridge Array Processing Workflow
Steps performed using:
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
AGCC Portal
Hybridize Array and Sample
Not performed by AGCC for Cartridge Arrays
Process Probe Array in Fluidics Station
AGCC Fluidics Control and Fluidics Station 450
Scan Probe Array and Save Image Data in DAT files
AGCC Scan Control and:
• GeneChip® Scanner 3000 (GCS3000)
• GCS3000 With Autoloader
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
AGCC Viewer
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files
Affymetrix and Third Party Probe Analysis Software

In the recommended array processing workflow for cartridge arrays, you create a sample file as the first step, assigning sample attributes and a physical array or arrays to the sample. You then:

- Hybridize the array and sample (step not controlled using AGCC)
- Wash and stain the array
- Scan the array(s) to create Image data (DAT) files.

After that, AGCC aligns a grid on the DAT files and computes the Cell Intensity data (CEL) file.

Figure 2.5 Array Plate Processing Workflow in GeneTitan System


GeneTitan Array Plate Processing Workflow
Steps performed using:
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
AGCC Portal
Hybridize Array Plate and Sample
Perform Fluidics on array plate
AGCC GeneTitan Control
Image arrays on array plate and Save Image Data in DAT files
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
AGCC Viewer
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files
Affymetrix and Third Party Probe Analysis Software

In the recommended array processing workflow for Array Plates, you create sample files for all the arrays on the array plate as the first step. The Hybridization, Fluidics, and Imaging of the array plates are completed using the GeneTitan instrument. After that, AGCC aligns a grid on the DAT files and computes the Cell Intensity data (CEL) file.

The CEL data generated in the AGCC software from array plate data or cartridge data can be used by other software packages for probe analysis.

The workflow steps are described in more detail in the following sections:

- *Registering Samples and Arrays*, below
- *Hybridizing Arrays and Samples* on page 14
- *Washing and Staining the Array* on page 14
- *Running Scanners* on page 14
- *Tracking Gridding and CEL file Generation* on page 15

The AGCC Sample and data files that are created during the workflow are described in more detail in *File Types in AGCC* on page 15.

Registering Samples and Arrays

In AGCC, the Sample file is the beginning of the data chain for a given experiment. The sample information is stored in a Sample file with an ARR extension. The arrays used in analysis and data files produced by analysis are linked to this Sample File.

The information about the sample and experiment are collected as attributes. These attributes can then be used to locate particular Sample files in filtering and search operations.

The links between the sample and data files and the AGCC tools used to generate the sample files are described in more detail below:

- *Template and User Attributes* on page 13
- *Sample Registration Options* on page 13

Template and User Attributes

There are two types of sample attributes in AGCC:

- Template Attributes
- User Attributes

Template Attributes

A template in AGCC is a list of attributes that can be assigned to a Sample file. When you create a template, you can specify:

- the attributes included in the template
- the data type for each attribute
- whether the attribute is required
- value options for a controlled data attribute

After you have created a template you can assign the template to a new Sample file during Batch Registration. This automatically adds all the attributes in the template to the Sample file. You can then enter values for each attribute. This allows you to standardize the attributes that are assigned to samples.

The template functions are described in *Working with Templates* on page 281.

User Attributes

User attributes are created dynamically during the registration of a sample and array. This allows you to create a quick note for a particular sample file.

User attributes are not listed in a template; they have usually been added to a specific sample file. They can be used in filtering and search operations, just like the template attributes.

Sample Registration Options

AGCC provides multiple ways to create Sample files. To select the best one for your operation, evaluate:

- Whether you are creating sample files for cartridge arrays or array plates.
- The number of arrays you are going to be processing.
- Whether you will want to enter sample attributes during registration.
- Whether you will want to enter attributes at a later time.
- Whether you are creating sample files for samples that were processed in a 96-well sample prep plate.

For example:

- Batch Registration enables you to create a group of Sample files for cartridge arrays; you can assign attributes to each Sample file, along with one or more arrays.
- Detailed Registration creates a single Sample file for a cartridge array; you can assign attributes and one or more arrays to the sample file.
- Quick Registration creates multiple sample files for cartridge arrays, each with a single array and no attributes (attributes can be entered later).
- Sample Prep Plate Registration creates sample files for cartridge arrays for samples in up to two 96-well plates.
- Array Plate Registration creates the sample files for the arrays on an Array Plate for GeneTitan System.
- Editing functions correct problems or add attributes to previously created sample files.

The Sample registration options are described in Chapter 4, *Creating and Editing Sample (ARR) Files* on page 87.

In addition, the Drop and Scan feature enables you to create a sample file for an array when the array is scanned. Drop and Scan is available for:

- Cartridge arrays (see *Drop and Scan* on page 187)
- Array Plates (see *Drop and Scan with Array Plates* on page 227)

Hybridizing Arrays and Samples

For GeneChip cartridge arrays, hybridization is not controlled using AGCC.

For Array Plates, the hybridization is controlled using the AGCC GeneTitan Control software (see Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201).

Washing and Staining the Array

Different instrumentation and instrument control software used to process Cartridge Arrays and Array Plates.

Cartridge Arrays

The Fluidics Station 450 (FS450) is used to hybridize, wash, and stain the GeneChip probe arrays (called arrays in this manual). The FS450 can independently process an array using a different fluidics protocol in each of four different modules.

The AGCC Fluidics Control software is used to control the FS450. A workstation with AGCC Fluidics Control software and a Sealevel card installed can control up to eight different fluidics stations. The software and its use are described in Chapter 5, *Controlling the Fluidics Station 450* on page 135.

Array Plate

The arrays on the Array Plate are washed and stained using the GeneTitan Instrument or the GeneTitan MC Instrument, controlled using the AGCC GeneTitan Control software. The software and its use are described in Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201.

Running Scanners

Different IC software and instrumentation are used to scan:

- Cartridge Arrays
- Expression Array Plates
- Genotyping Array Plates

Cartridge Arrays

The array is scanned after hybridization, washing, and staining, using one of the following scanners:

- GeneChip Scanner 3000 (GCS3000) (scans one chip only)
- GCS3000 with Autoloader (load up to 48 chips for scanning without operator attention)

The AGCC Scan Control Software is used to control the scanner. The software and its use are described in Chapter 6, *Scanning Cartridge Arrays* on page 163.

Expression Array Plates

The arrays on the array plate are scanned using the GeneTitan Instrument or the GeneTitan MC Instrument, controlled by the AGCC GeneTitan Control software.

The software and its use are described in Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201.

There are some differences in how the arrays from array plates are scanned and the data is managed, described on *GeneTitan™ Array Plates* on page 232).

Genotyping Array Plates

The arrays on the genotyping array plates are scanned using the GeneTitan MC Instrument, controlled by the AGCC GeneTitan Control software.

The software and its use are described in Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201.

There are some differences in how the arrays from array plates are scanned and the data is managed, described on *GeneTitan™ Array Plates* on page 232).

Tracking Gridding and CEL file Generation

After the array has been scanned, AGCC:

- Aligns a grid on the Image (DAT) file to identify the probe cells.
- Computes the probe cell intensity data for the array and creates a CEL file.

The AGCC Viewer enables you to track the progress of this step in the workflow and manually correct gridding problems, if necessary. The Viewer and its use are described in Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229.

File Types in AGCC

Different types of information are collected by AGCC in different types of files:

- Information about the sample and experiment are collected in Sample files (see *Sample Files*, below)
- Probe array data generated during scanning and processing are collected in Data files of various types (see *Tracking Files with GUIDs* on page 16).
- Audit and Log files contain information about array processing and other processes (see *Other File Types* on page 17)

Globally Unique Identifiers (GUIDs) are used to track the relationships between Sample files, physical arrays, and Data Files (see *Tracking Files with GUIDs* on page 16)

Sample Files

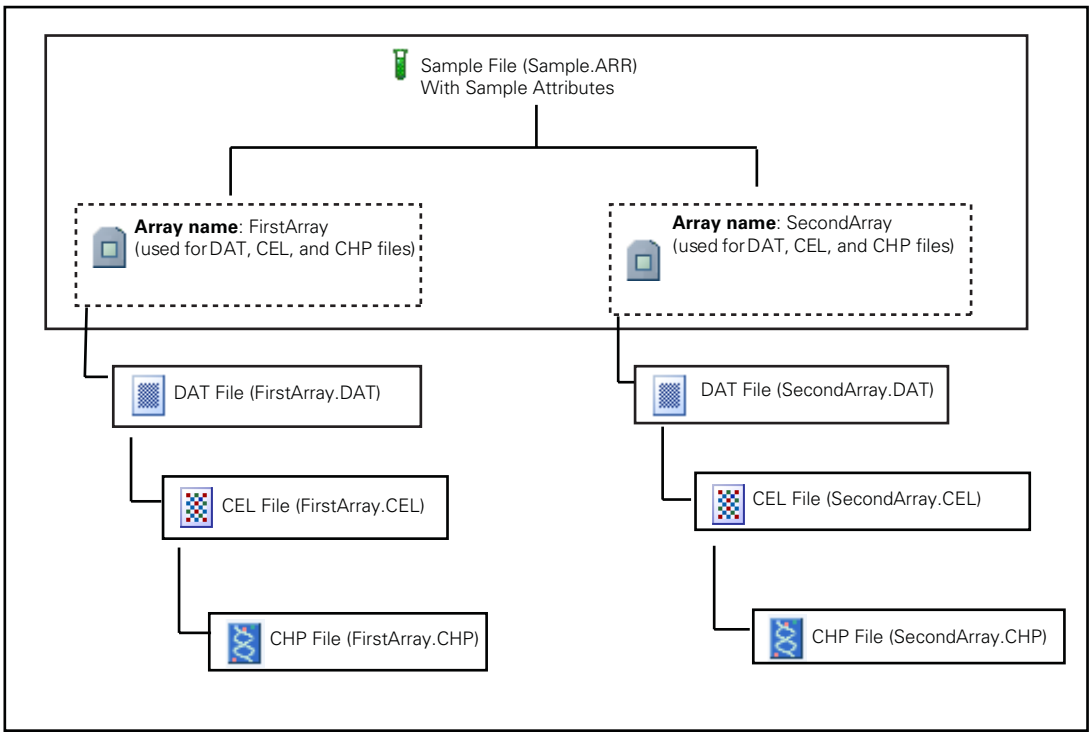
The Sample (.ARR) file (Figure 2.6) collects two types of information:

- Sample Attributes: information that you can use to interpret the experimental data. It can include information about the sample itself, the experimental conditions, or other information you may find useful.

  You can use the attributes to search for particular files; some attributes can be used by the probe level analysis software during analysis. You can use templates to manage the attributes used for a particular experiment (see *Template and User Attributes* on page 13 for more information).
- Array Information: Information about the array(s) used with the sample. More than one array can be associated with the sample. This is useful for tracking replicates; in addition, it can be used to simplify tracking data for multi-chip arrays.

  Each array is assigned an array name during registration. The array name is used to identify the DAT, CEL, and CHP data files that are generated during analysis.

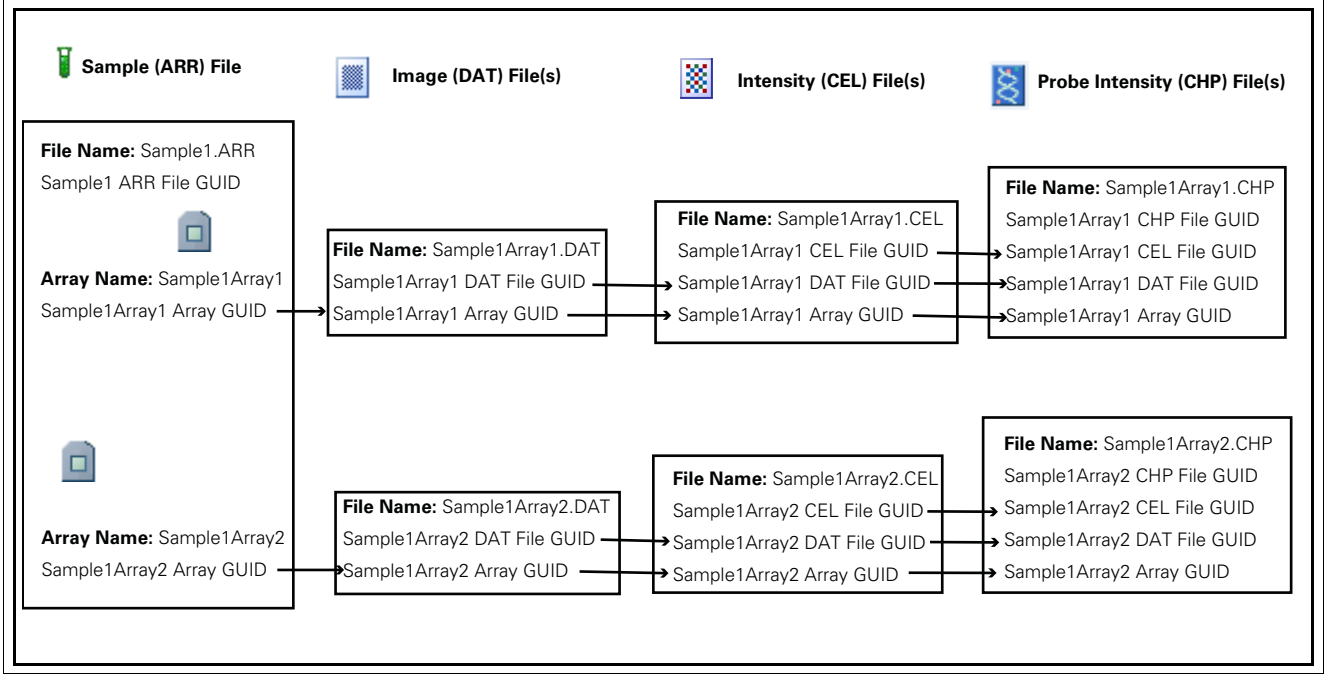
Figure 2.6 Sample File with associated arrays and data files



Tracking Files with GUIDs

A GUID, or Globally Unique Identifier, is assigned to each file for tracking (Figure 2.7). GUIDs are numbers generated to track a file that will be unique to that file.

Figure 2.7 GUIDs in Sample and Data Files



During Sample registration the Sample file is assigned a Sample File GUID; in addition an Array GUID is provided for every array name entered.

Every data file (DAT, CEL, and CHP) generated for an array will contain the Array GUID for the array, as well as the GUIDs for each of its parent data files.

The GUIDs enable you to trace the lineage of any data file independent of the file name.

Data Files

A set of data files is produced for each array in the Sample file (Figure 2.6).

The data files include:

- *Image (DAT) file*, below
- *Intensity (CEL) Data Files* on page 17
- *Probe Analysis (CHP) Files* on page 17

Each file is assigned a GUID, or Globally Unique Identifier, to be used in tracking the relationships between Sample files, physical arrays, and data files. See *Tracking Files with GUIDs* on page 16 for more information.

Image (DAT) file

The DAT file contains pixel intensity values collected from an Affymetrix scanner, along with the gridding information used during feature extraction.

When a DAT file is regridded, the underlying data used by previously generated CEL files is changed. A new GUID is assigned to the regridded DAT file, breaking the link to any previously generated CEL files. The CEL files will be linked with the array via array GUIDs, but not to the regridded DAT file. CEL files generated after regridding will be linked to the new DAT file via the DAT file GUID and to the array by the array GUID.

Intensity (CEL) Data Files

The CEL file stores the results of the intensity calculations on the pixel values of the DAT file. This includes an intensity value, standard deviation of the intensity, the number of pixels used to calculate the intensity value, a flag to indicate an outlier as calculated by the algorithm and a user defined flag indicating the feature should be excluded from future analysis. This data is used by the CHP writer software to extract the actual data of interest.

Probe Analysis (CHP) Files

These files, which have file extensions ending in CHP, contain the probe analysis data for the array. They are produced by the Analysis Application software and contain the actual data of interest (SNP calls, expression data, etc., depending upon the array type).

Other File Types

Audit and Log files track the tasks performed by different software components.

Audit Files

An Audit file is an XML file that tracks the processing of each physical array processed by AGCC. An Audit file is produced for each physical array and tracks all the processing steps that were performed on the array, including multiple scannings and regridding.

The audit file has the same root name as the physical array.

See *Viewing Audit Files* on page 44.

Log Files

Log files are produced by different AGCC components. The logs provide a record of the tasks performed by different components, such as the migration tools and the installer.

These log files may provide useful information for troubleshooting problems.

See Appendix F, *Log Files Generated by AGCC on page 335* for more information.

Data Organization in AGCC

To use AGCC, you need to understand the structures and tools the software provides for organizing your data during and after generation.

This section describes:

- *Folders* on page 18
- *Projects* on page 20
- *Data Organization Tools in AGCC* on page 21
- *AGCC Network Functionality* on page 22
- *AGCC Workgroup Functionality* on page 22

Folders

AGCC uses the Windows file folders on your hard drive to organize your data; A folder must be designated as an AGCC data root, or must be a subfolder of a designated AGCC data root, for the files in that folder to be tracked by AGCC (Figure 2.8).

Figure 2.8 Organization of files in AGCC

Windows® File Folder (not associated with AGCC)
C:\Command Console\Data Root 1 (on user's computer)
Sample File X
Subfolder 1 [Project A]
Sample File A1
Sample File A2
SubFolder 2 (not associated with project)
Sample File F1
C:\Command Console\Data Root 2 (on user's computer)
Subfolder 1 [Project C]
Sample File C1
\\sharename\share\Network Data Root (on network storage)
Subfolder 1 [Project D]
Sample File D1

Windows File Folders

These are folders that are on your hard drive, but have not been assigned to an AGCC Data Root, either directly or by a parent/child relationship.

These file folders are not searched by the Indexer and the files in them are not displayed in the AGCC Portal. You can copy AGCC files to a system folder using different AGCC Portal functions, which is useful for sharing data with other users.

Data Roots and Subfolders

A Data Root is a folder that has been specified for Command Console data. Data roots are searched by the Indexer and the files in them are listed in the AGCC Portal.

NOTE: On instrument control workstations, the default data root has to be on the local drive and cannot be a USB or an external networked drive.

A default data root is created when the software is installed. You can assign other folders as data roots, too. A data root can be on the computer running AGCC, or on a network data storage computer connected with a Windows network.

A data root on a local drive is indicated as a local drive path: `C:\Command Console\Data` for example.

Data roots on networked computers are specified using Universal Naming Convention (UNC) paths as `\\server\share\filepath`.

NOTE: See the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for information on differences between Standalone and Workgroup computers.

A Subfolder is a child folder created within a data root. The Subfolder and its files are also searched by the indexer and listed in the AGCC Portal.

For information about setting the data root, see *Managing Data Roots* on page 54.

For information about using a data root on a different computer on a Windows network, see Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291.

The data roots and subfolders and their contents are displayed in the Folder view (see *Folder View* on page 28).

File and Folder Security

You can use the Windows Sharing and Security settings to control access to your data when using network functionality. AGCC supports setting permissions at the folder level, not the file level, even though the Windows settings can be set at the file level. You can change the settings for Sharing, permissions, and security for a selected file, but you need to be very careful about setting permissions when using AGCC; you could lock yourself out of your own data or deny access to other people if the permissions are set incorrectly. Work with your IT department for help in setting the permissions.

For more information, see Appendix B, *Windows Sharing and Security Issues* on page 301.

Default Folders

A Default folder is a data root or subfolder that has been set as a destination folder for files produced when certain operations are performed:

- Sample and data files produced when performing Drop and Scan.
- Data files for an array that is registered to a Sample file located on network data storage.

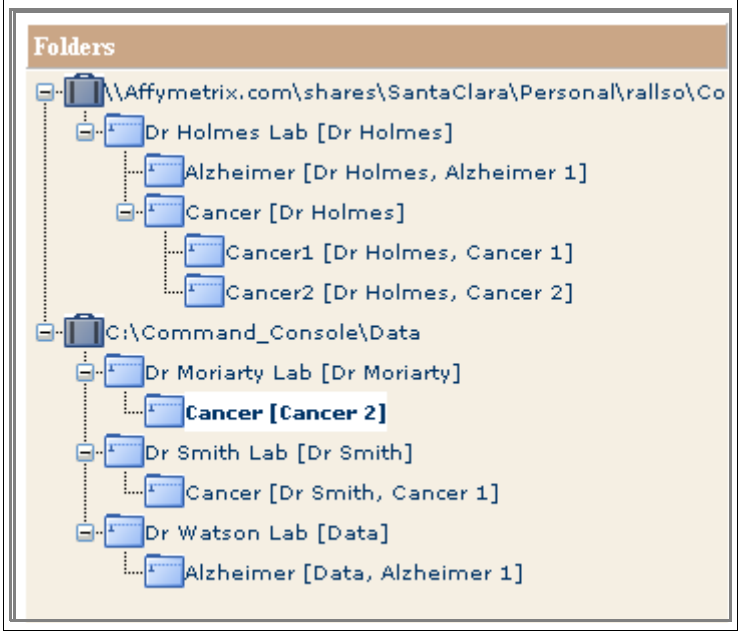
For more information, see:

- *Specifying a Default Folder* on page 67
- *Drop and Scan* on page 187
- *Drop and Scan with Array Plates* on page 227
- *AGCC Network Functionality* on page 22
- *Running Scans on Systems with Network Data Storage* on page 166

Projects

A project is a label assigned to a Data Root or Subfolder; the project label can be used to organize Sample and data files. If you assign a project name to a Data Root or Subfolder, all the Sample and data files in that folder will be assigned that project name. Also, any child subfolders of that project folder will be assigned the project name.

Figure 2.9 Projects and folders in a data root



Projects have the following characteristics:

- Any Data Root or Subfolder can be a project.
- All subfolders in a project folder are automatically a part of that project.
- One folder can be a member of more than one project.
- Folders in different locations can be in the same project.

After assigning a project name to a data root or subfolder, any Sample file placed in that data root or subfolder is assigned to the project. You can then use the project label to:

- Display file lists grouped by project
- Search on data limited to a project
- Create a spreadsheet listing the Sample (.ARR) files assigned to the project with their attributes. The list can be reviewed as a summary of the project information or used to edit the Sample (.ARR) file content using Batch Edit.

You can also assign a sample file to a project during its creation. This places the Sample File and the associated data files in the folder assigned to the project name.

You can move files between projects using Windows Explorer.

For more information, see *Using Projects to Organize Data* on page 57.

Data Organization Tools in AGCC

The data organization tools in AGCC enable you to:

- View the files in data roots and folders
- Create and manage projects
- Search for files of interest by various attributes, including sample attributes entered during registration.
- Add and remove Data Roots
- Upload data to a data root

In this version of AGCC, you will need to use Windows Explorer for certain data management functions.

See Chapter 3, *AGCC Portal and Data Organization* on page 25 for more information on the data organization tools.

Affymetrix Services

The Affymetrix Services run behind the scenes on your computer:

- AGCCAuditLogger
- AGCCIndexer.
- AGCCTaskManager
- AGCCWebServer

If using network functionality, you may need to change the configuration of these services. See *Configuring AGCC Services* on page 296.

Changing Settings on AGCCWebServer

For AGCC on XP, the AGCCWebServer enables the display of the AGCC Portal pages; it must be running to use AGCC Portal. By default, it starts when the computer boots up.

Normal operation is indicated by an icon in the right side of the Taskbar (Figure 2.10).

Figure 2.10 AGCCWebServer Icon in status area of Taskbar

The icon can also be displayed in the Task Tray of the Taskbar (Figure 2.11).

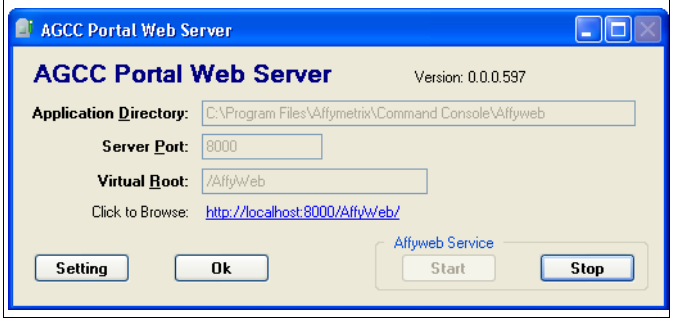
Figure 2.11 WebServer taskbar button

You can change the settings of the Service (Startup and Icon Location).

To change the settings:

1. Right-click on the icon and select Console
   The AGCC Portal Web Server console opens (Figure 2.12).

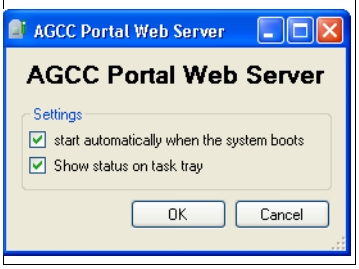
Figure 2.12 AGCC Portal Web Server console



2. Click **Settings**.

   The AGCC Portal Web Server dialog box opens (Figure 2.13).

Figure 2.13 AGCC Portal Web Server



3. Select the options you wish
   - Deselect the **Start automatically** checkbox to select manual on/off.
   - Change display from task bar corner to task tray.
4. Click **OK**.

   You may need to turn off and restart the computer to activate the changes if you change the Start option.

AGCC Network Functionality

When AGCC is installed on a computer running Windows XP or Windows Vista and connected to a Windows network, it provides additional functionality with options for running the array processing workflow and organizing data. These functions include:

- Consolidating the data from multiple AGCC workstations on network data storage.
- Performing different parts of the workflow for an array on different workstations while consolidating the data on a single workstation.

You may need to change the settings for some Affymetrix Services to use the network functionality. See Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291 for more information.

AGCC Workgroup Functionality

The AGCC Workgroup functionality provides additional tools for consolidating data when AGCC is installed on a computer running Windows Server 2003.

- Register arrays if they are using an OS other than Windows XP

- Register arrays to a machine outside of the user's domain.

See the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for a description of the AGCC Workgroup functionality provided when AGCC is installed on Windows Server 2003.

AGCC Portal and Data Organization

The data organization functions enable you to organize your data and copy files from place to place. The functions are described in:

- *Starting AGCC Portal*, below
- *Viewing the Data Organization* on page 28
- *Searching for Files* on page 45
- *Managing Data Roots* on page 54
- *Using Projects to Organize Data* on page 57
- *Generating Reports and Summaries* on page 63
- *Copying Files* on page 64
- *Specifying a Default Folder* on page 67
- *Uploading Data to Network Data Storage* on page 68

NOTE: AGCC provides limited functionality for moving files around. You can use Windows Explorer for some functions.

Starting AGCC Portal

NOTE: Affymetrix recommends that you use Windows® Internet Explorer® 7 to run AGCC Portal. See the Release Notes for a list of other supported browsers.

To start AGCC Portal:

1. Open the AGCC Launcher.
2. Click on the AGCC Portal icon.
   The Home page appears (Figure 3.1).

NOTE: Fast user switching is an option for Windows XP and Windows Vista that allows multiple active sessions on the console.
It should be disabled on computers with AGCC Portal installed, since it can cause a user to take actions under a different user ID, possibly locking the first user out of his or her data. See the Windows XP and Windows Vista documentation for more information on disabling fast user switching.

AGCC Portal Home Page

The AGCC Home page (Figure 3.1) is your entry point to the AGCC Portal functions.

Figure 3.1 AGCC Portal Home Page for Standalone

Search Files By:
Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME
DATA
SAMPLES
ADMINISTRATION
HELP
Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console®
Version 3.0
FOR RESEARCH USE ONLY. NOT FOR USE IN DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES.
Affymetrix
Welcome to the Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console™ (AGCC) Portal. AGCC Portal allows you to track the array processing workflow for Affymetrix GeneChip arrays and organize the resulting data. Use the navigation menus at the top to access the various functions of AGCC Portal. The menus are described below:
• Home: Return to this page.
• Data: View and organize data.
• Samples: Register samples, creating Sample (.ARR) files.
• Administration: Manage projects, templates or workflow.
• Help: Access the online help system. (Look for the symbol on every page)
Visit the Affymetrix Learning Center to review Command Console software training materials and watch user tutorial videos.
Search Functions Menu Bar
Page Content

The Home page has the following sections:

- Search Functions (see *Searching for Files* on page 45)
- Menu Bar (see below)
- Page content with a frame around it.
  - A blue frame indicates that you are using AGCC Portal Standalone.
  - A red frame indicates that you are using AGCC Portal for Workgroup.

IMPORTANT: A red outline around the page and the Server indicator shows that you have connected to a workgroup installation from a remote computer. See *AGCC Workgroup* on page 27 and the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for more information.

The Menu bar at the top of the page has the following menus:

Home page Provides links to:

- AGCC Home Page
- Affymetrix.com web site
- Affymetrix.com/Support web site
- NetAffx Analysis Center

Data Provides links to:

- Folder View (see page 28).
- Project View (see page 42).
- Data Management functions (see Chapter 3, *AGCC Portal and Data Organization* on page 25).

Samples Provides links to:

- Sample Registration functions (see Chapter 4, *Creating and Editing Sample (ARR) Files* on page 87).

Administration Provides links to:

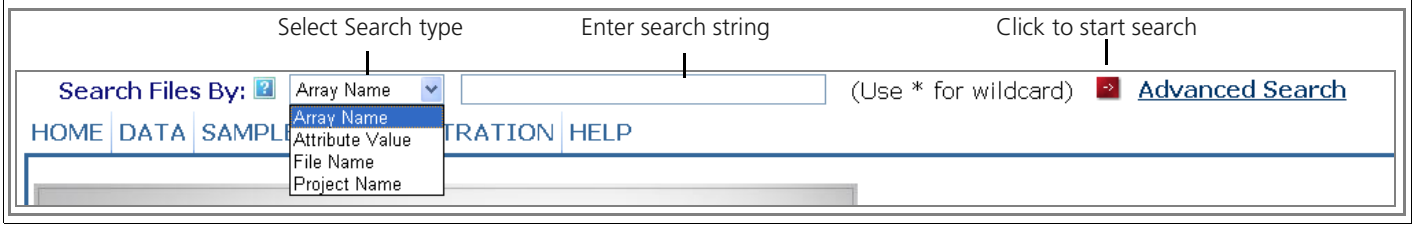
- Project functions (see *Using Projects to Organize Data* on page 57).
- Template functions (See *Working with Templates* on page 281).
- Workflow Monitor (see *Tracking the Workflow* on page 288).

Help Provides links to the online help and other resources.

The Basic Search Function (Figure 3.2) enables you to search for files by:

- Array Name
- Attribute Value
- File Name
- Project Name

Figure 3.2 Search controls

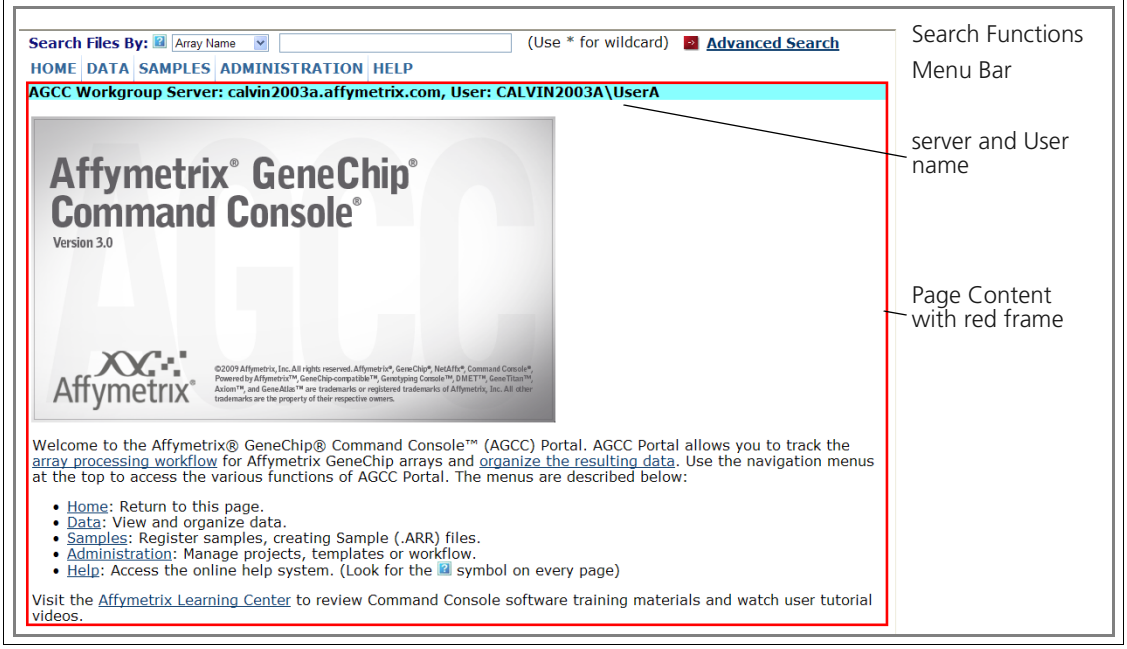


For more information about the search options, see *Searching for Files* on page 45.

AGCC Workgroup

When connected to AGCC Portal for Workgroup using a remote computer, there are some differences in the display of the AGCC Portal pages.

Figure 3.3 AGCC Portal Home Page for Workgroup


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
AGCC Workgroup Server: calvin2003a.affymetrix.com, User: CALVIN2003A\UserA
Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console®
Version 3.0
Affymetrix®
Welcome to the Affymetrix® GeneChip® Command Console™ (AGCC) Portal. AGCC Portal allows you to track the array processing workflow for Affymetrix GeneChip arrays and organize the resulting data. Use the navigation menus at the top to access the various functions of AGCC Portal. The menus are described below:
Home: Return to this page.
Data: View and organize data.
Samples: Register samples, creating Sample (.ARR) files.
Administration: Manage projects, templates or workflow.
Help: Access the online help system. (Look for the symbol on every page)
Visit the Affymetrix Learning Center to review Command Console software training materials and watch user tutorial videos.
Search Functions Menu Bar
server and User name
Page Content with red frame

The AGCC Workgroup functionality provides additional options for organizing data and registering arrays when AGCC is installed on a computer running Windows Server 2003.

- The user can register arrays if they are using an OS other than Windows XP
- The user can register arrays to a machine outside of the user's domain.

There are some differences in the operation of AGCC Portal for Standalone and AGCC Portal for Workgroup. These differences are discussed in the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum*.

Viewing the Data Organization

You have two different options for viewing the organization of data in AGCC Portal:

- The Folder View displays a list of all the Data Roots in the AGCC system, along with a list of the Sample, Data, and other files in a selected Data Root or Subfolder (see *Folder View* on page 28).
- The Project View displays the Sample and Data files associated with a selected project, showing parent and child relationships between the Sample and Data files (see *Project View* on page 42).

See *Data Organization in AGCC* on page 18 for more information about the way data is organized in AGCC.

Windows Security issues can impact your ability to view files and data. See Appendix B, *Windows Sharing and Security Issues* on page 301 for more information.

Folder View

The Folder View displays a list of all the Data Roots in the AGCC system, along with a list of the content of a selected data root or subfolder.

To use the Folder View:

- From the View menu, click **Folder View**.

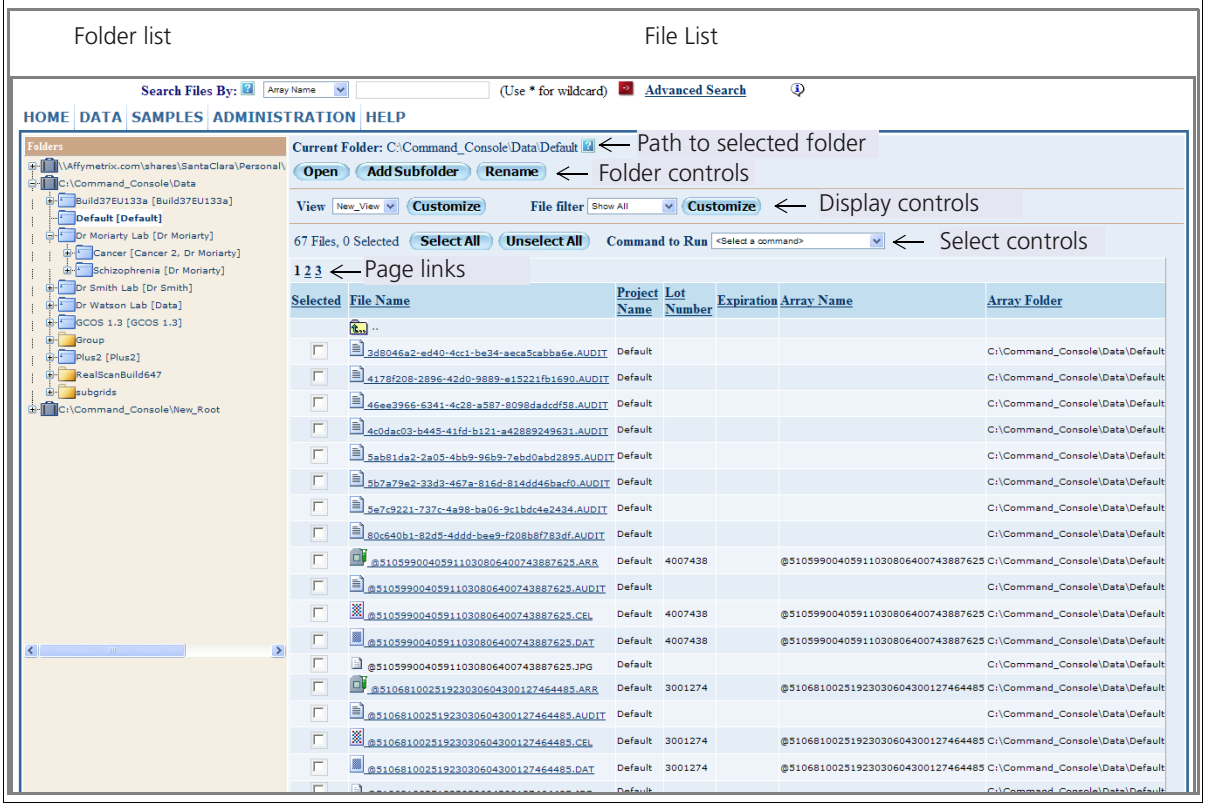
  The Folder View appears (Figure 3.4).

The left side of the page displays the Folders list.

The right side displays the following items:

- Path to the selected folder
- Folder controls: used to open, add, and rename subfolders
- Display controls: used to control the display of attributes and file types
- File List with Select controls: used to select files and perform operations on the selected files

Figure 3.4 Folder view



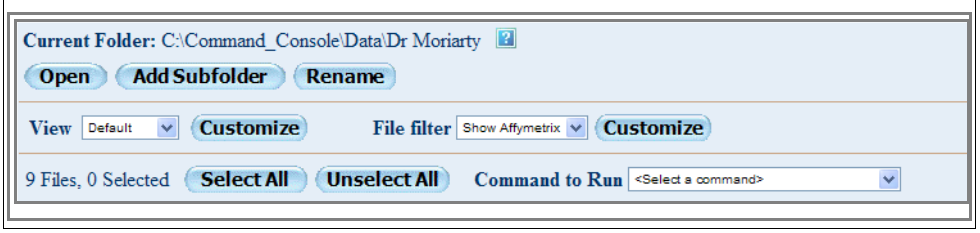
The data roots and project folders are displayed in the Folders list (see below). The contents of the data roots and project folders are displayed in the File list (see *File List* on page 33).

For a description of the file hierarchy used to organize AGCC files, see *Data Organization in AGCC* on page 18.

The page links enable you to go to additional pages of data.

IMPORTANT: **When you are connected to AGCC Portal for Workgroup using a remote computer, the data roots and folders displayed in the Folders view are on the Workgroup computer, not on your computer. See *AGCC Workgroup* on page 27 and the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for more information.**

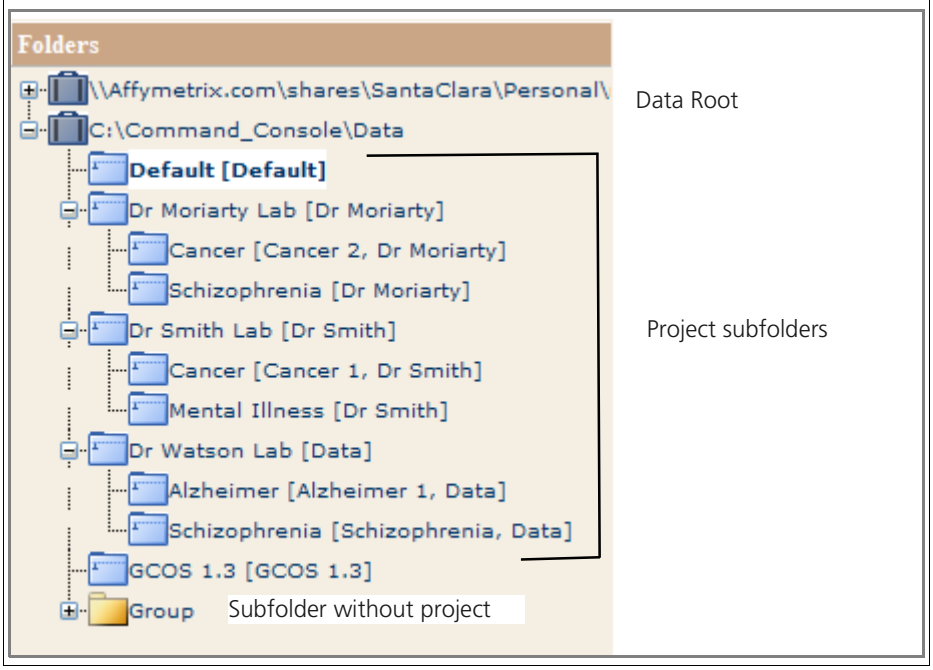
Figure 3.5 Folder view controls



Folders List

The Folders list (Figure 3.6) shows the data roots, folders, and projects used to organize data.

Figure 3.6 Folders list



The Folders lists displays the folder names and project names for subfolders.

Click on a folder to display its contents in the File list (see below).

The Folders controls enable you to:

- Add a folder (see *Adding Folders and Projects*, below).
- Rename a folder (see *Renaming Folders* on page 31).
- Open a selected folder in Explorer (see *Opening Folders in Explorer* on page 32).

NOTE: You can add or rename a folder using Windows explorer in addition to the AGCC Portal functions.

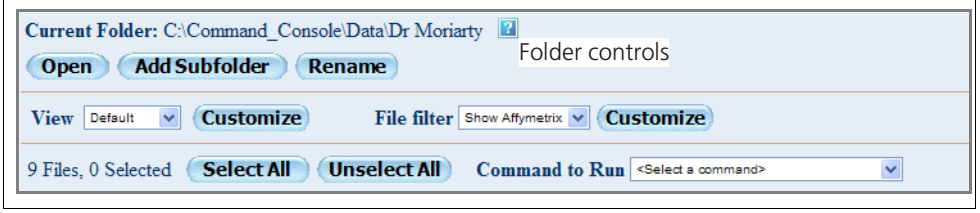
Adding Folders and Projects

You can add a new subfolder in a selected data root or subfolder using the Add Folder button. You can optionally assign the folder to a project of the same name when you create the folder.

To add a new folder:

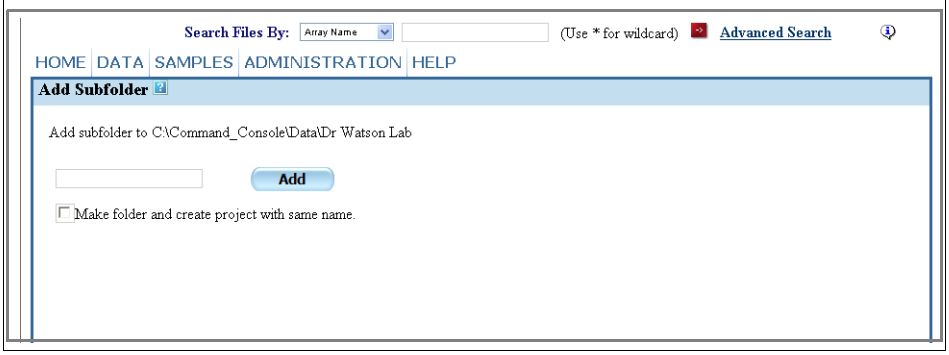
1. Select the data root in the Folders list in which you want the new folder to be created.
2. Click the **Add Subfolder** button in the Folder controls (Figure 3.7).

Figure 3.7 Folder controls



The Add Subfolder page opens (Figure 3.8).

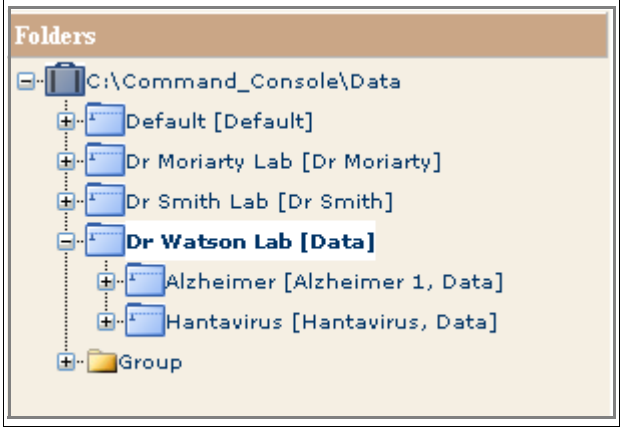
Figure 3.8 Add Subfolder page with folder name entered



3. Enter the new folder name in the box.
4. Select the **Make folder and create project with same name** checkbox to create a project in AGCC with the same name as the folder.
5. Click **Add Folder**.

   The Folder View page opens with the new folder and project displayed.

Figure 3.9 New folder



Renaming Folders

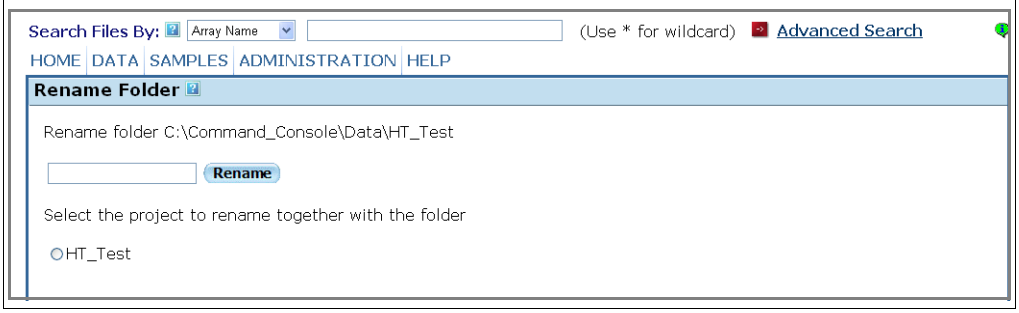
You can rename a folder using the Rename Folder link.

TIP: For information on changing the name of a project, see *Managing Projects* on page 57.

To rename a folder:

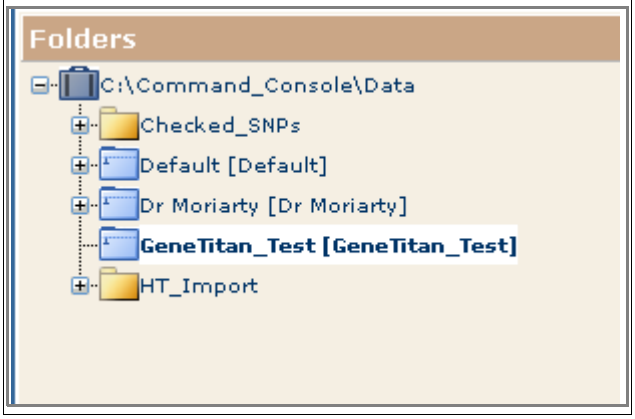
1. Select the folder to be renamed.
2. Click the **Rename** button in the Folders controls (Figure 3.7).
   The Rename Folder page opens (Figure 3.10).

Figure 3.10 Rename Folder page



3. Enter the new folder name in the box.
   Select the radio button if you want to change the project name, too.
4. Click **Rename**.
   The Folder View page opens with the renamed folder (Figure 3.11).

Figure 3.11 Folder View with renamed folder



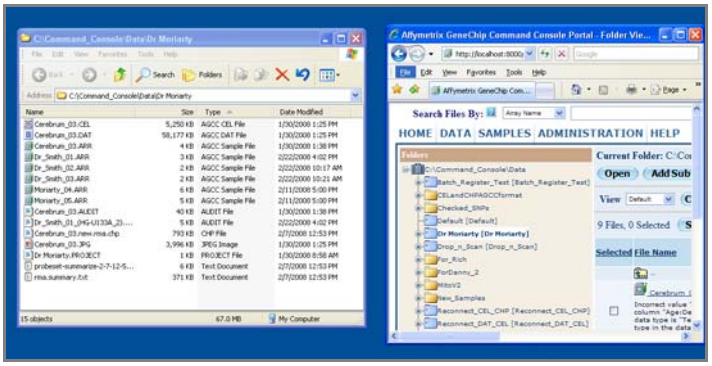
Opening Folders in Explorer

NOTE: This feature is not available in AGCC Workgroup.

To open a folder in Explorer:

1. Select the folder to be opened.
2. Click the **Open** button in the Folders controls (Figure 3.7).
   An Explorer window opens displaying the contents of the folder. The AGCC Portal browser shrinks to make room for the window (Figure 3.12).

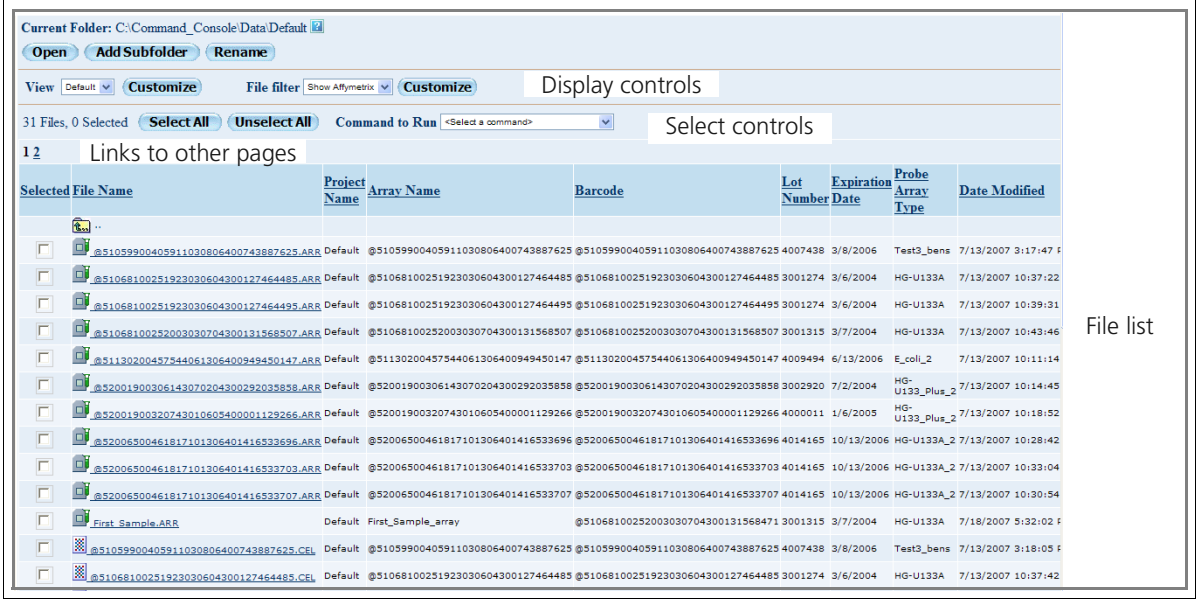
Figure 3.12 Explorer window with reduced AGCC Portal browser



File List

The file list displays a list of the files and folders in the selected folder (Figure 3.13).

Figure 3.13 File List



The Display controls, at the top, allow you to change the display of attributes and files.

The select controls allow you to select files for various operations.

The numbered links below the Select controls enable you to switch from page to page of the File list. They are displayed only if the number of files in the selected subfolder exceeds the display limit.

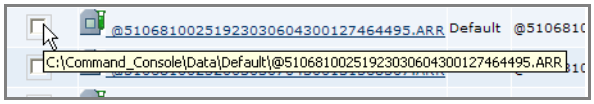
By default the File list displays a table of files with the following columns:

Select Use the checkbox to select a file for different operations:

- Copy Selected Files (see *Copying Files* on page 64).
- Create Report from Sample files in List (see *Copying Files* on page 64).
- Change Probe Array Type (see Chapter 9, *Changing The Probe Array Type* on page 277).

See *Selecting Files* on page 35 for more information.

Placing your cursor over the Select checkbox displays the full path and file name in a popup:



FileName The name of the file or folder.

In some cases the file name is a link. Click on the link to open the following file types:

- Folder: displays the contents of the folder in the file list.
- Sample File: opens the Sample/Array Attributes page (see *Detailed Sample Registration* on page 90).
- Image file (.DAT) and Intensity File (CEL): opens the AGCC Viewer (see Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229).
- Audit file (AUDIT): opens the Audit File Viewer (see *Viewing Audit Files* on page 44)

You cannot use the Action link to open the other file types displayed in the File list. These file types can be opened using a text editor (.AUDIT, .RPT, .GRD) or the AGCC Viewer (.CEL, .JPG).

Project Name The name of the project that contains the file.

Array Name Name assigned to the array during registration.

Barcode Barcode of probe array (may be Affymetrix or custom barcode).

Lot Number Manufacturer's lot number for the array (only displayed with Affymetrix barcodes).

Expiration Date Expiration date for the array (only displayed with Affymetrix barcodes).

Probe Array Type Model number of probe array.

Date Modified Last date the file was modified.

You can conceal some of these columns and display selected attributes in other columns. For information about displaying and concealing columns, see *Selecting Attributes for the File List* on page 35.

To sort the file list by any column:

- Click on the column header.

File Types

There are several different types of files in the File List:

- Sample files (.ARR)
- Image files (.DAT)
- Intensity Data Files (.CEL)
- Probe Analysis Files (.CHP)

- JPG files (.JPG)
- Audit Information files (.AUDIT)
- Grid Data files (.GRD)
- Project files (.Project)
- Report files (.RPT)

For more information about the different files, see *File Types in AGCC* on page 15.

See *Selecting File Types for Display* on page 40 for more information about displaying different file types.

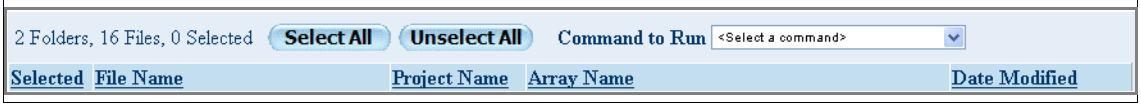
NOTE: Other file types, such as PARAM, may not be displayed in the list or the folders.

Selecting Files

You can use the checkboxes in the File list to select files for different operations:

- Copy Selected Files (see *Copying Files* on page 64).
- Create Report from Sample files in List (see *Generating Reports for Selected Sample Files* on page 63).
- Create Batch Edit file from Selected ARR Files in List (see *Creating the Batch Edit File* on page 129).
- Change Probe Array Type (see Chapter 9, *Changing The Probe Array Type* on page 277).

Figure 3.14 Select Files controls



The Select Files controls allow you to select files and operations. The number of displayed and selected files are also displayed.

To select files:

- Click the checkbox next to the file name; or

  Click the **Select All** button.

  Click the **Unselect All** button to unselect selected files.

Selecting Attributes for the File List

You can add or delete attributes for display in the File List using the Folder View feature. The Folder view allows you to create and edit lists of attributes to be displayed, called views. You can then select a view for display to customize the attributes in the File list.

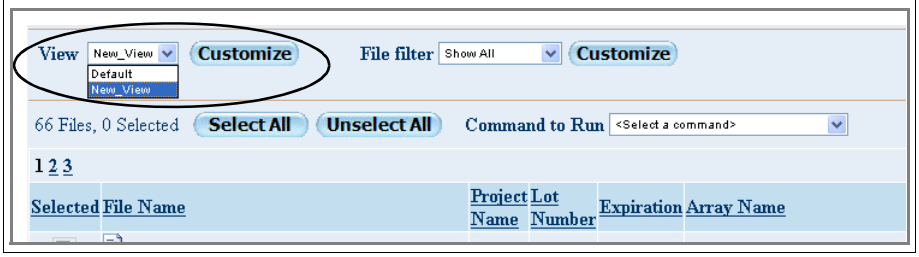
NOTE: When cartridge users upgrade to 3.0, the default folder view does not have well position (Pos) in the default folder view. If they have GeneTitan™ Array Plate data and want to see this attribute in the folder view, they will either need to add it to the default folder or create a custom view with that attribute.
The Pos attribute is part of the standard fields.

Selecting a Previously Created View

To select a previously created view:

- In the File controls, select a view from the View drop-down list (Figure 3.15).

Figure 3.15 File list with View controls



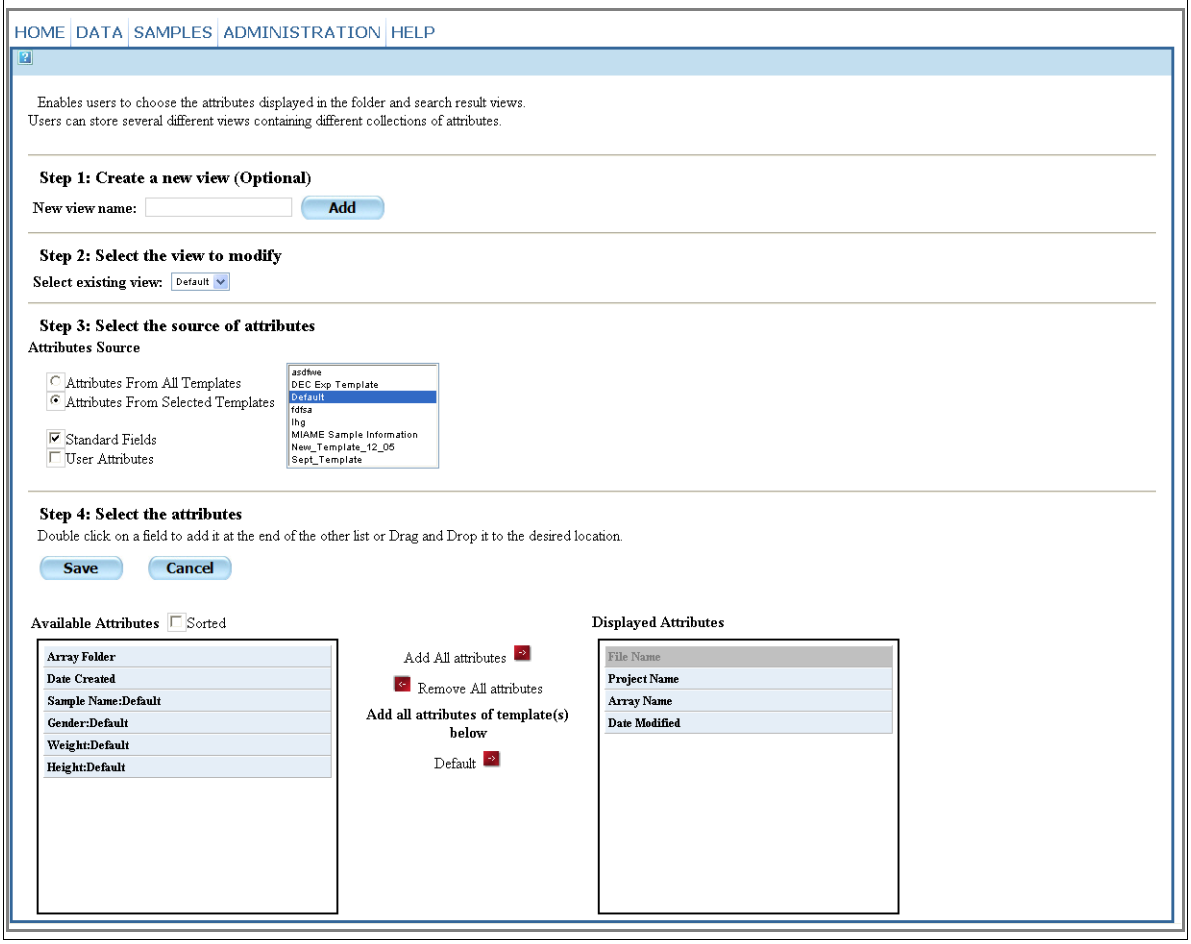
The selected View is displayed.

Creating a New View

To add a new View:

1. Click the **View Customize** button (Figure 3.15).
   The Customize page opens (Figure 3.16).

Figure 3.16 Add New Folder View page



There are three steps in creating a new View:

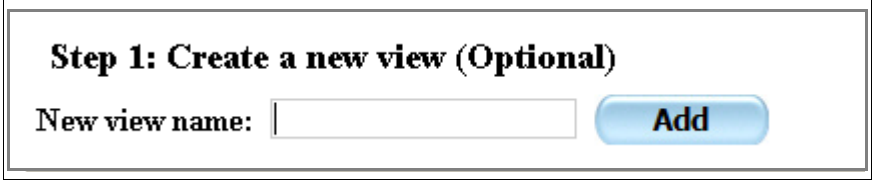
A. Entering a name for the view.

B. Selecting the source of attributes.

C. Selecting the attributes and saving the view.

2. Enter a name for the view in the New View Name box and click the **Add** button (Figure 3.17).

Figure 3.17 New View Name

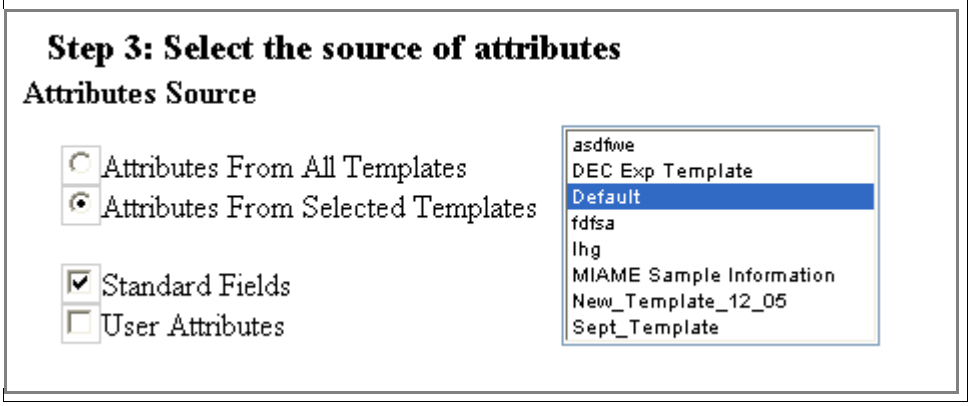


The view name is displayed in the Select Existing View dropdown box (Figure 3.18).

Figure 3.18 New view name in the Select Existing View dropdown box.

In this step, you select the sources of the attributes (Figure 3.19).

Figure 3.19 Select Source controls



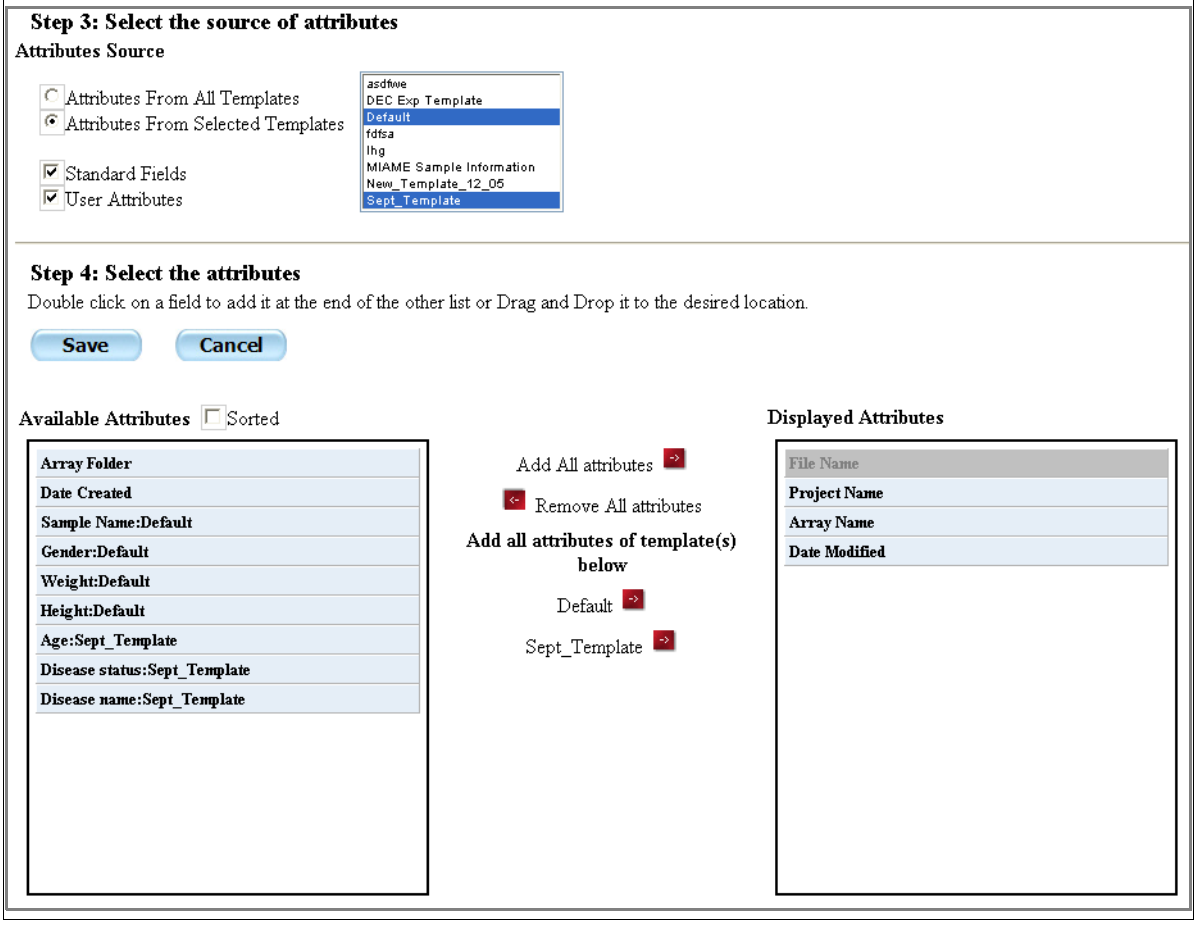
You have several options for doing this:

- You can limit the display to attributes that are organized in templates.
- You can display user attributes which have been created by the user for individual sample files.
- If you want to use standard fields, you can display the fields from all templates, or display attributes from templates you select in the Attributes Source list.

3. Select the attributes options and templates

The selected attributes are displayed in the Available Attributes list (Figure 3.20).

Figure 3.20 Selected templates with attributes



The **Available Attributes** list displays the attributes (with template names) that are not being currently displayed.

The **Displayed Attributes** lists displays the attributes that are currently being displayed in the Folder view.

The File Name attribute is required and cannot be hidden.

4. Select and deselect the items you wish to display and conceal.

   You can double-click on an item in one of the lists to move it to the other list or click and drag it over.

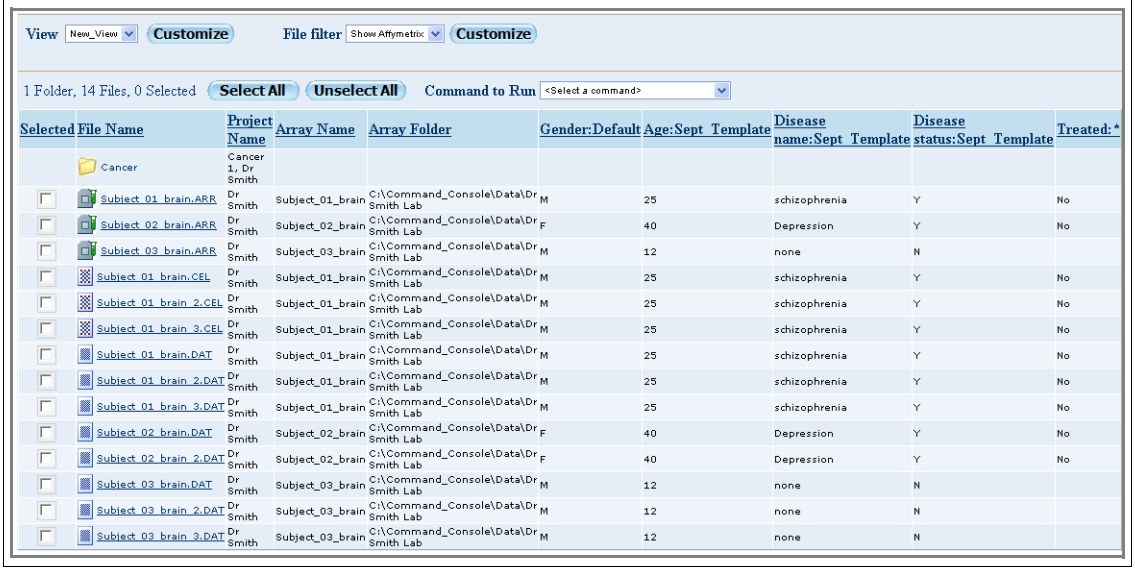
   You can also use the center controls to add and remove attributes in groups.

   Select the Sorted checkbox to display the available attributes in alphabetical order.

5. After selecting the attributes, click the **Save** button.

   The Folder View is displayed with the newly created view selected in the View drop-down box (Figure 3.21).

Figure 3.21 New View added

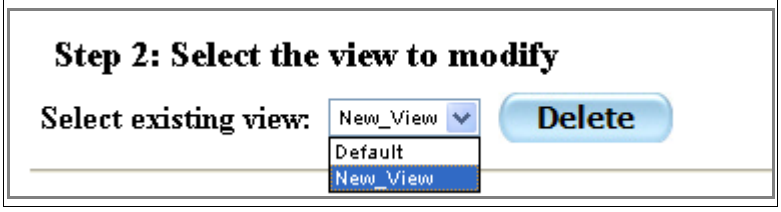

View New_View Customize File filter Show Affymetrix Customize
1 Folder, 14 Files, 0 Selected Select All Unselect All Command to Run <Select a command>
Selected File Name Project Name Array Name Array Folder Gender:Default Age:Sept_Template Disease name:Sept_Template Disease status:Sept_Template Treated:*
Cancer Cancer 1, Dr Smith
Subject_01_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_02_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_02_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab F 40 Depression Y No
Subject_03_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_03_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 12 none N
Subject_01_brain.CEL Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_01_brain_2.CEL Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_01_brain_3.CEL Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_01_brain.DAT Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_02_brain.DAT Dr Smith Subject_02_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab F 40 Depression Y No
Subject_02_brain_2.DAT Dr Smith Subject_02_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab F 40 Depression Y No
Subject_03_brain.DAT Dr Smith Subject_03_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 12 none N
Subject_03_brain_2.DAT Dr Smith Subject_03_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 12 none N
Subject_03_brain_3.DAT Dr Smith Subject_03_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 12 none N

Editing a View

To edit a created custom view:

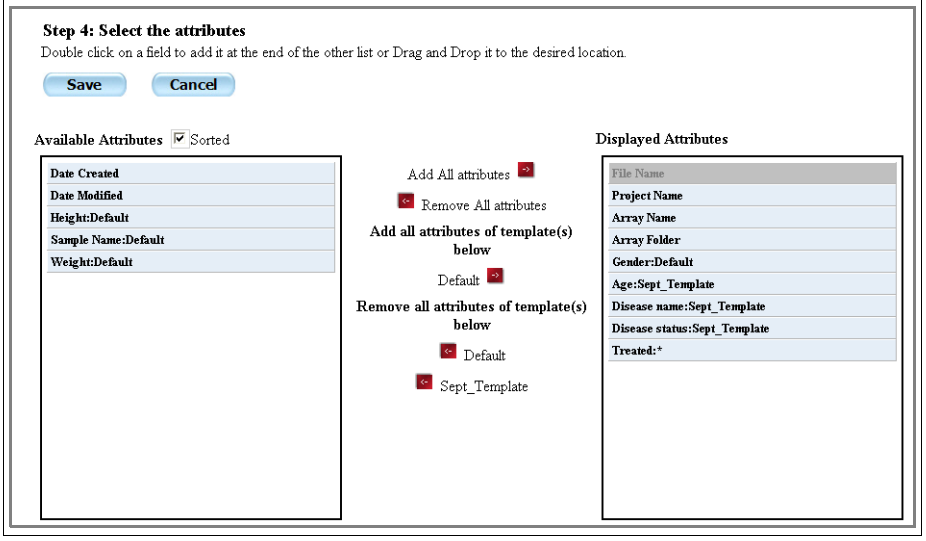
1. Click the **View Customize** button.
   The Customize page opens.
2. Select the view you want to edit from the Select existing view dropdown box (Figure 3.22).
   You can click the **Delete** button to delete the selected view.

Figure 3.22 Selecting existing view to edit



The attributes in the view are displayed in the Select Attributes section (Figure 3.23).

Figure 3.23 Selecting attributes



3. Select templates and attributes as described in *Creating a New View* on page 36
4. After you have selected and arranged the attributes, click **Save**.
   You can click **Cancel** to cancel the changes.
5. The View is displayed in the Folders list with the new attributes selected.

Selecting File Types for Display

The File Filter enables you to exclude or include particular file types in the File list.

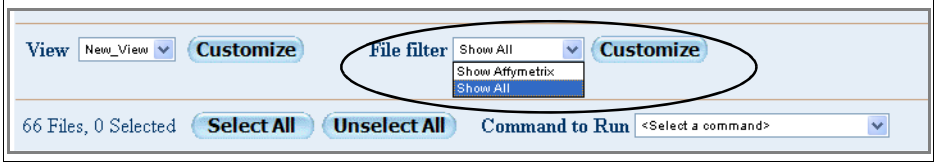
You can:

- Use a previously created filter
- Create a new file filter.
- Edit a previously created filter

To use a previously created filter:

- In the Filter controls, select the filter from the drop-down list.

Figure 3.24 Folder list with File Filter controls

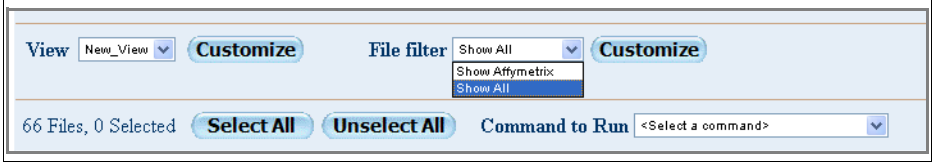


The filtered files are displayed.

To create a new file filter:

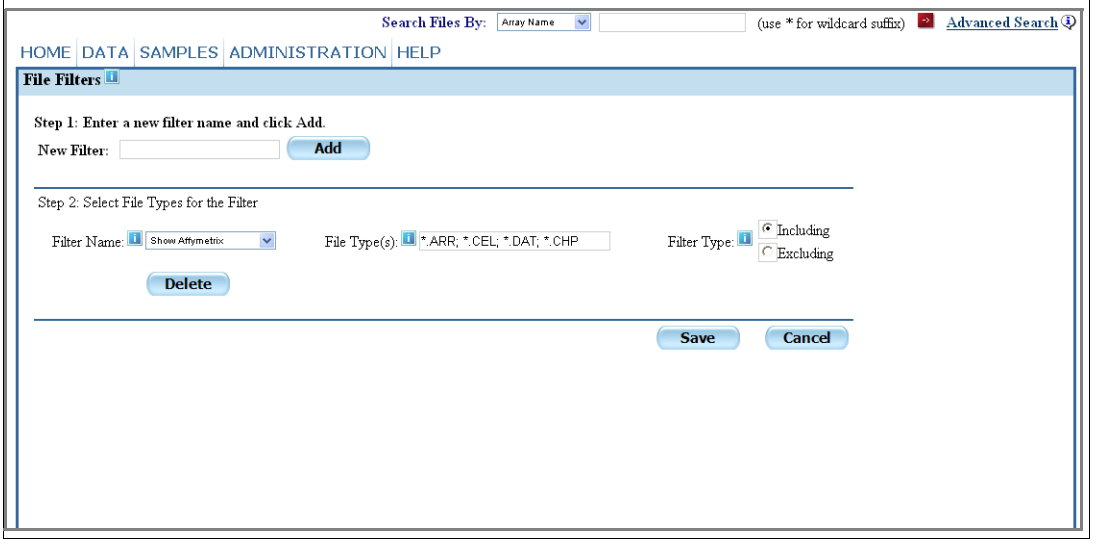
1. In the top of the File list, click the **File Filter Customize** button (Figure 3.25).

Figure 3.25 Folder list with File Filter controls



The File Filters page appears (Figure 3.26).

Figure 3.26 File Filter page



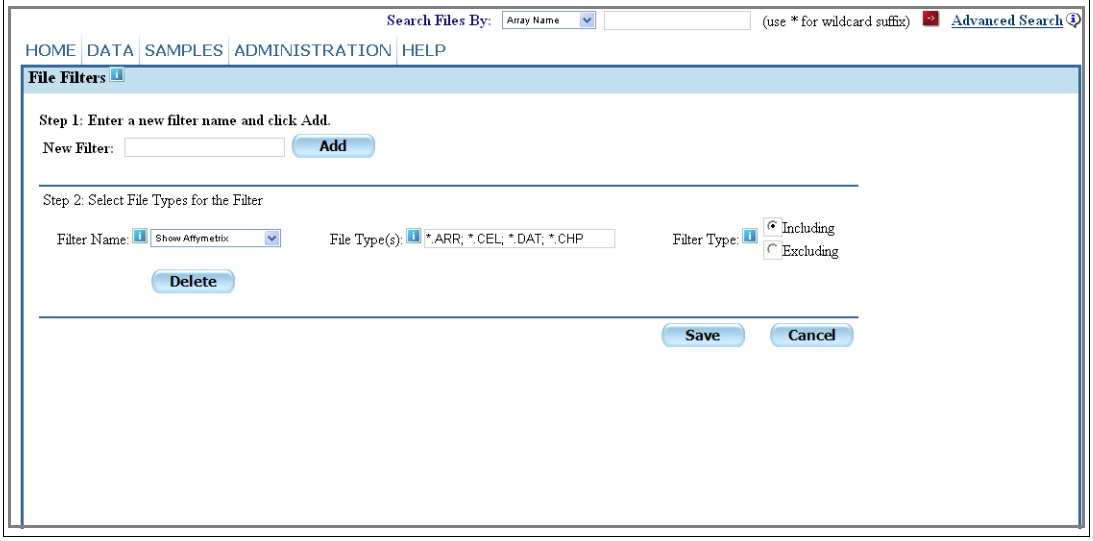
2. Enter a name for the new filter in the new Filter list.
3. Click **Add.**
   The new filter name appears in the Name box.
4. Enter the file types you wish to exclude or include in the Patterns box.
   Format: *.file extension, where * is a wildcard.
   Enter multiple file types separated by semicolons (;).
5. Select whether you want to exclude or include the specified file types.
6. Click **Save**.
   The Folder View appears with the edited filter selected.
   The displayed files are filtered.

To edit a file filter:

1. In the top of the File list, click the **Customize** button (Figure 3.24).

The File Filters page appears (Figure 3.27).

Figure 3.27 File Filter page



2. Select the filter you wish to edit from the **Filter Name** drop-down list.
3. Enter the file types you wish to exclude or include in the Patterns box.
   Format: *.file extension, where * is a wildcard.
   Enter multiple file types separated by semicolons (;).
4. Select whether you want to exclude or include the specified file types.
5. Click **Save**.
   The Folder view appears with the edited filter selected.
   The displayed files are filtered.

Project View

The Project View displays the Sample and Data files associated with a selected project, showing parent and child relationships between the Sample and Data files:

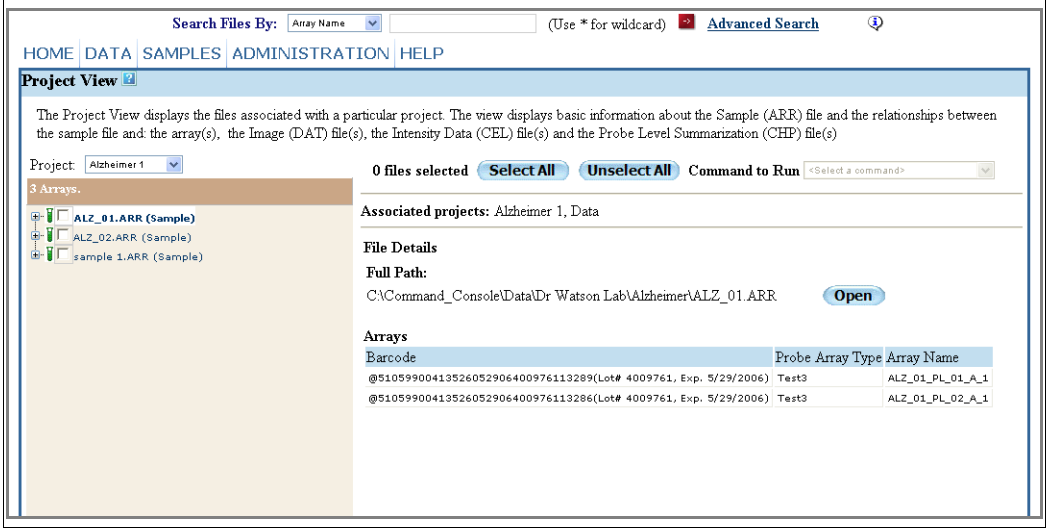
- Array name(s)
- Image (DAT) file(s)
- Intensity Data (CEL) file(s)
- Probe Level Summarization (CHP) file(s)

The Project view also displays basic information about a selected file, and will allow you to open and view Sample, DAT, and CEL files.

To view the Sample and data files associated with a project:

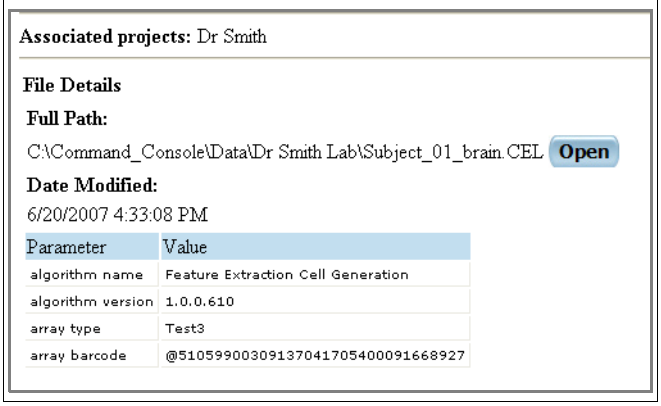
1. From the View menu, select **Project View**.
   The Project View pages opens.
2. Select a project from the Project list.
   A list of the Sample files associated with that project is displayed (Figure 3.28).
   You can expand the file structure by expanding and contracting nodes in the tree.

Figure 3.28 Project view page with list of Sample files.


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Project View
The Project View displays the files associated with a particular project. The view displays basic information about the Sample (ARR) file and the relationships between the sample file and: the array(s), the Image (DAT) file(s), the Intensity Data (CEL) file(s) and the Probe Level Summarization (CHP) file(s)
Project: Alzheimer 1
3 Arrays.
ALZ_01.ARR (Sample)
ALZ_02.ARR (Sample)
sample 1.ARR (Sample)
0 files selected
Select All
Unselect All
Command to Run
<Select a command>
Associated projects: Alzheimer 1, Data
File Details
Full Path:
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Watson Lab\Alzheimer\ALZ_01.ARR
Open
Arrays
Barcode
Probe Array Type
Array Name
@510599004135260529064009761132 89(Lot# 4009761, Exp. 5/29/2006)
Test3
ALZ_01_PL_01_A_1
@510599004135260529064009761132 86(Lot# 4009761, Exp. 5/29/2006)
Test3
ALZ_01_PL_02_A_1

3. Click on a file to display more information about the file in the right side of the page. Different information is displayed for different files.

Figure 3.29 Information for selected CEL file



4. For certain files, you can click the Open button to display the file:
   - Sample files: Opens the Detailed Registration Page (see *Detailed Sample Registration* on page 90).
   - DAT and CEL files: Opens the AGCC Viewer (see Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229).

Selecting Files

You can use the checkboxes in the Project data tree to select files for different operations:

- Copy Selected Files (see *Copying Files* on page 64).
- Create Report from Sample files in List (see *Generating Reports for Selected Sample Files* on page 63).
- Create Batch Edit file from Selected ARR Files in List (see *Creating the Batch Edit File* on page 129).
- Change Probe Array Type (see Chapter 9, *Changing The Probe Array Type* on page 277).

Figure 3.30 Select Files controls

The Select Files controls allow you to select files and operations. The number of selected files are also displayed.

To select files:

1. Click the checkbox next to the file name; or

   Click the **Select All** button.

   Click the **Unselect All** button to unselect selected files.

   When you select a parent file, all its child files are also selected. If you only want to select the parent file, deselect its child files after selecting the parent file.
2. Select an operation from the Command to Run dropdown.

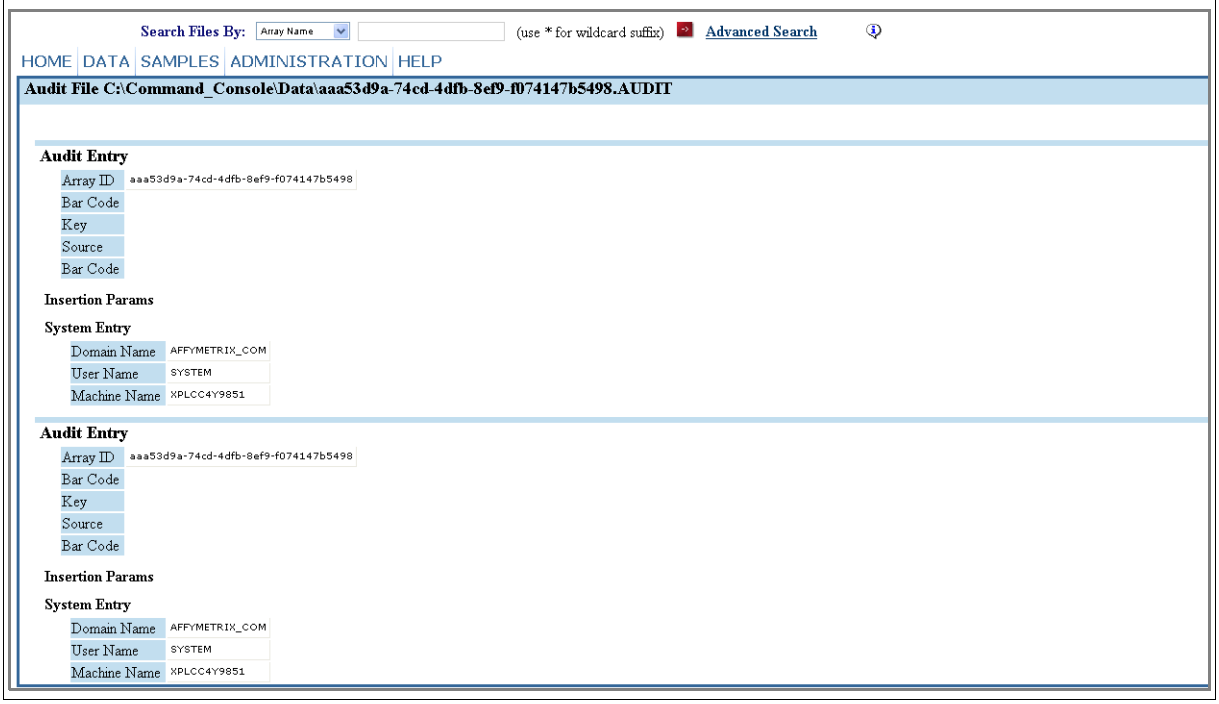
Viewing Audit Files

Audit files provide a record of the processing done to an array.

To open an audit file:

1. Click on the link in the File List
2. The Audit File page opens (Figure 3.31).

Figure 3.31 Audit File page



The Audit File displays information about the processing steps the array has gone through, including the instruments and computers used in processing.

Searching for Files

You have two options for locating files in AGCC:

- *Basic Search*, below
- *Advanced Search* on page 46

The results are displayed in the Search Results page (see *Search Results Page* on page 53).

NOTE: Windows Security issues have an impact on the search function. for more information, see Appendix B, *Windows Sharing and Security Issues* on page 301.

Basic Search

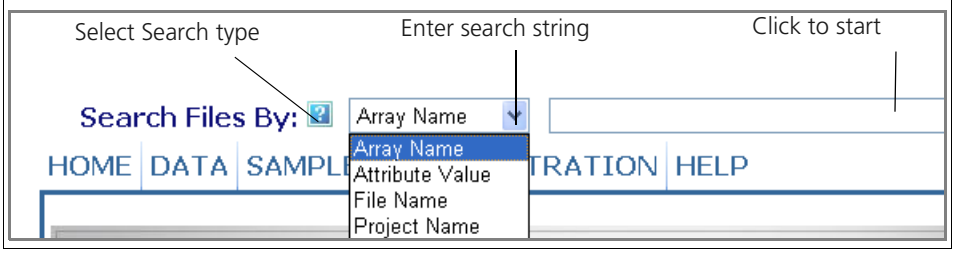
The Search Function (Figure 3.32) enables you to search for files by:

- Array Name
- Attribute Value

NOTE: Searching by Attribute Value returns any file with any attribute with a value that matches the search string. To search for a particular attribute, use the Advanced Search.

- File Name
- Project Name

Figure 3.32 Search controls



To search for a file:

1. Select the search criteria from the **Search Files By** drop-down list.
2. Enter a search string in the text box.

   You can perform special searches by using the "*" symbol and "OR" operator

   "*" Serves as a wild card function. Using `searchstring*` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that starts with the search string. Using `*searchstring` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that ends with the search string.

   Using the "OR" operator between items (`searchstring1 OR searchstring2`) will return all arrays that contain an attribute that matches any of the search strings.
3. Click the **Search** button .

   Files or Projects that match the search string are displayed in the Search Results page (see *Search Results Page* on page 53).

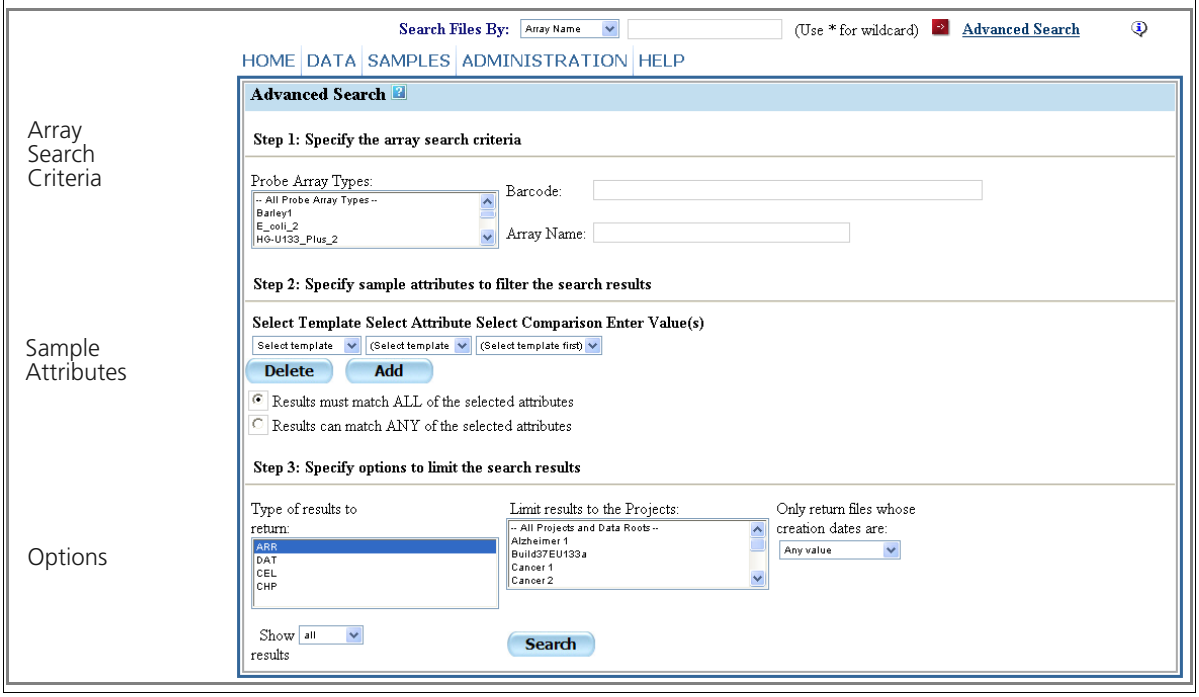
Advanced Search

The Advanced search provides several ways to refine your search.

To use the Advanced Search:

1. Click **Advanced Search** in the Search controls.
   The Advanced Search page opens (Figure 3.33).

Figure 3.33 Advanced Search page

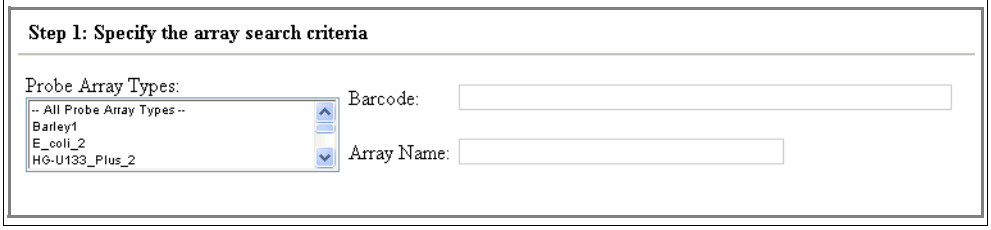


You create a search in three steps:

Step 1: Specify Array Search Criteria on page 46
Step 2: Specify Sample Attributes on page 47
Step 3: Select Options on page 51

Step 1: Specify Array Search Criteria

Figure 3.34 Array Search Criteria



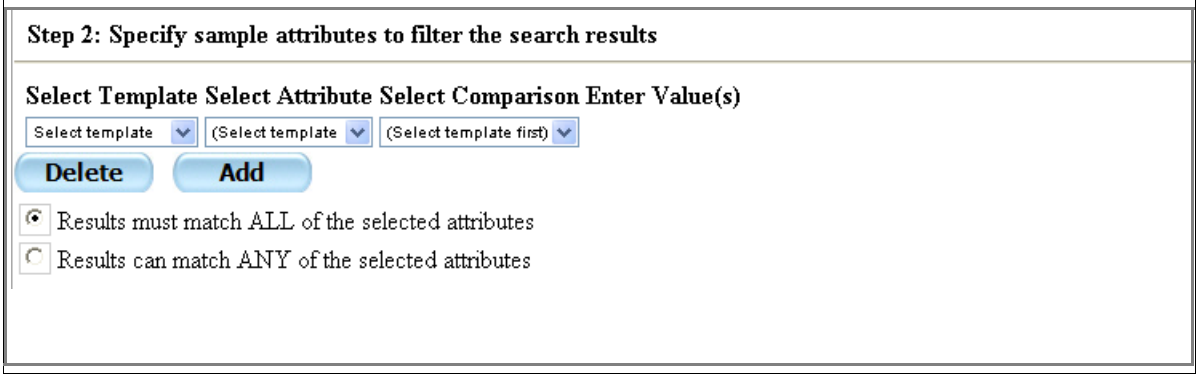
This section enables you to search for arrays that match:

- Barcode
- Probe Array Type
- Array Names

2. Enter the criteria for the information you wish to find.

Step 2: Specify Sample Attributes

Figure 3.35 Specifying sample attributes


Step 2: Specify sample attributes to filter the search results
Select Template Select Attribute Select Comparison Enter Value(s)
Select template
(Select template
(Select template first)
Delete
Add
Results must match ALL of the selected attributes
Results can match ANY of the selected attributes

This section (Figure 3.35) enables you to specify attributes used to describe the sample and experiment. Depending upon how the search is set up, the search may return:

- Samples with any of the specified attributes.
- Samples that match all of the specified attributes.

Four things have to be selected or entered to specify an attribute:

- the attribute's source (template name or user attribute)
- the attribute name
- the type of comparison
- the value for the attribute

When the Advanced Search page first opens, the sample attributes has three drop-down lists:

- Select Template
- Select Attribute
- Select Comparison

The Enter Value(s) box does not appear until you have selected a template and attribute.

To select an attribute:

3. Select a template or other option from the Select Template drop-down list.

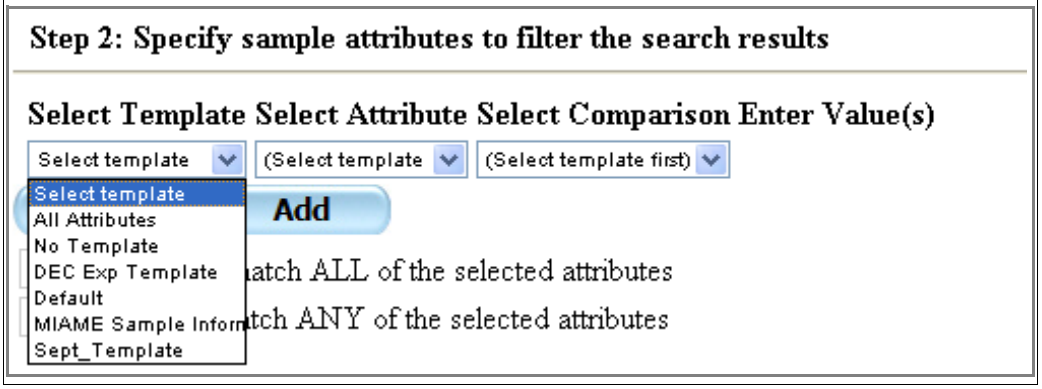
NOTE: The Sample Attribute Conversion function may impact your selection of templates and attributes. For more information, see *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101.

The Select Template list displays a list of the templates used by the files in AGCC. You can also select:

- All attributes: allows you to perform a blanket search over every attribute in the Sample files, both from templates and from user attributes.

  See *Performing an All Attributes Search* on page 52 for more information.
- No Templates: allows you to select from user attributes, used in a Sample file but not included in a template.

Figure 3.36 Selecting a template



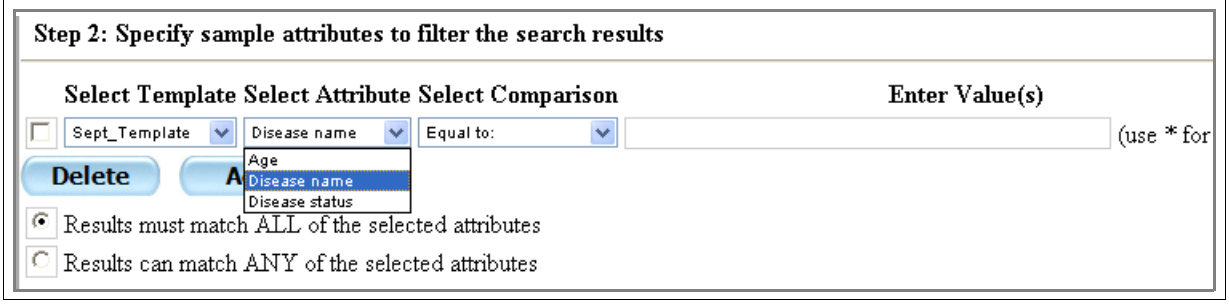
NOTE: If you have converted attribute types in Sample files, you may need to:

- select an attribute from the No Template list and from the template
- Select multiple types of the attribute

See *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101 for more information.

4. After selecting the template, a list of attributes appears in the Select Attributes drop-down list (Figure 3.37).

Figure 3.37 Select attribute from list



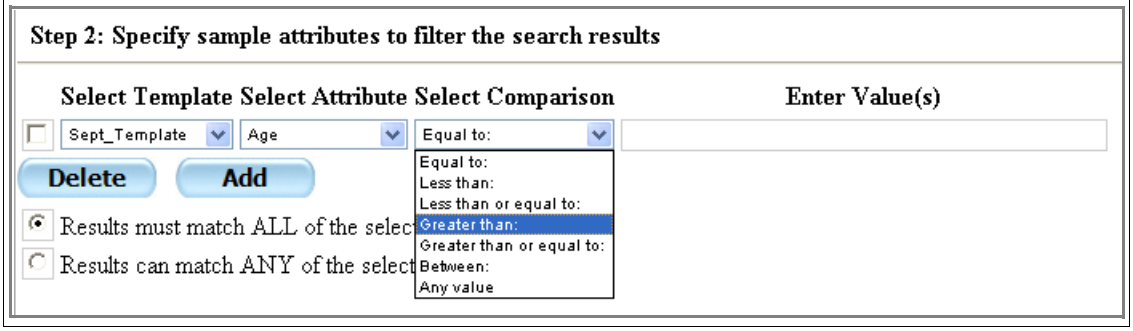
5. Select the attribute you wish to search on.

   You can perform different types of comparisons for the search.

   If you select a numerical attribute, you can select from the following limits (Figure 3.38):

   - Equal to
   - Less than
   - Less than or equal to
   - Greater than
   - Between (displays two entry boxes for the range limits).
   - Any value

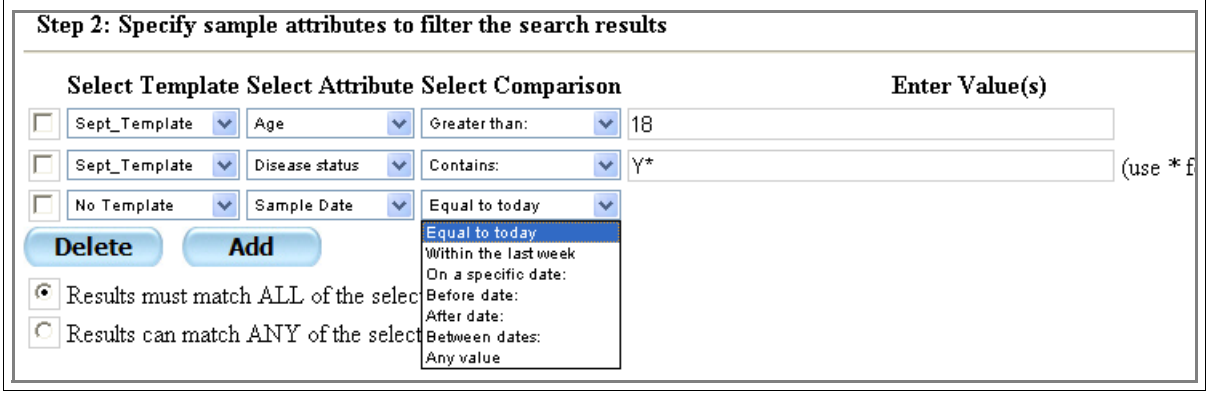
Figure 3.38 Comparisons for numerical attributes



For date attributes, the comparisons are (Figure 3.39):

- Equal to today
- Within the last week
- On a specific date: (requires date value)
- Before date: (requires date value)
- After date: (requires date value)
- Between dates: (requires date value)
- Any value

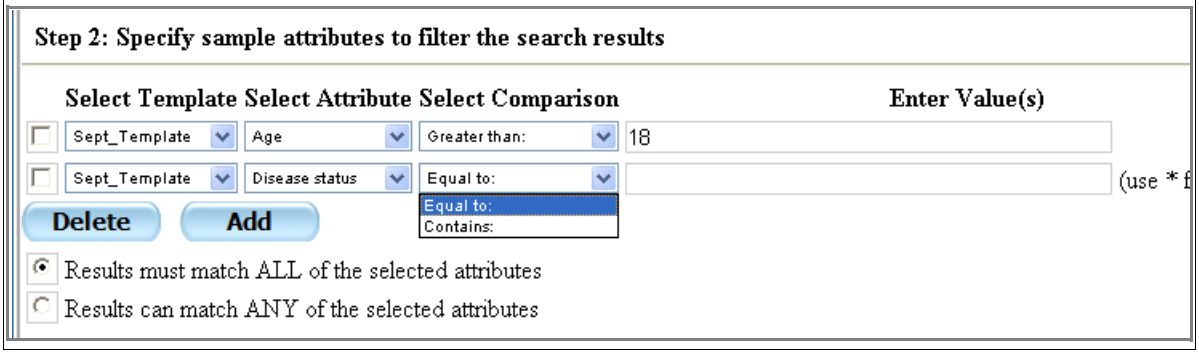
Figure 3.39 Comparisons for dates



For text string or SingleSelect attributes, the comparisons are (Figure 3.40):

- Equal to: exact match to the search string
- Contains: text string containing the search string

Figure 3.40 Comparisons for text string attributes



6. Select the appropriate comparison for the attribute.

   You can use comparisons with user attributes that have the data type specified, as well as sample attributes.

7. Enter a string for the attribute in the Enter Value(s) box.

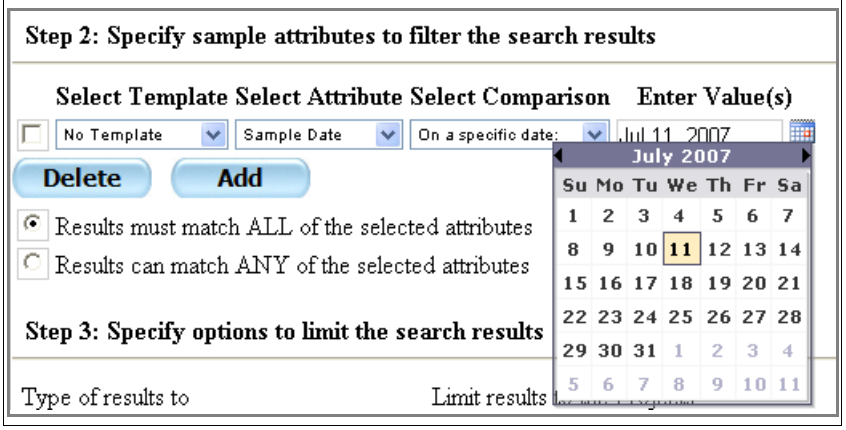
   You can perform special searches by using the "*" symbol and "OR" operator when searching for Text attributes.

   "*" Serves as a wild card function. Using `searchstring*` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that starts with the search string. Using `*searchstring` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that ends with the search string.

   Using the "OR" operator between items (`searchstring1 OR searchstring2`) will return all arrays that contain an attribute that matches any of the search strings.

   For date attributes, click on the Calendar icon and select the date from the calendar that appears (Figure 3.41).

Figure 3.41 Selecting dates


Step 2: Specify sample attributes to filter the search results
Select Template
Select Attribute
Select Comparison
Enter Value(s)
No Template
Sample Date
On a specific date:
Jul 11, 2007
July 2007
Su Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28
29 30 31 1 2 3 4
5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Delete
Add
Results must match ALL of the selected attributes
Results can match ANY of the selected attributes
Step 3: Specify options to limit the search results
Type of results to
Limit results

   Click the < and > buttons to display a different month.

8. Click the **Add** button to add another attribute and repeat Step 3 through Step 7.

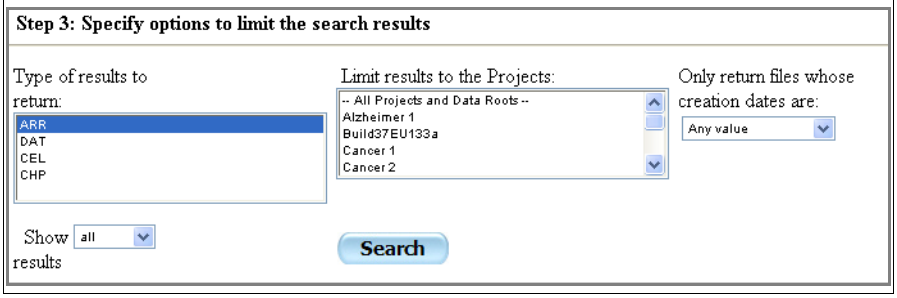
9. Select how the searches will be combined:

   - Results must match ALL of the selected attributes.
   - Results can match ANY of the selected attributes.

   After you have finished specifying the attributes, you can select other options.

Step 3: Select Options

Figure 3.42 Options for limiting search results



This section enables you to search for files that match other criteria:

Type of results to return — Specify one or more of the following types of files:

- ARR
- CEL
- CHP
- DAT

Limit results to the Projects — Projects to be searched. Selecting none runs the search through all the files in the main data folder and in all the project folders. You can limit your search to one or more project folders using this box.

Creation Dates — Date of file creation:

- Equal to today
- Within the last week
- On a specific date: (requires date value)
- Before date: (requires date value)
- After date: (requires date value)
- Between dates: (requires date value)
- Any value

Show results — Limit on the number of results to be returned.

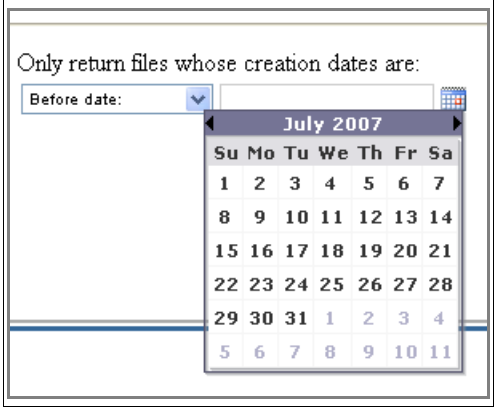
10. Select or enter the options for the information you wish to find.

You can select multiple items in the Type of Results and Projects list by holding down the Shift key and clicking on the items.

You can deselect a project by holding down the Ctrl key and clicking on the project.

For date attributes, click on the Calendar icon and select the date from the calendar that appears (Figure 3.43).

Figure 3.43 Select date

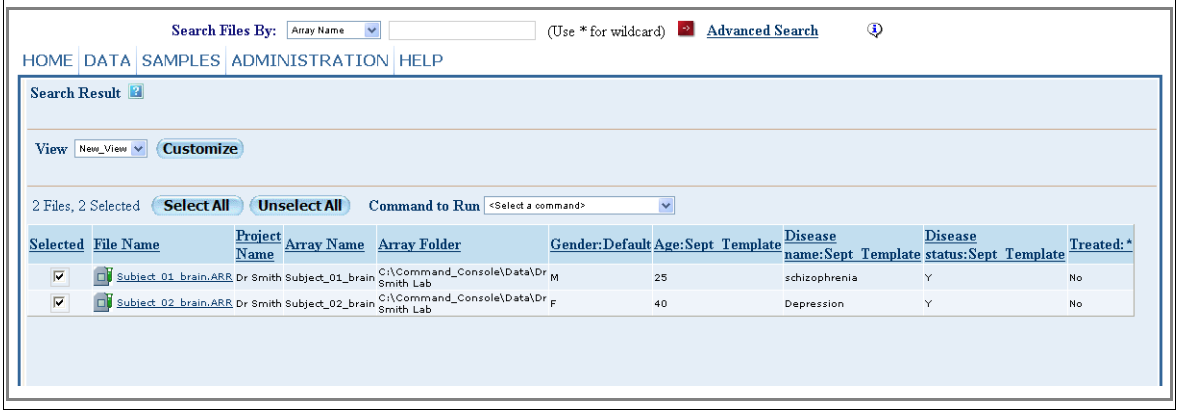


Click the < and > buttons to display a different month.

11. Click **Search**.

The files that match the search criteria appear in the Search Results list. (Figure 3.44)

Figure 3.44 Search Results list


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Search Result
View New_View
Customize
2 Files, 2 Selected
Select All
Unselect All
Command to Run <Select a command>
Selected File Name Project Name Array Name Array Folder Gender:Default Age:Sept_Template Disease name:Sept_Template Disease status:Sept_Template Treated:*
Subject_01_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_02_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_02_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab F 40 Depression Y No

Performing an All Attributes Search

The All Attribute search allows you to search across all attributes of the following types:

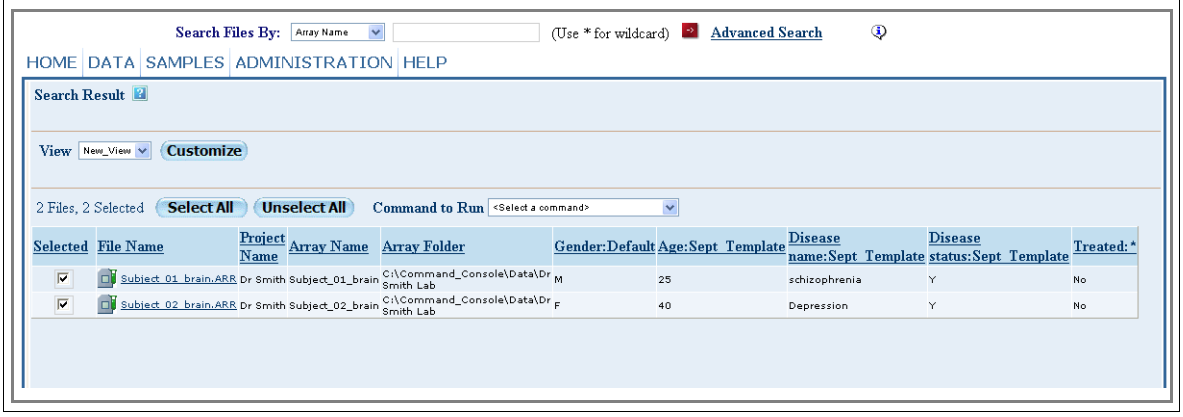
- Date
- Number
- Text

If you use the All Attributes search, it will return any file that has any attribute with a value that matches the search string.

Search Results Page

The Search Results page lists the files that meet the criteria specified in your search (Figure 3.45).

Figure 3.45 Search Results list

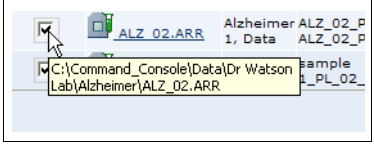

Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Search Result
View New_View Customize
2 Files, 2 Selected Select All Unselect All Command to Run <Select a command>
Selected File Name Project Name Array Name Array Folder Gender:Default Age:Sept_Template Disease name:Sept_Template Disease status:Sept_Template Treated:*
Subject_01_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_01_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab M 25 schizophrenia Y No
Subject_02_brain.ARR Dr Smith Subject_02_brain C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab F 40 Depression Y No

You can:

- Change sort order of the list by clicking at the head of the column you wish to sort by.
- Change the attributes displayed in the list with the View controls (see *Selecting Attributes for the File List* on page 35).
- Use the Select controls to select files for various operations.

  Placing your cursor over the Select checkbox displays the full path and file name in a popup (Figure 3.46):

Figure 3.46 Popup showing path and name



Selecting Files

You can use the checkboxes in the Selected column to select files for different operations:

- Copying Selected Files to a different location (see *Copying Files* on page 64).
- Create Report from Sample files in List (see *Generating Reports for Selected Sample Files* on page 63). The Report can be used to review the file attributes.
- Create Batch Edit file from Selected ARR Files in List (see *Creating the Batch Edit File* on page 129)
- Change Probe Array Type (see Chapter 9, *Changing The Probe Array Type* on page 277).

Figure 3.47 Select Files controls

The Select Files controls allow you to select files and operations. The number of selected files are also displayed.

To select files:

1. Click the checkbox next to the file name; or
   Click the **Select All** button.
   Click the **Unselect All** button to unselect selected files.
2. Select an operation from the Command to Run dropdown.

Managing Data Roots

A data root is a folder used to contain data files for AGCC. The folder and files are displayed in the Folder View of Command Console®. A default data root at C:\Command_Console\Data is created during installation, but you can create additional data roots to help you organize data from different researchers or for other purposes.

IMPORTANT: Each workstation has its own data roots. Setting the data root on one station does not add the data root on other machines.

For more information about data roots, see *Folders* on page 18.

You can:

- Create a data root (see *Adding a Data Root*, below)
- Remove a data root (see *Removing a Data Root* on page 56)

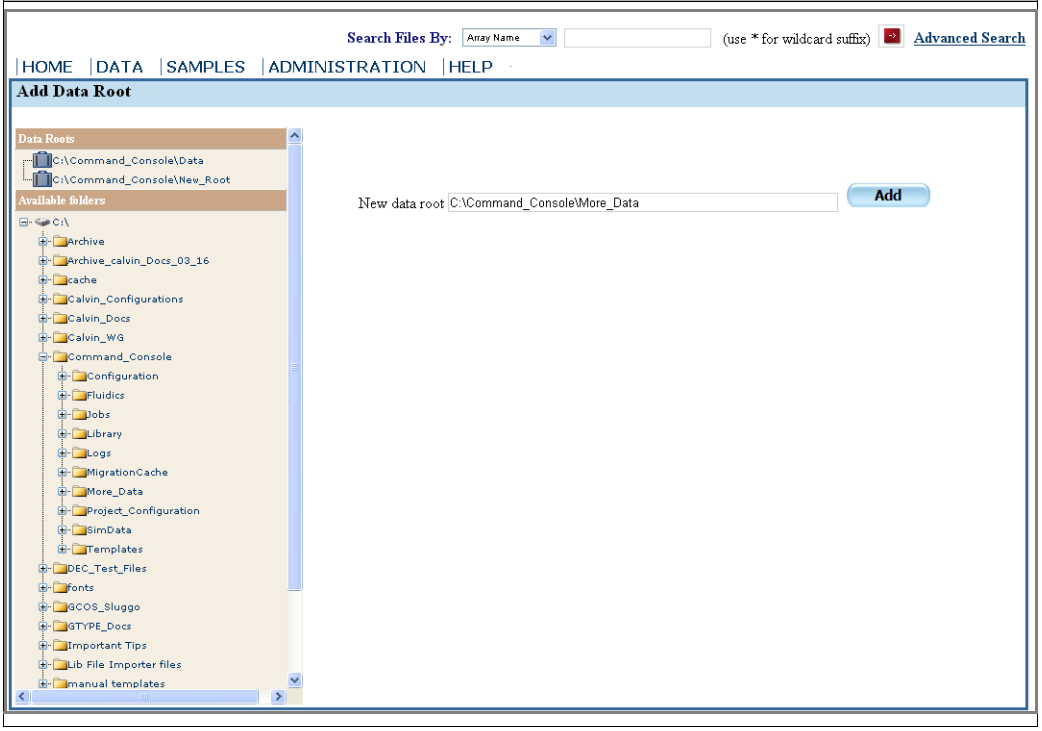
NOTE: See the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum* for information on differences between Standalone and Workgroup computers.

Adding a Data Root

To add a data root:

3. From the Data menu, select **Data Roots → Add**.
   The Add Data Roots page opens (Figure 3.48).

Figure 3.48 Data Root page



The Data Root page displays a list of the data roots currently assigned in AGCC and the folders that can be selected as data roots. Expand the tree to view and select child folders.

4. Select a folder for the new data root from the Data Root list; or

   In the **Add a New Data Root** box, enter the full path name and the name of the new data root.

   Data roots on networked computers are specified using Universal Naming Convention (UNC) paths as `\\server\share\filepath`.

> **IMPORTANT:** To select a data root on a networked computer, you must configure the AGCC Services to permit access. See ***Configuring AGCC Services*** on page 296 for more information.

   The folder cannot be:

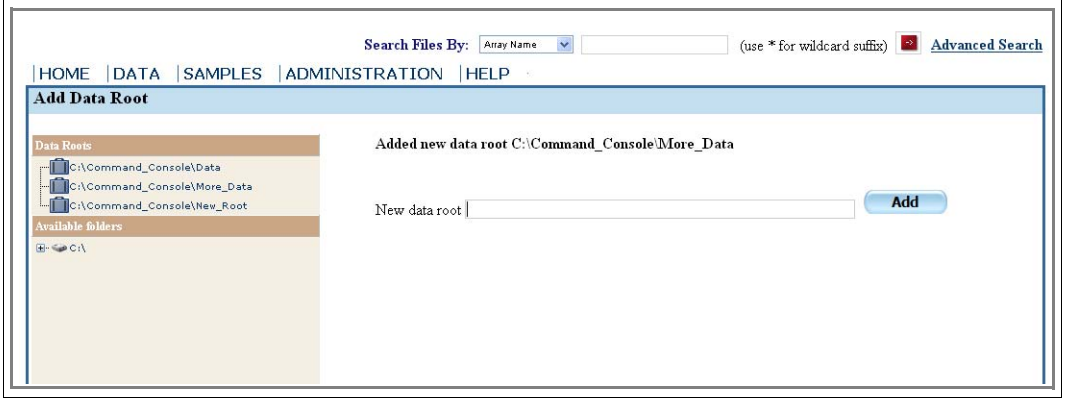
   - In the Windows directory
   - In the Program Files directory
   - In a root directory

> **IMPORTANT:** For information on selecting and managing data roots for AGCC workgroup, see ***AGCC Workgroup*** on page 27 and the *AGCC Workgroup Addendum*.

5. Click **Add**.

   The list displays the new data root (Figure 3.49).

Figure 3.49 New data root added



The new data root is also visible in the Folder View (see *Folder View* on page 28).

Removing a Data Root

To remove a data root:

1. From the Data menu, select **Data Roots → Remove**.
   The Remove Data Root page opens (Figure 3.50).

Figure 3.50 Remove Data Root page

Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Remove Data Root
Select the data root that you wish to remove from the system. The data will not be deleted. The system will no longer allow samples to be registered to this location and data in removed data roots will not be returned in search results.
Data root 'C:\Command_Console\Data' contains Default System Folder 'C:\Command_Console\Data\Default' and cannot be deleted. If you need to delete this Data root, change the Default System Folder first.
Change Default Folder
Available Data Roots
C:\Command_Console\Data2
C:\Command_Console\New_Root
Remove

The Remove Data Root page displays a list of the data roots available to AGCC.

NOTE: You cannot delete the default data root. You must assign default status to another data root before deleting the current default data root. See ***Specifying a Default Folder*** on page 67 for more information.

2. Select the radio button next to the data root.
3. Click **Remove**.

IMPORTANT: **Deleting a data root in AGCC does not delete the actual root directory or data files in Windows.**

Using Projects to Organize Data

A project is a label assigned to a Data Root or Subfolder that can be used to organize Sample and data files. If you assign a project name to a Data Root or Subfolder, all the Sample and data files in that folder will be assigned that project name. Also, any child subfolders of that project folder will be assigned the project name. A project name can be assigned to multiple Data Roots or Subfolders, in order to group data on multiple folders together.

Project folders enable you to organize your data. After organizing data into projects you can:

- Display data grouped by project
- Search on data limited to a project
- Create a spreadsheet listing the Sample (.ARR) files assigned to the project. The list can be reviewed as a summary of the project information or used to edit the Sample (.ARR) file content using Batch Edit.

The Projects functions provide tools for:

- *Managing Projects*
- *Copying Files*

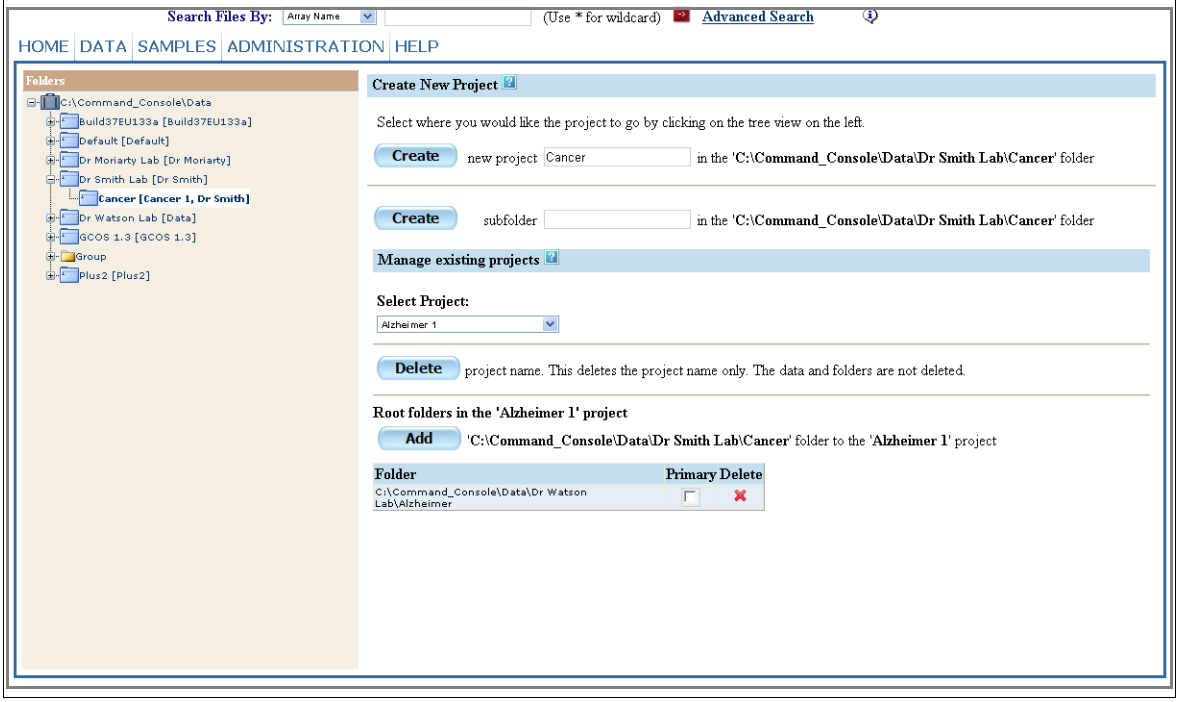
Managing Projects

To open the Manage Projects page:

- From the Administration menu, select **Project → Manage**.

  The Manage Projects page opens (Figure 3.51).

Figure 3.51 Manage Projects page



The page has a folders list on the left side, similar to the one in the Folder View page.

The work area on the right has controls that allow you to:

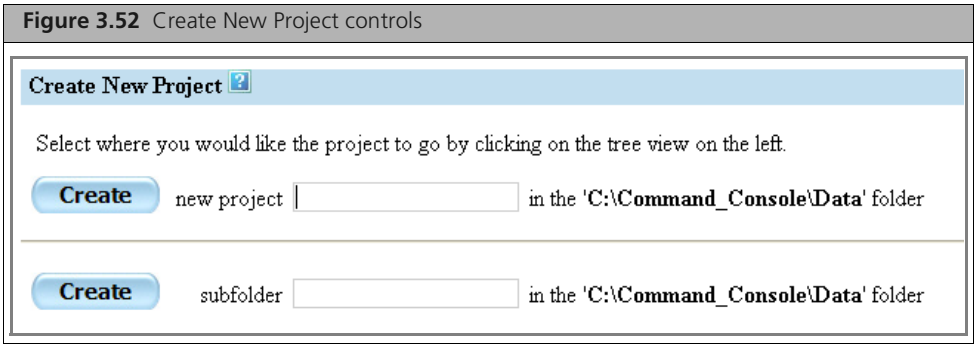
- Create a new Subfolder.
- Assign a project name to a folder.
- Designate a primary folder for a project.
- Add or delete folders for a project.

Creating a Project

The Create New Project controls of the Manage Projects page allows you to:

- Assign a previously created Data Root or Subfolder to a Project
- Create a Subfolder and assign it to a project.

Figure 3.52 Create New Project controls

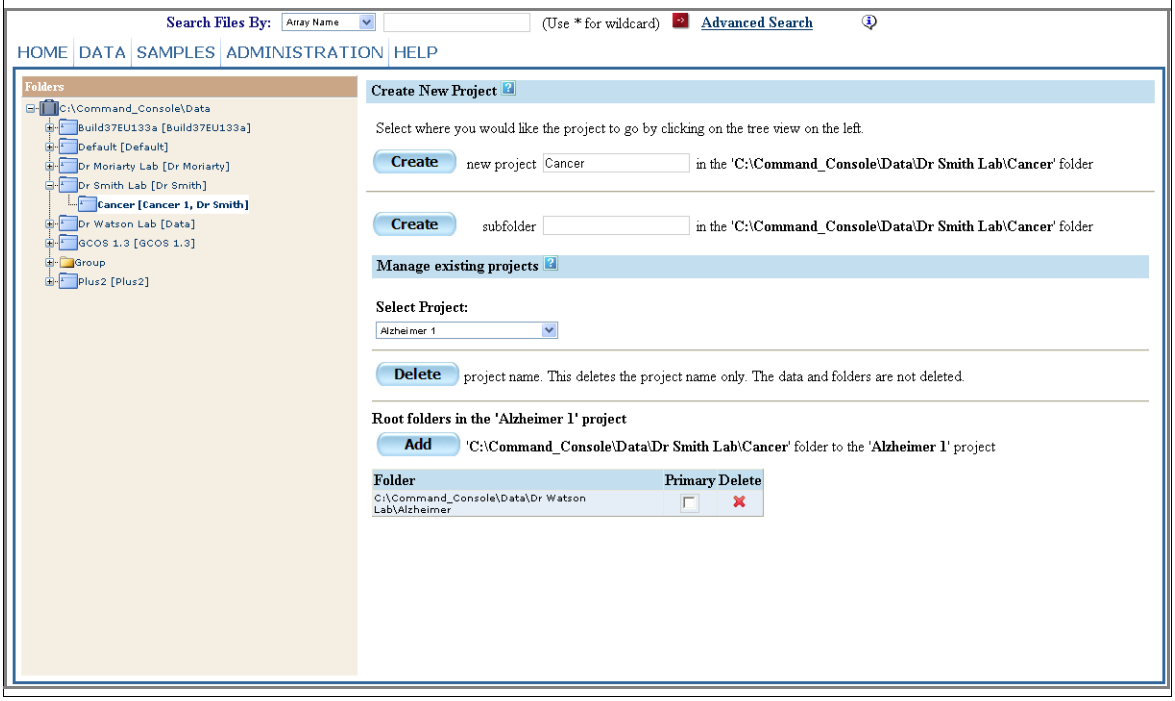

Create New Project
Select where you would like the project to go by clicking on the tree view on the left.
Create
new project
in the 'C:\Command_Console\Data' folder
Create
subfolder
in the 'C:\Command_Console\Data' folder

TIP: You can also create a folder and project using the Create Folder function in Folder View (see *Adding Folders and Projects* on page 30).

To create a Subfolder and Project:

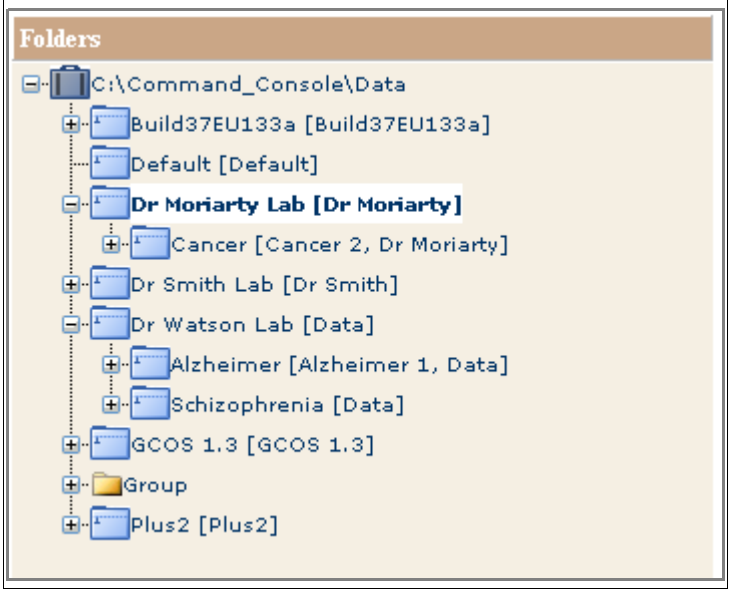
1. From the Administration menu, select **Project** → **Manage**.
   The Project Management page opens (Figure 3.53).

Figure 3.53 Manage Projects page



2. In the Folders tree, select the Data Root or Subfolder where you want to create the new Subfolder and Project (Figure 3.54).

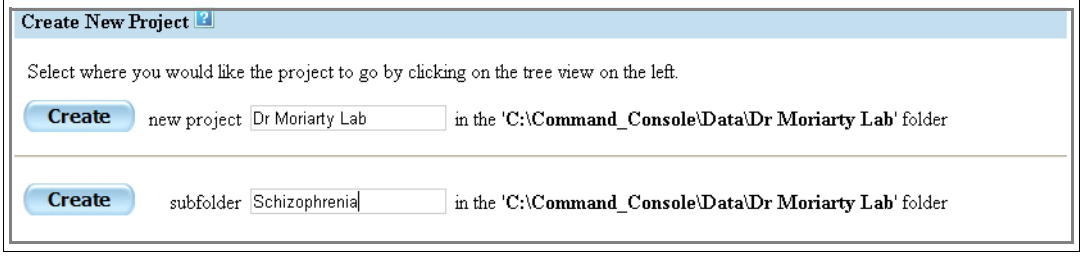
Figure 3.54 Folder selected as location for new subfolder



3. Enter a Subfolder name in the Create Subfolder box (Figure 3.55) and click the **Create Subfolder** button.

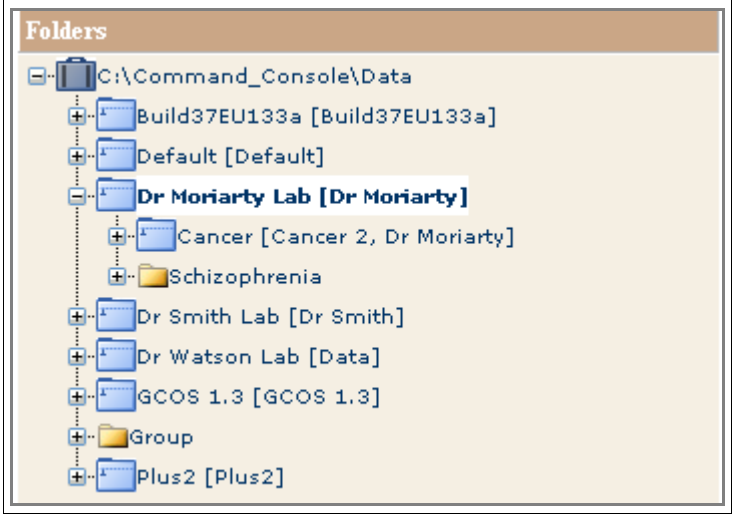
NOTE: The name of the location folder will be entered automatically in the Create New Project box. Ignore this if you do not wish to use the same name for folder and project.

Figure 3.55 Entering name of new Subfolder


Create New Project
Select where you would like the project to go by clicking on the tree view on the left.
Create
new project
Dr Moriarty Lab
in the 'C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty Lab' folder
Create
subfolder
Schizophrenia
in the 'C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty Lab' folder

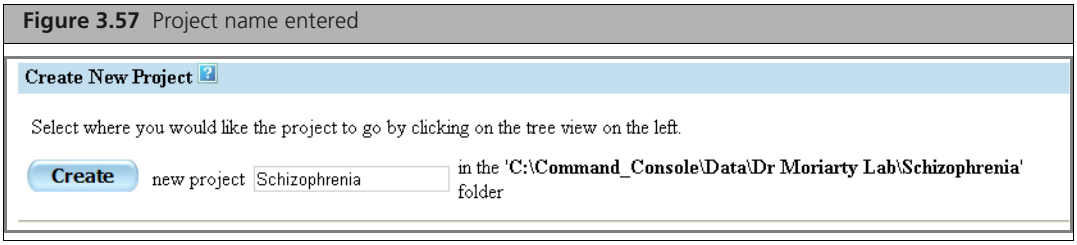
The new Subfolder appears in the Folders list (Figure 3.56).

Figure 3.56 New subfolder created



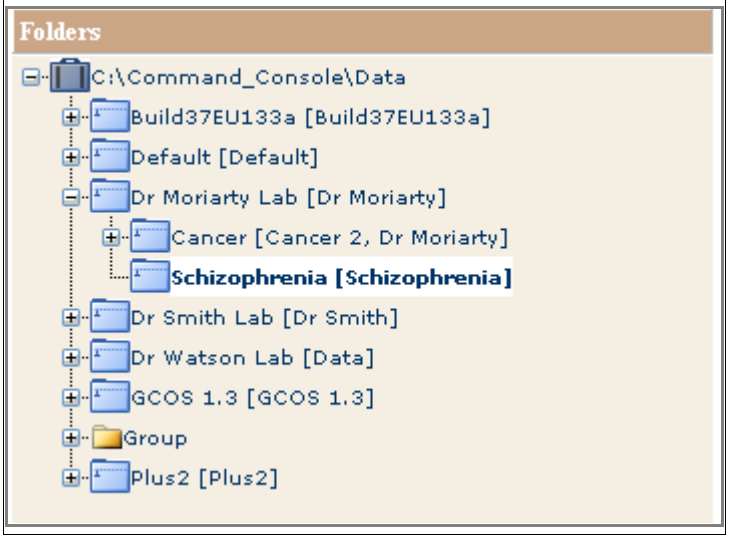
4. Select the folder that you created in the previous steps in the Folder list.
   The folder name appears in the New Project box and the path to the folder appears. (Figure 3.57).

Figure 3.57 Project name entered


Create New Project
Select where you would like the project to go by clicking on the tree view on the left.
Create
new project
Schizophrenia
in the 'C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty Lab\Schizophrenia' folder

5. Enter a new project name, if desired, and click **Create.**
   The selected subfolder has a project label assigned to it. (Figure 3.58).

Figure 3.58 New subfolder with project label assigned



You can also assign a project label to a previously created subfolder by:

1. Selecting the subfolder in the Folders list
2. Entering a Project name in the New Project box and clicking the **Create New Project** button.

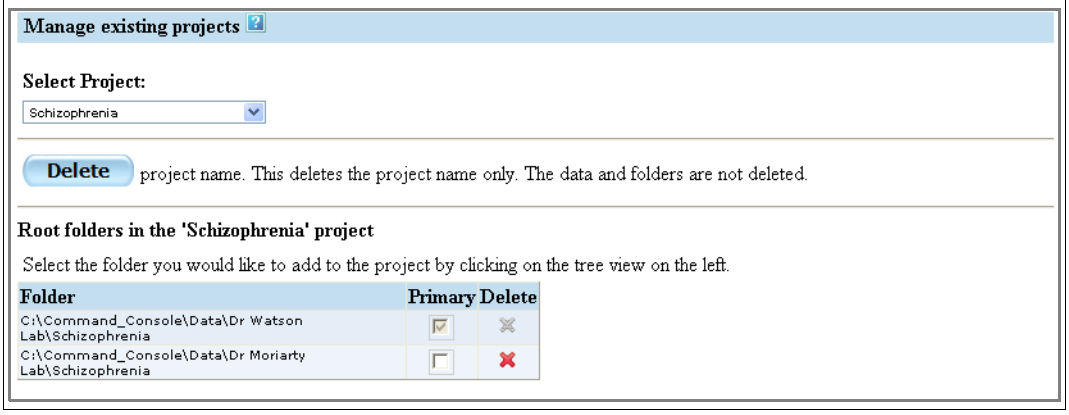
Managing Existing Projects

The Manage Existing Projects controls of the Manage Projects page (Figure 3.59) allows you to:

- Add an existing subfolder to a previously created project.
- Specify a Primary Subfolder for a project with multiple subfolders. A Primary subfolder functions as the default folder for the project. The Primary Subfolder cannot be deleted.
- Delete subfolders that are not Primary Subfolders.
- Delete a selected Project.

NOTE: This deletes only the Project label. The subfolders and files are not deleted.

Figure 3.59 Manage Existing Projects controls


Manage existing projects
Select Project:
Schizophrenia
Delete
project name. This deletes the project name only. The data and folders are not deleted.
Root folders in the 'Schizophrenia' project
Select the folder you would like to add to the project by clicking on the tree view on the left.
Folder
Primary
Delete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Watson Lab\Schizophrenia
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty Lab\Schizophrenia

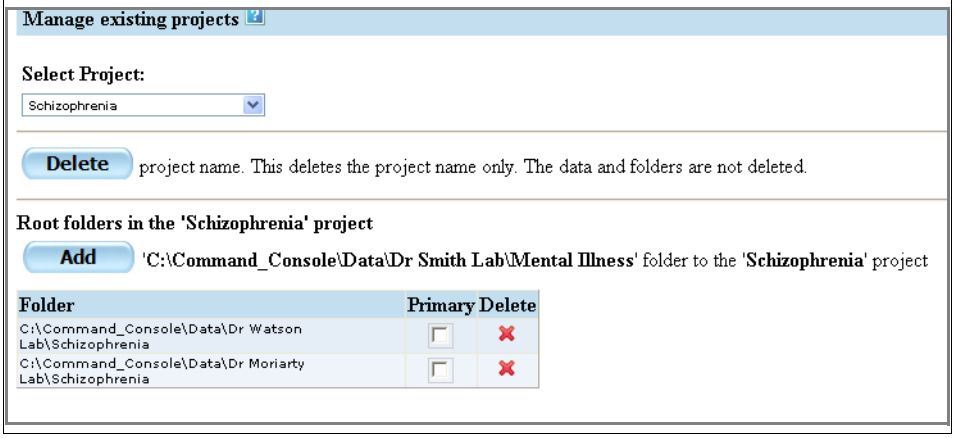
To add an existing Subfolder to a previously created project:

1. Select the project from the Select Project dropdown list (Figure 3.59).
2. Select the Subfolder to be added in the Folders list.

NOTE: You can assign a Subfolder to more than one project.

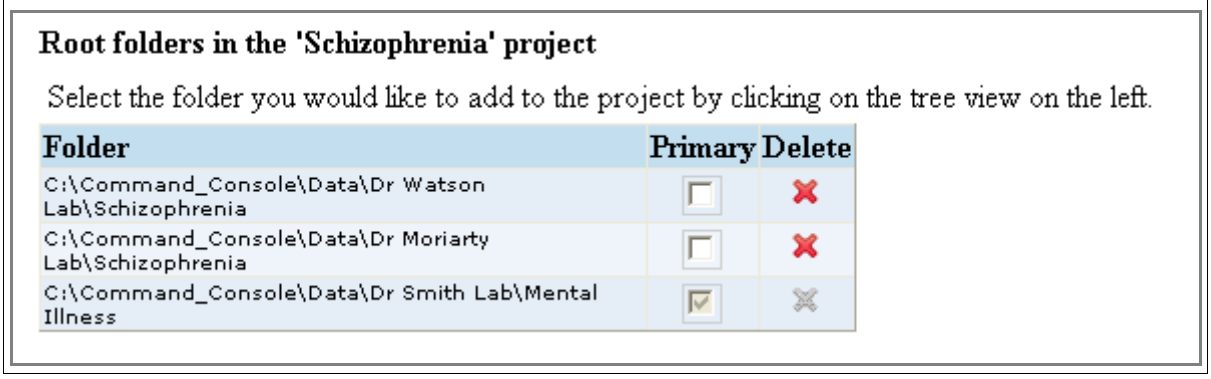
The Add button appears with the path of the selected folder (Figure 3.60).

Figure 3.60 Add button with path



3. Click the **Add** button.
   The selected Subfolder is added to the Projects Folder list (Figure 3.61).

Figure 3.61 Folder added to Projects Folder list


Root folders in the 'Schizophrenia' project
Select the folder you would like to add to the project by clicking on the tree view on the left.
Folder
Primary
Delete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Watson Lab\Schizophrenia
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty Lab\Schizophrenia
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Smith Lab\Mental Illness

Projects with multiple folders will have one folder specified as the primary folder. When files are assigned to the project during registration, they will be placed in the Primary folder for the project. The Primary folder cannot be removed from the project; you must designate another folder as the Primary or delete the entire project.

To designate a primary subfolder for a project:

1. Select the project from the Select Project Dropdown.
   The folders associated with the project are displayed in the Project Folder list (Figure 3.61).
2. For the folder you wish to designate as primary, click the Primary checkbox.
   The folder will be designated as the primary folder.

To remove Subfolders from a project:

1. Select the project from the Select Project Dropdown.
   The folders associated with the project are displayed in the Project Folder list (Figure 3.61).
2. Click the red X for the folder you wish to remove.

   NOTE: You cannot remove primary folders from the project using this method. Designate another folder as primary or delete the entire project, as described above.

   The subfolder will be removed from the project.

   NOTE: This deletes only the Project label. The subfolders and files are not deleted.

To delete a Project:

1. Select the project from the Select Project Dropdown.
   The folders associated with the project are displayed in the Project Folder list (Figure 3.61).
2. Click the Delete Project Name button.
   The project is deleted.

   NOTE: This deletes only the Project label. The subfolders and files are not deleted.

Generating Reports and Summaries

You can generate

- Reports for selected Sample Files, below
- A summary report file for the Sample files in a Project (see page 64)

Generating Reports for Selected Sample Files

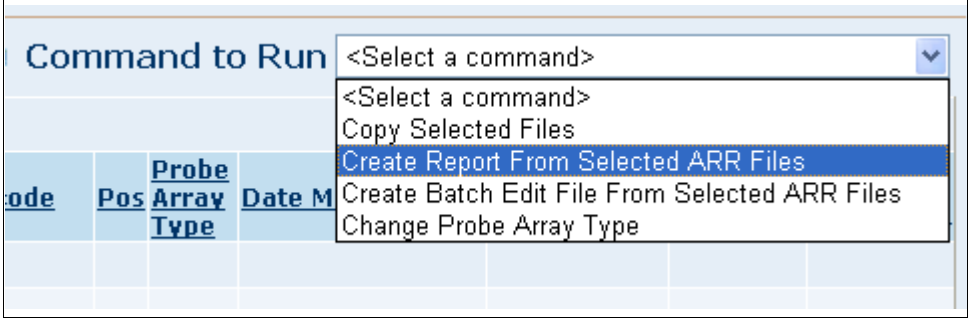
You can generate a report file in a tab-delimited text format on selected Sample (ARR) files, which you can then view in a text editor or spreadsheet program.

You can also create a Batch Edit file for the selected sample (ARR) file. See *Creating the Batch Edit File on page 129* for more information.

To generate a report for selected Sample files:

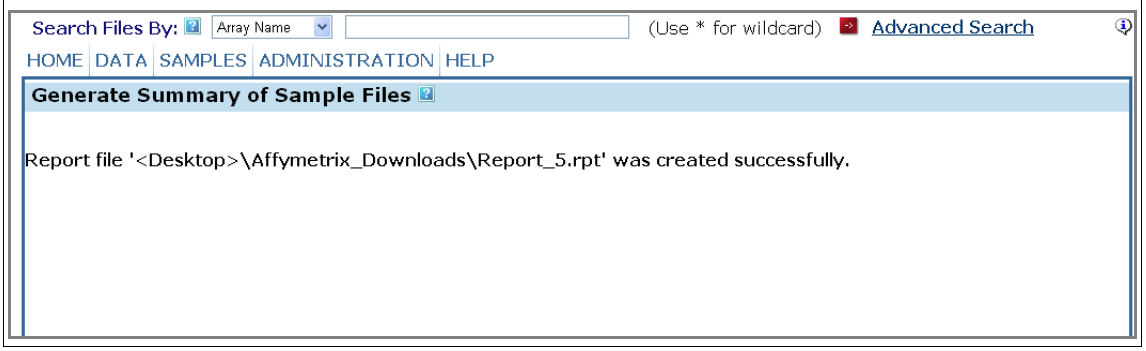
1. Select the Sample files from the:
   - Folder view page (see page 35)
   - Project view page (see page 43)
   - Search Results page (see page 53)
2. From the Command to Select dropdown (Figure 3.62), select **Create Report from Selected Arr files** link.

Figure 3.62 Create Report command



The report is created and the Summary page opens (Figure 3.63).

Figure 3.63 Summary page



The page displays the location and file name of the report.

The report file can be viewed in a text editor or spreadsheet program.

Generating a Project Summary

You can create a report for the Sample (.ARR) files in a project.

The report can be used to review data.

To generate a Project Summary:

1. From the Administration menu, select **Projects → Summary**.
   The Generate Summary page opens.
2. Select the project you wish a report on from the drop-down list.
3. Click the **Create** button.
   The Summary page displays the name and location of the generated report.
   The report file can be viewed in a text editor or spreadsheet program.

Copying Files

The Copy Files function enables you to select files and place a copy of those files to a new location.You can select:

- The Sample (.ARR) files in a project.
- Selected Sample (.ARR) files in:
  - Folder view page (see page 35)
  - Project view page (see page 43)

- Search Results page (see page 53)

This can be useful for giving other users access to data.

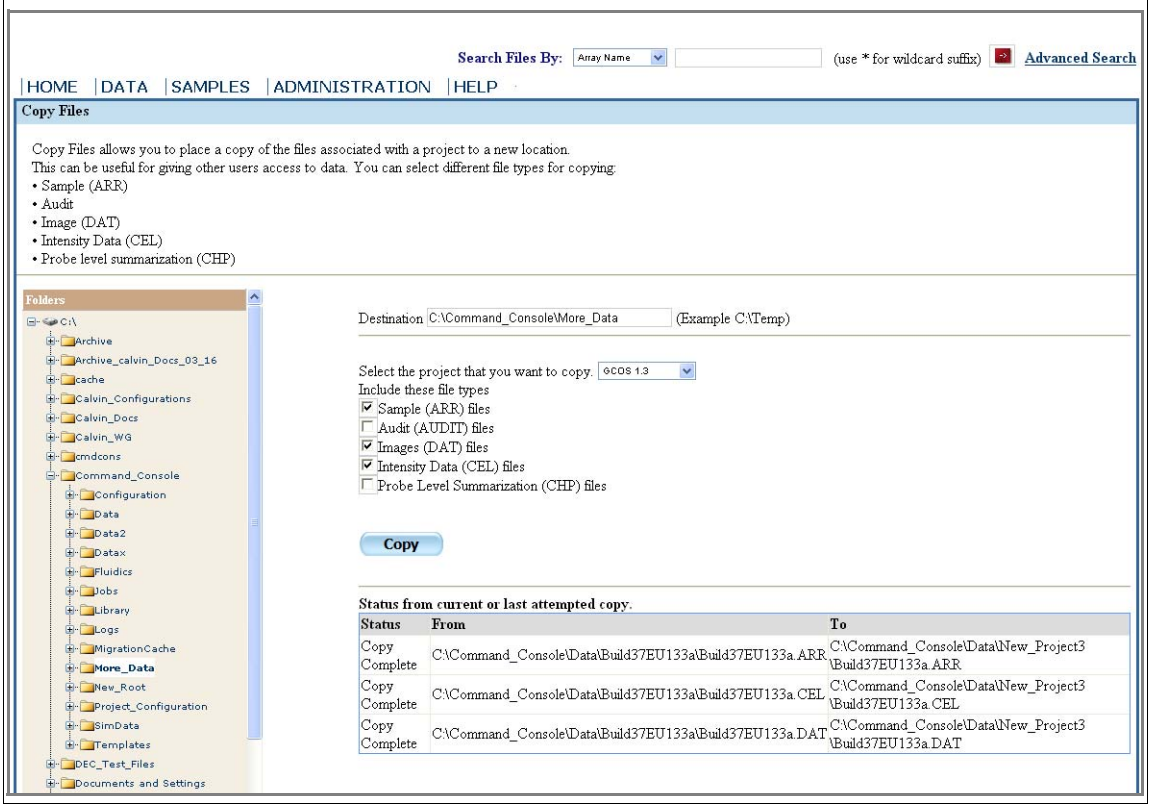
Projects are described in *Using Projects to Organize Data* on page 57 of this manual.

NOTE: You do not have to copy files to a Data Root or subfolder; you can copy to any folder you have access to.

To copy files associated with a project:

1. From the Data menu, select **Copy Project**.
   The Copy files page opens (Figure 3.64).

Figure 3.64 Copy Files page



2. Select a destination folder from the Folders List, or
   Enter the path to the destination folder in the Destinations box.
3. Select a project for copying from the Projects drop-down.
4. Select the file types you wish to copy:
   - Sample (ARR)
   - Audit
   - Image (DAT)
   - Intensity Data (CEL)
   - Probe level summarization (CHP)
   - The file types are described in *File Types* on page 34.
5. Click **Copy**.

The progress of the transfer is displayed in the Status window.

Figure 3.65 Status window

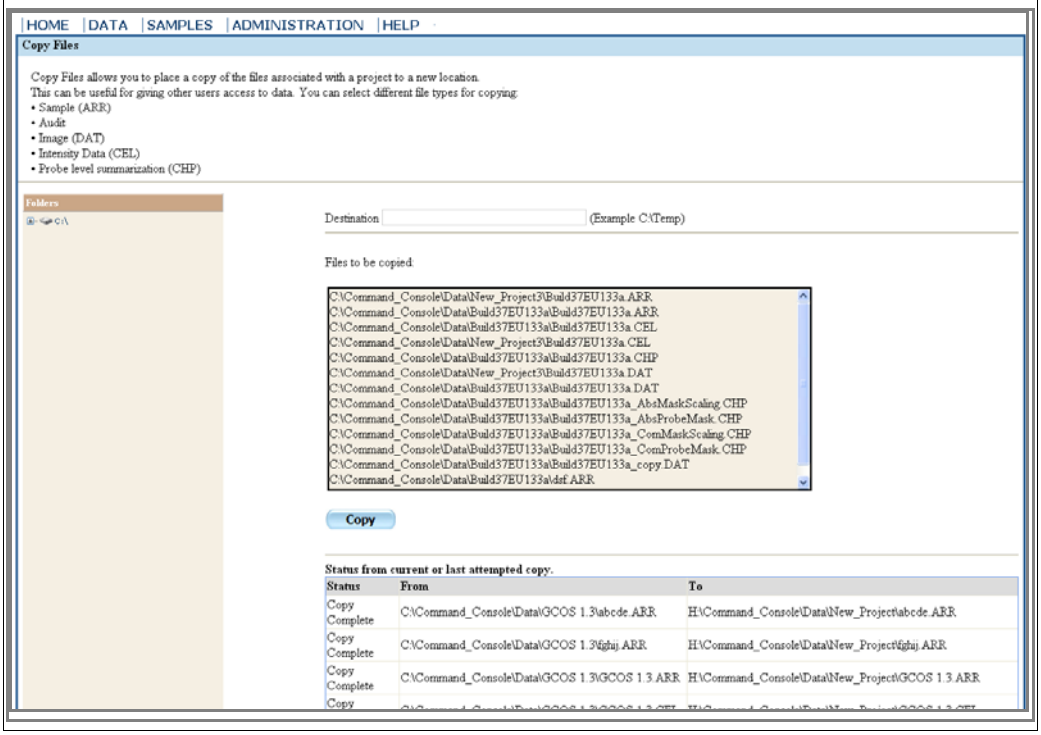
Status from current or last attempted copy.

Status	From	To
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\abcde.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\abcde.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\fghij.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\fghij.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\GCOS 1.3.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\GCOS 1.3.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\GCOS 1.3.CEL	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\GCOS 1.3.CEL
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\klmin.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\klmin.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3 \New_Sample_File.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\New_Sample_File.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\opqrst.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\opqrst.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\Sample1.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\Sample1.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\Sample4.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\Sample4.ARR

To copy selected files:

1. Select the Sample files from the:
   - Folder view page (see page 35)
   - Project view page (see page 43)
   - Search Results page (see page 53)
2. From the Command to Select dropdown, select **Create Report from Arr files in List** link. The Copy files page opens (Figure 3.66).

Figure 3.66 Copy Files page



3. Select a destination folder from the Folders List, or

Enter the path to the destination folder in the Destinations box.

4. Review the Files to be copied list.
5. Click **Copy**.
   The progress of the transfer is displayed in the Status window (Figure 3.67).

Figure 3.67 Status window

Status from current or last attempted copy.

Status	From	To
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\abcde.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\abcde.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\fghij.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\fghij.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\GCOS 1.3.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\GCOS 1.3.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\GCOS 1.3.CEL	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\GCOS 1.3.CEL
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\klmin.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\klmin.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3 \New_Sample_File.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\New_Sample_File.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\opqrst.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\opqrst.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\Sample1.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\Sample1.ARR
Copy Complete	C:\Command_Console\Data\GCOS 1.3\Sample4.ARR	H:\Command_Console\Data\New_Project\Sample4.ARR

Specifying a Default Folder

The Default folder is used as a destination folder for data when:

- Performing Drop and Scan.
- Scanning data for an array for a Sample (.ARR) file located on another computer, connected through a network.

See Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291 for more information on the Network functionality of AGCC.

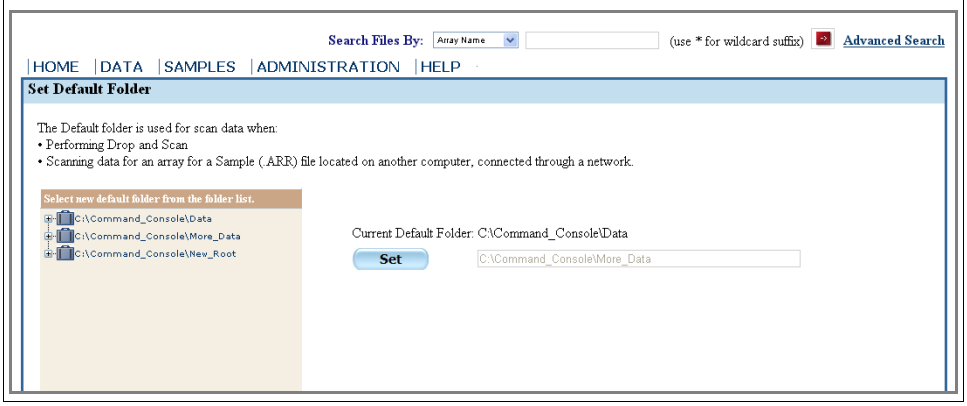
When AGCC is installed, `C:\Command_Console\Data\Default` is used for the default folder.

You can change the Default folder if you wish.

To change the Default folder:

1. From the Data menu, select **Default Folder**.
   The Set Default Folder page appears (Figure 3.68).

Figure 3.68 Set Default Folder



A Folder list is displayed on the left side of the page. The right side displays the current default folder and the selection controls.

2. Select a folder from the Folder list. You can select a data root or a subfolder.
3. Click **Set**.

   The selected folder is used for the Default folder.

Uploading Data to Network Data Storage

You can create Sample (.ARR) files on any data root your AGCC system has access to, including network data storage. However, you cannot create DAT files over a network connection to network data storage; instead, the DAT files are created in the Default folder on the local computer. This is done to protect the DAT file from any problems related to the networks, so that an array can always be scanned successfully even when a network is unreliable.

The Upload Data function can be used to automatically transfer DAT and CEL files from the Default folder to the network data storage where the Sample (.ARR) file is located. Upload Data is useful when you wish to consolidate data from different workstation computers onto one network data storage site.

The use of the Data Upload function is explained in:

- *Uploading Data Manually* on page 71
- *Scheduling AutoUploads* on page 73

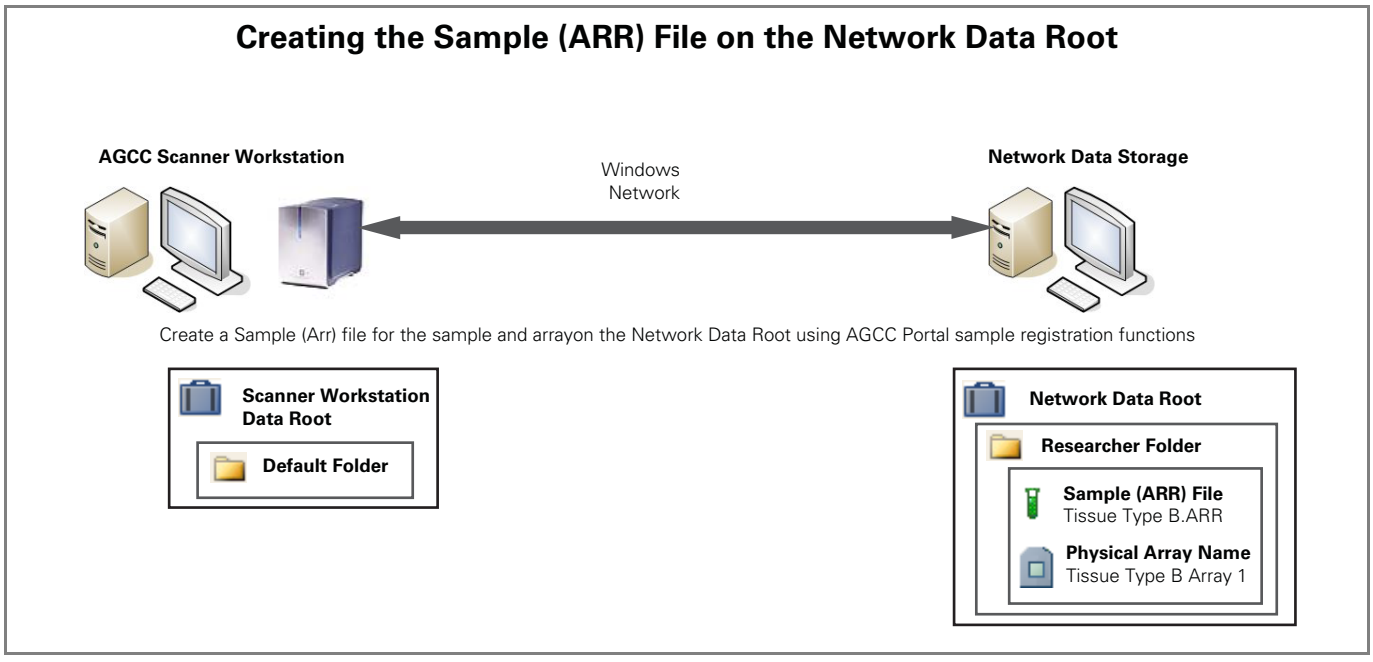
The Overview section below provides information on why you may wish to use the Upload Data function.

NOTE: **This option is available only when you have a network data root enabled. For more information, see Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291.**

Overview

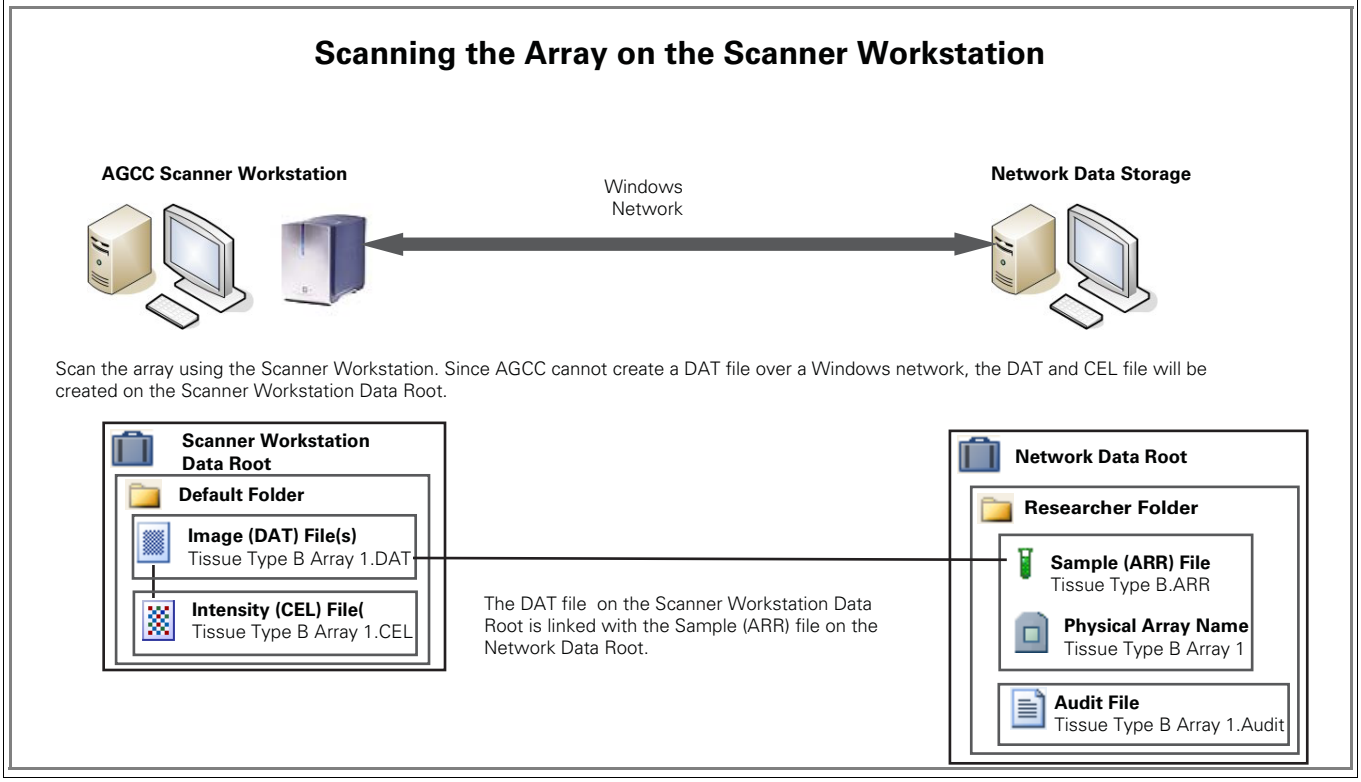
You can create Sample (.ARR) files on any data root your AGCC system has access to, including network data storage (Figure 3.69).

Figure 3.69 Creating a Sample (ARR) file on a network data root


Creating the Sample (ARR) File on the Network Data Root
AGCC Scanner Workstation
Windows
Network
Network Data Storage
Create a Sample (Arr) file for the sample and arrayon the Network Data Root using AGCC Portal sample registration functions
Scanner Workstation
Data Root
Default Folder
Network Data Root
Researcher Folder
Sample (ARR) File
Tissue Type B.ARR
Physical Array Name
Tissue Type B Array 1

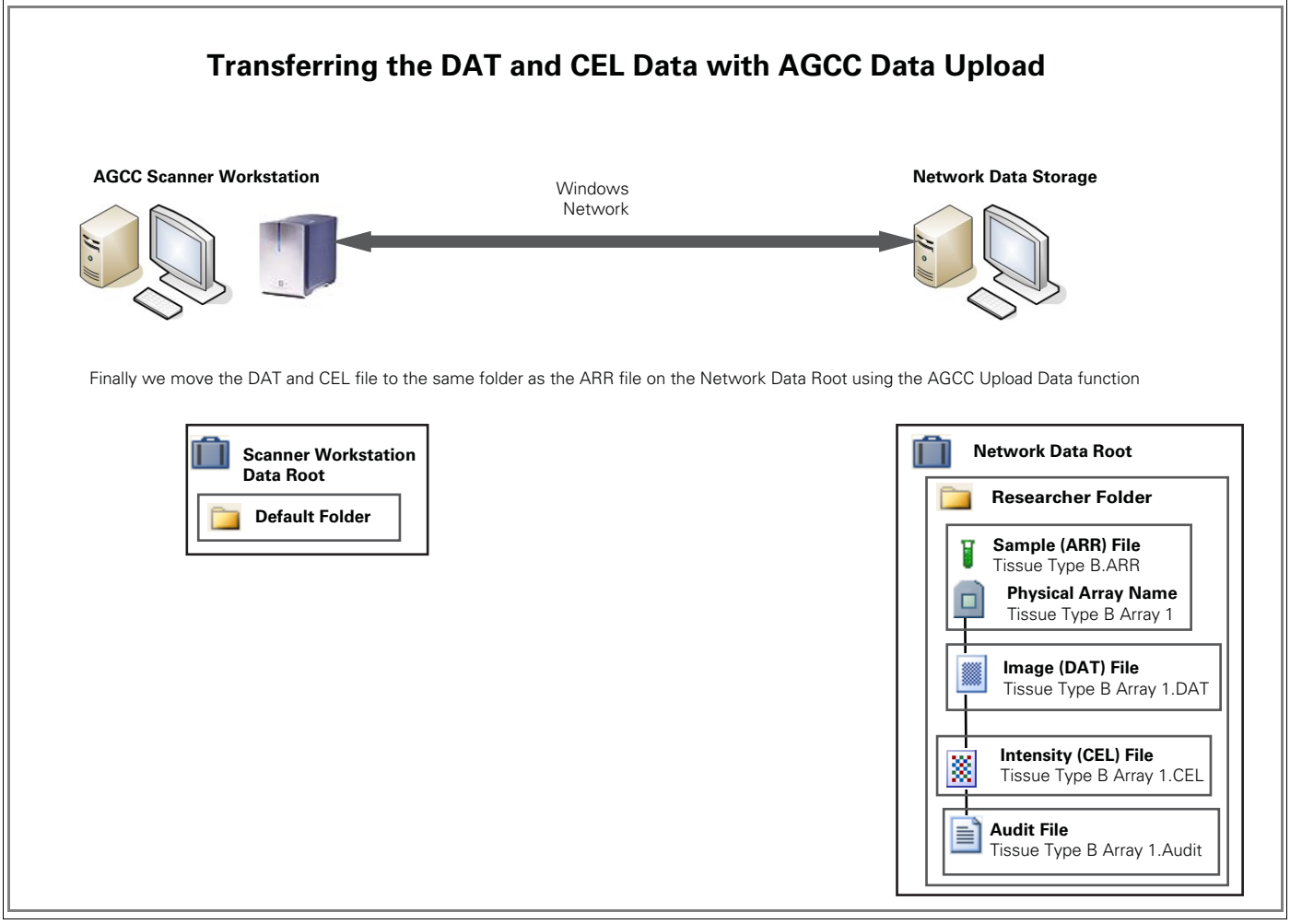
However, you cannot create DAT files over a network connection to network data storage; instead, the DAT files are created in the Default folder on the Scanner Workstation computer (Figure 3.70). This is done to protect the DAT file from any problems related to the networks, so that an array can always be scanned successfully even when a network is unreliable.

Figure 3.70 Creating DAT and CEL files on the Scanner Workstation Default Folder


Scanning the Array on the Scanner Workstation
AGCC Scanner Workstation
Windows Network
Network Data Storage
Scan the array using the Scanner Workstation. Since AGCC cannot create a DAT file over a Windows network, the DAT and CEL file will be created on the Scanner Workstation Data Root.
Scanner Workstation Data Root
Default Folder
Image (DAT) File(s)
Tissue Type B Array 1.DAT
Intensity (CEL) File(
Tissue Type B Array 1.CEL
The DAT file on the Scanner Workstation Data Root is linked with the Sample (ARR) file on the Network Data Root.
Network Data Root
Researcher Folder
Sample (ARR) File
Tissue Type B.ARR
Physical Array Name
Tissue Type B Array 1
Audit File
Tissue Type B Array 1.Audit

The Upload Data function can be used to automatically transfer DAT and CEL files from the Default folder to the network data storage where the Sample (.ARR) file is located (Figure 3.71). Upload Data is useful when you wish to consolidate data from different workstation computers onto one network data storage site.

Figure 3.71 transferring the DAT and CEL files using the AGCC Upload Data function


Transferring the DAT and CEL Data with AGCC Data Upload
AGCC Scanner Workstation
Windows Network
Network Data Storage
Finally we move the DAT and CEL file to the same folder as the ARR file on the Network Data Root using the AGCC Upload Data function
Scanner Workstation Data Root
Default Folder
Network Data Root
Researcher Folder
Sample (ARR) File
Tissue Type B.ARR
Physical Array Name
Tissue Type B Array 1
Image (DAT) File
Tissue Type B Array 1.DAT
Intensity (CEL) File
Tissue Type B Array 1.CEL
Audit File
Tissue Type B Array 1.Audit

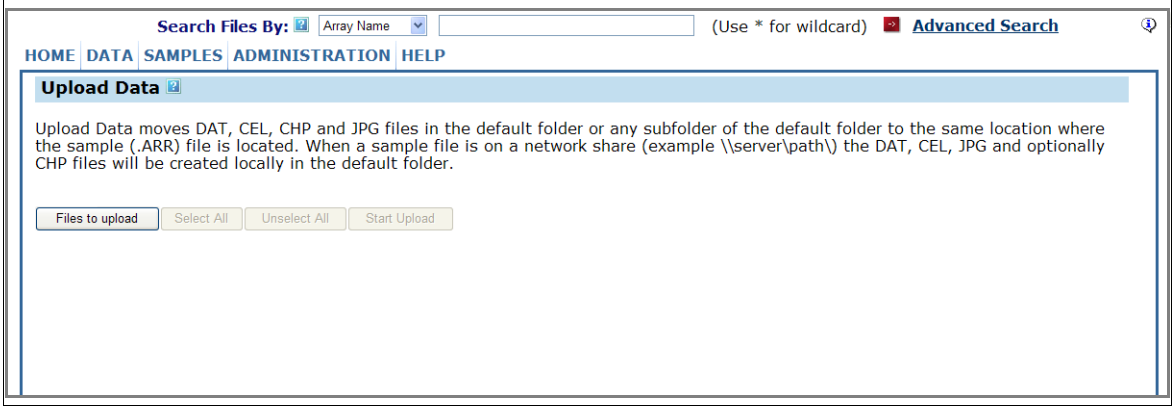
TIP: If the network connection goes down during the scan, you may end up with duplicate Sample (ARR) files for a single physical array. You can use the Affymetrix Reconnector to merge these duplicate files and restore the proper parent-child connections between files. See the *Affymetrix Reconnector User's Guide* for more information.

Uploading Data Manually

To upload data:

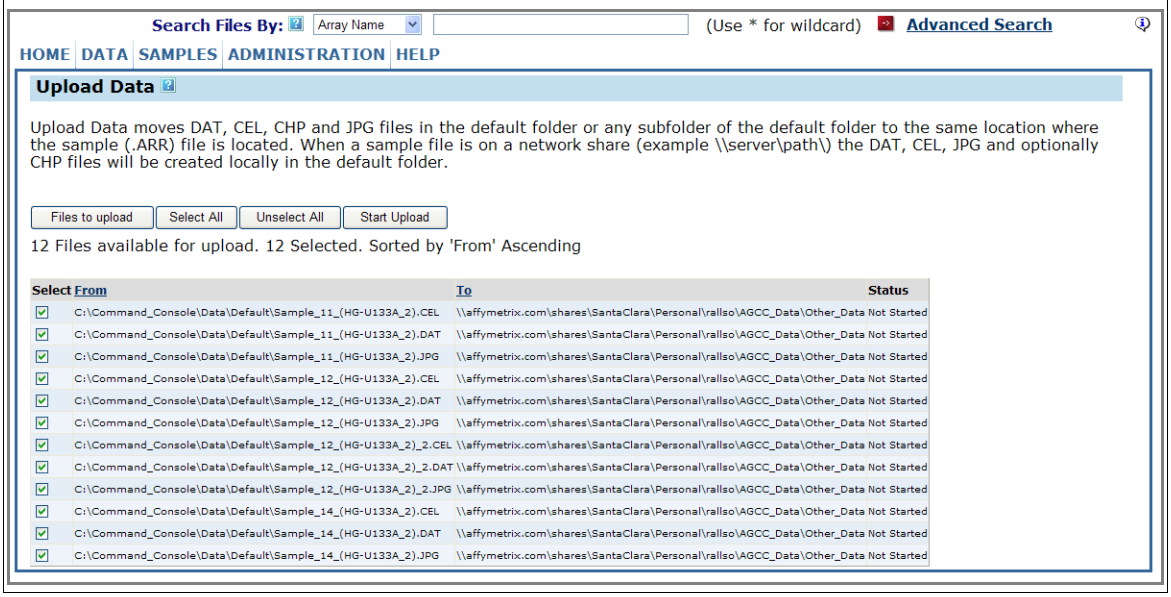
1. From the Data menu, select **Upload Data.**
   The Upload Data page is displayed (Figure 3.72).

Figure 3.72 Upload Data page


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Upload Data
Upload Data moves DAT, CEL, CHP and JPG files in the default folder or any subfolder of the default folder to the same location where the sample (.ARR) file is located. When a sample file is on a network share (example \\server\path\) the DAT, CEL, JPG and optionally CHP files will be created locally in the default folder.
Files to upload
Select All
Unselect All
Start Upload

A new page opens with info on the files to be uploaded (Figure 3.73).

Figure 3.73 Data for uploading displayed


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Upload Data
Upload Data moves DAT, CEL, CHP and JPG files in the default folder or any subfolder of the default folder to the same location where the sample (.ARR) file is located. When a sample file is on a network share (example \\server\path\) the DAT, CEL, JPG and optionally CHP files will be created locally in the default folder.
Files to upload
Select All
Unselect All
Start Upload
12 Files available for upload. 12 Selected. Sorted by 'From' Ascending
Select From To Status
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started

The page displays a list of data files in the Default folder that are associated with a Sample (ARR) file on a network drive:

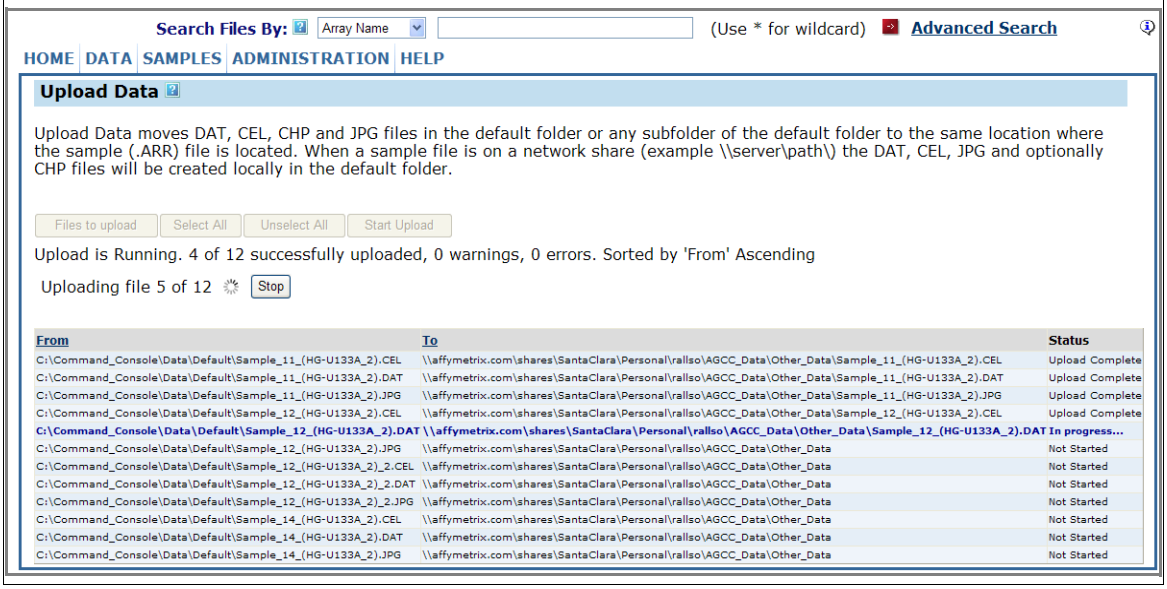
From Current location and file name.

To The file destination (location of the Sample (.ARR) file).

Status The current status of the move.

2. Click **Start Uploading** to upload the files to the locations.
   A notice informs you that the move is in progress (Figure 3.74).

Figure 3.74 Move in progress

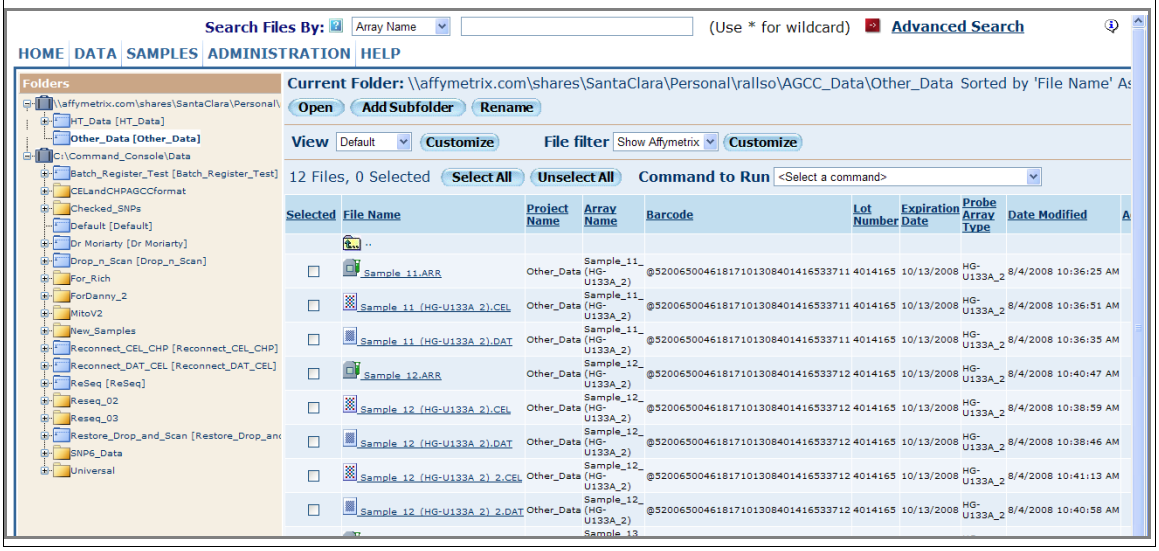

Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Upload Data
Upload Data moves DAT, CEL, CHP and JPG files in the default folder or any subfolder of the default folder to the same location where the sample (.ARR) file is located. When a sample file is on a network share (example \\server\path\) the DAT, CEL, JPG and optionally CHP files will be created locally in the default folder.
Files to upload
Select All
Unselect All
Start Upload
Upload is Running. 4 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors. Sorted by 'From' Ascending
Uploading file 5 of 12
Stop
From
To
Status
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).CEL Upload Complete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).DAT Upload Complete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data\Sample_11_(HG-U133A_2).JPG Upload Complete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).CEL Upload Complete
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).DAT In progress...
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_12_(HG-U133A_2)_2.JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).CEL \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).DAT \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_14_(HG-U133A_2).JPG \\affymetrix.com\shares\SantaClara\Personal\rallso\AGCC_Data\Other_Data Not Started

The status of the move is displayed in the lower part of the page, with a list of the files that have been transferred and their status.

When the upload is finished, the status is displayed in the page (Figure 3.74).

The uploaded files can be seen in their new location (Figure 3.75).

Figure 3.75 Data in new location



Scheduling AutoUploads

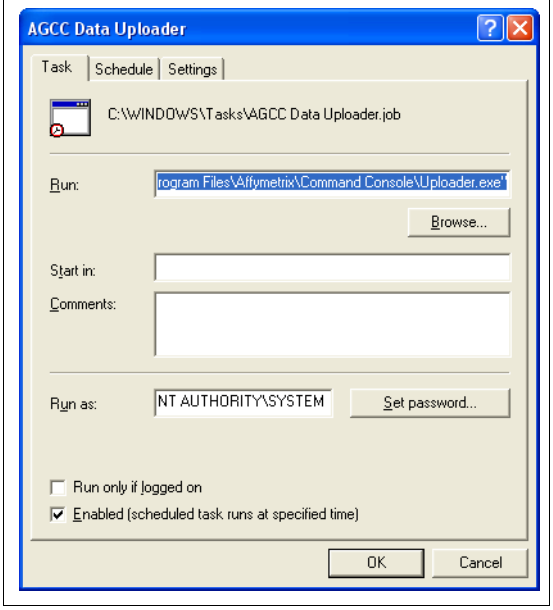
The Data Uploader Scheduler enables you to run the Data Upload automatically on a schedule you determine.

NOTE: Note: If you are using Windows Vista, you may get an error message when you click the Data Uploader icon. If this happens, you will need to change some settings in Windows Vista. See ***Configuring Vista for AutoUpload Functions* on page 78**.

To schedule auto-uploads:

1. Click the **Data Uploader** icon in the Affymetrix Launcher.
   The AGCC Data Uploader Scheduler window opens (Figure 3.76).

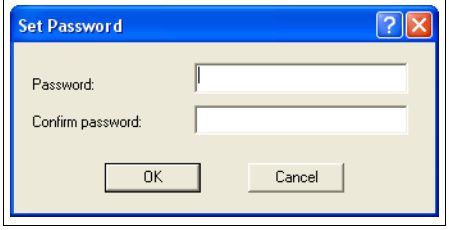
Figure 3.76 AGCC Data Uploader Scheduler, Task tab.



   The dialog box has three tabs:
   - Task
   - Schedule
   - Settings

   The Task tab allows you to set the options for the task itself.
2. In the **Run** box, enter the path to the file to be run as a scheduled task.
   Use quotation marks around the task path if the path includes spaces.
3. Enter information in the Start In box on the location of the folder with the task or other necessary files.
4. Use the Comments box for notes about the task.
5. In the Run As box, enter the user account for running the scheduled task.
   Specify user account (must be the same account used for the AGCC Services, with permissions on both the computer and the remote storage location).
6. Enter the password for the user account:
   A. Click **Set Password**.
      The Set Password dialog box opens (Figure 3.77).

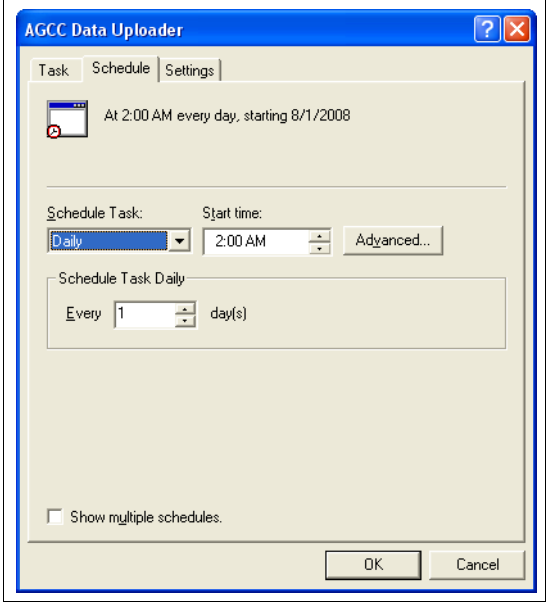
Figure 3.77 Set Password dialog box



B. Enter and confirm the password for the user account and click **OK** in the Set Password dialog box.

7. Select other options:
   - Run only if logged on.
   - Enabled (scheduled task runs at specified time).
8. Click the **Schedule** tab to set up the schedule for the upload.
   The default setting is to run the upload function daily at 2 AM.

Figure 3.78 Schedule tab with settings for daily task

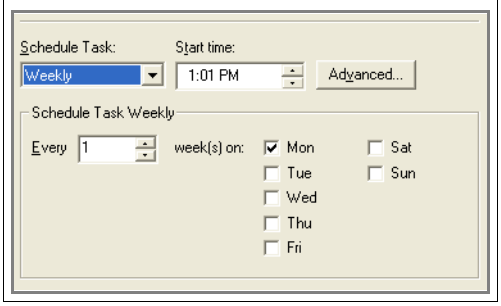


The Schedule tab (Figure 3.78) provides options for setting the schedule.

9. Select a period for performing the task from the Schedule Task drop-down.
   You can schedule the task to run:
   - Daily
   - Weekly
   - Monthly
   - Once
   - At System Startup
   - At Logon
   - When idle

   The options for task schedule change with the time period (Figure 3.79).

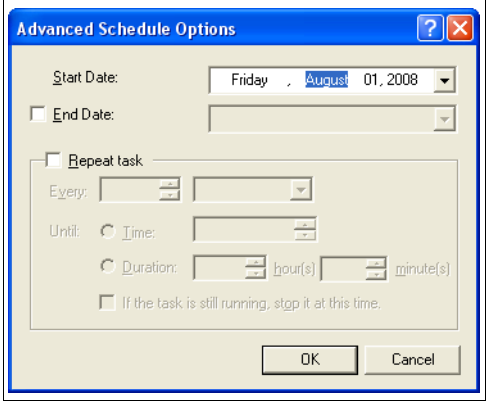
Figure 3.79 Settings for Weekly task



Click **Advanced Options** (Figure 3.80) to set Start/Stop dates and to specify how often to repeat the task.

10. Enter a time for the task to start in the Start time box.

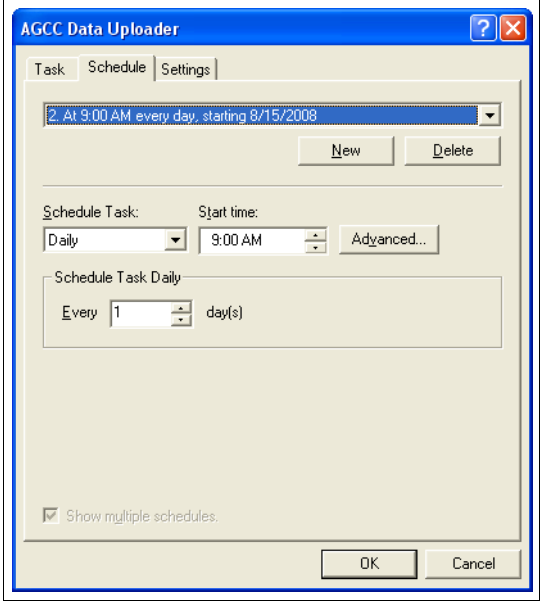
Figure 3.80 Advanced Schedule Options dialog box



11. You can enter multiple schedules:

A. Select the Show Multiple Schedules checkbox.
A schedule drop-down list appears at the top of the tab screen with New and Delete buttons.

Figure 3.81 Multiple schedules



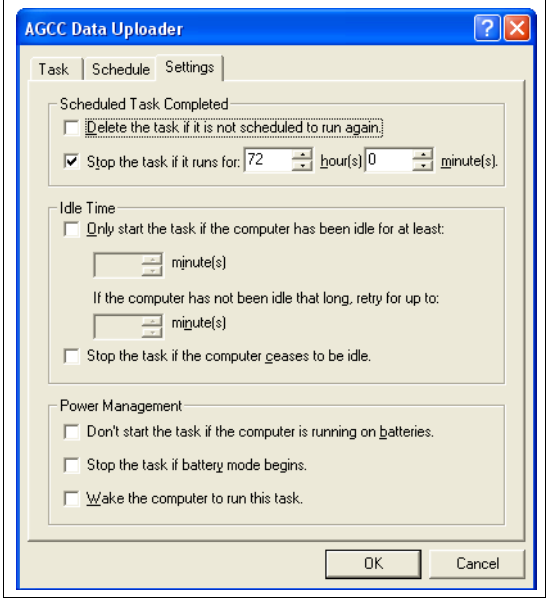
B. Click **New** to create a new schedule.

C. Set the schedule using the Schedule Task controls, as described in steps 9 and .

D. Click **Delete** to delete a scheduled task.

12. Click the **Settings** tab.

Figure 3.82 Settings tab


AGCC Data Uploader
Task
Schedule
Settings
Scheduled Task Completed
Delete the task if it is not scheduled to run again.
Stop the task if it runs for: 72 hour(s) 0 minute(s).
Idle Time
Only start the task if the computer has been idle for at least:
minute(s)
If the computer has not been idle that long, retry for up to:
minute(s)
Stop the task if the computer ceases to be idle.
Power Management
Don't start the task if the computer is running on batteries.
Stop the task if battery mode begins.
Wake the computer to run this task.
OK
Cancel

The Settings tab (Figure 3.82) enables you to set options for the upload:

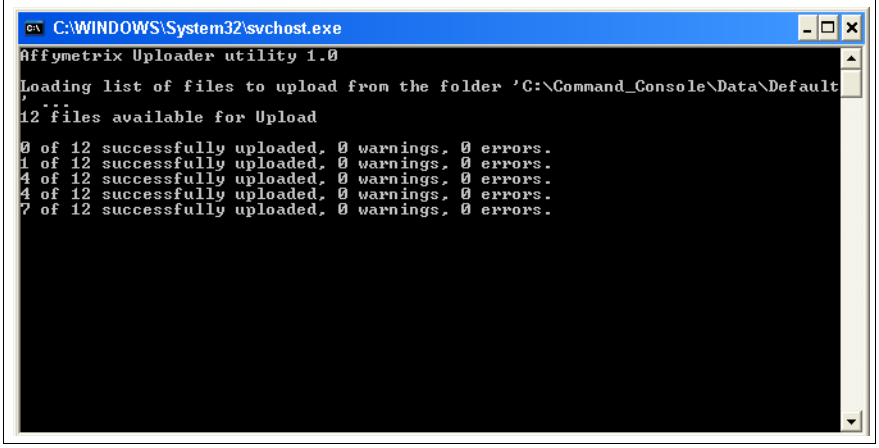
- Scheduled Task Completed: Use these to set the options for a task that is only running once.
- Idle Time: Use these to start the task only if the computer has been idle for a specified period of time
- Power Management: Use these to set the options for power management if using a laptop.

13. Click **OK** when you have finished setting the task, schedule, and settings options.

The task is scheduled and will run at the set times.

When the scheduled time comes, the Upload Utility window (Figure 3.83) appears on your desktop and shows the progress of the upload.

Figure 3.83 Upload utility running

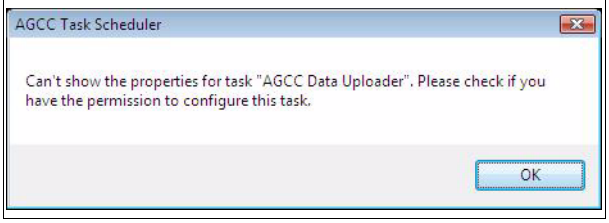

C:\WINDOWS\System32\svchost.exe
Affymetrix Uploader utility 1.0
Loading list of files to upload from the folder 'C:\Command_Console\Data\Default
'...
12 files available for Upload
0 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors.
1 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors.
4 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors.
4 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors.
7 of 12 successfully uploaded, 0 warnings, 0 errors.

You can set up the AGCC Email Configuration Editor to notify you when the Upload Utility runs or if problems arise. See Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333 for more information.

Configuring Vista for AutoUpload Functions

You need to make some configuration changes to the settings for Windows Vista before using AutoUpload. If you don't do this, when you double-click on the Upload Task Icon in the launcher, you will see the following error (Figure 3.84):

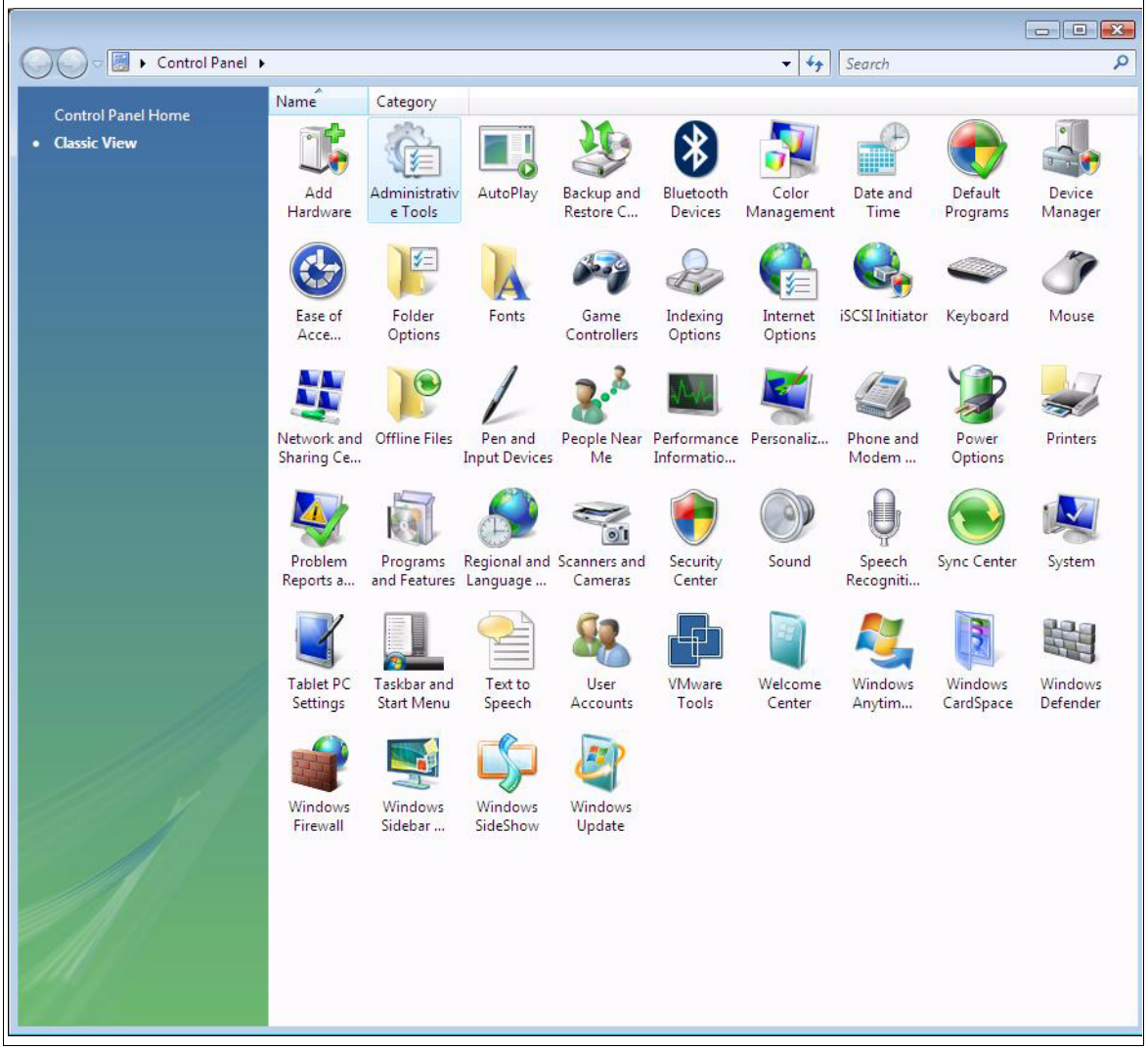
Figure 3.84 Error message when using Windows Vista


AGCC Task Scheduler
Can't show the properties for task "AGCC Data Uploader". Please check if you have the permission to configure this task.
OK

To change the configuration so that AutoUpload will work:

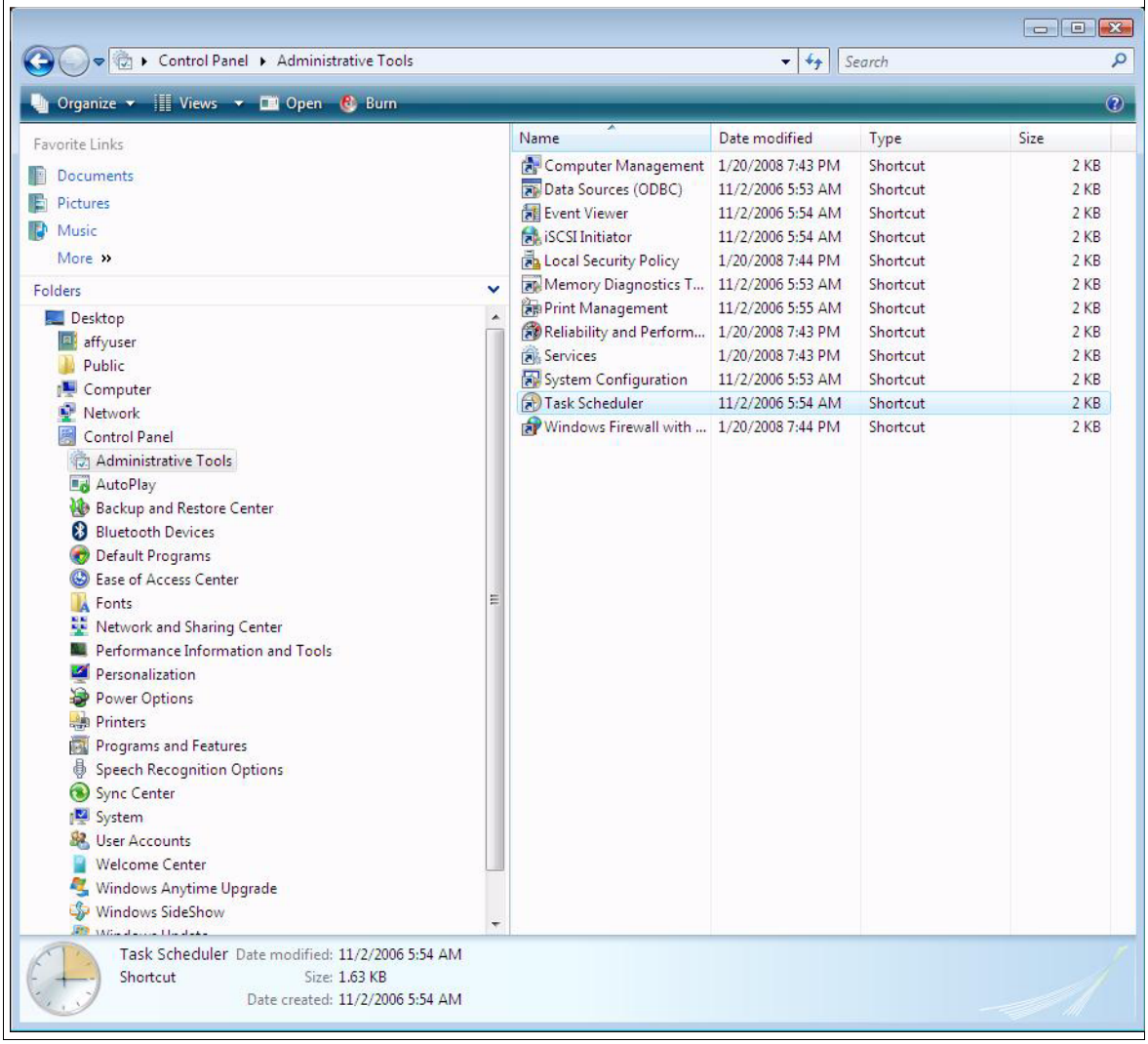
1. Open the Control Panel from the start menu (Figure 3.85), and double click Administrative Tools.

Figure 3.85 Control panel



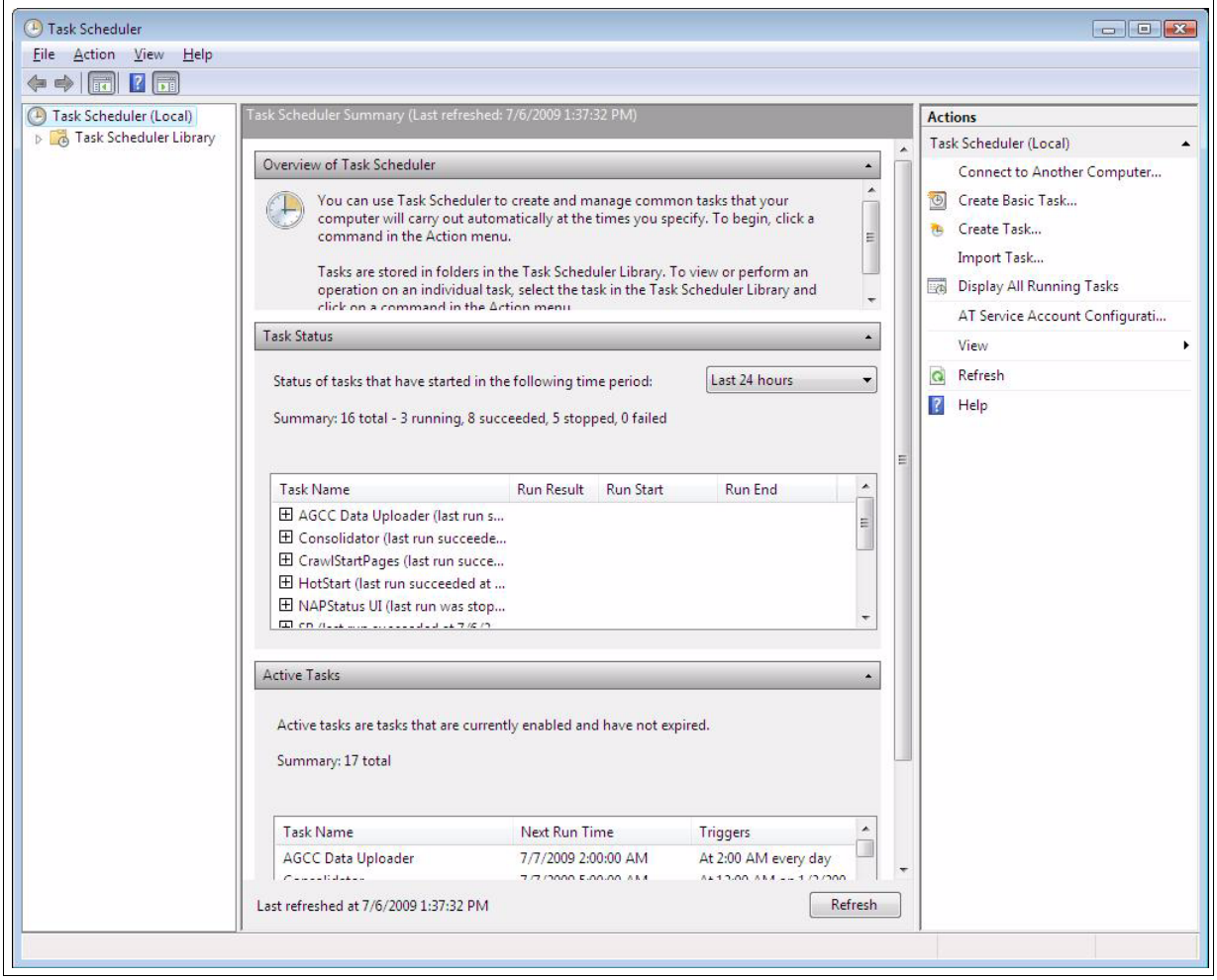
The Administrative Tools panel is displayed (Figure 3.86).

Figure 3.86 Administrative Tools panel



2. Double click the **Task Scheduler** icon.
   The Task Scheduler pane appears (Figure 3.87).

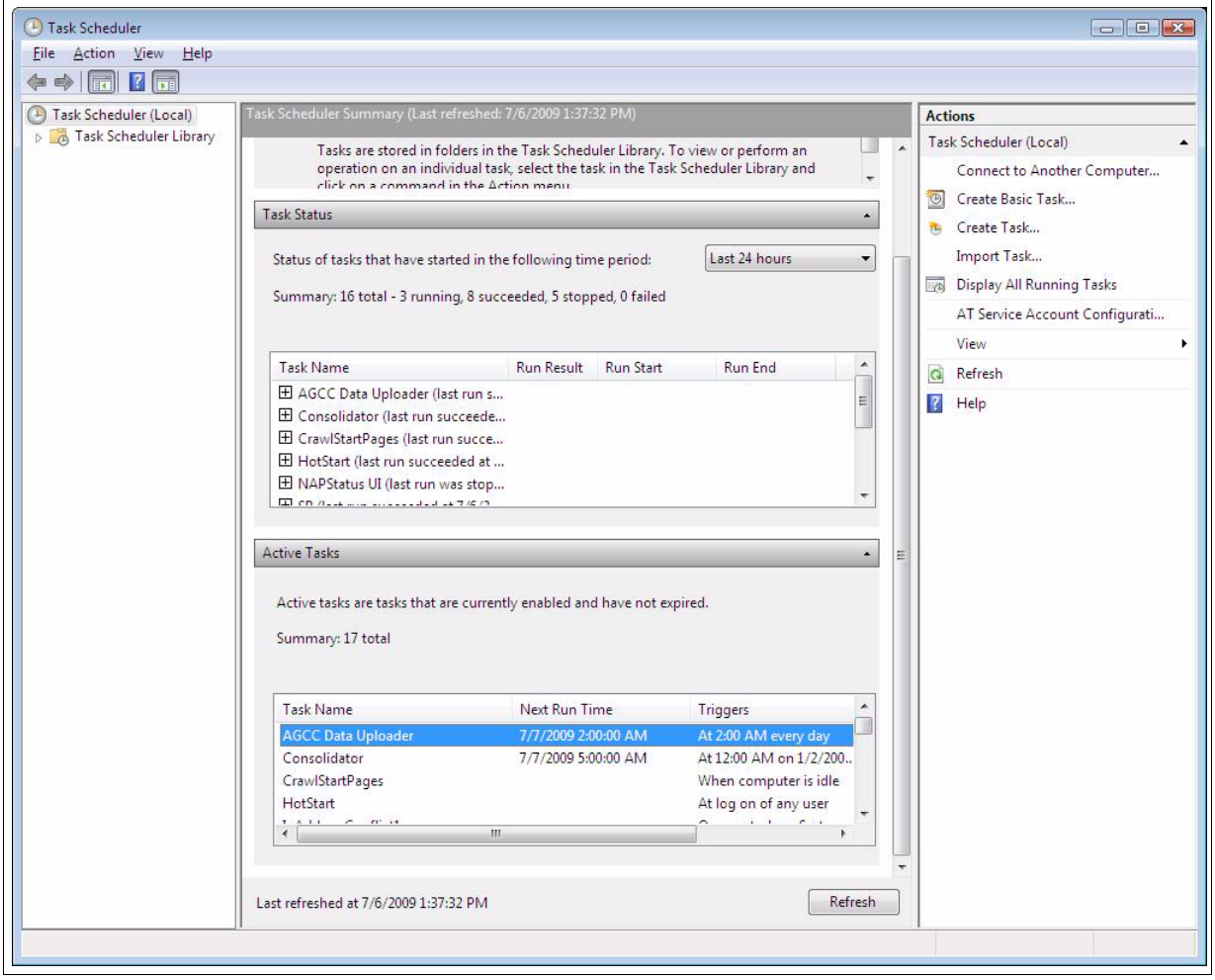
Figure 3.87 Task Scheduler pane


Task Scheduler
File Action View Help
Task Scheduler (Local)
Task Scheduler Library
Task Scheduler Summary (Last refreshed: 7/6/2009 1:37:32 PM)
Overview of Task Scheduler
You can use Task Scheduler to create and manage common tasks that your computer will carry out automatically at the times you specify. To begin, click a command in the Action menu.
Tasks are stored in folders in the Task Scheduler Library. To view or perform an operation on an individual task, select the task in the Task Scheduler Library and
Task Status
Status of tasks that have started in the following time period:
Last 24 hours
Summary: 16 total - 3 running, 8 succeeded, 5 stopped, 0 failed
Task Name
Run Result
Run Start
Run End
AGCC Data Uploader (last run s...
Consolidator (last run succeede...
CrawlStartPages (last run succe...
HotStart (last run succeeded at ...
NAPStatus UI (last run was stop...
Active Tasks
Active tasks are tasks that are currently enabled and have not expired.
Summary: 17 total
Task Name
Next Run Time
Triggers
AGCC Data Uploader
7/7/2009 2:00:00 AM
At 2:00 AM every day
Last refreshed at 7/6/2009 1:37:32 PM
Refresh
Actions
Task Scheduler (Local)
Connect to Another Computer...
Create Basic Task...
Create Task...
Import Task...
Display All Running Tasks
AT Service Account Configurati...
View
Refresh
Help

The AGCC Data Uploader task will be in the "Active Tasks" list at the bottom.

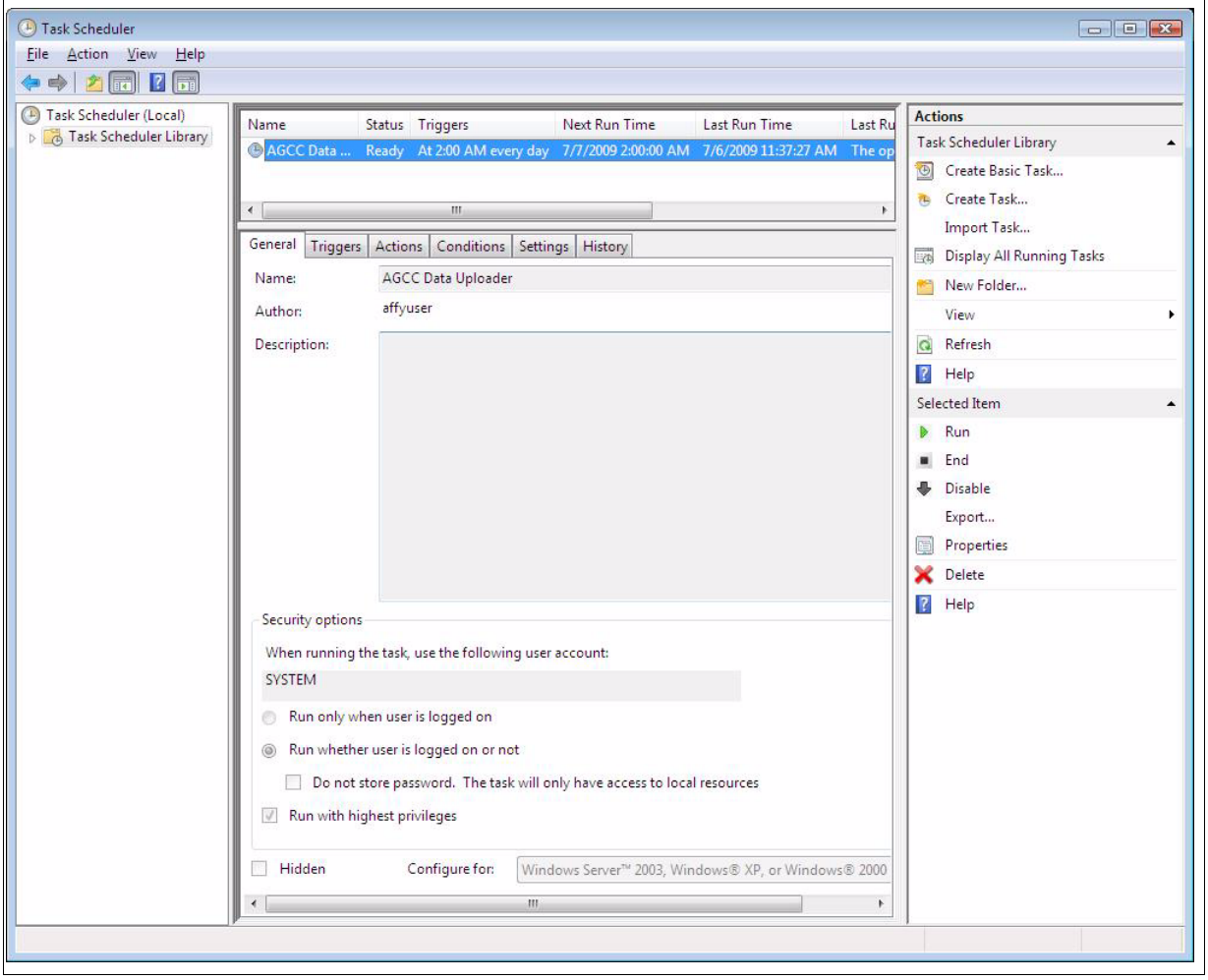
3. Double click the **AGCC Data Uploader** task in the Active Tasks list.
   The upload task will open (Figure 3.88).

Figure 3.88 Task Scheduler pane with AGCC Data Uploader selected


Task Scheduler
File Action View Help
Task Scheduler (Local)
Task Scheduler Library
Task Scheduler Summary (Last refreshed: 7/6/2009 1:37:32 PM)
Tasks are stored in folders in the Task Scheduler Library. To view or perform an operation on an individual task, select the task in the Task Scheduler Library and
Task Status
Status of tasks that have started in the following time period:
Last 24 hours
Summary: 16 total - 3 running, 8 succeeded, 5 stopped, 0 failed
Task Name
Run Result
Run Start
Run End
AGCC Data Uploader (last run s...
Consolidator (last run succeede...
CrawlStartPages (last run succe...
HotStart (last run succeeded at ...
NAPStatus UI (last run was stop...
Active Tasks
Active tasks are tasks that are currently enabled and have not expired.
Summary: 17 total
Task Name
Next Run Time
Triggers
AGCC Data Uploader
7/7/2009 2:00:00 AM
At 2:00 AM every day
Consolidator
7/7/2009 5:00:00 AM
At 12:00 AM on 1/2/200..
CrawlStartPages
When computer is idle
HotStart
At log on of any user
Last refreshed at 7/6/2009 1:37:32 PM
Refresh
Actions
Task Scheduler (Local)
Connect to Another Computer...
Create Basic Task...
Create Task...
Import Task...
Display All Running Tasks
AT Service Account Configurati...
View
Refresh
Help

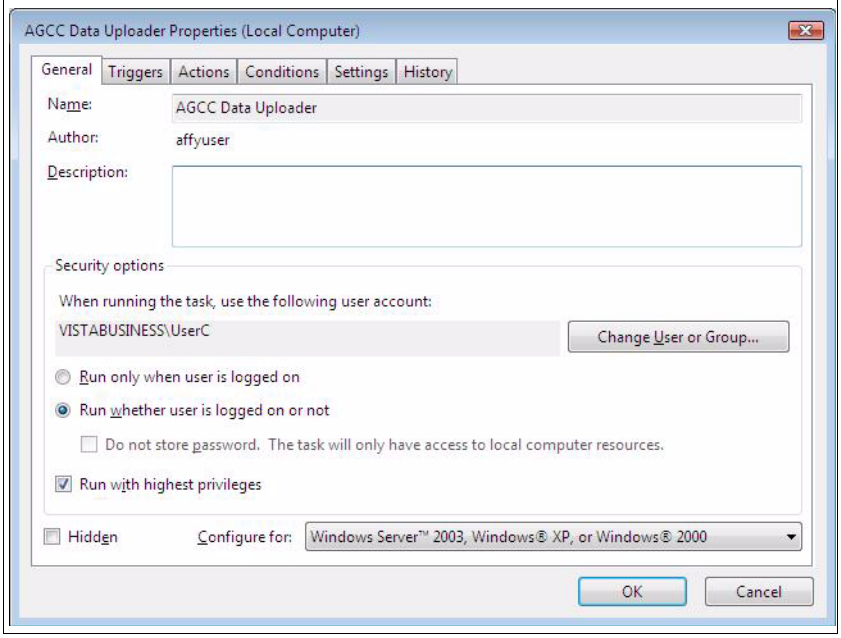
4. Double click this task to open the properties page.
   The AGCC Data Uploader Properties pane opens.

Figure 3.89 Data Uploader Properties pane



5. Click the General tab if it is not already displayed (Figure 3.90).

Figure 3.90 AGCC Data Uploader Properties, General tab

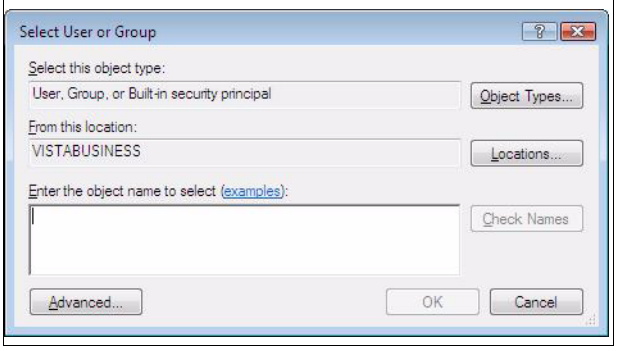


6. To change the user:

   A. Click **Change User or Group**.

      The Select User or Group dialog box appears (Figure 3.91).

Figure 3.91 Select User or Group dialog box



   B. Enter the desired user.

   C. Enter the password (if prompted).

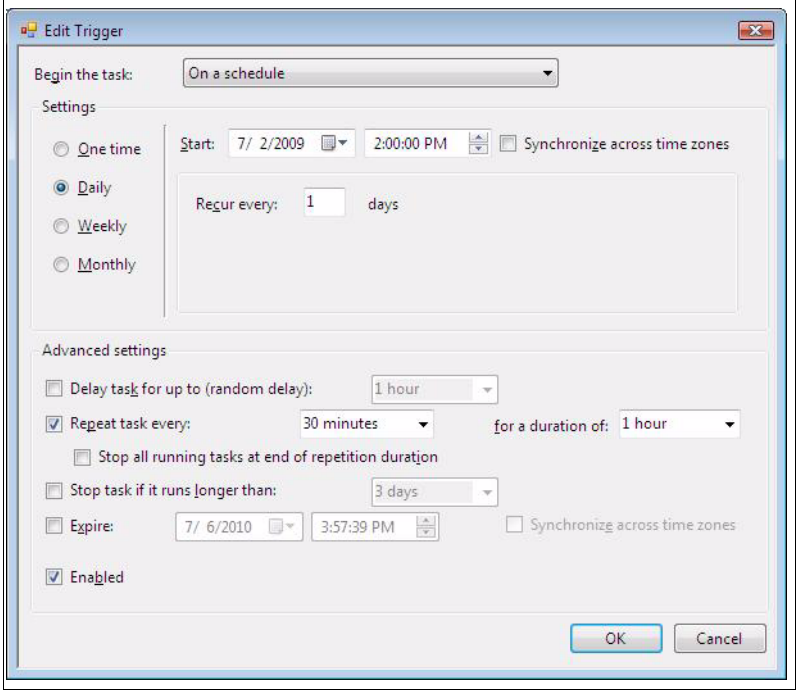
   D. Click **OK** in the Select User or Group dialog box.

7. To change the upload schedule

   E. Edit the existing trigger (by selecting and clicking "Edit") or add a new schedule (by clicking "Add").

   F. The Edit Trigger dialog box opens (Figure 3.92).

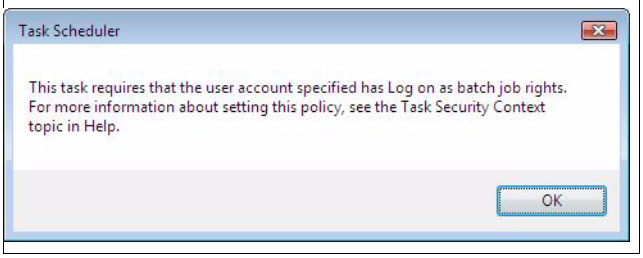
Figure 3.92 Edit Trigger dialog box



8. Click **OK** in the Edit Trigger dialog box.
9. Click **OK** in the Trigger tab.

   At this point, you may get an error indicating that the selected user must have the logon as batch job in order to run the task unattended (Figure 3.93).

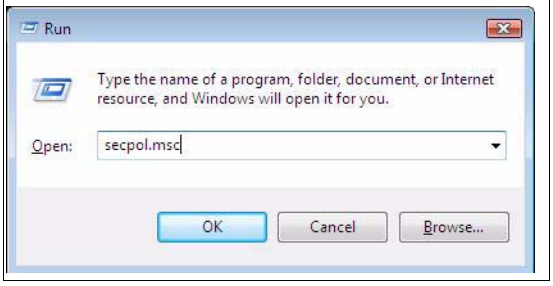
Figure 3.93 Error message


Task Scheduler
This task requires that the user account specified has Log on as batch job rights.
For more information about setting this policy, see the Task Security Context topic in Help.
OK

If you get this error, the following steps are needed:

1. Open the security policy editor, by running "secpol.msc" from the run prompt (Figure 3.94).

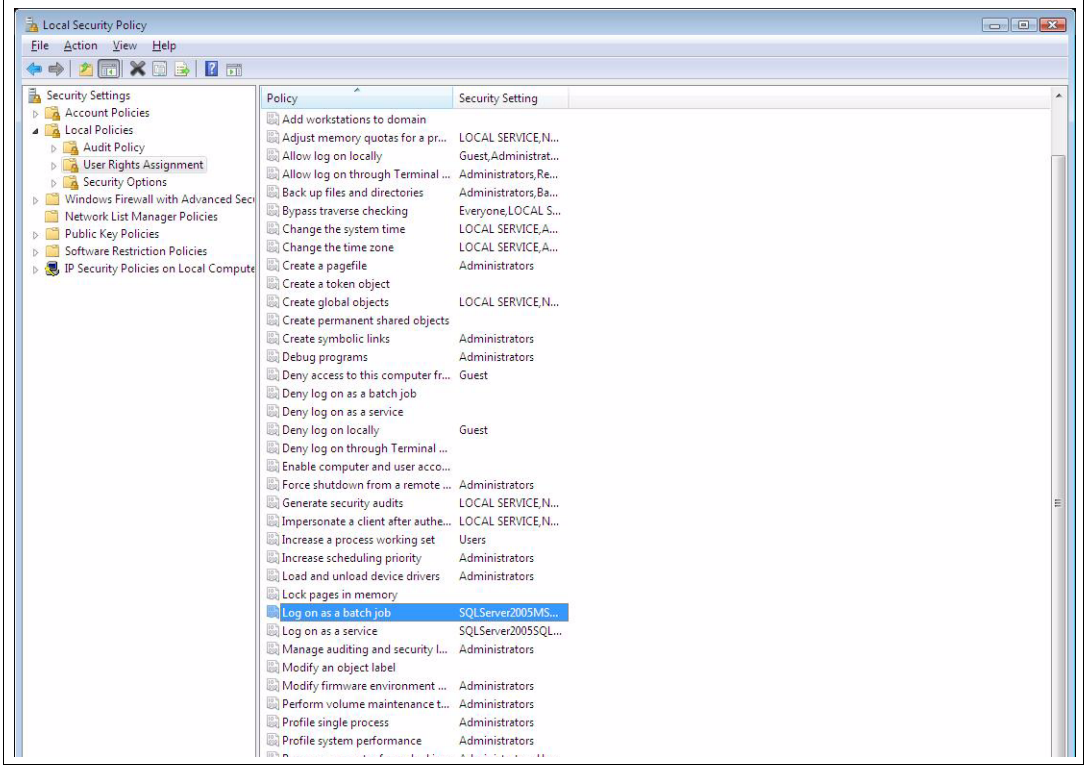
Figure 3.94 Run Prompt



This can also be accessed from **Control Panel → Administrative Tools → Local Security Policy.** The Local Security Settings dialog box opens (Figure 3.95).

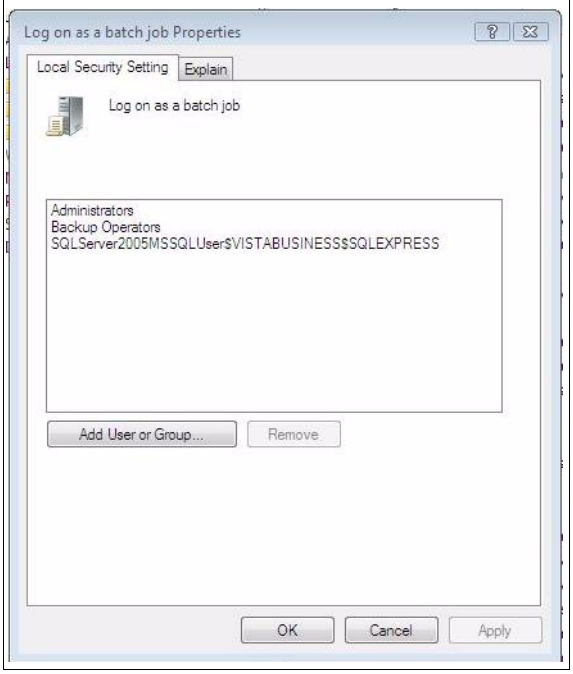
2. Expand the **Local Policies → User Rights Assignment** node (Figure 3.95)

Figure 3.95 Local Security Policy dialog box


Local Security Policy
File Action View Help
Security Settings
Account Policies
Local Policies
Audit Policy
User Rights Assignment
Security Options
Windows Firewall with Advanced Sec
Network List Manager Policies
Public Key Policies
Software Restriction Policies
IP Security Policies on Local Compute
Policy
Security Setting
Add workstations to domain
Adjust memory quotas for a pr... LOCAL SERVICE,N...
Allow log on locally Guest,Administrat...
Allow log on through Terminal ... Administrators,Re...
Back up files and directories Administrators,Ba...
Bypass traverse checking Everyone,LOCAL S...
Change the system time LOCAL SERVICE,A...
Change the time zone LOCAL SERVICE,A...
Create a pagefile Administrators
Create a token object
Create global objects LOCAL SERVICE,N...
Create permanent shared objects
Create symbolic links Administrators
Debug programs Administrators
Deny access to this computer fr... Guest
Deny log on as a batch job
Deny log on as a service
Deny log on locally Guest
Deny log on through Terminal ...
Enable computer and user acco...
Force shutdown from a remote ... Administrators
Generate security audits LOCAL SERVICE,N...
Impersonate a client after authe... LOCAL SERVICE,N...
Increase a process working set Users
Increase scheduling priority Administrators
Load and unload device drivers Administrators
Lock pages in memory
Log on as a batch job SQLServer2005MS...
Log on as a service SQLServer2005SQL...
Manage auditing and security l... Administrators
Modify an object label
Modify firmware environment ... Administrators
Perform volume maintenance t... Administrators
Profile single process Administrators
Profile system performance Administrators

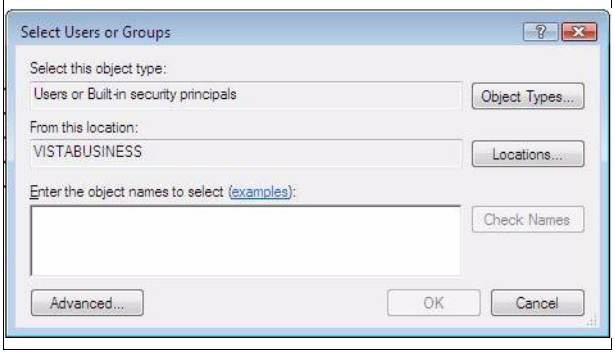
3. Double-click on **Logon as a Batch Job**.
The Logon as a Batch Job Properties dialog box opens (Figure 3.96).

Figure 3.96 Properties dialog box



4. Add or Edit the User group that is granted this right.
   A. Double-click on the User or Group in the list; or
      Click the **Add Users or Group** button.
      The Select Users or Groups dialog box appears. (Figure 3.97)

Figure 3.97 Select User

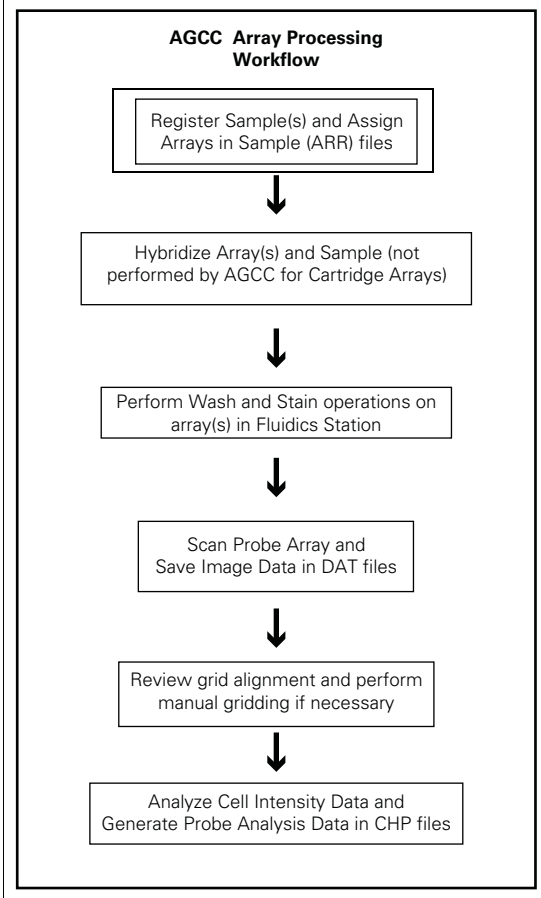


   B. Enter the name for the user or group in the Object Names box.
   C. Click **OK** in the Select Users or Groups dialog box
5. Click **OK** in the Logon Properties dialog box.
   The task should now run as the user selected, and on the schedule(s) selected.

Creating and Editing Sample (ARR) Files

Sample Registration is the first step in the recommended array processing workflow (Figure 4.1).

Figure 4.1 Array processing workflow


AGCC Array Processing Workflow
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
Hybridize Array(s) and Sample (not performed by AGCC for Cartridge Arrays)
Perform Wash and Stain operations on array(s) in Fluidics Station
Scan Probe Array and Save Image Data in DAT files
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files

For information on scanning arrays without registering them first, see *Drop and Scan* on page 187.

This chapter describes the following options for creating Sample files and registering arrays:

- *Detailed Sample Registration* on page 90
- *Quick Sample Registration* on page 106
- *Batch Registration* on page 110
- *Sample Prep Plate Registration* on page 117
- *GeneTitan Array Plate Registration* on page 120

You can also edit previously created Sample (.ARR) files

- *Editing Files and Copying Attributes* on page 95
- *Adding a Barcode to a Sample file* on page 126
- *Batch Editing* on page 129

For information on selecting a Sample Registration method, see *Registering Samples and Arrays* on page 12.

See *Introduction to Sample Registration* for an introduction to the types of information that can be collected in a Sample file.

Introduction to Sample Registration

To get the most out of AGCC, you need to understand the types of information that are collected in the Sample file, as described below:

- *Information in the Sample File*, below
- *Characters Allowed in AGCC* on page 89

Information in the Sample File

In AGCC, the samples are the beginning of the data chain for a given experiment. The sample information is stored in a Sample file with an ARR extension.

The Sample (ARR) file collects two types of information:

- Sample Attributes: information that you can use to interpret the experimental data. It can include information about the sample itself, the experimental conditions, or other information you may find useful.
- Array Information: Information about the array(s) used with the sample. More than one array can be associated with the sample. This might be useful for making sure that data from products that contain more than one array remain related or to help describe experiments that use replicates.

Sample Attributes

There are two types of attributes in AGCC:

- Template Attributes, which have the attribute name, data type and other information specified in a template.

  For more information on creating and managing templates, see *Working with Templates* on page 281.
- User Attributes, which are created individually during registration.

Each attribute in a template is assigned one of the following data types:

- Text: Text string
- Number: Integer or floating point number
- Date: Calendar data
- SingleSelect: Presents a list of items for the user to choose

User Attributes may be Text, Number, or Date data types.

Beta Versions of AGCC included other deprecated data types which are no longer available, such as:

- Integer
- Floating Point
- MultiSelect

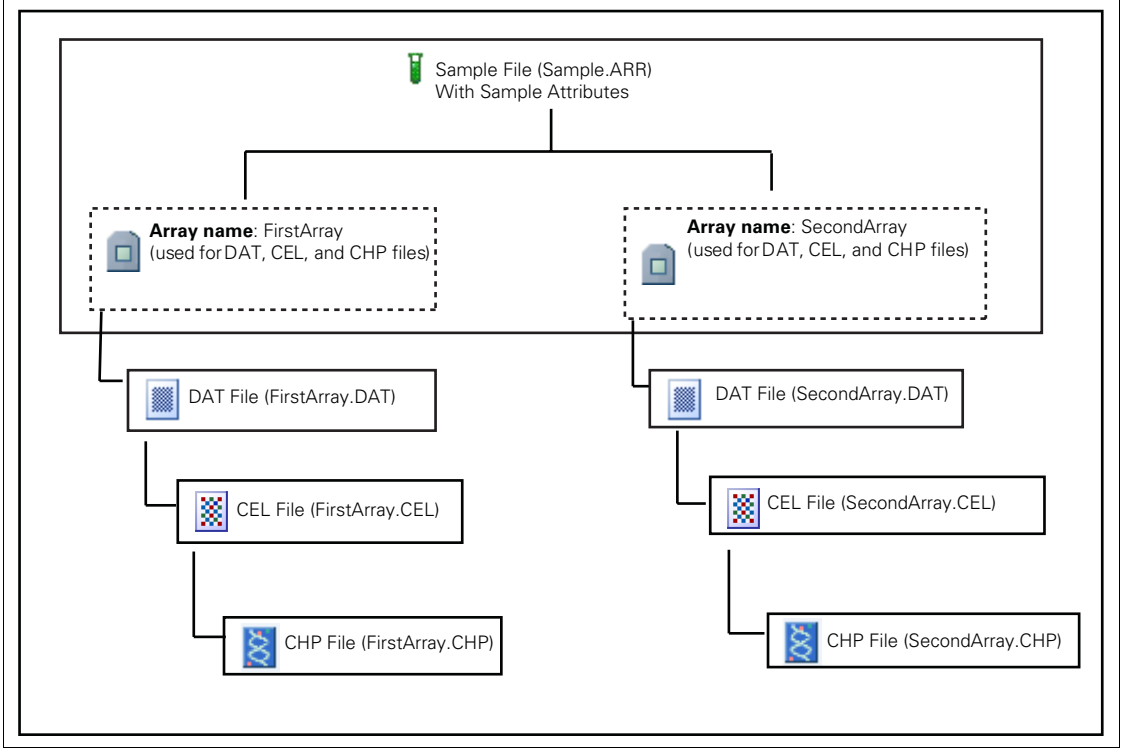
The data type determines the type of value that can be entered, and the types of comparisons that can be performed during an Advanced Search.

Array Information

The Sample file also contains information about the array(s) used with the sample. More than one array can be associated with the sample. This is useful for tracking replicates; in addition, it can be used to simplify tracking data for multi-chip arrays, such as 500K arrays.

Each array is assigned an array name during registration. The array name is used to identify the DAT, CEL, and CHP data files that are generated during analysis (Figure 4.2).

Figure 4.2 Sample File with associated arrays and data files



The array information includes:

- Array Name
- Probe Array Type
- Barcode (can be Affymetrix barcode or custom barcode provided by the user)

Characters Allowed in AGCC

You can only use a certain set of characters in AGCC Sample File names, Folder Names, Project Names, and Array Names:

These names can contain:

- Basic Latin letters (A-Z, a-z)
- Digits (0-9)
- Spaces
- The following set of punctuation marks: ! # $ % & ' ( ) + , - . ; = @ [ ] ^ _ ` { } ~

These names cannot use the following characters: \ / : * ? " < >|

International characters are not allowed.

Sample attribute names can contain:

- Numbers
- Letters
- International characters
- The following set of punctuation marks: ! # $ % & ' ( ) + , - . ; = @ [ ] ^ _ \ / ` ~

Sample Attribute names cannot contain any of the following characters: { } : * ? " < > |

Sample attribute values of Text type can contain any characters.

Detailed Sample Registration

The Detailed Sample Registration page enables you to register a single sample and its associated cartridge arrays, along with any sample attribute you wish to include. You can use templates to determine which attributes need to be entered for registration, and you can add user attributes that are unique to that sample.

You cannot register a GeneTitan™ System array plate using the Detailed Sample Registration (use *GeneTitan Array Plate Registration*, described on on page 120).You can add a cartridge array to a previously created array plate Sample file with the editing functions of the Detailed Sample Registration.

For more information see *Creating a New Sample File*, below.

The page can also be used for:

- Editing previously created Sample files
- Renaming a Sample file and/or the Array name
- Copying the attribute data over to a new file
- Adding physical arrays to an existing Sample (Arr) file

For more information, see *Editing Files and Copying Attributes* on page 95.

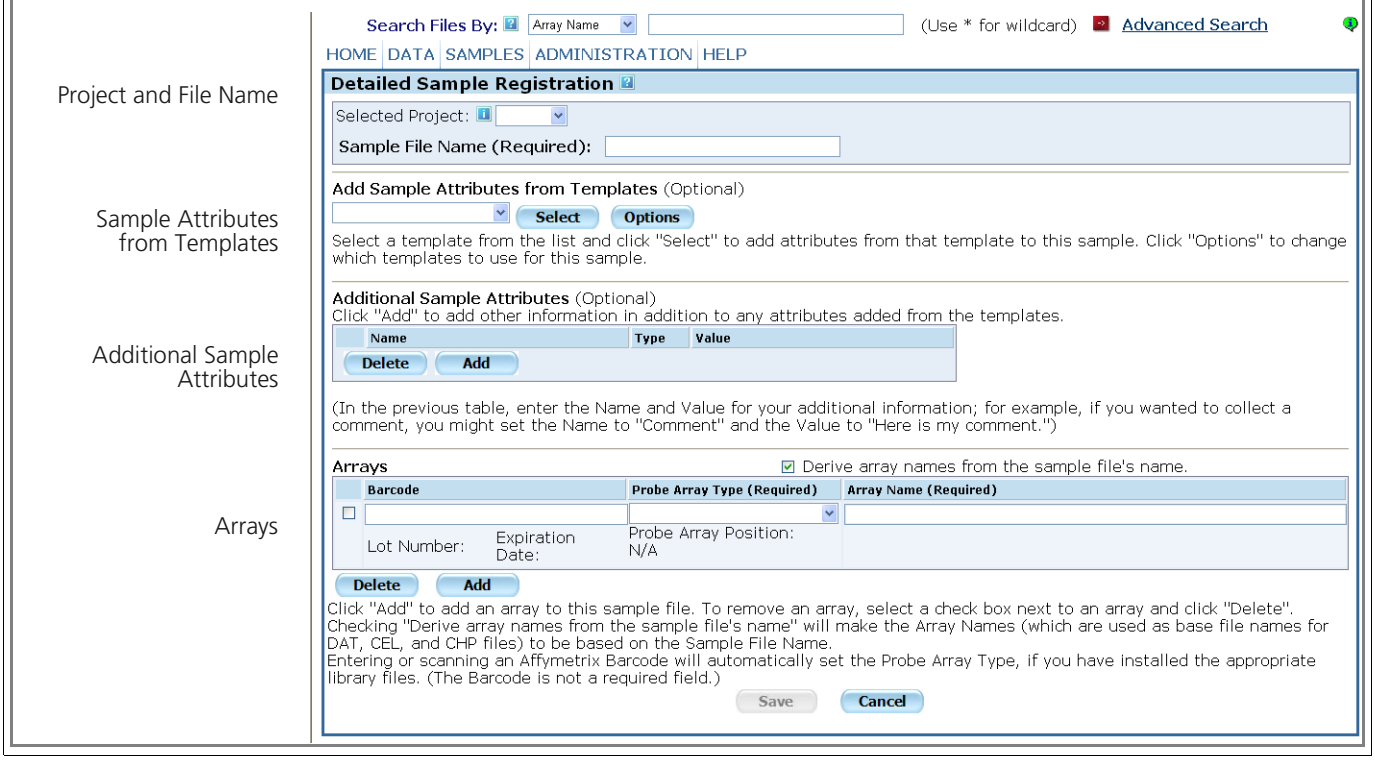
If you have edited or deleted templates and attributes, you may need to change the attributes in a Sample file when you try to edit it. For more information, see *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101.

Creating a New Sample File

To create a new Sample File:

1. From the Samples menu, select **Register**.
   The Detailed Sample Registration page opens (Figure 4.3).

Figure 4.3 Detailed Sample Registration page

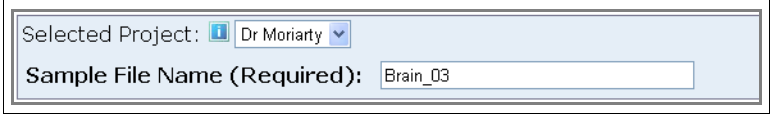

Project and File Name
Sample Attributes from Templates
Additional Sample Attributes
Arrays
Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Detailed Sample Registration
Selected Project:
Sample File Name (Required):
Add Sample Attributes from Templates (Optional)
Select Options
Select a template from the list and click "Select" to add attributes from that template to this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use for this sample.
Additional Sample Attributes (Optional)
Click "Add" to add other information in addition to any attributes added from the templates.
Name Type Value
Delete Add
(In the previous table, enter the Name and Value for your additional information; for example, if you wanted to collect a comment, you might set the Name to "Comment" and the Value to "Here is my comment.")
Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode Probe Array Type (Required) Array Name (Required)
Lot Number: Expiration Date: Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)
Save Cancel

The Detailed Sample Registration page has four sections:

- Project and File Name (at the top of the page)
- Sample Attributes from Templates
- Additional Sample Attributes
- Arrays list

2. Select a Project from the drop-down list (optional) (Figure 4.4).
3. Enter a name in the Sample File Name box (Figure 4.4).

Figure 4.4 Entering Project and File Name



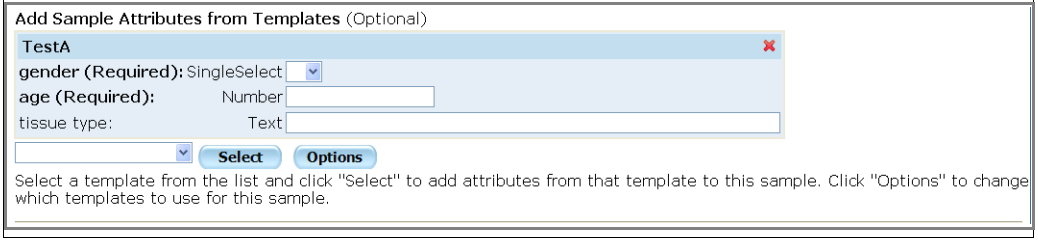
The Sample Attributes from Templates section displays a list of the attributes in the Default template when the page is first opened.

TIP: See *Managing Default Templates* on page 286 for more information about selecting or changing the default templates.

You can:

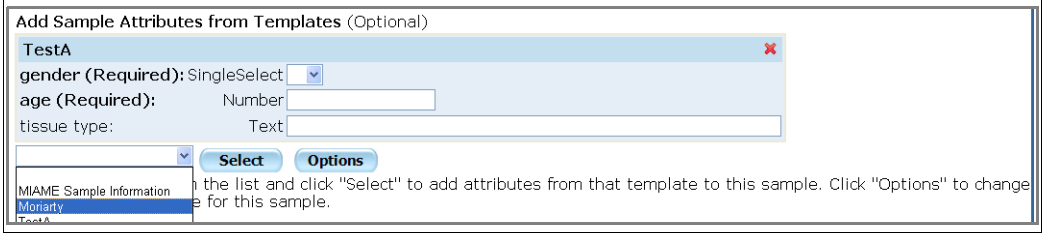
- Enter attribute values for the Default template (see Step 6 on page 92).
- Add and remove templates with additional attributes (optional—see Step 4, below).

Figure 4.5 Sample Attributes from Templates


Add Sample Attributes from Templates (Optional)
TestA
gender (Required): SingleSelect
age (Required): Number
tissue type: Text
Select
Options
Select a template from the list and click "Select" to add attributes from that template to this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use for this sample.

4. To add Templates, use one of the following options:
   - Select the template from the drop-down list and click **Select** (Figure 4.6); or

Figure 4.6 Template List



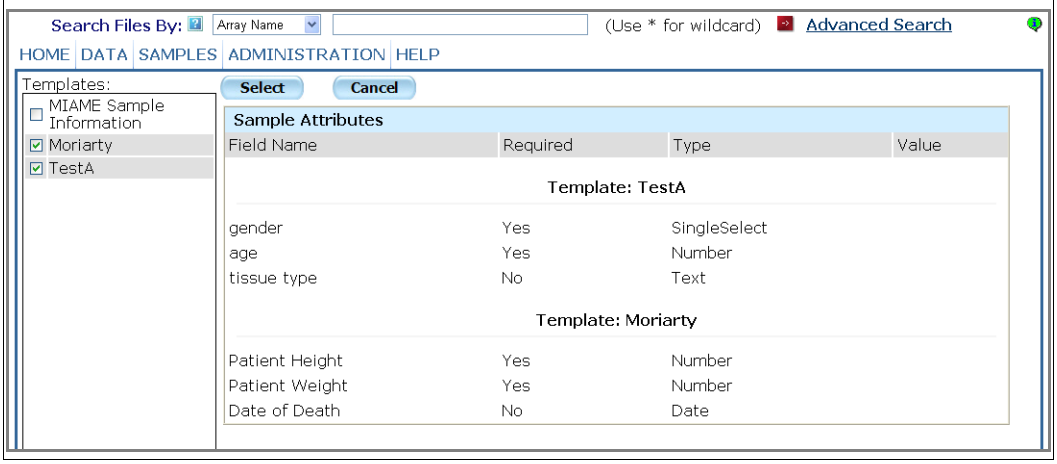
   - Use the following steps:

     1) Click **Options**.

     The Template Select page opens (Figure 4.7).

NOTE: You can also use the Template Select page to delete templates from the Sample (ARR) file.

Figure 4.7 Template Select page



The page displays a list of the available templates on the left side.

The right side displays a list of the attributes in the selected templates.

2) Select the template(s) you wish to use.

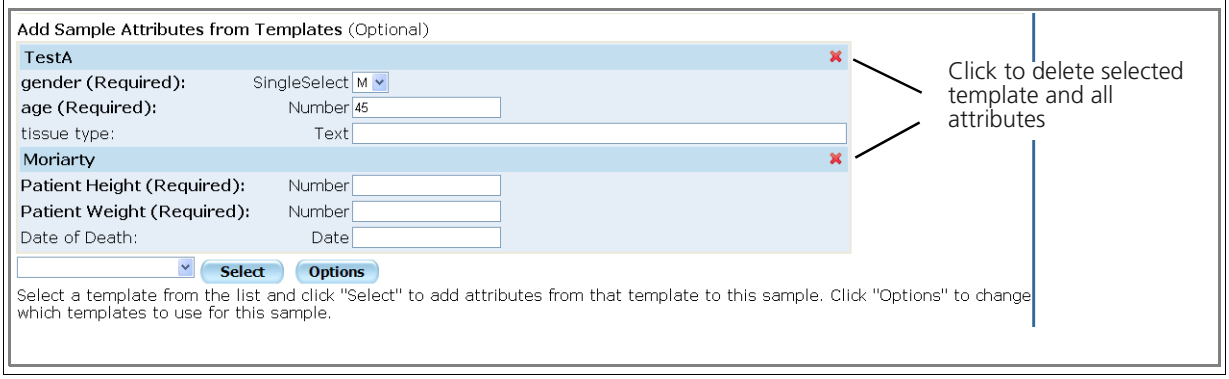
3) Review the attributes in those templates in the Sample Attribute list.

4) Click **Select** to add selected templates to the Sample (.ARR) File.

The Detailed Sample Registration page returns with the attributes in the selected template(s) displayed (Figure 4.8).

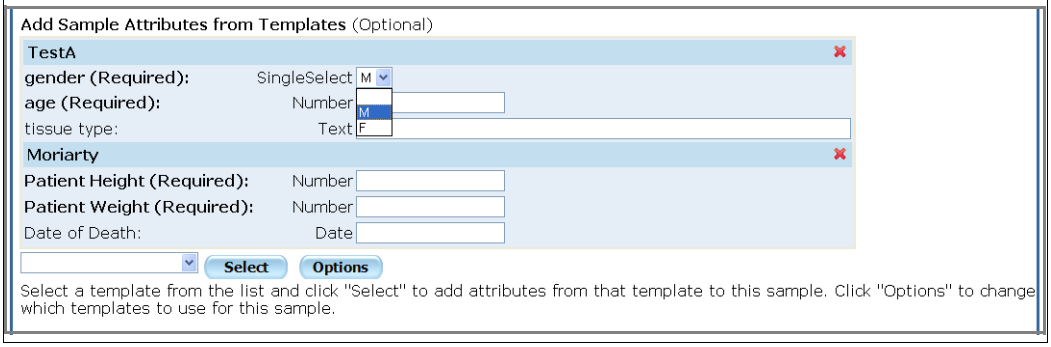
Click **Cancel** to return to the Detailed Sample Registration page without adding templates.

Figure 4.8 Added Templates



5. To delete a selected template and all its attributes:
   - Click the red x at the top of the template's attribute list (Figure 4.8).
6. To enter values for the Template Attributes:
   A. Enter values for the text, numerical, and date attributes.
   B. Select values from the drop down lists for the SingleSelect attributes (Figure 4.9).

Figure 4.9 Entering values for the sample attributes

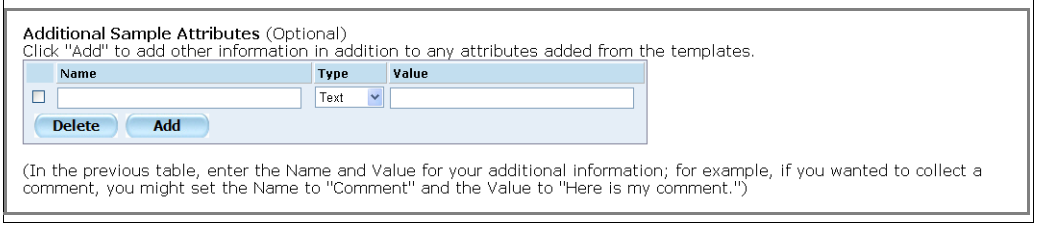

Add Sample Attributes from Templates (Optional)
TestA
gender (Required): SingleSelect M
age (Required): Number
tissue type: Text
M
F
Moriarty
Patient Height (Required): Number
Patient Weight (Required): Number
Date of Death: Date
Select
Options
Select a template from the list and click "Select" to add attributes from that template to this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use for this sample.

7. Add user-defined attributes to the Sample by using the Additional Sample Attributes list:

   A. Click **Add** under the Additional Sample Attributes list.

   An empty line appears in the list (Figure 4.10).

Figure 4.10 Additional Sample Attributes list after adding new field


Additional Sample Attributes (Optional)
Click "Add" to add other information in addition to any attributes added from the templates.
Name
Type
Value
Text
Delete
Add
(In the previous table, enter the Name and Value for your additional information; for example, if you wanted to collect a comment, you might set the Name to "Comment" and the Value to "Here is my comment.")

   B. Enter the attribute name and value.

   C. Select an attribute type for the user attribute:

   - Text: text string
   - Number: Floating point or Integer
   - Date: Calendar data

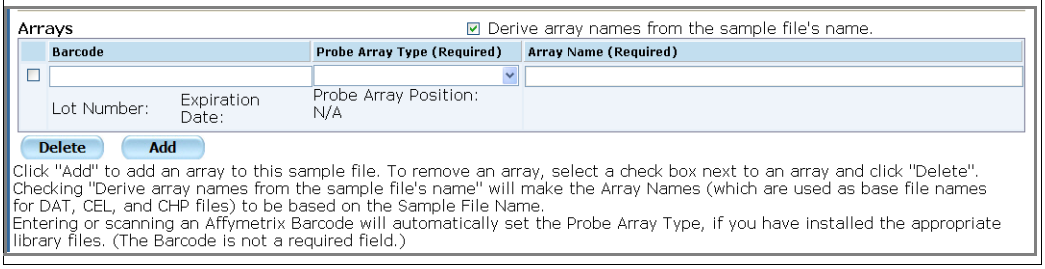
     The attribute type determines the sorts of comparisons you can perform during an advanced search. For more information, see:

     - *Sample Attributes* on page 88
     - *Advanced Search* on page 46

   D. Repeat to add more attributes.

The Arrays list (Figure 4.11) enables you to assign an array or set of arrays to the Sample (.ARR) files.

Figure 4.11 Arrays list


Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type (Required)
Array Name (Required)
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:
Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)

You can include the following information on the array(s):

- Barcode (optional)
- Array Type
- Array Name

To assign an array to the Sample (.ARR) file:

8. Enter the barcode (optional):

   Enter the barcode using the keyboard; or

   A. Click in the Barcode field.

   B. Use the barcode reader to scan in the barcode on the array (Figure 4.12).

Figure 4.12 Reading the array barcode

The reader reads and sends the barcode to the Barcode field.

NOTE: You can use custom barcodes to register an array in Detailed Sample Registration.

The array's lot number and expiration date are displayed below the barcode (Affymetrix barcodes only).

Probe Array Position is an attribute for the GeneTitan™ System array plates and is not applicable to cartridge arrays.

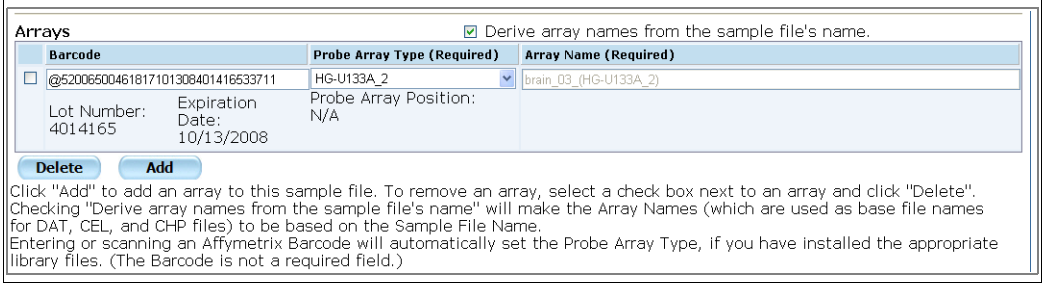
9. Select the array type.

NOTE: If you are using Affymetrix barcodes, the array type will be selected automatically after the barcode is entered. If you are using custom barcodes, you will need to select the array type manually.

The **Derive array names from sample names** checkbox is selected by default and an array name is created by linking:

- The Sample file name entered in the first set of steps
- The array type
- Incremental numbers added if necessary to distinguish arrays

Figure 4.13 Arrays list with array entered


Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type (Required)
Array Name (Required)
@520065004618171013084014165337 11
HG-U133A_2
brain_03_(HG-U133A_2)
Lot Number: 4014165
Expiration Date: 10/13/2008
Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)

10. If you wish to enter a different array name:

A. Deselect **Derive array names from sample names** checkbox.

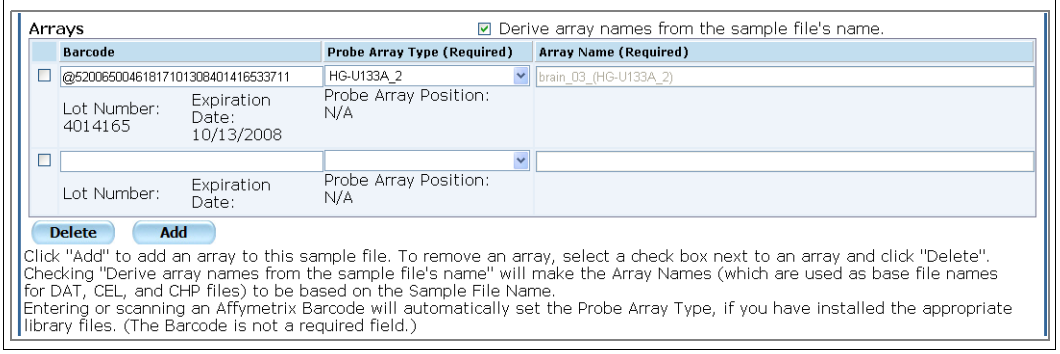
B. Enter the name in the Array Name column.

To register additional arrays:

11. Click **Add Array**.

An empty line appears in the list (Figure 4.14).

Figure 4.14 Array list with second array added

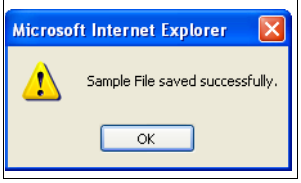

Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type (Required)
Array Name (Required)
@520065004618171013084014165337 11
HG-U133A_2
brain_03_(HG-U133A_2)
Lot Number: 4014165
Expiration Date: 10/13/2008
Probe Array Position: N/A
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:
Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)

The line enables you to enter data on an array.

12. After you have entered arrays, click **Save**.

A notice that the Sample file has been successfully saved appears in a dialog box (Figure 4.15).

Figure 4.15 Sample File Saved notice



Editing Files and Copying Attributes

You can use the Detailed Sample Registration to:

- Edit data in the Sample (.ARR) file
- Rename the Sample (.ARR) file
- Change the Array name in the Sample file

- Copy attributes over to a new file

To open the Detailed Sample Registration page for a Sample file:

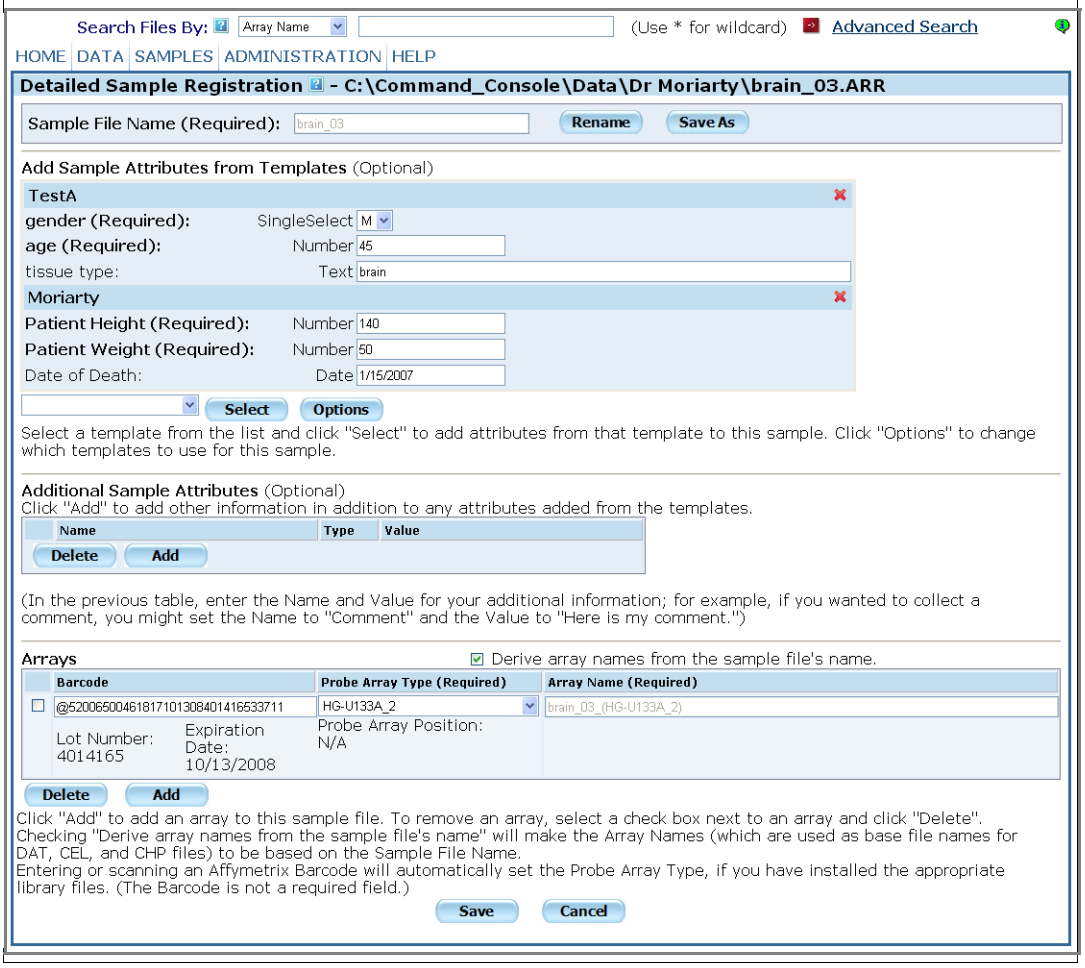
- Click the Sample file link in the Folder View or Search Results pages.
- While displaying information about a Sample file in the Project view, click the **Open** button.

  If there are template and attribute discrepancies, the Sample Attributes Conversion page will open.

  See *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101 for more information about what you should do.

There are additional controls in the page when you have opened a previously created Sample file (Figure 4.16).

Figure 4.16 Detailed Sample Registration page with controls for editing

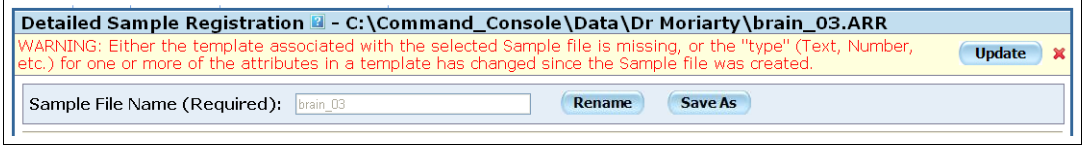

Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Detailed Sample Registration - C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\brain_03.ARR
Sample File Name (Required): brain_03
Rename
Save As
Add Sample Attributes from Templates (Optional)
TestA
gender (Required): SingleSelect M
age (Required): Number 45
tissue type: Text brain
Moriarty
Patient Height (Required): Number 140
Patient Weight (Required): Number 50
Date of Death: Date 1/15/2007
Select
Options
Select a template from the list and click "Select" to add attributes from that template to this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use for this sample.
Additional Sample Attributes (Optional)
Click "Add" to add other information in addition to any attributes added from the templates.
Name
Type
Value
Delete
Add
(In the previous table, enter the Name and Value for your additional information; for example, if you wanted to collect a comment, you might set the Name to "Comment" and the Value to "Here is my comment.")
Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type (Required)
Array Name (Required)
@52006500461817101308401416533711
HG-U133A_2
brain_03_(HG-U133A_2)
Lot Number: 4014165
Expiration Date: 10/13/2008
Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)
Save
Cancel

The **Rename** button allows you to change the name of the Sample file or array.

The **Save As** button copies the sample attribute and array type information over to a new Detailed Registration page which can be used to create a new file.

If you have made changes in a template used for the array file since creating the array file, you will see a notice and the **Update** button at the top of the Detailed Sample Registration page.

Figure 4.17 Warning message and Update button


Detailed Sample Registration - C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\brain_03.ARR
WARNING: Either the template associated with the selected Sample file is missing, or the "type" (Text, Number, etc.) for one or more of the attributes in a template has changed since the Sample file was created.
Update
Sample File Name (Required):
brain_03
Rename
Save As

Click the **Update** button to review the differences between the attributes and to correct the problem.

See *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101 for more information.

Editing the Data in a Sample File

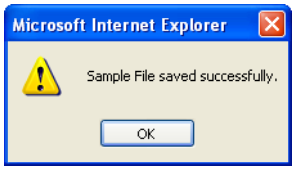
To edit the sample attributes in a Sample file:

1. Open the Sample file in the Detailed Sample Registration page.
2. Edit the attributes as desired.

> **NOTE: You cannot edit the barcode or array type information after an array has been scanned.**

3. Click the **Save** button.
   A notice that the Sample file has been successfully saved appears in a dialog box (Figure 4.18).

Figure 4.18 Sample File Saved notice



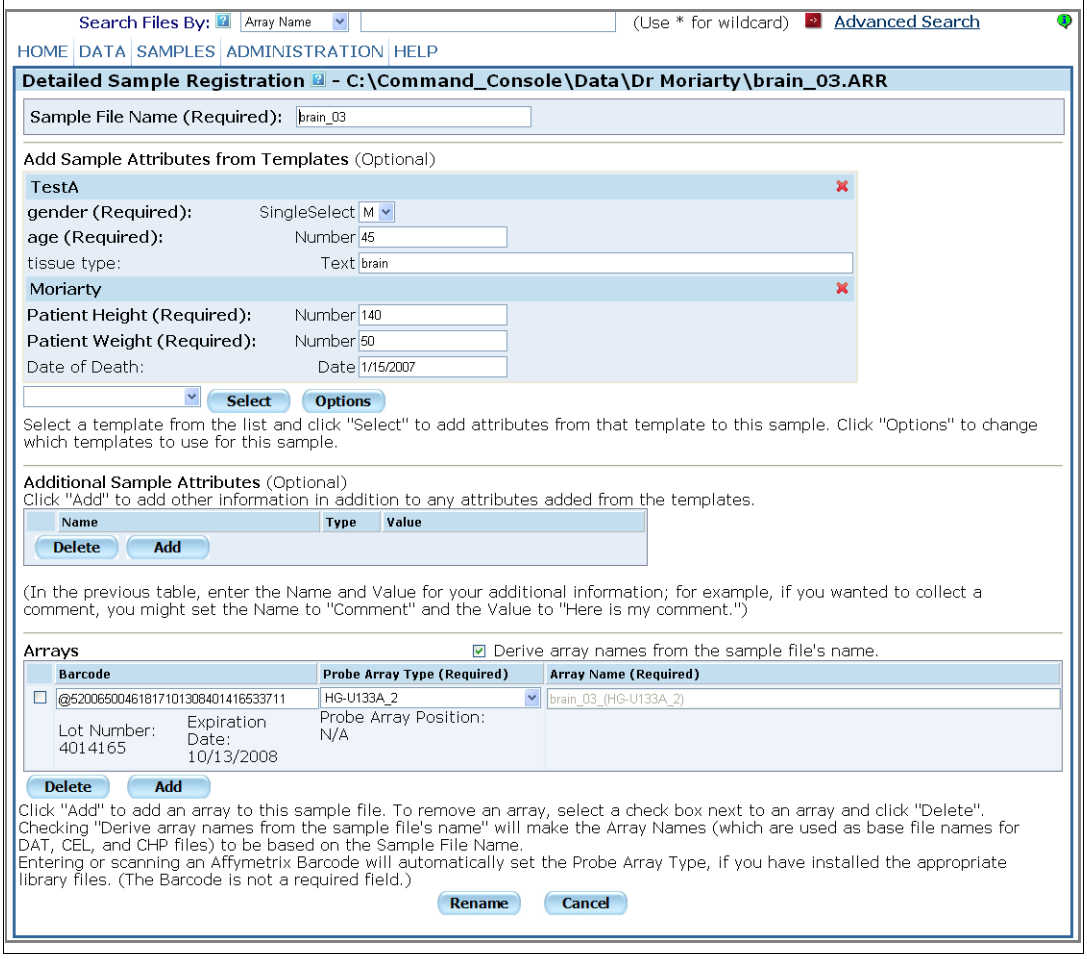
Renaming the Sample File

> **IMPORTANT: If the Derive Array Name from Sample File Name checkbox is selected, changing the Sample file name will result in changing the names of all the data files associated with the Sample file.**

To rename a Sample (.ARR) file:

1. Open the file in the Detailed Sample Registration page.
2. Click the **Rename** button next to the Sample File Name at the top of the page.
3. The Sample name can now be edited, and the Save button at the bottom of the page is replaced by the Rename button (Figure 4.19).

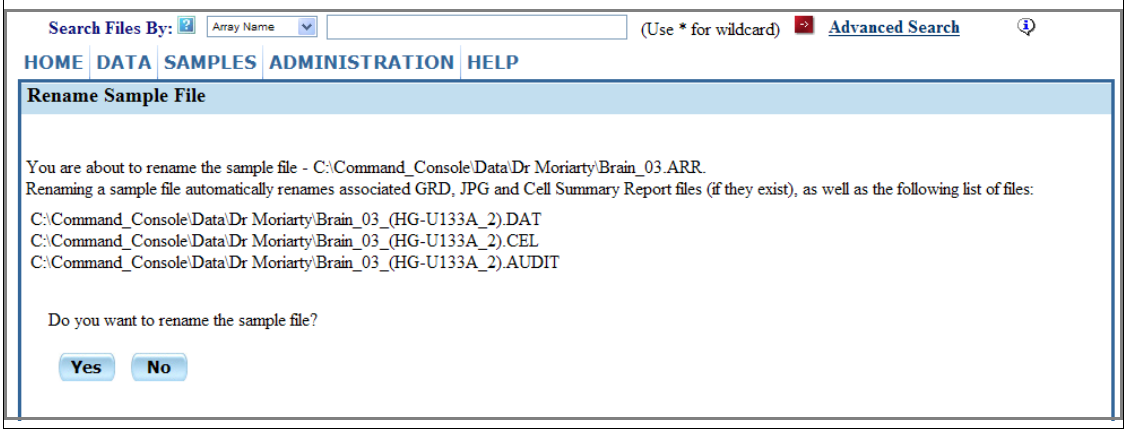
Figure 4.19 Using the Rename function


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Detailed Sample Registration - C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\brain_03.ARR
Sample File Name (Required): brain_03
Add Sample Attributes from Templates (Optional)
TestA
gender (Required): SingleSelect M
age (Required): Number 45
tissue type: Text brain
Moriarty
Patient Height (Required): Number 140
Patient Weight (Required): Number 50
Date of Death: Date 1/15/2007
Select
Options
Select a template from the list and click "Select" to add attributes from that template to this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use for this sample.
Additional Sample Attributes (Optional)
Click "Add" to add other information in addition to any attributes added from the templates.
Name
Type
Value
Delete
Add
(In the previous table, enter the Name and Value for your additional information; for example, if you wanted to collect a comment, you might set the Name to "Comment" and the Value to "Here is my comment.")
Arrays
Derive array names from the sample file's name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type (Required)
Array Name (Required)
@52006500461817101308401416533711
HG-U133A_2
brain_03_(HG-U133A_2)
Lot Number: 4014165
Expiration Date: 10/13/2008
Probe Array Position: N/A
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample file. To remove an array, select a check box next to an array and click "Delete".
Checking "Derive array names from the sample file's name" will make the Array Names (which are used as base file names for DAT, CEL, and CHP files) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Entering or scanning an Affymetrix Barcode will automatically set the Probe Array Type, if you have installed the appropriate library files. (The Barcode is not a required field.)
Rename
Cancel

4. Enter a new name for the Sample file.
5. Make other changes as necessary.
6. Click the **Rename** button at the bottom of the page.

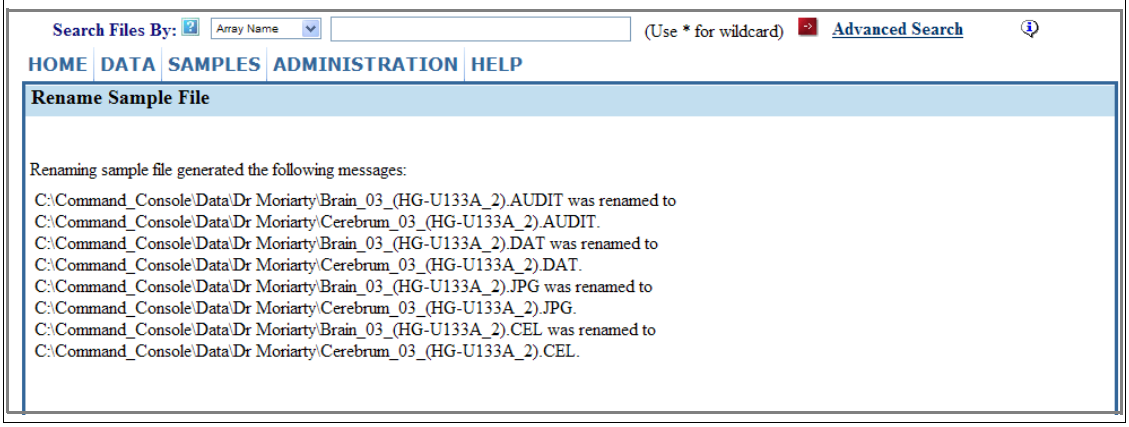
   The Rename Sample File page opens with list of the DAT and CEL files that will be renamed (Figure 4.20).

Figure 4.20 Rename Sample page


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Rename Sample File
You are about to rename the sample file - C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\Brain_03.ARR.
Renaming a sample file automatically renames associated GRD, JPG and Cell Summary Report files (if they exist), as well as the following list of files:
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\Brain_03_(HG-U133A_2).DAT
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\Brain_03_(HG-U133A_2).CEL
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\Brain_03_(HG-U133A_2).AUDIT
Do you want to rename the sample file?
Yes
No

7. Click **Yes** to rename the sample file.
   The page displays a list of the files with the new names (Figure 4.21).

Figure 4.21 Rename Sample File page with notice of changed data files



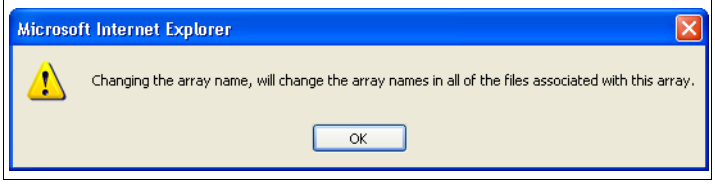
Changing the Array Name(s) for a Sample File

Changing the array name for a sample file results in renaming all the data files associated with the array. This can be done while editing or renaming a file.

To rename the array name(s) for a Sample file:

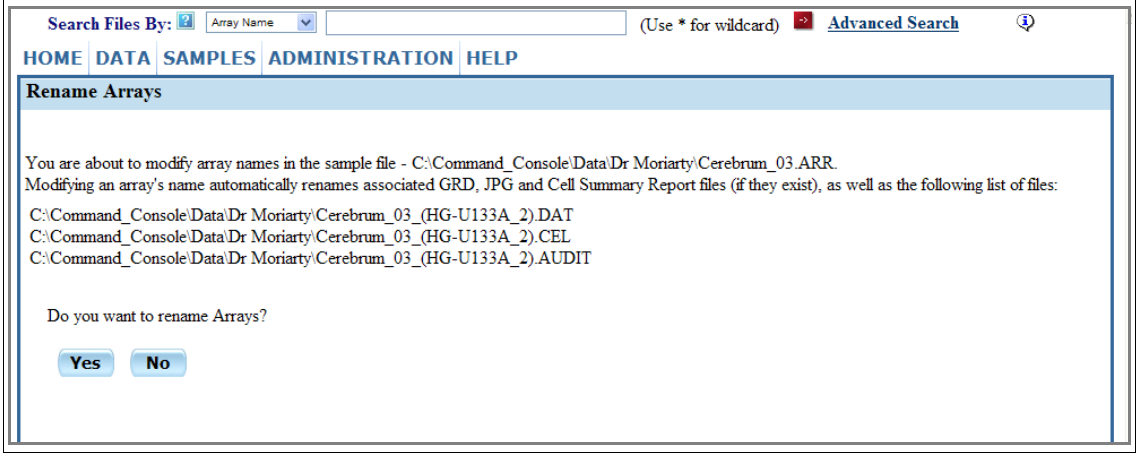
1. Open the Sample file in the Detailed Sample Registration page.
2. Deselect the **Derive array names from sample file name** checkbox.
3. Click in the Array name column of the array you wish to rename.
   The Rename Notice appears (Figure 4.22).

Figure 4.22 Rename notice


Microsoft Internet Explorer
Changing the array name, will change the array names in all of the files associated with this array.
OK

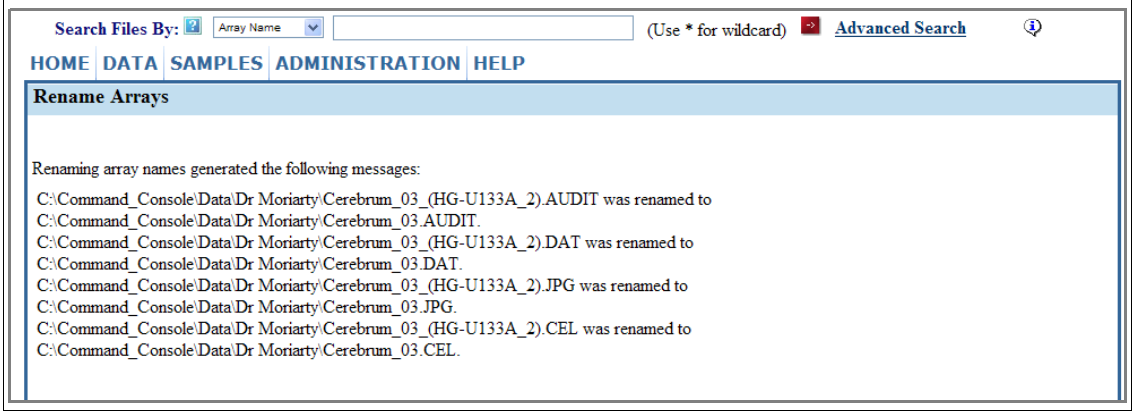
4. Click **OK** and edit the Array Name(s).
5. Click **Rename** or **Save** in the Detailed Sample Registration page.
   The Rename Arrays page opens with a list of the files that will be renamed.

Figure 4.23 Rename Arrays page



6. Click **Yes** to rename the arrays and the data files.
   The page displays a list of the files with the new names (Figure 4.24).

Figure 4.24 Rename Arrays page with notice of changed data files

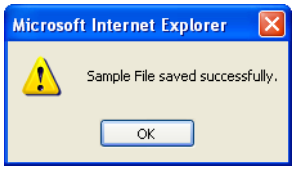


Copying File Data Over to New File

To copy file data over to a new Sample (.ARR) file:

1. Open file in Detailed Sample Registration page.
2. Click the **Save As** button by the Sample File Name box.
   The Sample File Name becomes editable and the Barcode information for the arrays is erased.
   The Save As button is not available for GeneTitan™ System sample files.
3. Enter a name for the new Sample file.
4. Edit the Sample Attribute information if desired.
5. Enter new Array Type and Barcode information.
6. Click the **Save** button.
   The Sample File Saved notice appears (Figure 4.25).

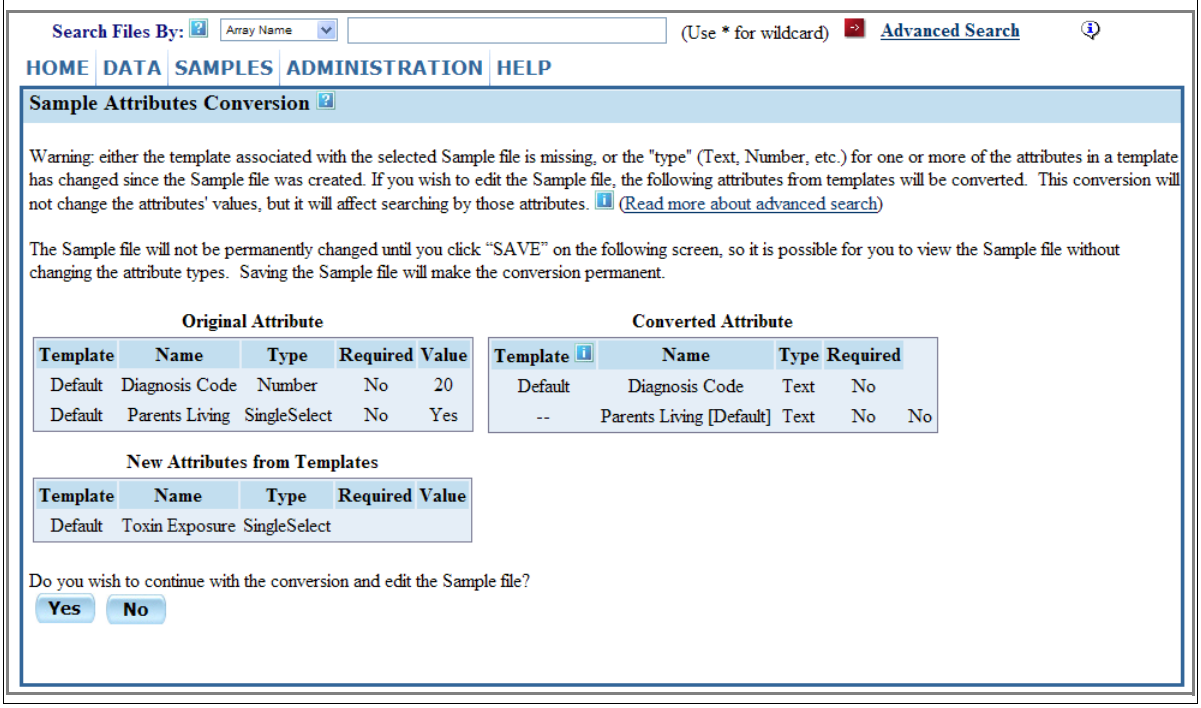
Figure 4.25 Sample File Saved notice



Sample Attributes Conversion

You may see the Sample Attributes Conversion page (Figure 4.26) when you try to open a Sample file for editing.

Figure 4.26 Sample Attributes Conversion page


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Sample Attributes Conversion
Warning: either the template associated with the selected Sample file is missing, or the "type" (Text, Number, etc.) for one or more of the attributes in a template has changed since the Sample file was created. If you wish to edit the Sample file, the following attributes from templates will be converted. This conversion will not change the attributes' values, but it will affect searching by those attributes. (Read more about advanced search)
The Sample file will not be permanently changed until you click "SAVE" on the following screen, so it is possible for you to view the Sample file without changing the attribute types. Saving the Sample file will make the conversion permanent.
Original Attribute
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Diagnosis Code Number No 20
Default Parents Living SingleSelect No Yes
Converted Attribute
Template Name Type Required
Default Diagnosis Code Text No
-- Parents Living [Default] Text No No
New Attributes from Templates
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Toxin Exposure SingleSelect
Do you wish to continue with the conversion and edit the Sample file?
Yes No

The Sample Attributes Conversion page appears when there is a discrepancy between the properties of an attribute in the Sample file and the properties of the attribute as defined in the current template.

Attribute conversion may be necessary if any of the following changes have been made in a template:

- The attribute has been deleted from the template.
- The entire template has been deleted from AGCC.
- The data type for the attribute in the template is different from the data type in the Sample file.

The page displays the attributes with discrepancies and the conversion that will be applied to correct the discrepancy. Depending upon the type of discrepancy, the attribute will either:

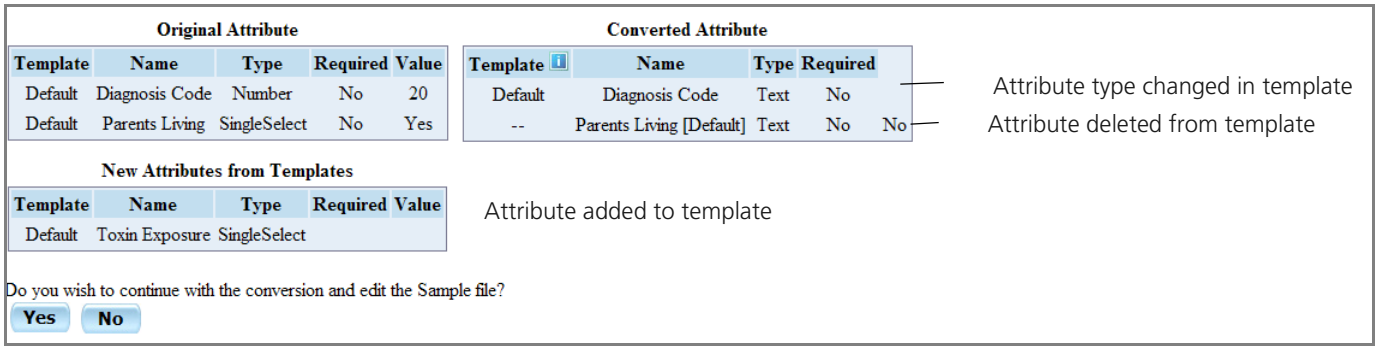
- Be converted to a user attribute, with Text type.
- Have its attribute type changed to match the template.

To apply the conversions:

1. Review the conversions in the Original Attribute and Converted Attribute lists (Figure 4.27). The details are described in:

- *Deletion of Attribute or Template* on page 102
- *Change in Attribute Type* on page 103

Figure 4.27 Conversion details


Original Attribute
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Diagnosis Code Number No 20
Default Parents Living SingleSelect No Yes
Converted Attribute
Template Name Type Required
Default Diagnosis Code Text No
-- Parents Living [Default] Text No No
Attribute type changed in template
Attribute deleted from template
New Attributes from Templates
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Toxin Exposure SingleSelect
Attribute added to template
Do you wish to continue with the conversion and edit the Sample file?
Yes
No

2. Click **Yes** in the Sample Attributes Conversion page.

   The Detailed Sample Registration page opens with the Sample file displayed.

   The converted attributes will be displayed in the Detailed Sample Registration page, but the conversions will not be applied to the Sample file until you:

3. Click **Save** in the Detailed Sample Registration file.

   The changes will be applied to the Sample file.

The attribute conversion may affect how you search for Sample files using that particular attribute in the Advanced search page. The sections below describe this in more detail.

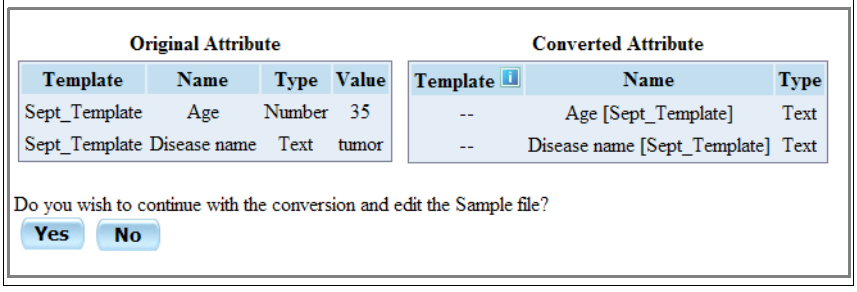
For more information about templates and data types, see:

- *Sample Attributes* on page 88
- *Working with Templates* on page 281.

Deletion of Attribute or Template

If the attribute has been removed from the template, or if the entire template has been deleted, the attribute in the Sample file will be converted to a user-defined Sample attribute (Figure 4.28).

Figure 4.28 Attribute deleted from template (converted to user attribute)


Original Attribute
Template Name Type Value
Sept_Template Age Number 35
Sept_Template Disease name Text tumor
Converted Attribute
Template Name Type
-- Age [Sept_Template] Text
-- Disease name [Sept_Template] Text
Do you wish to continue with the conversion and edit the Sample file?
Yes
No

This is indicated by the blank cell in the Template column for the converted attribute. The new user attribute name will use the original attribute name with the original template name in square brackets to indicate the source, as in the example

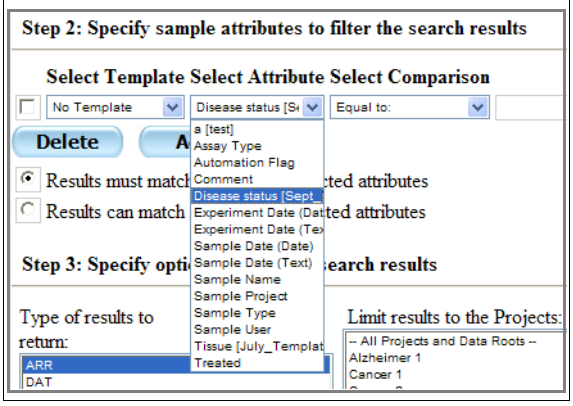
```
Disease Status [Sept_Template].
```

In case of a name conflict, the new user attribute will have an underscore-number (_1) added to the attribute name:

```
Disease Status_1 [Sept_Template].
```

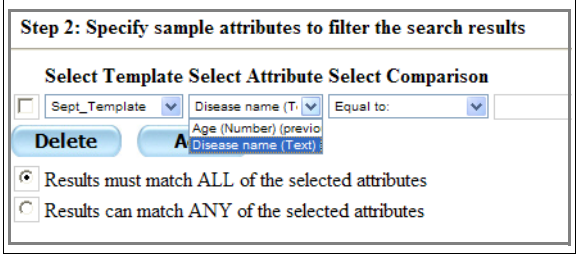
The user attribute will be listed in the No_Template attribute list in the Select Template dropdown list of the Advanced Search page (Figure 4.29).

Figure 4.29 Advanced Search: selecting a user attribute from the No Template list



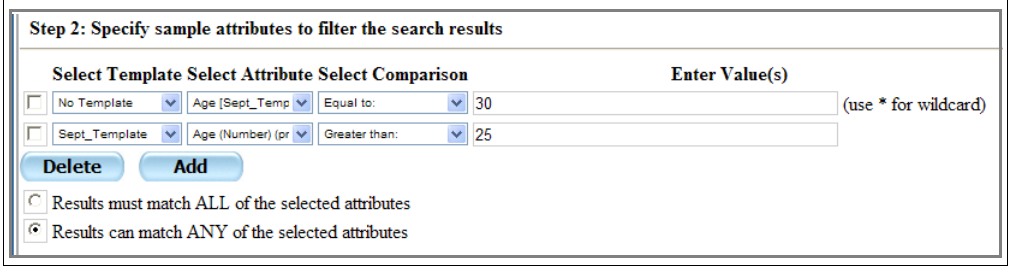
If other Sample files still have the original template attribute, the template will be listed in the Select Templates list (Figure 4.30).

Figure 4.30 Advanced Search, Unconverted attributes in template attribute list


Step 2: Specify sample attributes to filter the search results
Select Template Select Attribute Select Comparison
Sept_Template
Disease name (T
Equal to:
Delete
Age (Number) (previo
Disease name (Text)
Results must match ALL of the selected attributes
Results can match ANY of the selected attributes

When doing an advanced search, if you want to find Sample files having the previous attribute type and the current attribute type, you will need to select both attributes in the Select attributes section (Figure 4.31).

Figure 4.31 Advanced Search, specifying converted and unconverted attributes



For more information about performing searches, see *Advanced Search* on page 46.

Change in Attribute Type

Each attribute in a template is assigned to one of the following data types:

- Text: Text string

- Number: Integer or floating point number
- Date: Calendar data
- SingleSelect: Presents a list of items for the user to choose

Beta Versions of AGCC included other data types which are no longer available, such as:

- Integer
- Floating Point
- MultiSelect

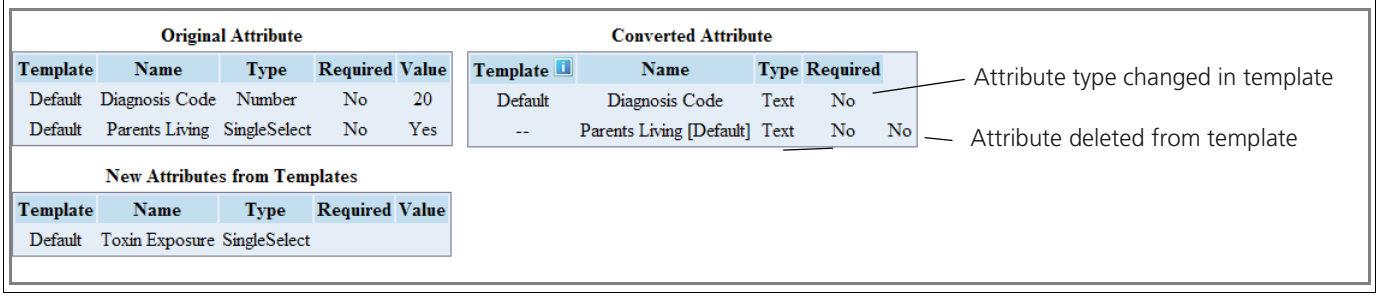
The data type determines the type of value that can be entered, and the types of comparisons that can be performed during an Advanced Search.

In this case, the results of the Attribute conversion depends upon the original attribute data type and the new attribute data type in the template.

- If the data types are compatible, the sample attribute will be converted to the new data type.

  The Sample Attributes Conversion page shows the old and new attribute data types (Figure 4.32).

Figure 4.32 Conversion details


Original Attribute
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Diagnosis Code Number No 20
Default Parents Living SingleSelect No Yes
New Attributes from Templates
Template Name Type Required Value
Default Toxin Exposure SingleSelect
Converted Attribute
Template Name Type Required
Default Diagnosis Code Text No
-- Parents Living [Default] Text No No
Attribute type changed in template
Attribute deleted from template

If the data types are not compatible, the existing sample attribute will be added as a user attribute with the text data type.

This gives you the option of manually transferring the attribute value to the new template attribute and deleting the added user attribute.

The attributes are converted according to the rules in the table below.

Table 4.1 Conversion rules

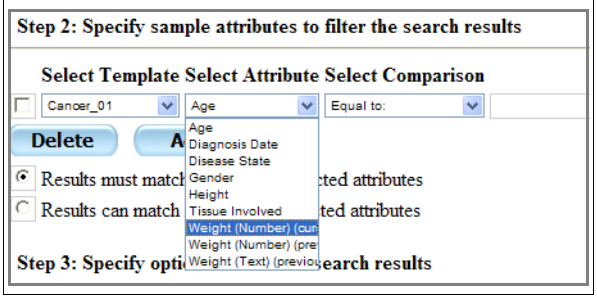
Old Sample File Data Type	New Template Attribute data type	Results
Text	Number	The attribute is converted to user attribute.
	Date	The attribute is converted to user attribute
	SingleSelect	Attribute type converted if it matches to one of the items in the Selection list; otherwise the attribute is converted to user attribute.
Number	Text	Attribute type converted.
	Date	Attribute is converted to user attribute.
	SingleSelect	Attribute is converted to user attribute.

Table 4.1 Conversion rules

Old Sample File Data Type	New Template Attribute data type	Results
Integer and Float (no longer supported)	Number	Attribute type converted.
	Text	Attribute type converted.
	Date	Attribute is converted to user attribute.
	SingleSelect	Attribute is converted to user attribute.
Date	Text	Attribute type converted.
	Number	Attribute is converted to user attribute.
	SingleSelect	Attribute is converted to user attribute.
SingleSelect	Text	Attribute type converted.
	Number	Attribute is converted to user attribute
	Date	Attribute is converted to user attribute
MultiSelect (no longer supported)	Text	Attribute type converted.
	Number	Attribute is converted to user attribute
	Date	Attribute is converted to user attribute
	SingleSelect	Attribute is converted to user attribute

If the sample attribute has the data type changed, you will be able to find the attribute listed for the template in the Advanced Search screen (Figure 4.33).

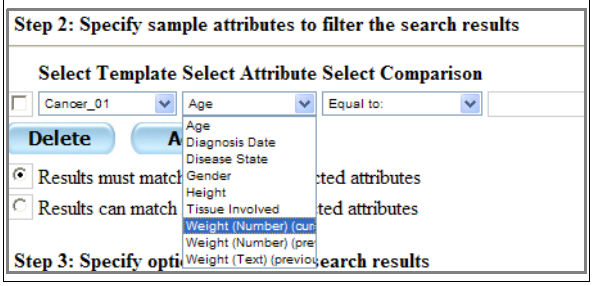
Figure 4.33 Advanced search, selecting new attribute type



If the attribute type is changed, but it remains in the template, the type of comparisons you can perform when searching for the attribute may change.

If converted to a user attribute, you will need to select the attribute from the No Template list in the Specify Sample Attributes section of the Advanced search (Figure 4.34).

Figure 4.34 Advanced Search: selecting converted attributes from a template

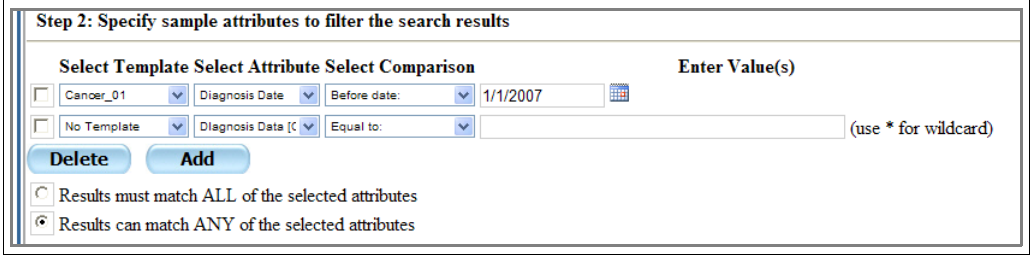


If other Sample files still have the original attribute type, the attribute will be listed with both the old and new attribute types.

- The current attribute type in the template will have (current type) appended to the attribute name
- The previous attribute type will have (previous type) appended to the attribute name.

When doing an advanced search, if you want to find Sample files with the previous attribute type and with the current attribute type, you will need to select both attributes in the Select attributes section (Figure 4.35).

Figure 4.35 Advanced Search, specifying converted and unconverted attributes



For more information about performing searches, see *Advanced Search* on page 46.

Quick Sample Registration

The Quick Sample Registration enables you to create a set of Sample (ARR) files quickly with the following basic information for the Sample and Array:

- Probe Array Type
- Sample File Name and Array Name
- Project
- Barcode (optional)

Barcodes and sample attributes can be added later on using various editing options. For more information, see *Adding a Barcode to a Sample file* on page 126 and *Batch Editing* on page 129.

Both the Sample (.ARR) file and the array name will have the same value when using Quick Sample Registration. As an example, Sample1.ARR will have a physical array entry called Sample1.

You can create up to 48 Sample (.ARR) files (one AutoLoader carousel's worth) at a time.

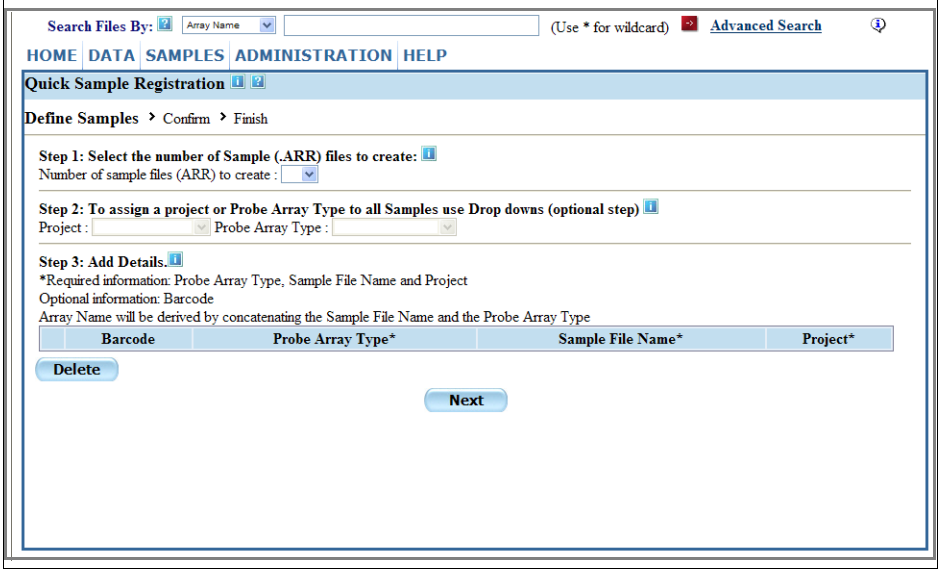
NOTE: This function works best for registering arrays that are not part of a set. If your array set contains an A and B array then use Register or Batch Register to create sample files (ARR).

You cannot use Quick Sample Registration to register GeneTitan™ System Arrays.

To create a set of Sample files with basic information:

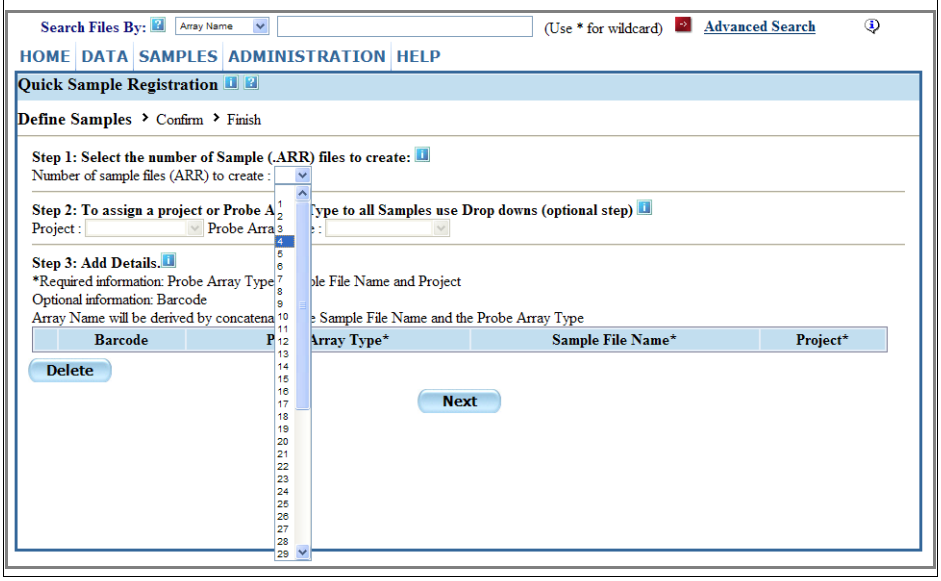
1. From the Samples menu, select **Quick Register**.
   The Quick Sample Registration page opens (Figure 4.36).

Figure 4.36 Quick Sample Registration page



2. Select the number of Sample (.ARR) files to create (Figure 4.37).
   You can add up to 48 arrays (an AutoLoader Carousel's worth) during one quick registration operation.

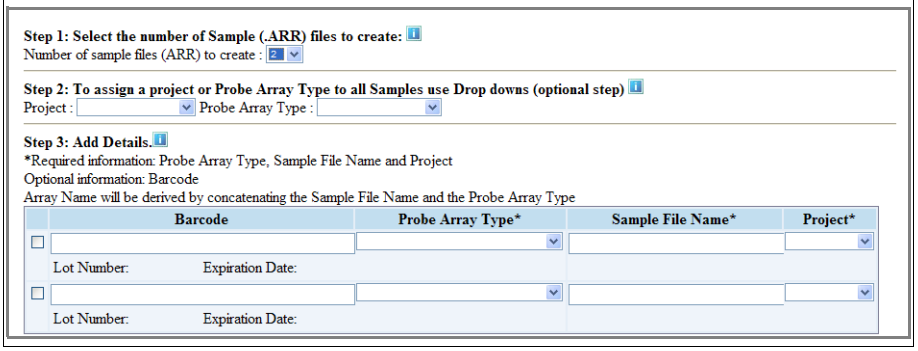
Figure 4.37 Drop-down list



- Select a number from the drop-down list.

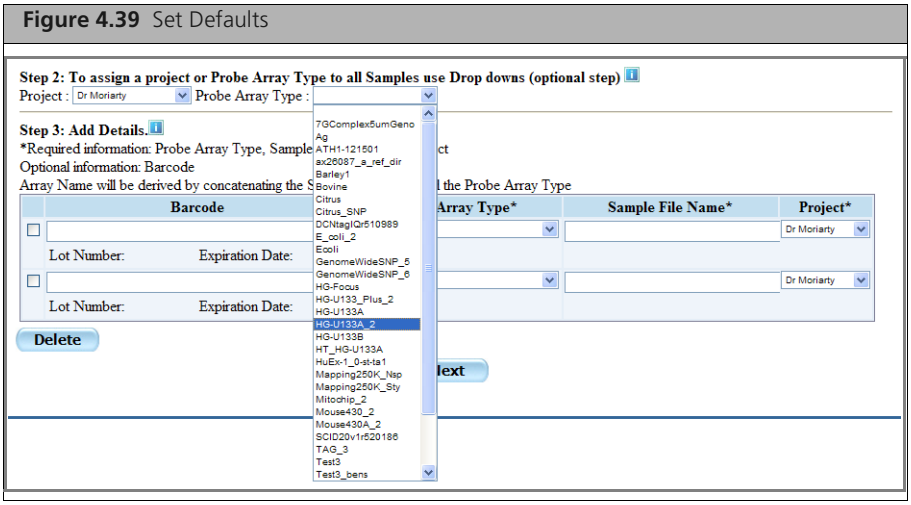
  Blank array information lines appear in the Array list (Figure 4.38).

Figure 4.38 Add Details section with added rows


Step 1: Select the number of Sample (.ARR) files to create:
Number of sample files (ARR) to create :
Step 2: To assign a project or Probe Array Type to all Samples use Drop downs (optional step)
Project :
Probe Array Type :
Step 3: Add Details.
*Required information: Probe Array Type, Sample File Name and Project
Optional information: Barcode
Array Name will be derived by concatenating the Sample File Name and the Probe Array Type
Barcode
Probe Array Type*
Sample File Name*
Project*
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:

3. Set default values for all projects and/or probe array types (optional):

Figure 4.39 Set Defaults



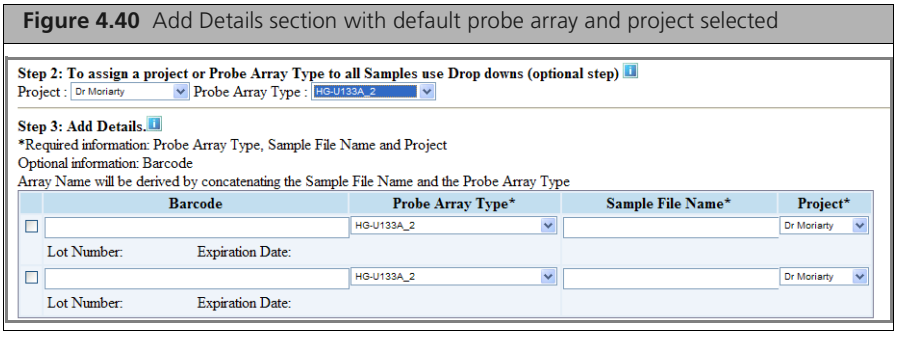
A. Select a project for the Project drop-down list.

B. Select a probe array type from the Probe Array Type drop-down list.

The selected projects and probe arrays appear in the Array list (Figure 4.40).

You can change the values for any sample file later on. Selecting these options will not erase your previously entered values for probe array type and project.

Figure 4.40 Add Details section with default probe array and project selected


Step 2: To assign a project or Probe Array Type to all Samples use Drop downs (optional step)
Project : Dr Moriarty
Probe Array Type : HG-U133A_2
Step 3: Add Details.
*Required information: Probe Array Type, Sample File Name and Project
Optional information: Barcode
Array Name will be derived by concatenating the Sample File Name and the Probe Array Type
Barcode
Probe Array Type*
Sample File Name*
Project*
HG-U133A_2
Dr Moriarty
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:
HG-U133A_2
Dr Moriarty
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:

4. (Optional) Enter the barcode using the keyboard; or

A. Click in the Barcode box.

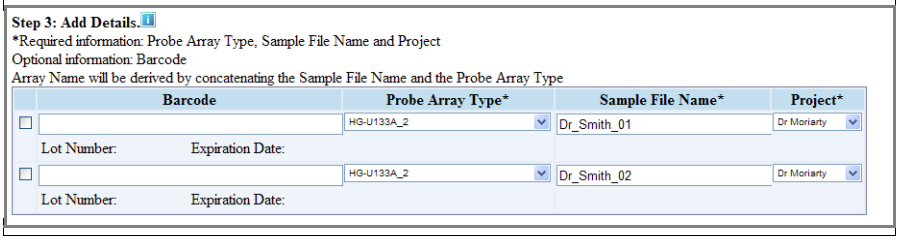
B. Hold a GeneChip probe array in front of the barcode reader and squeeze the trigger for approximately four seconds until you hear a beep.

NOTE: You can use custom barcodes to register an array in Quick Sample Registration.

The array's lot number and expiration date are displayed below the barcode (Affymetrix barcodes only).

5. Enter a name for the Sample (.ARR) file and the Array name (used for the DAT, CEL, and CHP files).
6. Change the project or probe array type using the individual drop-down lists in the list.

Figure 4.41 Sample names entered



7. To delete un-needed Sample (.ARR) files:

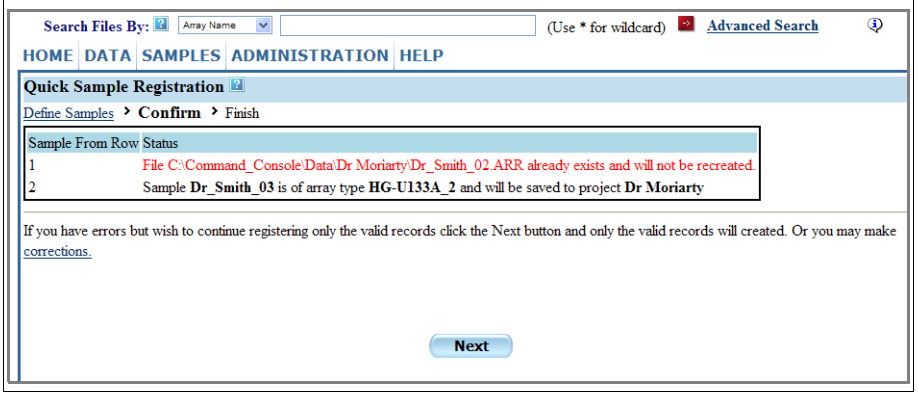
A. Select the checkbox in the row.

B. Click **Delete**.

8. Click **Next**.

The Confirm Page opens (Figure 4.42).

Figure 4.42 Confirm page


Search Files By:
Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME
DATA
SAMPLES
ADMINISTRATION
HELP
Quick Sample Registration
Define Samples
Confirm
Finish
Sample From Row
Status
1
File C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\Dr_Smith_02.ARR already exists and will not be recreated.
2
Sample Dr_Smith_03 is of array type HG-U133A_2 and will be saved to project Dr Moriarty
If you have errors but wish to continue registering only the valid records click the Next button and only the valid records will created. Or you may make corrections.
Next

The page displays the status of the sample files, indicating any errors that would prevent the registration.

These errors can include

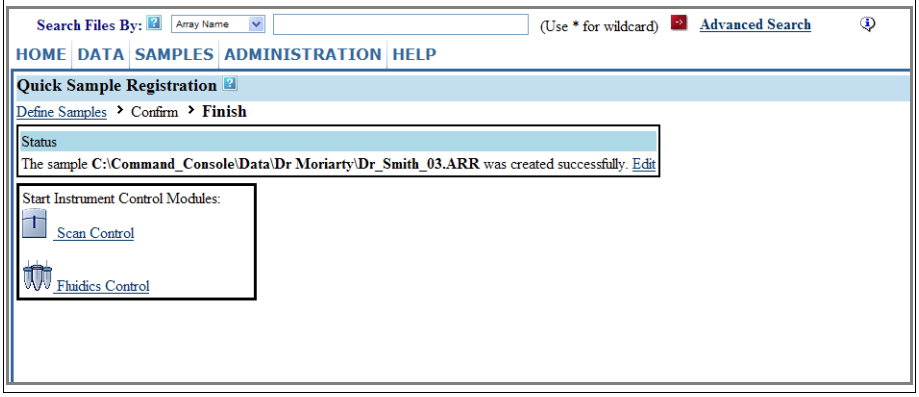
- Same Sample (.ARR) file name
- Missing file name
- Other conflicts with previously registered arrays

If errors appear for certain sample files, but other sample files are correct, you can click the **Corrections** link to return to the Quick Sample Registration page and correct the errors.

9. Click **Next** to register the valid sample (.ARR) files.

The Finish page appears (Figure 4.43).

Figure 4.43 Quick Sample Registration Finish page



Click the **Edit** link to open the Sample file in the Detailed Sample Registration page (see *Detailed Sample Registration* on page 90)

You can use the links in the lower left corner of the screen to open the AGCC Scan Control or AGCC Fluidics Control software for further processing of the arrays.

Batch Registration

The batch registration features enable you to create multiple Sample (.ARR) files with different information, entering data using a specially formatted batch registration file.

Custom barcodes can be used in batch registration.

Batch registration involves three different sets of steps:

1. *Downloading an Empty Batch Registration File*, below.
2. Entering values for the arrays into the batch registration file.
   See *Entering Values in the Batch Registration File* on page 112.
3. Uploading the data in the batch registration file to create the Sample (.ARR) files.
   See *Uploading the Batch Registration File* on page 115

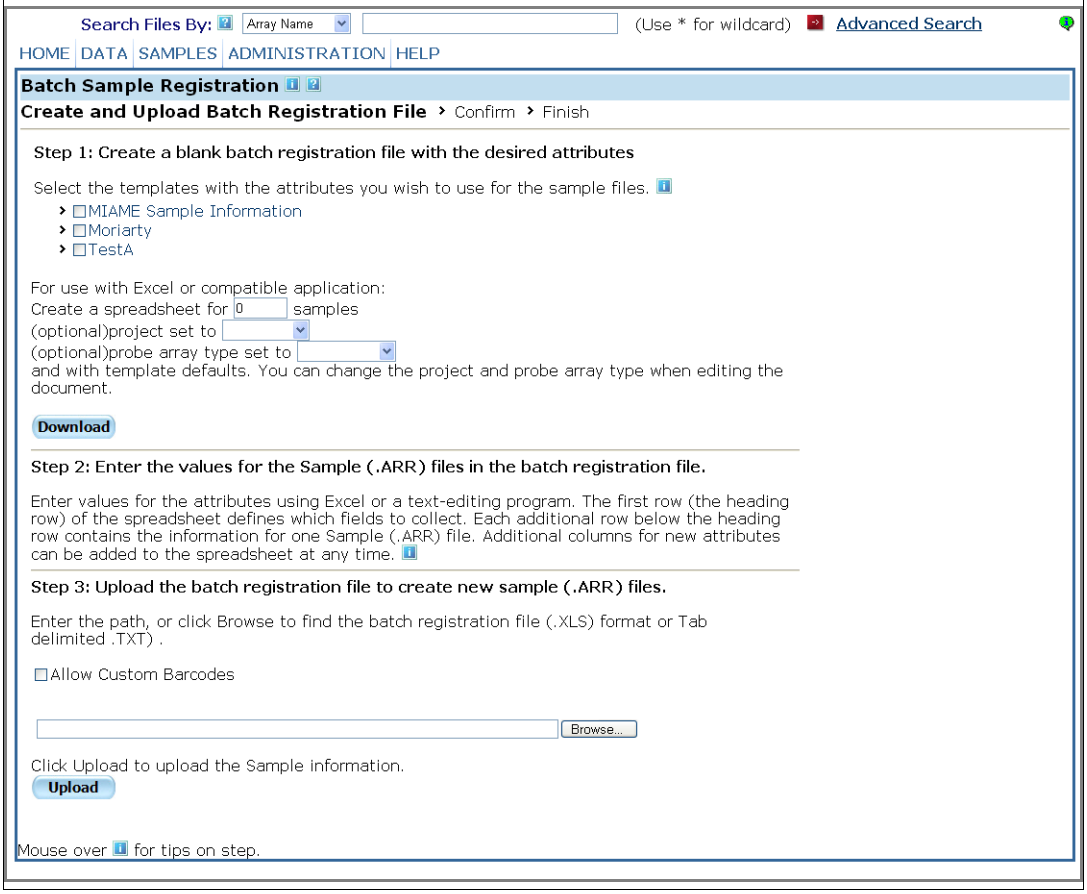
Downloading an Empty Batch Registration File

The batch registration file is downloaded as an Excel workbook.

To download a batch registration file:

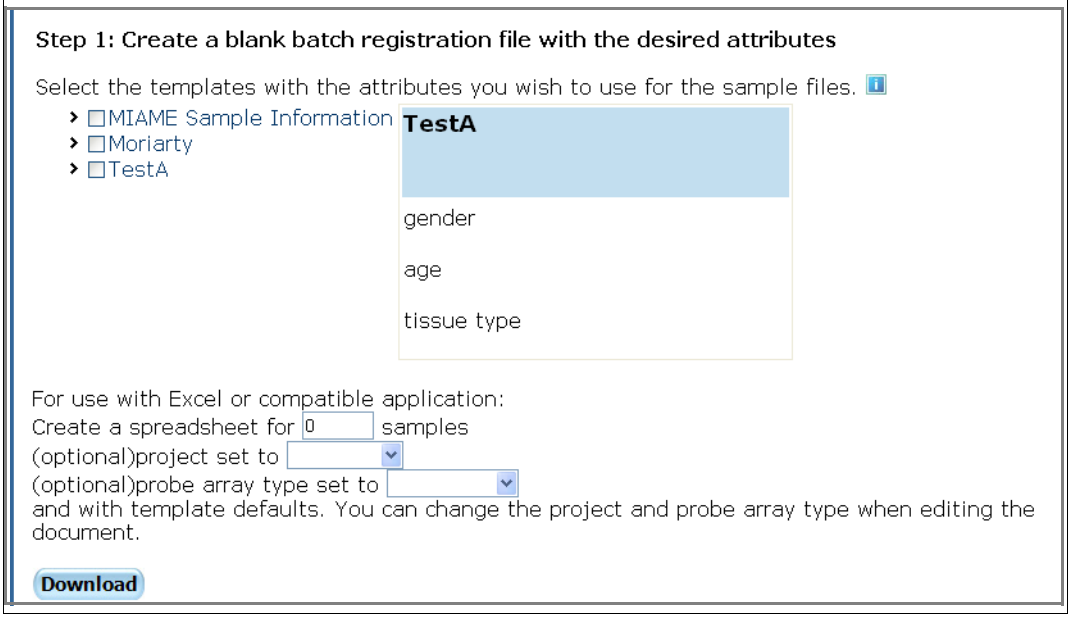
1. From the Samples menu, select **Batch Registration**.
   The Batch Sample Registration page opens (Figure 4.44).

Figure 4.44 Batch Sample Registration page


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Batch Sample Registration
Create and Upload Batch Registration File › Confirm › Finish
Step 1: Create a blank batch registration file with the desired attributes
Select the templates with the attributes you wish to use for the sample files.
MIAME Sample Information
Moriarty
TestA
For use with Excel or compatible application:
Create a spreadsheet for 0 samples
(optional)project set to
(optional)probe array type set to
and with template defaults. You can change the project and probe array type when editing the document.
Download
Step 2: Enter the values for the Sample (.ARR) files in the batch registration file.
Enter values for the attributes using Excel or a text-editing program. The first row (the heading row) of the spreadsheet defines which fields to collect. Each additional row below the heading row contains the information for one Sample (.ARR) file. Additional columns for new attributes can be added to the spreadsheet at any time.
Step 3: Upload the batch registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the batch registration file (.XLS) format or Tab delimited .TXT) .
Allow Custom Barcodes
Browse...
Click Upload to upload the Sample information.
Upload
Mouse over for tips on step.

2. Select the templates you wish to use by placing a check in the box next to their names (Figure 4.45).

Figure 4.45 Select Templates (with attributes displayed for template)


Step 1: Create a blank batch registration file with the desired attributes
Select the templates with the attributes you wish to use for the sample files.
MIAME Sample Information
Moriarty
TestA
TestA
gender
age
tissue type
For use with Excel or compatible application:
Create a spreadsheet for 0 samples
(optional)project set to
(optional)probe array type set to
and with template defaults. You can change the project and probe array type when editing the document.
Download

You can display the attributes in the template by clicking on the template name.

3. Specify the number of samples. The maximum number of samples for which the downloaded worksheet works well is 1000.
4. Specify project and array type for the Sample files.
5. Click **Download** to download the Excel workbook.

   When using AGCC Portal on a standalone computer, the Excel program displays the created workbook, which you can edit and save on your computer.

   When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can be saved to the remote computer for editing.

Entering Values in the Batch Registration File

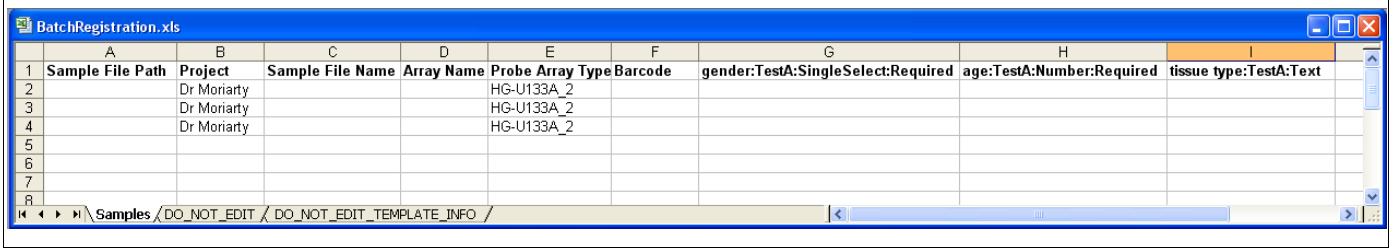
The Batch Registration file can be used to enter data for several different Sample (.ARR) files at once.

The downloaded batch registration file is an Excel workbook with three worksheets:

- Samples worksheet, where you enter the data
- General info worksheet (do not edit), where AGCC Portal stores information about Array types, projects, and file format
- Template Info worksheet (do not edit), where AGCC Portal stores information about the template attributes

NOTE: You cannot create .TSV files in AGCC 3.0, but you can use .TSV files. created in previous versions of AGCC to perform batch registration. See **Appendix G, *Using TSV Files for Batch Editing* on page 337**.

Figure 4.46 Batch Registration Workbook, Samples Worksheet



The columns in the Samples worksheet have column headers that define the information on the Sample files, the physical array, and the attributes:

Sample File Path The path to where the Sample file will be created. Can be used to place Sample files in project folders.

Project The project that the Sample (.ARR) file will be assigned to.

NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

Sample File Name	Unique identifier for the Sample file.
Array Name	Name assigned to the array during registration.
Probe Array Type	Part number for the array(s).
Barcode	Barcode on the array(s).
Attributes	Additional information about the sample and experiment that you can use to interpret your results.

Path

The path needs to be associated with a data root. You can assign a set of sample files to a particular project if you select that project's folder in the Path field.

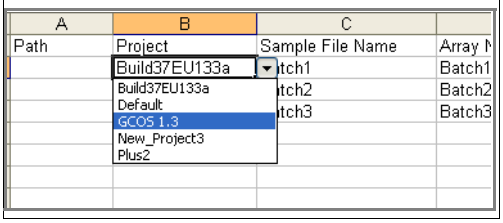
NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

Project

Specifying a project for the Sample file will determine the folder the Sample file is created in.

You can select the project from a drop-down list (Figure 4.47).

Figure 4.47 List of projects



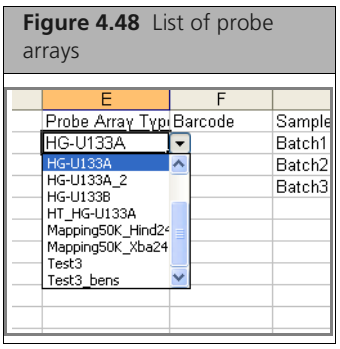
Sample File Name

Enter the name assigned to the Sample file that will be created.

Array Name, Array Type, and Barcode

If you are using Excel, you can select the probe array type from a drop-down list (Figure 4.48).

Figure 4.48 List of probe arrays



You can also enter multiple array information for a single sample file.

NOTE: You can use custom barcodes to register an array in Batch Registration.

To enter multiple arrays:

1. Enter the sample file information (File path, project, and file name) on a separate line of the worksheet for each array you wish to use.
2. Enter a different array name for each array for the sample.
3. Select the array type from the Probe Array Type list.
4. Enter the array barcodes in the appropriate lines.
5. Make sure that the attributes are the same for all sample entries.

Figure 4.49 Worksheet with multiple arrays entered for samples

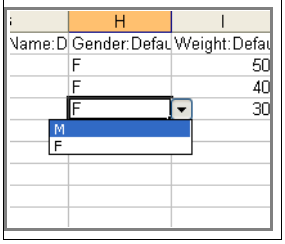
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	**Sample File Path**	**Project**	**Sample File Name**	**Array Name**	**Probe Array Type**	**Barcode**	**gender:TestA:SingleSele**	**age:TestA:Number:Req**	**tissue type:TestA:Text**
2		asdf	X_Sample_01	X_Sample_01_A	HG-U133A		M	34	Brain
3		asdf	X_Sample_01	X_Sample_01_B	HG-U133B		M	34	Brain
4		asdf	X_Sample_02	X_Sample_02_A	HG-U133A		M	35	Liver
5		asdf	X_Sample_02	X_Sample_02_B	HG-U133B		M	35	Liver
6		asdf	X_Sample_03	X_Sample_03_A	HG-U133A		F	44	Kidney
7		asdf	X_Sample_03	X_Sample_03_B	HG-U133B		F	44	Kidney
8									

Attributes

Enter the values for the attributes in the appropriate columns.

You can select the value for a SingleSelect attribute from a drop-down list (Figure 4.50).

Figure 4.50 Selecting the value for a SingleSelect attribute

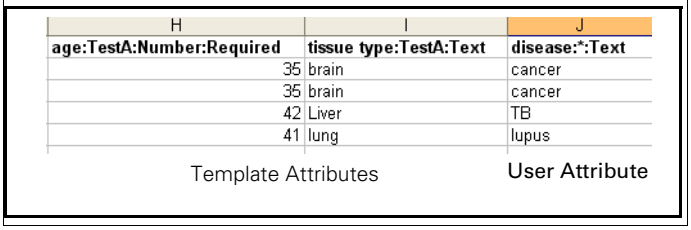


AGCC uses two types of attributes for Batch Registration:

- Template Attributes: Attributes that have been defined in a template. When you select templates for the downloaded batch registration file, the array attributes in those templates will be included as headings in the batch registration file.
- User Attributes: Attributes that you add in the Batch Register file.You create a user attribute by entering the attribute name and other characteristics in the column header, and then entering attribute values in the appropriate cells.

Attributes need to have the following characteristics defined:

Figure 4.51 Template and user attributes in the Batch Edit file



H	I	J
age:TestA:Number:Required	tissue type:TestA:Text	disease:*:Text
35	brain	cancer
35	brain	cancer
42	Liver	TB
41	lung	lupus

Template Attributes

User Attribute

- AttributeName
- TemplateName (if any; not used for User Attributes)
- DataType
- Required status, if any

The column headings are in the format:

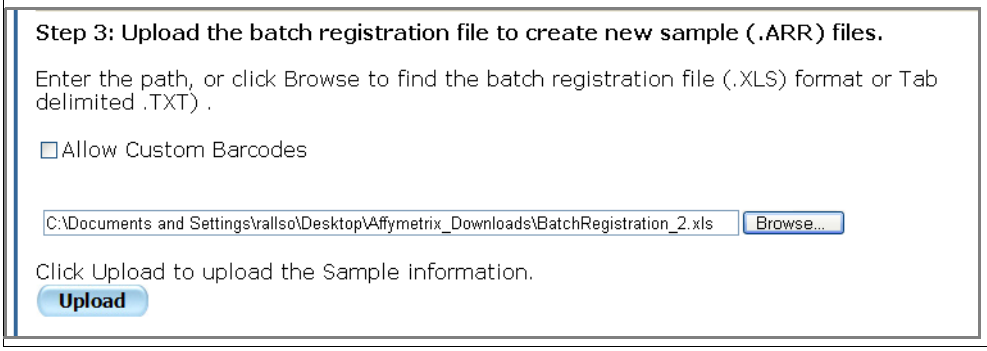
- Header format for Template Attribute: `AttributeName:TemplateName:AttributeType:RequiredStatus`
- Header format for User Attribute: `AttributeName:*:AttributeType`

Uploading the Batch Registration File

To upload the Batch Registration File:

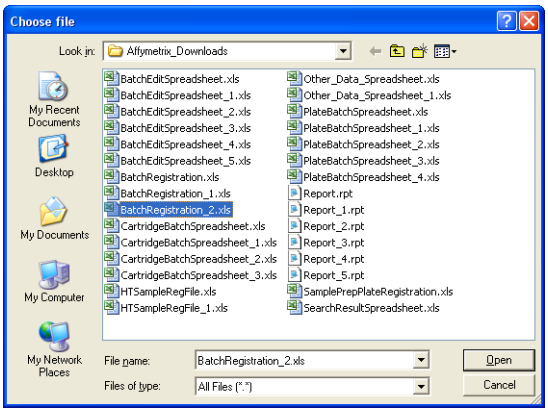
1. Enter the file path and name in the box (Figure 4.52); or

Figure 4.52 Upload file


Step 3: Upload the batch registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the batch registration file (.XLS) format or Tab delimited .TXT) .
Allow Custom Barcodes
C:\Documents and Settings\rallso\Desktop\Affymetrix_Downloads\BatchRegistration_2.xls
Browse...
Click Upload to upload the Sample information.
Upload

Click **Browse** to open the Choose File dialog box (Figure 4.53).

Figure 4.53 Choose File window

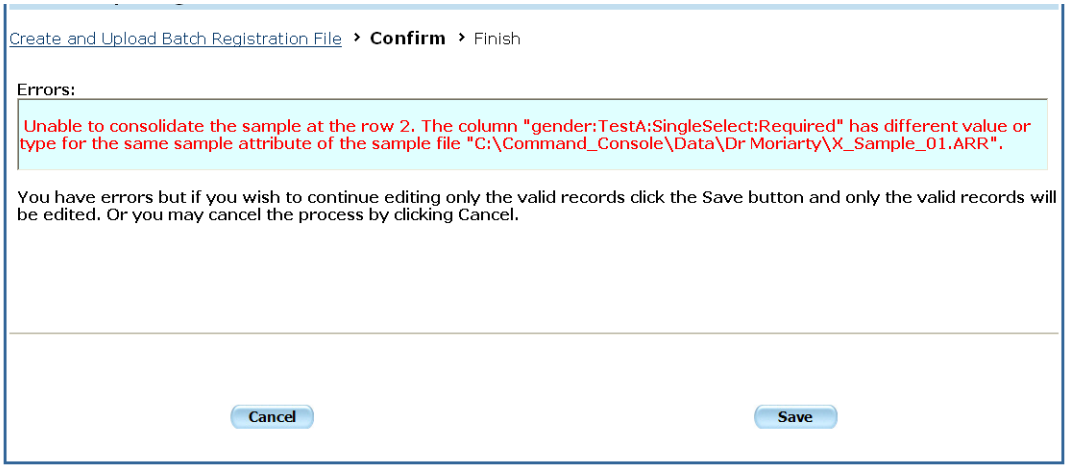


- Select the Batch Registration file and click **Open**.
  The file and its path is displayed in the box.

NOTE: When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can uploaded from the remote computer to register the samples on the AGCC Workgroup computer.

2. Select the **Allow Custom Barcodes** checkbox to use barcodes that are not provided by Affymetrix.
3. Click **Upload**.
   If there are problems with the workbook, an error notification page appears (Figure 4.54).

Figure 4.54 Error notification.


Create and Upload Batch Registration File › Confirm › Finish
Errors:
Unable to consolidate the sample at the row 2. The column "gender:TestA:SingleSelect:Required" has different value or type for the same sample attribute of the sample file "C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\X_Sample_01.ARR".
You have errors but if you wish to continue editing only the valid records click the Save button and only the valid records will be edited. Or you may cancel the process by clicking Cancel.
Cancel
Save

The error messages indicate problems such as bad barcodes, problems with registering multiple arrays on a sample, etc.

- Click **Cancel** to cancel the registration and fix the problems; or
  Click **Save** to register the valid records.

If the upload doesn't have a problem the Folders View page appears with the newly created folders.

Sample Prep Plate Registration

Sample Prep Plate Registration provides a convenient way to register samples and cartridge arrays for up to two 96-well plates by using an Excel workbook.

To perform Sample Prep Plate Registration for a target prep plate:

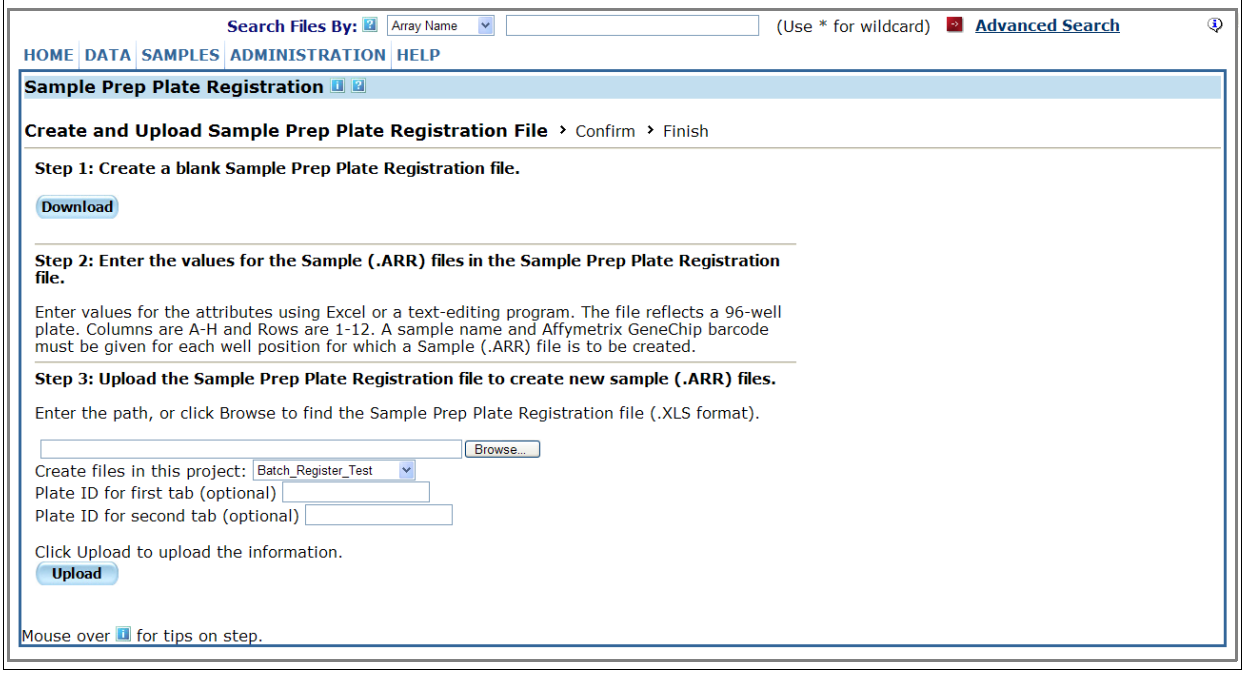
1. *Download the Sample Prep Plate Registration File*, below
2. *Enter Data in the Workbook* on page 117
3. Upload the Excel file with data into AGCC.

Download the Sample Prep Plate Registration File

To download the Sample Prep Plate Registration file:

1. From the **Samples** menu, select **Sample Prep Plate Registration**.
   The Sample Prep Plate Registration page appears (Figure 4.55).

Figure 4.55 Sample Prep Plate Registration page


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Sample Prep Plate Registration
Create and Upload Sample Prep Plate Registration File › Confirm › Finish
Step 1: Create a blank Sample Prep Plate Registration file.
Download
Step 2: Enter the values for the Sample (.ARR) files in the Sample Prep Plate Registration file.
Enter values for the attributes using Excel or a text-editing program. The file reflects a 96-well plate. Columns are A-H and Rows are 1-12. A sample name and Affymetrix GeneChip barcode must be given for each well position for which a Sample (.ARR) file is to be created.
Step 3: Upload the Sample Prep Plate Registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the Sample Prep Plate Registration file (.XLS format).
Browse...
Create files in this project: Batch_Register_Test
Plate ID for first tab (optional)
Plate ID for second tab (optional)
Click Upload to upload the information.
Upload
Mouse over for tips on step.

2. Click **Download** to create a blank Sample Prep Plate Registration file.
   When using AGCC Portal on a standalone computer, the Excel program displays the created workbook, which you can edit and save on your computer.
   When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can be saved to the remote computer for editing.

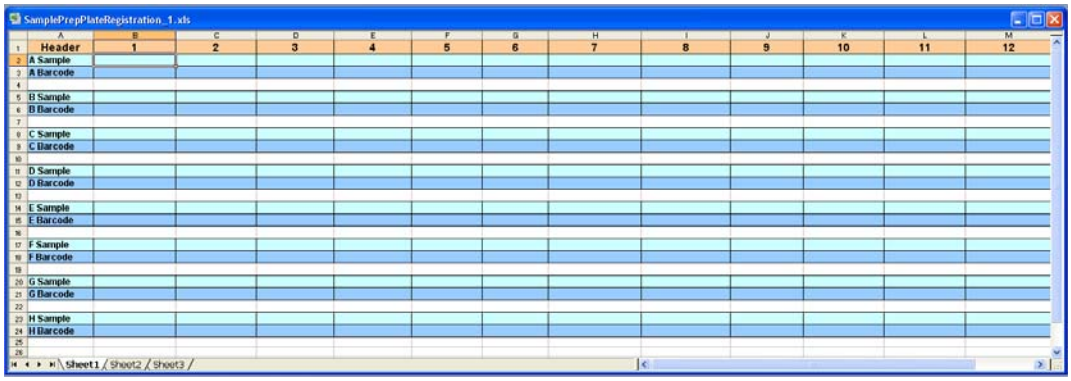
Enter Data in the Workbook

To enter data for the Sample Prep Plate Registration file:

- Enter a sample (.ARR) file name and Affymetrix GeneChip barcode for each well position you are analyzing using Excel or text-editing software.
  The blank Sample Prep Plate Registration file (Figure 4.56) is an Excel workbook with two tabs, to enable use with arrays that require two prep plates.
  The worksheet rows are marked A through H, corresponding to the plate rows.

The worksheet columns are marked 1 through 12, corresponding to the plate columns.

Figure 4.56 Excel File for the target prep plate



For each well position, enter the Sample name for the Sample (.ARR) and the barcode for the probe array.

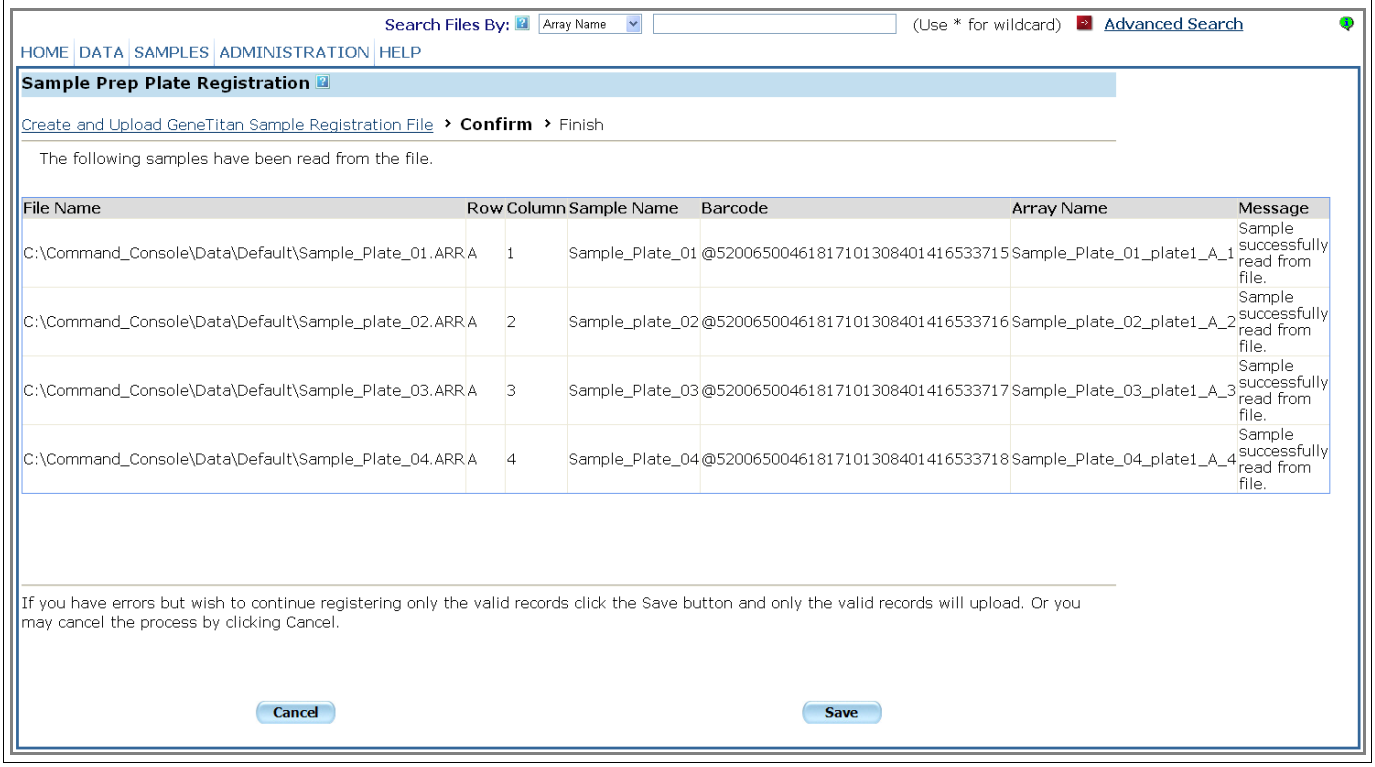
Upload the Data for the Files

1. From the **Samples** menu, select **Sample Prep Plate Registration**.
   The Sample Prep Plate Registration page appears.
2. Enter the path or click **Browse** to select the plate registration file.

   NOTE: When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel worksheet can uploaded from the remote computer to register the samples on the AGCC Workgroup computer.

3. Select a project for the Sample (.ARR) files (optional).
4. Enter plate IDs if registering samples for two plates.
   The Array names will be based on the Sample Name entered in the worksheet, concatenated with the plate ID, if any, and the Well position as indicated by their position in the worksheet.
5. Click **Upload**.
   The Confirm page appears (Figure 4.57).

Figure 4.57 Confirm page


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Sample Prep Plate Registration
Create and Upload GeneTitan Sample Registration File › Confirm › Finish
The following samples have been read from the file.
File Name Row Column Sample Name Barcode Array Name Message
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_01.ARR A 1 Sample_Plate_01 @520065004618171013084014165337 15 Sample_Plate_01_plate1_A_1 Sample successfully read from file.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_plate_02.ARR A 2 Sample_plate_02 @520065004618171013084014165337 16 Sample_plate_02_plate1_A_2 Sample successfully read from file.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_03.ARR A 3 Sample_Plate_03 @520065004618171013084014165337 17 Sample_Plate_03_plate1_A_3 Sample successfully read from file.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_04.ARR A 4 Sample_Plate_04 @520065004618171013084014165337 18 Sample_Plate_04_plate1_A_4 Sample successfully read from file.
If you have errors but wish to continue registering only the valid records click the Save button and only the valid records will upload. Or you may cancel the process by clicking Cancel.
Cancel
Save

The page displays a list of the Sample (ARR) files created for the plate, along with Sample name, barcodes, and array names.

Error messages are displayed if there is a problem. These errors must be corrected before finishing the registration.

If there are any errors:

A. Click **Cancel**

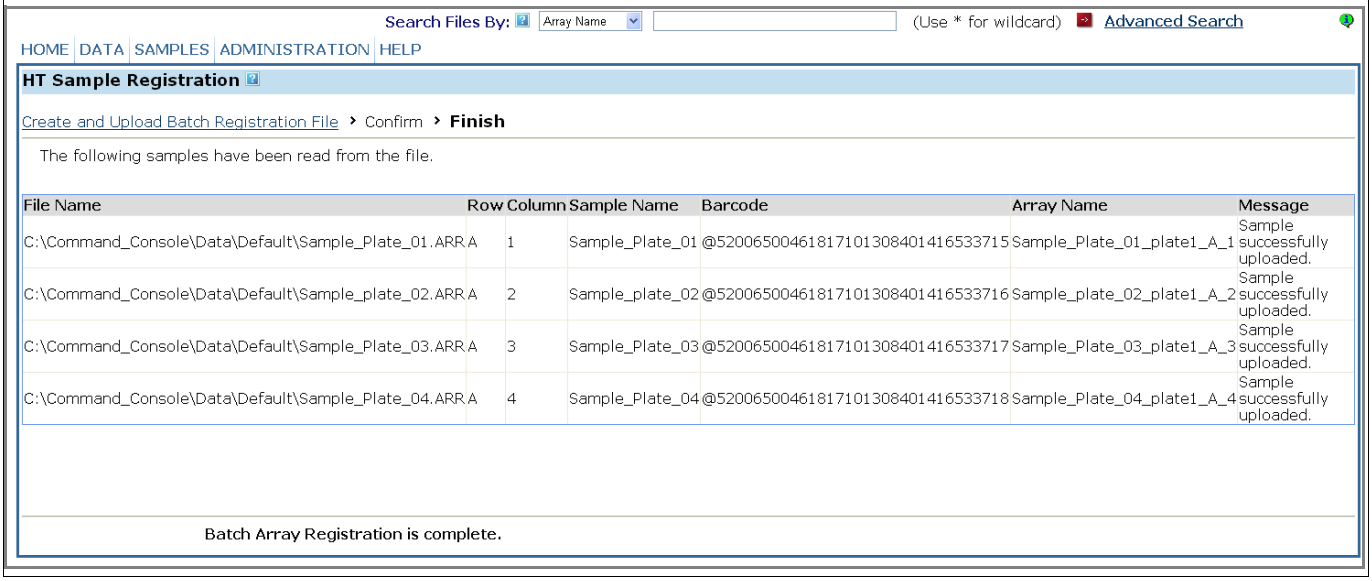
B. Check the plate worksheet.

C. Proceed with the upload again.

6. Click **Next**.

The Finish page opens (Figure 4.58).

Figure 4.58 Finish page


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
HT Sample Registration
Create and Upload Batch Registration File › Confirm › Finish
The following samples have been read from the file.
File Name Row Column Sample Name Barcode Array Name Message
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_01.ARR A 1 Sample_Plate_01 @5200650046181710130840141653371 5 Sample_Plate_01_plate1_A_1 Sample successfully uploaded.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_plate_02.ARR A 2 Sample_plate_02 @5200650046181710130840141653371 6 Sample_plate_02_plate1_A_2 Sample successfully uploaded.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_03.ARR A 3 Sample_Plate_03 @5200650046181710130840141653371 7 Sample_Plate_03_plate1_A_3 Sample successfully uploaded.
C:\Command_Console\Data\Default\Sample_Plate_04.ARR A 4 Sample_Plate_04 @5200650046181710130840141653371 8 Sample_Plate_04_plate1_A_4 Sample successfully uploaded.
Batch Array Registration is complete.

Click **Create Summary Spreadsheet for Batch Edit** to open the Summary page and create a workbook summary of the Sample files that can be used for batch editing the Sample (ARR) files.

GeneTitan Array Plate Registration

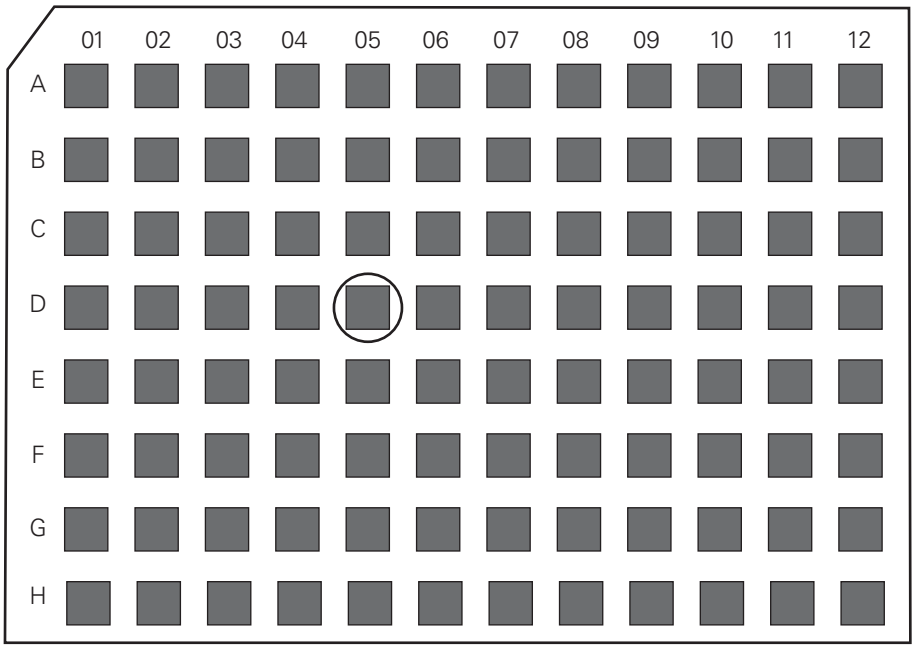
GeneTitan Array Plate Registration provides a convenient way to register samples and plate arrays for an Array Plate by using an Excel workbook.

Array Plates (Figure 4.59), which may have 16, 24, or 96 arrays on a plate, allow increased automation and consistency in processing.

Figure 4.59 96 and 24 array Array Plates and Cartridge Array

The array plate has a barcode for tracking. Each individual array on the plate is identified by its row and column. For example, the circled array in the figure below is array D05.

Figure 4.60 Arrangement of Arrays on Array Plate



There are three sets of steps:

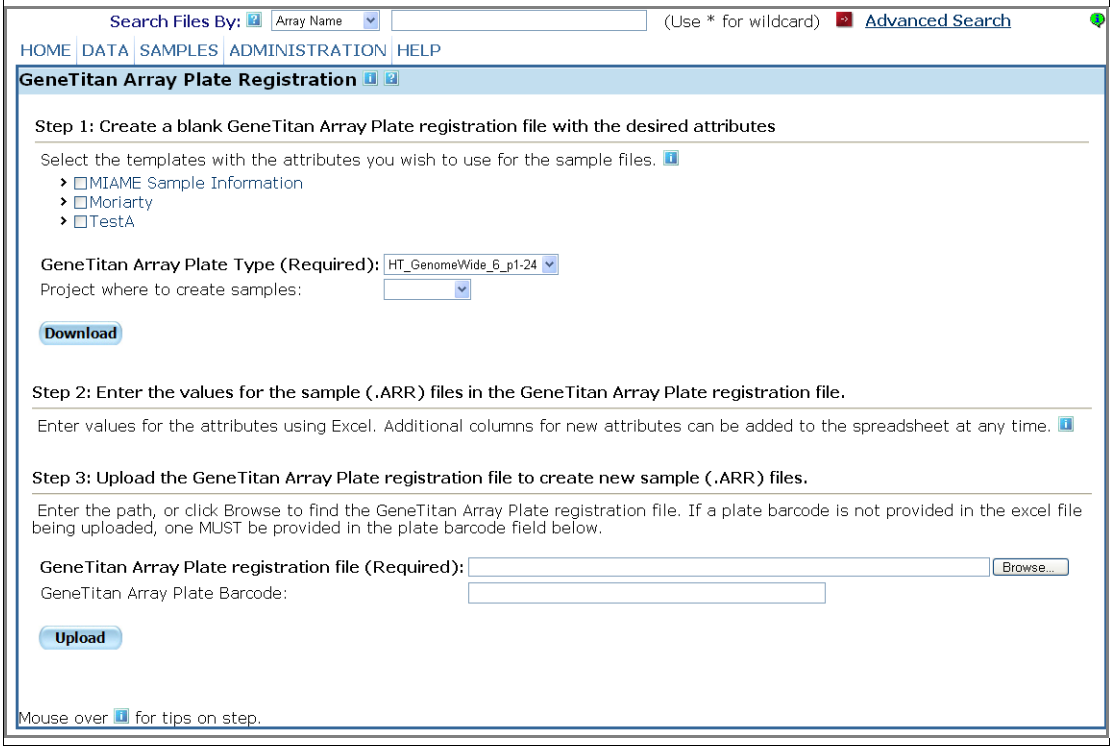
- *Downloading the GeneTitan Array Plate Workbook*, below.
- *Filling out the Workbook* on page 122.
- *Uploading the Workbook* on page 124.

Downloading the GeneTitan Array Plate Workbook

To download the Excel Workbook:

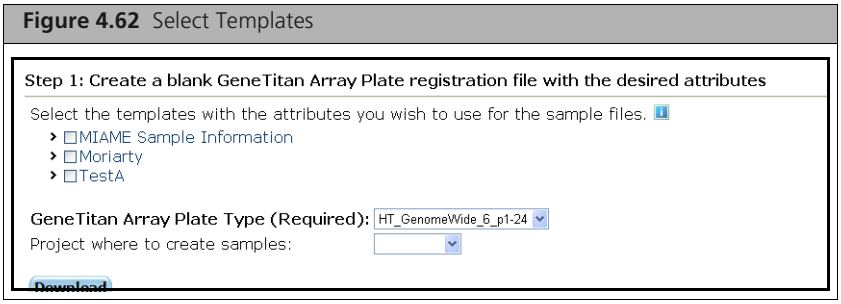
1. From the **Samples** menu, select **GeneTitan Array Plate Sample Registration**. The GeneTitan Array Plate Sample Registration page appears (Figure 4.61).

Figure 4.61 GeneTitan Array Plate Registration page


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
GeneTitan Array Plate Registration
Step 1: Create a blank GeneTitan Array Plate registration file with the desired attributes
Select the templates with the attributes you wish to use for the sample files.
MIAME Sample Information
Moriarty
TestA
GeneTitan Array Plate Type (Required): HT_GenomeWide_6_p1-24
Project where to create samples:
Download
Step 2: Enter the values for the sample (.ARR) files in the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file.
Enter values for the attributes using Excel. Additional columns for new attributes can be added to the spreadsheet at any time.
Step 3: Upload the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file. If a plate barcode is not provided in the excel file being uploaded, one MUST be provided in the plate barcode field below.
GeneTitan Array Plate registration file (Required):
Browse...
GeneTitan Array Plate Barcode:
Upload
Mouse over for tips on step.

2. Select the templates you wish to use by placing a check in the box next to their names (Figure 4.62).

Figure 4.62 Select Templates


Step 1: Create a blank GeneTitan Array Plate registration file with the desired attributes
Select the templates with the attributes you wish to use for the sample files.
MIAME Sample Information
Moriarty
TestA
GeneTitan Array Plate Type (Required): HT_GenomeWide_6_p1-24
Project where to create samples:
Download

You can display the attributes in the template by clicking on the template name.

3. Specify the GeneTitan Array Plate type and the project for the Sample files (required).
4. Click **Download** to download the file.

   When using AGCC Portal on a standalone computer, the Excel program displays the created workbook, which you can edit and save on your computer.

   When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can be saved to the remote computer for editing.

Filling out the Workbook

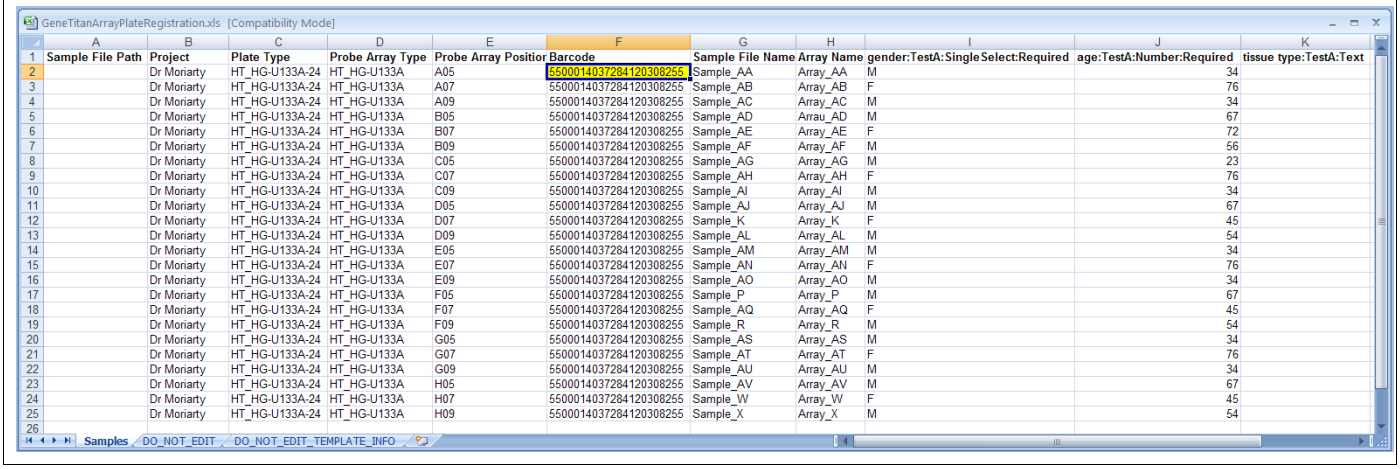
The Batch Registration file can be used to enter data for all of the plate arrays on an array plate in one operation.

The downloaded workbook has three worksheets:

- Samples worksheet, where you enter the data

- General info worksheet (do not edit), where AGCC Portal stores information about Array types, projects, and file format
- Template Info worksheet (do not edit), where AGCC Portal stores information about the template attributes

Figure 4.63 Excel file for Batch GeneTitan Array Plate Registration


GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration.xls [Compatibility Mode]

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Sample File Path	Project	Plate Type	Probe Array Type	Probe Array Position	Barcode	Sample File Name	Array Name	gender:TestA:SingleSelect:Required	age:TestA:Number:Required	tissue type:TestA:Text
2		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	A05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AA	Array_AA	M	34	
3		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	A07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AB	Array_AB	F	76	
4		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	A09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AC	Array_AC	M	34	
5		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	B05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AD	Arrau_AD	M	67	
6		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	B07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AE	Array_AE	F	72	
7		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	B09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AF	Array_AF	M	56	
8		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	C05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AG	Array_AG	M	23	
9		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	C07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AH	Array_AH	F	76	
10		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	C09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AI	Array_AI	M	34	
11		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	D05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AJ	Array_AJ	M	67	
12		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	D07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_K	Array_K	F	45	
13		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	D09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AL	Array_AL	M	54	
14		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	E05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AM	Array_AM	M	34	
15		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	E07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AN	Array_AN	F	76	
16		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	E09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AO	Array_AO	M	34	
17		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	F05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_P	Array_P	M	67	
18		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	F07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AQ	Array_AQ	F	45	
19		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	F09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_R	Array_R	M	54	
20		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	G05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AS	Array_AS	M	34	
21		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	G07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AT	Array_AT	F	76	
22		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	G09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AU	Array_AU	M	34	
23		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	H05	55000140372841203082555	Sample_AV	Array_AV	M	67	
24		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	H07	55000140372841203082555	Sample_W	Array_W	F	45	
25		Dr Moriarty	HT_HG-U133A-24	HT_HG-U133A	H09	55000140372841203082555	Sample_X	Array_X	M	54	
26											

Samples | DO_NOT_EDIT | DO_NOT_EDIT_TEMPLATE_INFO

The Sample worksheet has columns with headers that define the property being entered.

Some properties define the sample and data files file and the physical array:

Sample File Path The path to where the Sample file will be created. Can be used to place Sample files in project folders.

Project The project that the Sample (.ARR) file will be assigned to.

NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

Plate Type Model of array plate.

Probe Array Type The array type on the plate.

Probe Array Position Column and row position for the plate array.

Barcode Plate barcode: can be entered when you upload the batch registration file.

Sample File Name Name to be used for the Sample (ARR) file.

Array Name Name to be used for the array plate and for all the data files (DAT, CEL, and CHP)

Attributes Additional information about the sample and experiment that you can use to interpret your results.

Path

The path needs to be associated with a data root. You can assign a set of sample files to a particular project if you select that project's folder in the Path field.

NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

Project

Specifying a project for the Sample file will determine the folder the Sample file is created in.

If you are using Excel, you can select the project from a drop-down list (Figure 4.47).

Figure 4.64 List of projects in Excel workbook

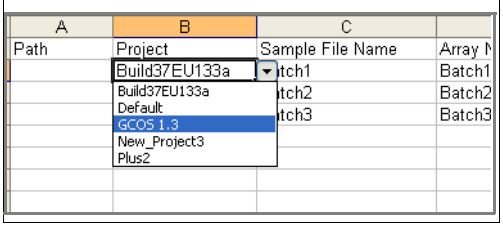


Plate Type, Probe Array Type, Probe Array Position

These items specify the array plate type, the plate array type, and the array plate position.

They are automatically filled out when you create the plate batch workbook file.

File Names

Enter the name assigned to the Sample file that will be created.

Barcode

This is the array plate barcode; if you enter a barcode into the A05 probe array position barcode cell, the same barcode is copied automatically into all of the other rows.

Sample File and Array Name

Enter the names to be used for:

- The Sample (ARR) file.
- The Array plate and for all the data files (DAT, CEL, and CHP) for the array on the Array Plate.

Attributes

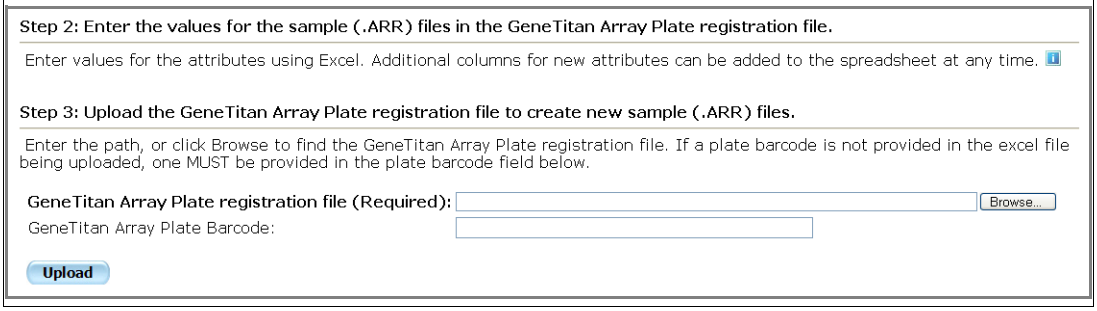
Enter the values for the attributes in the appropriate columns. See *Attributes* on page 114 for more information.

Uploading the Workbook

To upload the workbook:

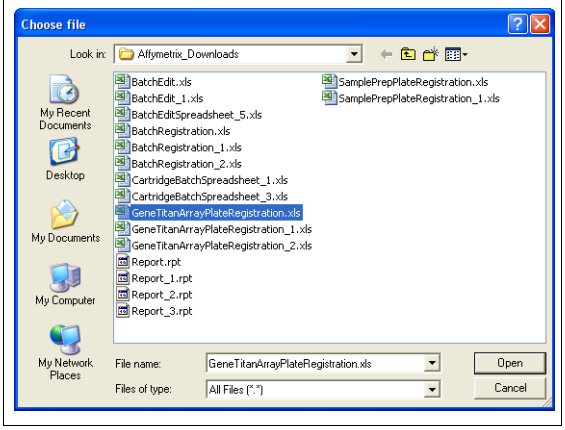
1. From the **Samples** menu, select **GeneTitan Array Plate Registration**.
   The GeneTitan Array Plate Sample Registration page appears (Figure 4.61).
2. Enter the file path and name in the Registration file box (Figure 4.65); or

Figure 4.65 Upload file


Step 2: Enter the values for the sample (.ARR) files in the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file.
Enter values for the attributes using Excel. Additional columns for new attributes can be added to the spreadsheet at any time.
Step 3: Upload the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file to create new sample (.ARR) files.
Enter the path, or click Browse to find the GeneTitan Array Plate registration file. If a plate barcode is not provided in the excel file being uploaded, one MUST be provided in the plate barcode field below.
GeneTitan Array Plate registration file (Required):
Browse...
GeneTitan Array Plate Barcode:
Upload

Click **Browse** to open the Choose File dialog box (Figure 4.66).

Figure 4.66 Choose File window

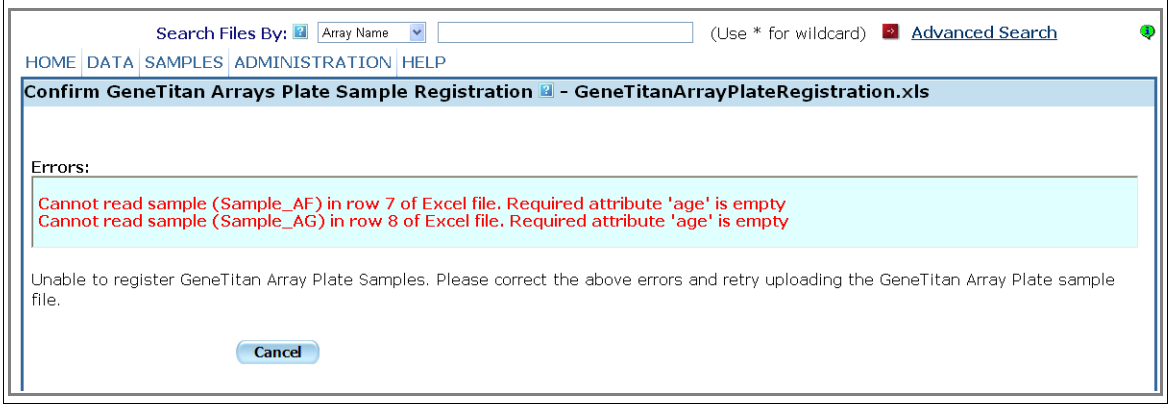


- Select the array plate registration file and click **Open** in the Choose File dialog box.
  The file and its path is displayed in the Registration file box.

NOTE: When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can uploaded from the remote computer to register the samples on the AGCC Workgroup computer.

3. Enter the plate barcode if it was not entered into the workbook.
4. Click **Upload**.
   If there are problems, the Errors page appears.

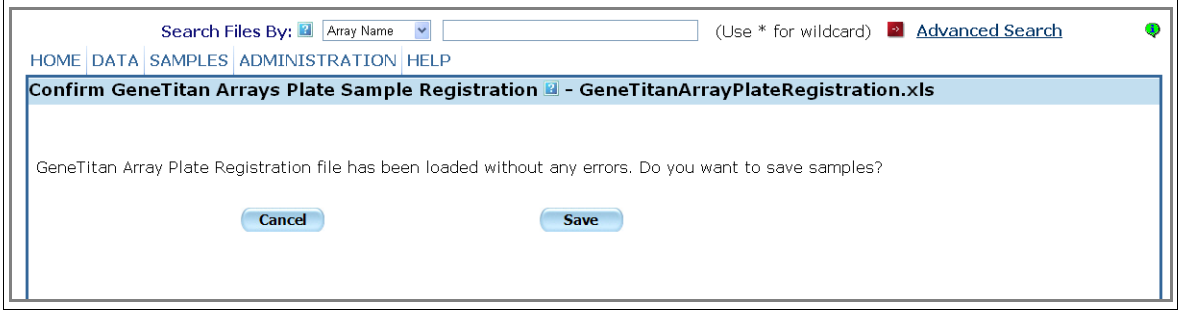
Figure 4.67 Error notice


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Confirm GeneTitan Arrays Plate Sample Registration - GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration.xls
Errors:
Cannot read sample (Sample_AF) in row 7 of Excel file. Required attribute 'age' is empty
Cannot read sample (Sample_AG) in row 8 of Excel file. Required attribute 'age' is empty
Unable to register GeneTitan Array Plate Samples. Please correct the above errors and retry uploading the GeneTitan Array Plate sample file.
Cancel

- Click **Cancel** to correct problems before trying the upload.

IF there are no problems, the Confirm Batch Sample Registration page opens (Figure 4.68).

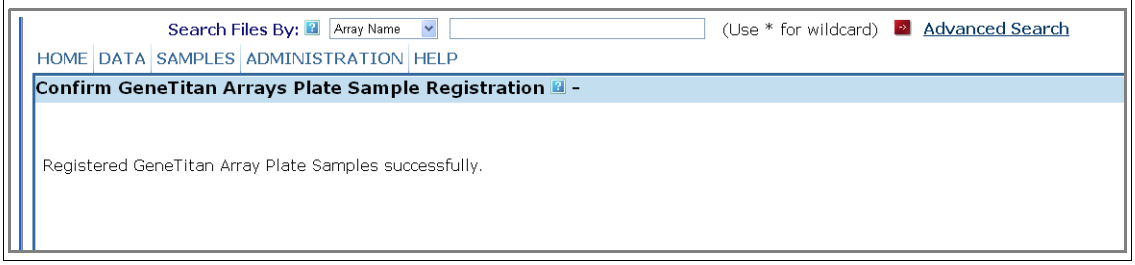
Figure 4.68 Confirm Batch Sample Registration


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Confirm GeneTitan Arrays Plate Sample Registration - GeneTitanArrayPlateRegistration.xls
GeneTitan Array Plate Registration file has been loaded without any errors. Do you want to save samples?
Cancel
Save

5. Click **Save** to register the valid records.

   The page displays a message that the Batch Sample Registration is complete (Figure 4.69).

Figure 4.69 Confirmation page, upload successful


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Confirm GeneTitan Arrays Plate Sample Registration -
Registered GeneTitan Array Plate Samples successfully.

Adding a Barcode to a Sample file

You may not have the barcode available when the Sample file is first created; if so, you can add it later using the Add Barcode page.

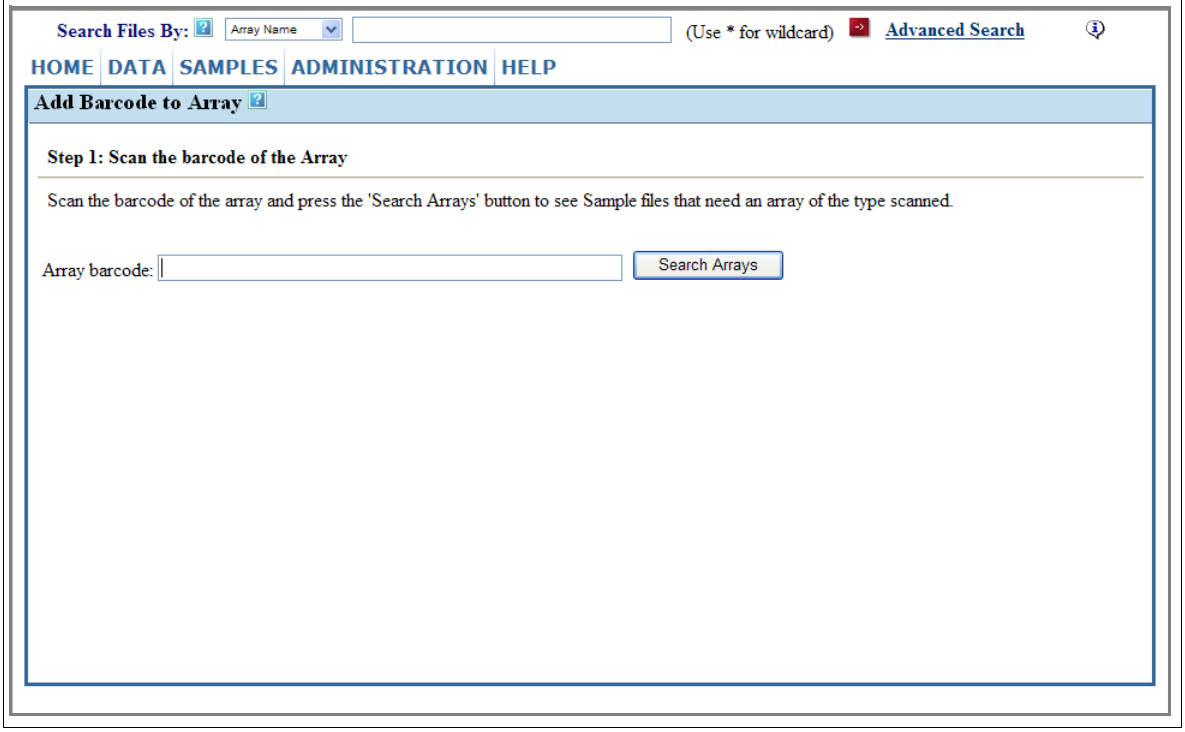
NOTE: The Add Barcode page can only be used to add one barcode at a time. The Batch Edit workbooks can be used to add barcodes to multiple sample files or multiple barcodes to one sample file in a single operation (see ***Batch Editing* on page 129**).

The Add Barcode page cannot be used to add a barcode for a Array Plate. Array Plate barcodes must be provided at the time of registration

To add a barcode to a Sample file:

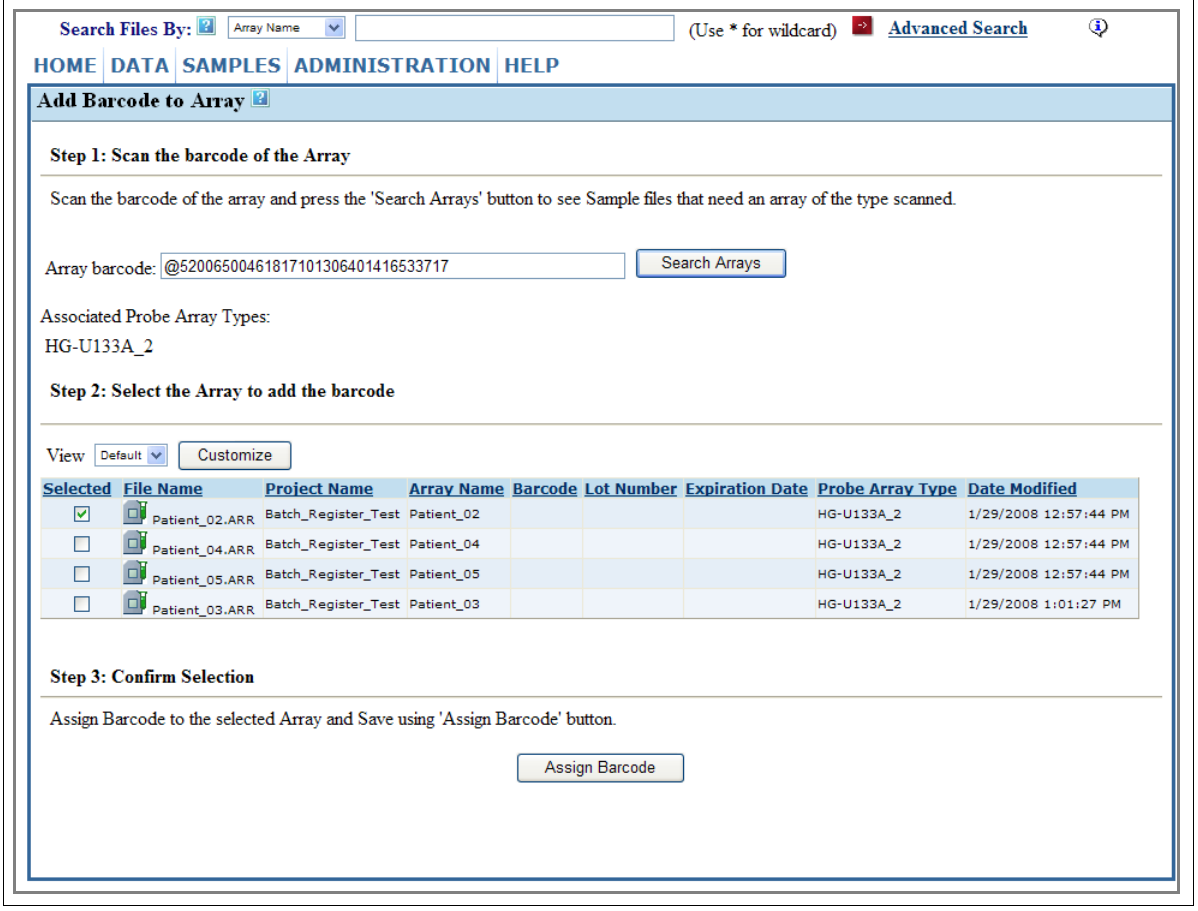
1. From the Samples menu, click **Add Barcode**.
   The Add Barcode page opens (Figure 4.70).

Figure 4.70 Add Barcodes page


Search Files By:
Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME
DATA
SAMPLES
ADMINISTRATION
HELP
Add Barcode to Array
Step 1: Scan the barcode of the Array
Scan the barcode of the array and press the 'Search Arrays' button to see Sample files that need an array of the type scanned.
Array barcode:
Search Arrays

2. Enter the barcode:
   Enter the barcode using the keyboard; or
   A. Click in the Barcode field.
   B. Use the barcode reader to scan in the barcode on the array.
      The reader reads and sends the barcode to the Barcode field.
3. Click **Search Arrays**.
   A list of Array names for that type of array that need a barcode appears in the Array list (Figure 4.71).

Figure 4.71 Sample files displayed


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Add Barcode to Array
Step 1: Scan the barcode of the Array
Scan the barcode of the array and press the 'Search Arrays' button to see Sample files that need an array of the type scanned.
Array barcode: @520065004618171013064014165337l7
Search Arrays
Associated Probe Array Types:
HG-U133A_2
Step 2: Select the Array to add the barcode
View Default Customize
Selected File Name Project Name Array Name Barcode Lot Number Expiration Date Probe Array Type Date Modified
Patient_02.ARR Batch_Register_Test Patient_02 HG-U133A_2 1/29/2008 12:57:44 PM
Patient_04.ARR Batch_Register_Test Patient_04 HG-U133A_2 1/29/2008 12:57:44 PM
Patient_05.ARR Batch_Register_Test Patient_05 HG-U133A_2 1/29/2008 12:57:44 PM
Patient_03.ARR Batch_Register_Test Patient_03 HG-U133A_2 1/29/2008 1:01:27 PM
Step 3: Confirm Selection
Assign Barcode to the selected Array and Save using 'Assign Barcode' button.
Assign Barcode

4. Select the checkbox for the array that corresponds to the array barcode.

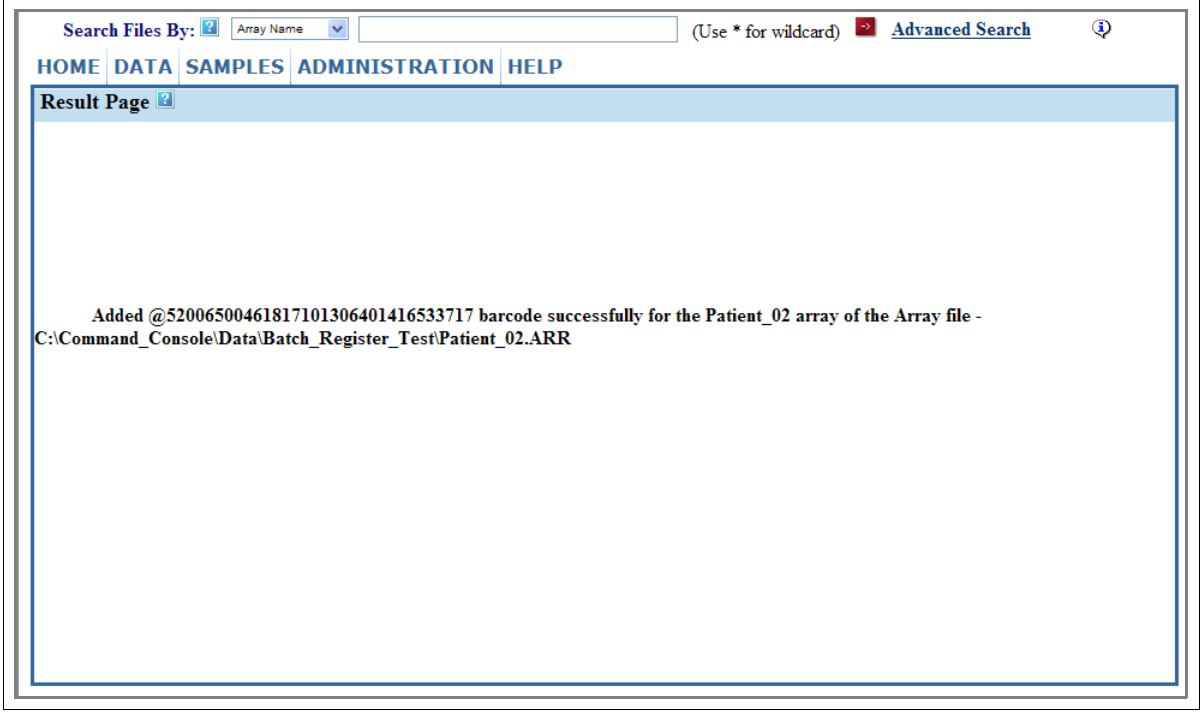
TIP: You can use the View drop-down box and Customize button to add or delete attributes for display in the Array list. See ***Selecting Attributes for the File List* on page 35** for more information.

5. Click **Assign Barcode**.

   If it is successful, the result page is displayed (Figure 4.72).

   If the assignment was unsuccessful, the Add Barcode page is displayed with an error message.

Figure 4.72 Results page



Batch Editing

Batch Edit enables you to make edits to a set of previously created Sample (.ARR) files.

NOTE: Batch edit cannot be used to create new Sample (.ARR) files. Use the various Sample Registration functions described in this chapter to create new files.

NOTE: Batch edit cannot be used to change file or array names. Use the editing functions of the Detailed Sample Registration page to do this. See *Editing Files and Copying Attributes* on page 95 for more information.

Using Batch Edit involves three sets of steps:

1. Create a batch edit file listing the files you wish to edit, using the Project view, Folder, Search Results view, or use a previously created batch registration Excel file.
2. Edit the batch edit file, adding and changing attributes as needed.
3. Upload the batch edit file using the **Batch Edit Upload** function.

Creating the Batch Edit File

You can create a batch edit file for:

- The Sample (.ARR) files in a project or folder (see *Generating a Project Summary* on page 64).
- Selected Sample (.ARR) files (see below)

To generate a Batch Edit File for selected Sample files:

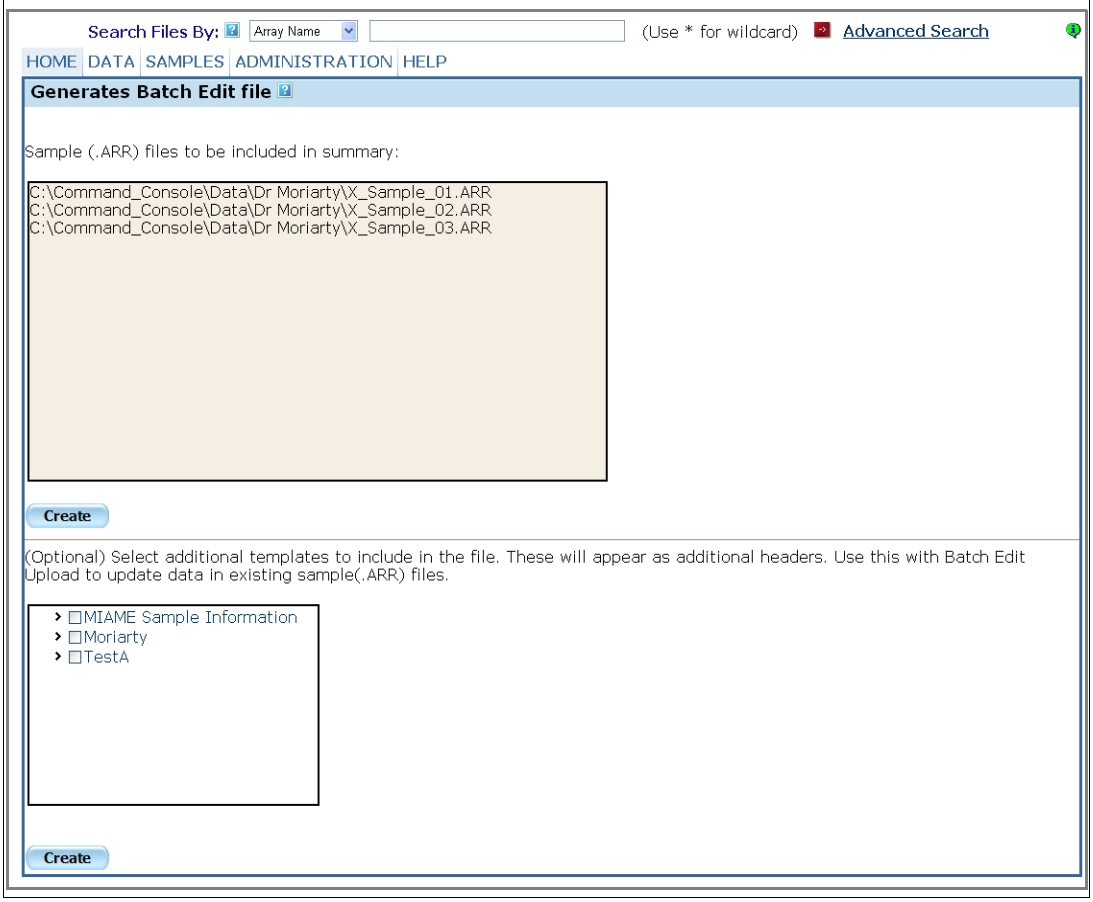
1. Select the Sample files from the:

- Folder view page
- Project view page
- Search Results page

2. From the Command to Select dropdown, select the **Create Batch Edit Files from Selected Arr files** link.

   The Summary page opens (Figure 4.73).

Figure 4.73 Summary page



   A list of Sample (ARR) files that will be in the summary appears.

3. Select a template to be used in editing (optional).
4. Click **Create**.

   When using AGCC Portal on a standalone computer, the Excel program displays the created workbook (Figure 4.74), which you can edit and save on your computer.

   When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can be saved to the remote computer for editing.

You can also edit a previously created Batch Registration file, adding attributes as needed. See *Entering Values in the Batch Registration File* on page 112 for more information about editing Batch Registration files.

Editing the Batch Edit File

The downloaded Excel workbook has three worksheets:

- Samples worksheet

- General info worksheet (do not edit)
- Template Info worksheet (do not edit)

Figure 4.74 Batch Edit Excel Workbook, Samples worksheet

	A	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Sample File Path	Sample File Name	Array Name	Probe Array Type	Barcode	gender:TestA:SingleSelect:Required	age:TestA:Number:Required	tissue type:TestA:Text
2	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_01	X_Sample_01_A	HG-U133A		M	34	Brain
3	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_01	X_Sample_01_B	HG-U133B		M	34	Brain
4	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_02	X_Sample_02_A	HG-U133A		F	35	Liver
5	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_02	X_Sample_02_B	HG-U133B		F	35	Liver
6	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_03	X_Sample_03_A	HG-U133A		M	44	Kidney
7	C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	X_Sample_03	X_Sample_03_B	HG-U133B		M	44	Kidney
8								
9								
10								
11								

The header row of the Samples worksheet includes special properties that define the file and the physical array:

Sample File Path	The path to where the Sample file is located.
Sample File Name	Unique identifier for the Sample file.
Array Name	Name assigned to the array during registration.
Probe Array Type	Part number for the array(s).
Barcode	Barcode on the array(s)
Attributes	Additional information about the sample and experiment that you can use to interpret your results.

The General Information Worksheet and the Template Info Worksheet (both marked **Do Not Edit**) contain information used by AGCC in processing the data in the workbook.

Make the changes in the summary file to edit the files. You can:

- Enter attribute values
- Add user attributes with values
- Delete attributes from the Sample (ARR) file

NOTE: You can not make changes to file names or array names using this feature. Do not make changes to file names in the downloaded file.

The following items in the workbook must not be edited.

Sample File Path	Path and Sample (.ARR) file name
Array Name	Array name assigned to the files

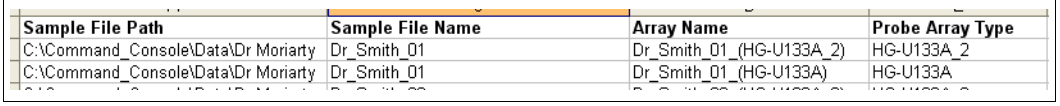
NOTE: If you delete a the entire column for a template attribute, including the header, then an error will be generated. In order to remove attribute values from a sample file, users need to leave the header intact and remove the attribute values from the column

The first row of the workbook defines the data to be edited. Each additional row contains the information for one Sample (.ARR) file.

Multiple Arrays for a Single Sample (ARR) File

If you have multiple arrays assigned to a single sample file, each array will be on a separate line of the worksheet.

Figure 4.75 Multiple arrays



Sample File Path	Sample File Name	Array Name	Probe Array Type
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	Dr_Smith_01	Dr_Smith_01_(HG-U133A_2)	HG-U133A_2
C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty	Dr_Smith_01	Dr_Smith_01_(HG-U133A)	HG-U133A

You cannot enter different attributes values for the same attributes for arrays associated with the same Sample (ARR) file.

Editing the Barcode

You can only add a barcode to a Sample (ARR) file that does not already have one. You cannot edit a barcode that is already assigned to the Sample (ARR) file.

- If you assign an Affymetrix barcode to a Sample file, you will see a warning message if the probe array type specified in the barcode doesn't match the probe array type previously assigned to the array.
- You can assign a custom barcode to a Sample file.

Editing Attributes

Enter the values for the attributes in the appropriate columns. See *Attributes* on page 114 for more information.

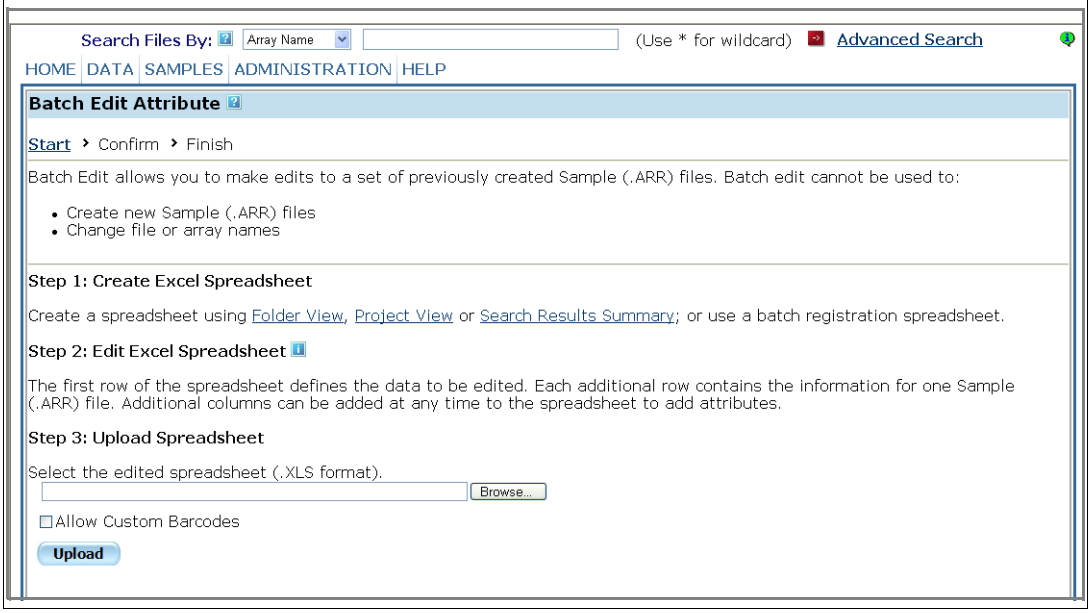
Uploading the Edited File

After editing the batch edit file, you need to upload the data into AGCC.

To upload the data:

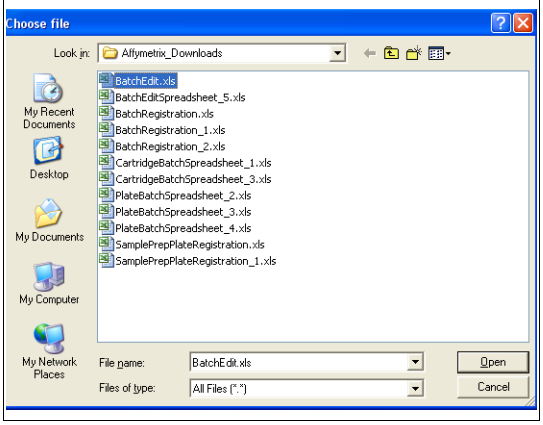
1. From the Samples menu, select **Batch Edit Upload**.
   The Batch Edit Attribute page opens (Figure 4.76).

Figure 4.76 Batch Edit Attribute page


Search Files By:
Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME
DATA
SAMPLES
ADMINISTRATION
HELP
Batch Edit Attribute
Start
Confirm
Finish
Batch Edit allows you to make edits to a set of previously created Sample (.ARR) files. Batch edit cannot be used to:
Create new Sample (.ARR) files
Change file or array names
Step 1: Create Excel Spreadsheet
Create a spreadsheet using Folder View, Project View or Search Results Summary; or use a batch registration spreadsheet.
Step 2: Edit Excel Spreadsheet
The first row of the spreadsheet defines the data to be edited. Each additional row contains the information for one Sample (.ARR) file. Additional columns can be added at any time to the spreadsheet to add attributes.
Step 3: Upload Spreadsheet
Select the edited spreadsheet (.XLS format).
Browse...
Allow Custom Barcodes
Upload

2. Enter the file path and name in the box; or
   Click **Browse** to open the Choose File dialog box (Figure 4.77).

Figure 4.77 Choose File window

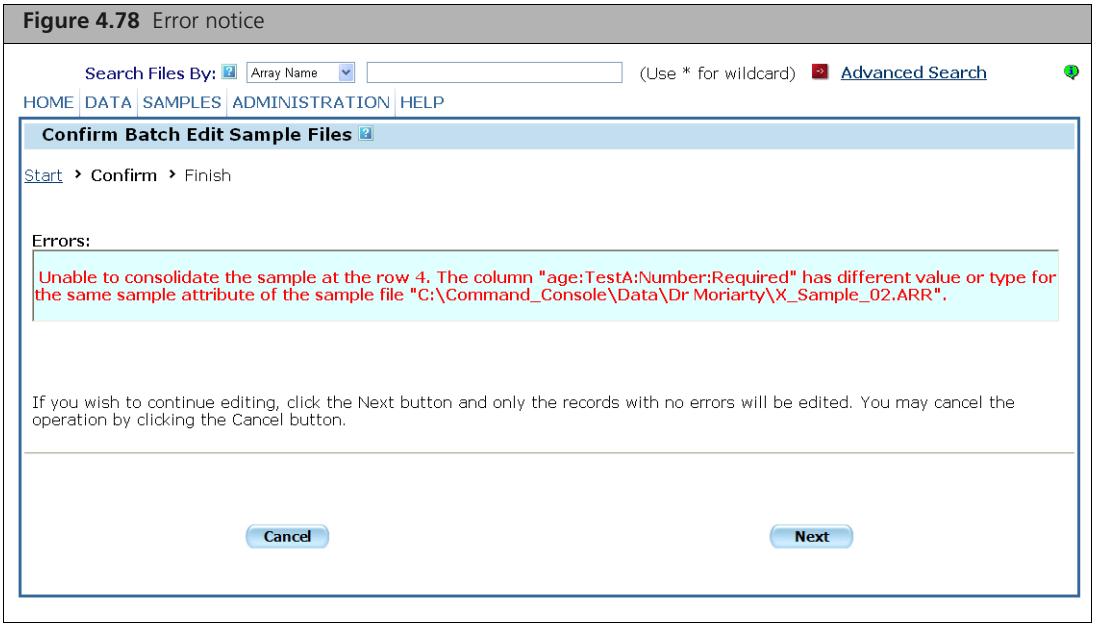


- Select the Batch Registration or Batch Edit file and click **Open**.
  The file and its path is displayed in the box.

NOTE: When connected to AGCC Workgroup from a remote computer, the Excel workbook can uploaded from the remote computer to register the samples on the AGCC Workgroup computer.

3. In the Upload Spreadsheet section, click on **Upload**.
   If there is a problem with the workbook, the Confirm Batch Edit Sample Files page (Figure 4.78) presents a warning notice.

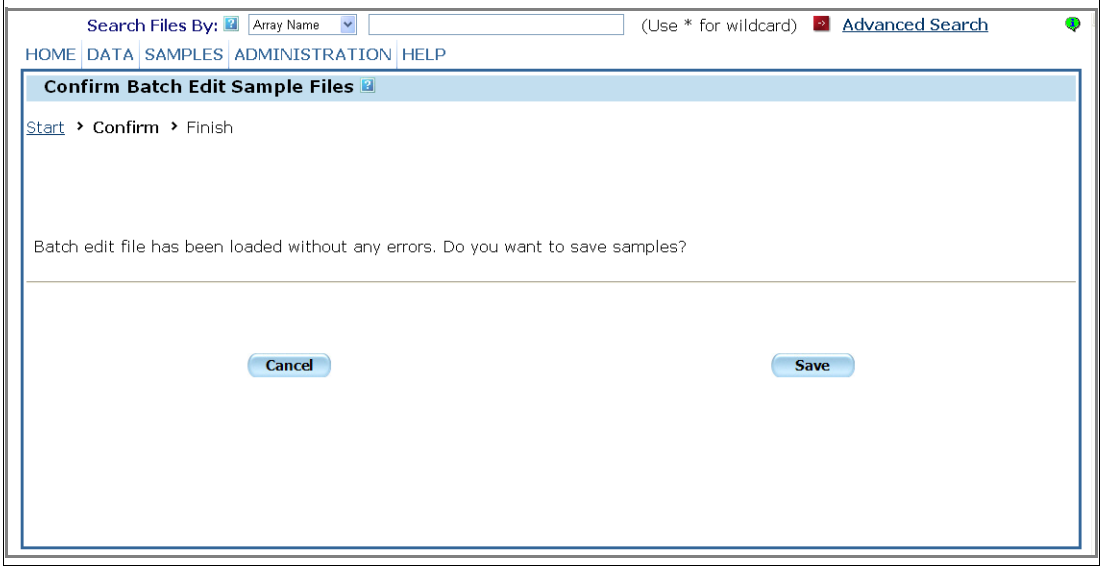
Figure 4.78 Error notice


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Confirm Batch Edit Sample Files
Start › Confirm › Finish
Errors:
Unable to consolidate the sample at the row 4. The column "age:TestA:Number:Required" has different value or type for the same sample attribute of the sample file "C:\Command_Console\Data\Dr Moriarty\X_Sample_02.ARR".
If you wish to continue editing, click the Next button and only the records with no errors will be edited. You may cancel the operation by clicking the Cancel button.
Cancel
Next

The error messages indicate problems such as bad barcodes, problems with registering multiple arrays on a sample, etc.

If there are no problems, the Confirm Batch Edit page opens (Figure 4.79).

Figure 4.79 Confirm Batch Edit


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Confirm Batch Edit Sample Files
Start › Confirm › Finish
Batch edit file has been loaded without any errors. Do you want to save samples?
Cancel
Save

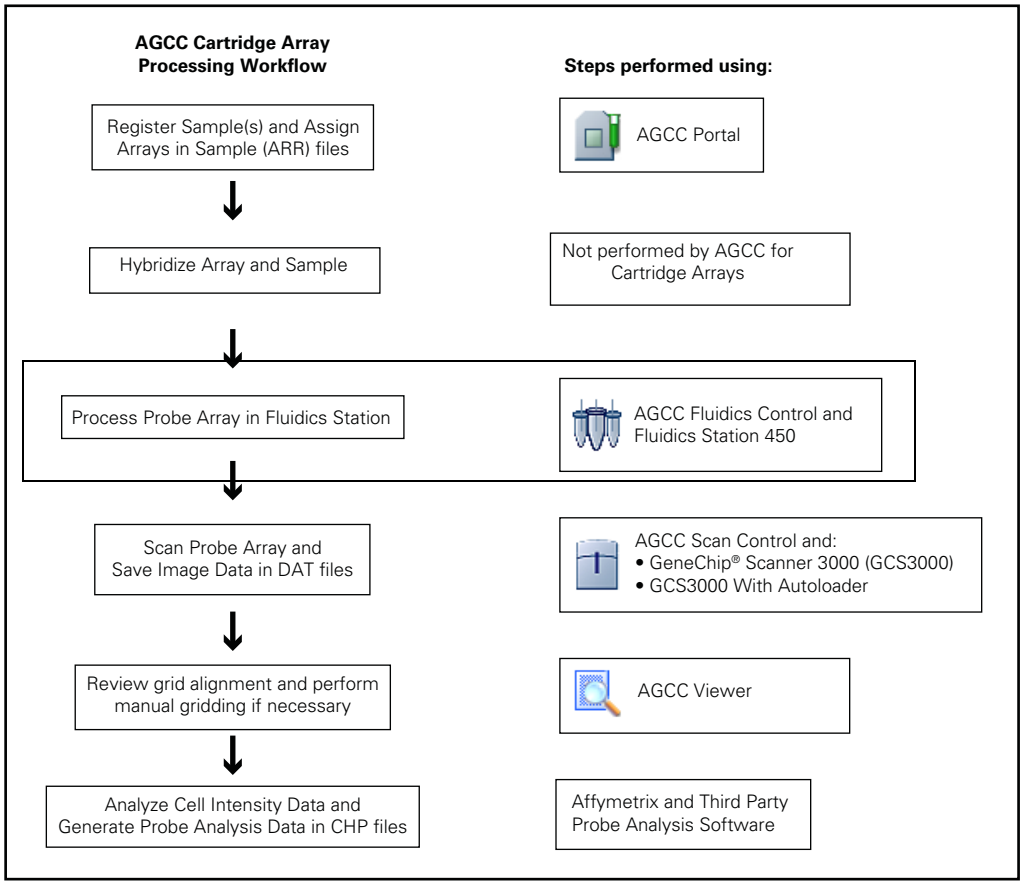
4. Click **Save** to edit the valid records.

   The page displays a message that the batch edit is complete.

Controlling the Fluidics Station 450

Hybridizing and processing the array is the next step after sample registration in the recommended array processing workflow (Figure 5.1).

Figure 5.1 Recommended Cartridge Array Processing Workflow


AGCC Cartridge Array Processing Workflow
Steps performed using:
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
AGCC Portal
Hybridize Array and Sample
Not performed by AGCC for Cartridge Arrays
Process Probe Array in Fluidics Station
AGCC Fluidics Control and Fluidics Station 450
Scan Probe Array and Save Image Data in DAT files
AGCC Scan Control and:
• GeneChip® Scanner 3000 (GCS3000)
• GCS3000 With Autoloader
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
AGCC Viewer
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files
Affymetrix and Third Party Probe Analysis Software

The Fluidics Station 450 is used to hybridize, wash, and stain the GeneChip® probe arrays (called arrays in this manual). The FS450 can independently process an array using a different fluidics protocol in each of four different modules.

NOTE: You must have the required fluidics protocols installed before using the FS450. For more information, see *Installing and Updating Protocols* on page 156.

The AGCC Fluidics Control software is used to control the FS450 Fluidics Station. A workstation with AGCC Fluidics Control software and a Sealevel card installed can control up to eight different fluidics stations.

NOTE: Before you use the fluidics station, check the fluidics station configuration and prime the fluidics station with appropriate buffer. For more information, read this chapter.

This chapter describes how to use the AGCC Fluidics Control software in the following sections:

- *AGCC Fluidics Control Software*, below
- *Running Protocols* on page 139
- *Filtering the Sample File List* on page 149
- *Adding a Label to a Station and Modules* on page 154
- *Installing and Updating Protocols* on page 156
- *Editing Protocols* on page 161

Refer to the *GeneChip® Fluidics Station User's Guide* for a description of the instrument itself.

You can set things up to provide email notification when protocols are complete or problems develop. See Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333 for more information.

AGCC Fluidics Control Software

The AGCC Fluidics Control software is used to control the FS450 Fluidics Station. The software is introduced in the following sections:

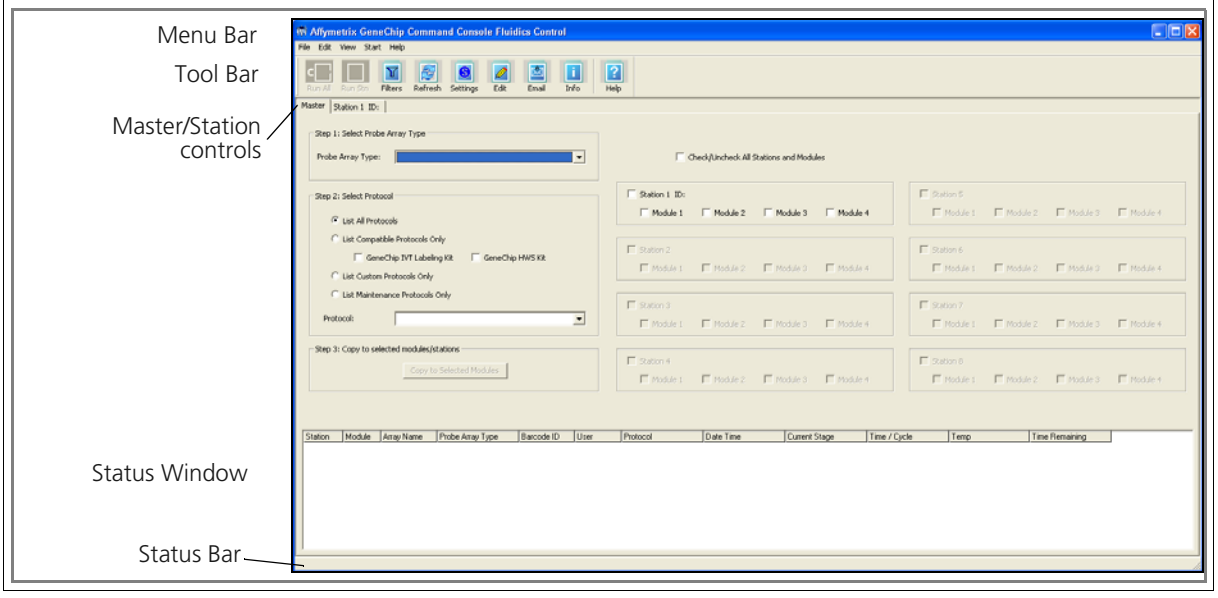
- *Starting*
- *Master Controls* on page 137
- *Station Controls* on page 138
- *Status Window* on page 139

Starting

To start the AGCC Fluidics control software:

- In the AGCC Launcher, click the AGCC Fluidics Control Icon; or
  Click the Microsoft® Windows® **Start** button Start and select **Programs** → **Affymetrix** → **Command Console** → **AGCC Fluidics Control**...
  The AGCC Fluidics Control window opens (Figure 5.2).

Figure 5.2 AGCC Fluidics Control window, Master controls



The AGCC Fluidics Control window has the following components:

Menu Bar	Provides access to Fluidics Control functions.
Tool Bar	Provides quick access to frequently used functions.
Master/Station controls	Click the tabs to switch between: • *Master Controls* (see below): Use to select a single protocol to run on multiple stations and/or modules. • *Station Controls* (see page 138): Use to select different protocols to run on different modules in a station.
Status Window	Displays list of arrays in process with information on their status. See *Status Window* on page 139.
Status Bar	Displays information about the status of the Fluidics station and the fluidics run in progress.

To hide or display the toolbar:

- From the View menu, select **Toolbar** → **Standard Toolbar**.

To add text labels to the toolbar buttons:

- From the View menu, select **Toolbar** → **Text Labels**.

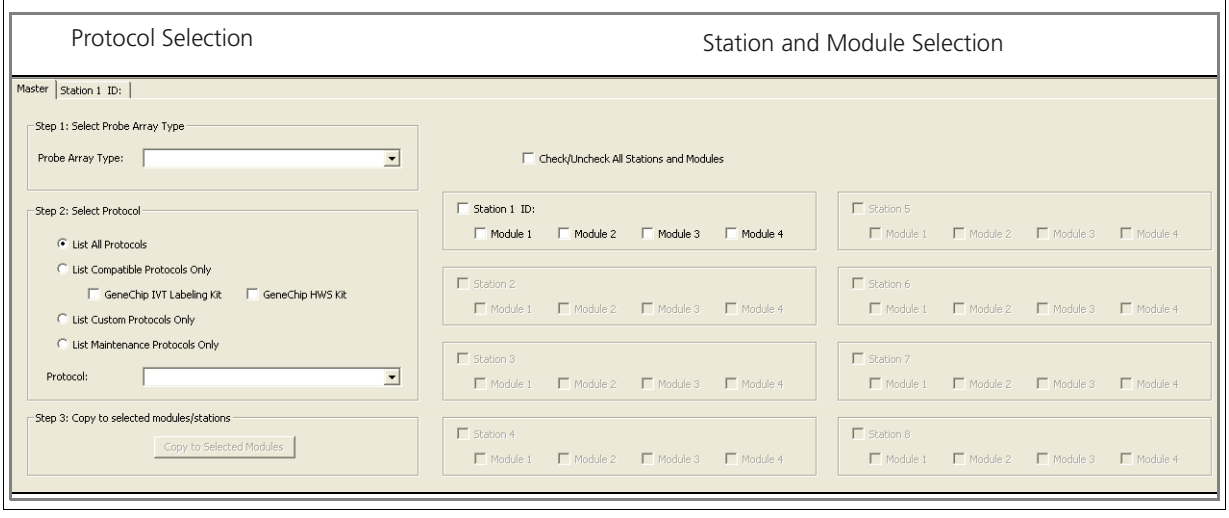
To hide or display the Status Bar:

- From the View menu, select **Status Bar**.

Master Controls

The Master controls (Figure 5.3) enable you to select a single protocol to run on any or all stations and modules attached controlled by the workstation.

Figure 5.3 AGCC Fluidics Control window, Master controls



The Master controls are used for:

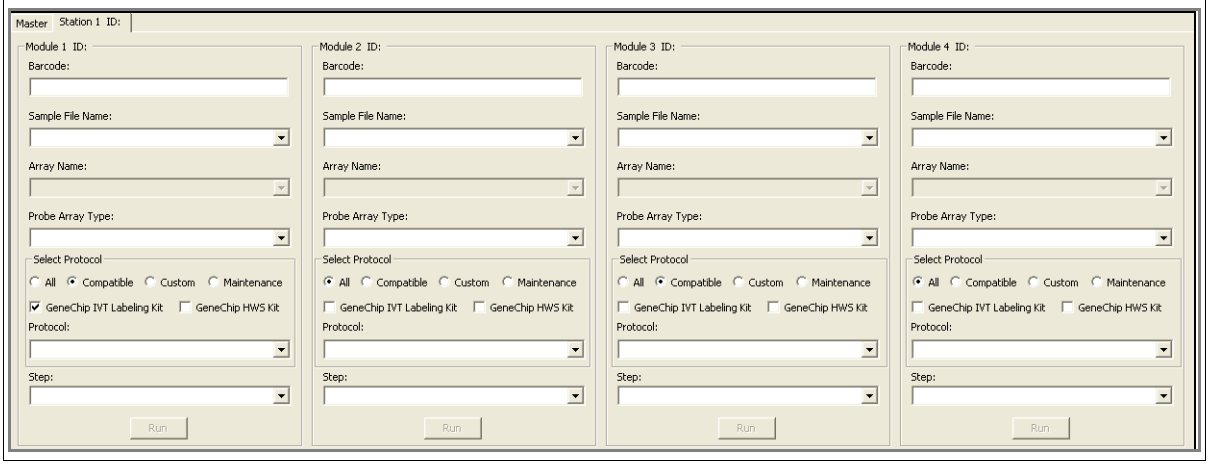
- *Running a Priming or Maintenance Protocol on Multiple Stations and Modules* on page 140.
- *Running a Fluidics Protocol on Multiple Stations* on page 141

Station Controls

The Station controls enable you to select arrays and protocols for each module of a selected station (Figure 5.4). The controls enable you to:

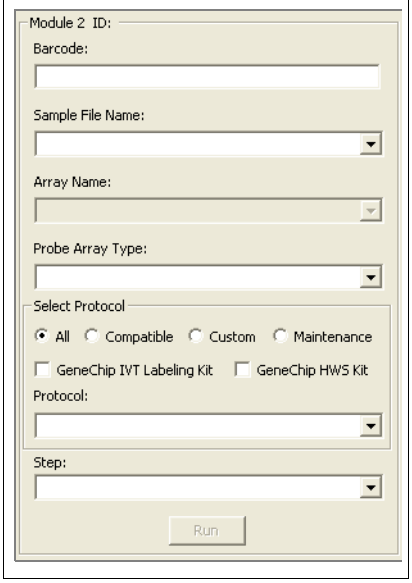
- Select a particular array for processing using the following parameters:
  - Sample File Name
  - Array Name
  - Probe Array type
- Select a specific protocol for the array.

Figure 5.4 AGCC Fluidics Control window, Station controls



Each module has its own set of controls (Figure 5.5).

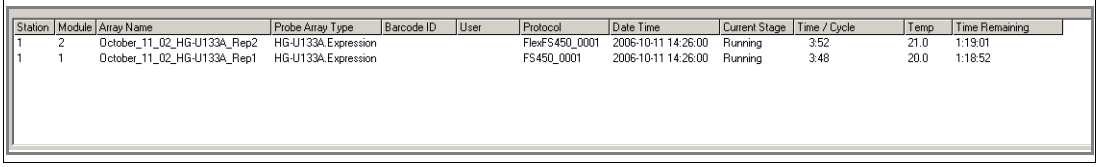
Figure 5.5 Module controls



The use of the module controls is described in *Running Fluidics on Individual Stations* on page 144.

Status Window

Figure 5.6 Status window



Station	Module	Array Name	Probe Array Type	Barcode ID	User	Protocol	Date Time	Current Stage	Time / Cycle	Temp	Time Remaining
1	2	October_11_02_HG-U133A_Rep2	HG-U133A.Expression			FlexFS450_0001	2006-10-11 14:26:00	Running	3:52	21.0	1:19:01
1	1	October_11_02_HG-U133A_Rep1	HG-U133A.Expression			FS450_0001	2006-10-11 14:26:00	Running	3:48	20.0	1:18:52

The Status Window (Figure 5.6) displays:

Station Fluidics station in operation.

Module Module in operation.

Array Name Name assigned to the array.

Probe Array Type

Barcode ID The last five digits of the probe array barcode.

User Person who created the Sample file.

Protocol Protocol used for the fluidics run.

Date Time Current data and time when a protocol is running, or data and time when it was complete.

Current Stage Fluidics protocol stage currently running.

Time/Cycle Amount of time left for current stage or wash cycle number (e.g. 2 of 4).

Temp Temperature used for current stage.

Time Remaining Total time remaining for protocol.

Running Protocols

You have several different options for selecting and running protocols with AGCC Fluidics Control, depending upon:

- The type of protocol you wish to run.
- Whether you wish to run it on multiple stations.
- Whether you wish to select different protocols for different modules in a station.

This section describes how to select and run protocols using AGCC Fluidics Control:

- *Running a Priming or Maintenance Protocol on Multiple Stations and Modules* on page 140
- *Running a Fluidics Protocol on Multiple Stations* on page 141
- *Running Fluidics on Individual Stations* on page 144
- *Resuming a Fluidics Protocol* on page 148
- *Bypassing Steps in a Fluidics Protocol* on page 148

Running a Priming or Maintenance Protocol on Multiple Stations and Modules

Priming fills the fluidics station lines with wash buffers and deionized water. The GeneChip® Fluidics Station must be primed before it can be used to run assay protocols. Prime the fluidics station when:

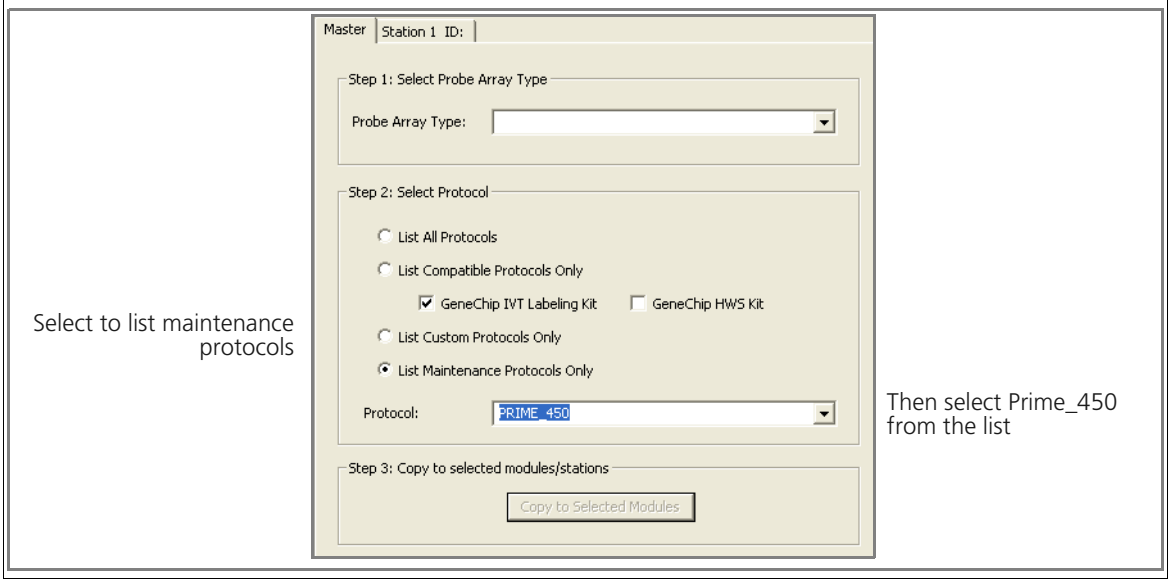
- The fluidics station is first turned on.
- A wash solution is changed.
- The fluidics station is to be used again after a shutdown has been performed.
- A module LCD window informs you that the module is not primed.

This section explains how to run priming or maintenance protocols on multiple stations and modules.

To prime the fluidics station:

1. Start the AGCC Fluidics Control Software.
   See *AGCC Fluidics Control Software* on page 136.
   The software opens with the Master controls displayed.
2. In the Select Protocols section of the Master controls, select **List Maintenance Protocols Only**.

Figure 5.7 Selecting the Prime protocol



3. Select *Prime_450* from the **Protocol** drop-down list; or
   Select the maintenance protocol you wish to run.
4. Select the modules to be primed (Figure 5.8).

Figure 5.8 Selecting the stations and modules for priming

You can:

- Select individual checkboxes for each module.
- Click the Station ID checkbox to select all modules for a particular station.
- Click **Check/Uncheck all Stations and Modules** to select/deselect every station and module.

5. Click **Copy to Selected Modules**.
6. The selected protocol (Prime_450) is applied to the selected stations and modules.
7. Fill the intake buffer reservoirs A and B with the appropriate priming buffer. (Refer to the appropriate GeneChip® probe array package insert).
8. Empty the waste bottle and fill the water reservoir with deionized water.
9. Load an empty, standard 1.5 mL microcentrifuge tube in the sample holder of each module to be primed.
10. Click the **Run All** button ; or

    Select **Start** → **Run All Modules Selected on Master Page**.
11. Follow the prompts in the **Status window** (also shown in the module LCD window).

    The Status window and the module LCD window display the status of the procedure. The fluidics station is ready to use when priming is completed and **Priming done, Ready** appears in the module LCD window.

Running a Fluidics Protocol on Multiple Stations

You can run a selected protocol on any or all modules in the Fluidics stations attached to the workstation using the Master controls.

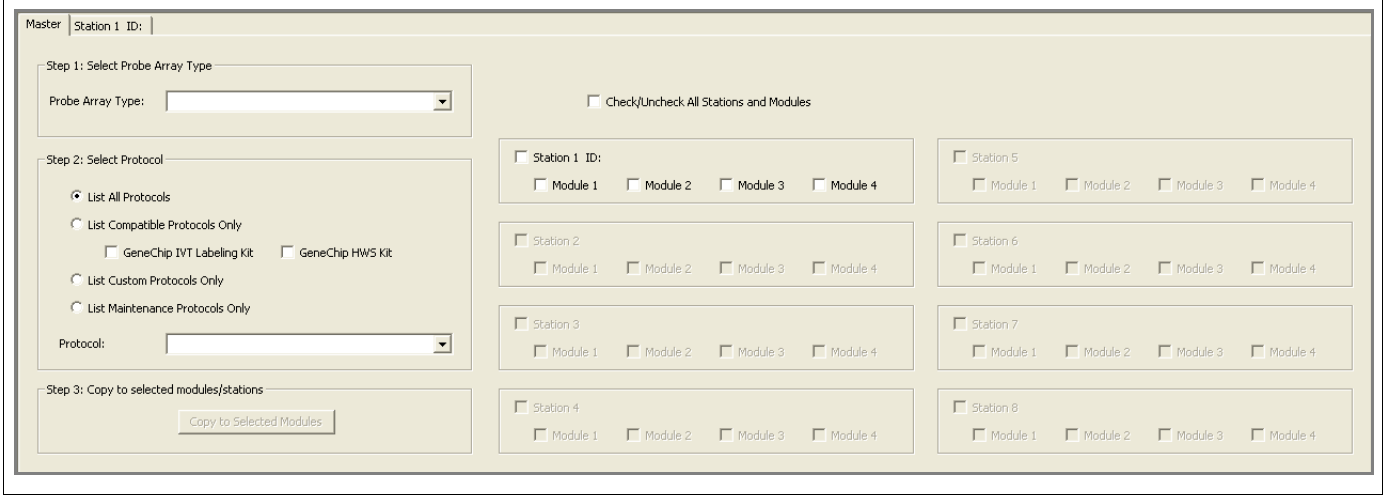
To select and run a fluidics protocol for a set of probe arrays:

1. Start the AGCC Fluidics Control Software.

   See *AGCC Fluidics Control Software* on page 136.

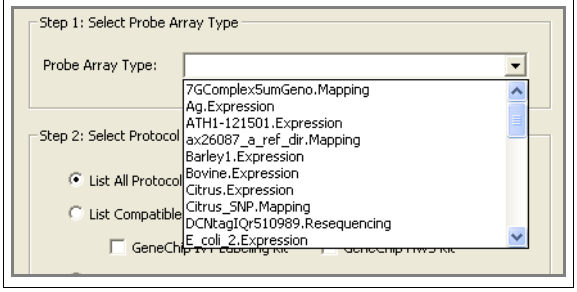
   The software opens with the Master controls displayed (Figure 5.9).

Figure 5.9 Master controls



2. Select the array type from the **Probe Array Type** list (Figure 5.10).

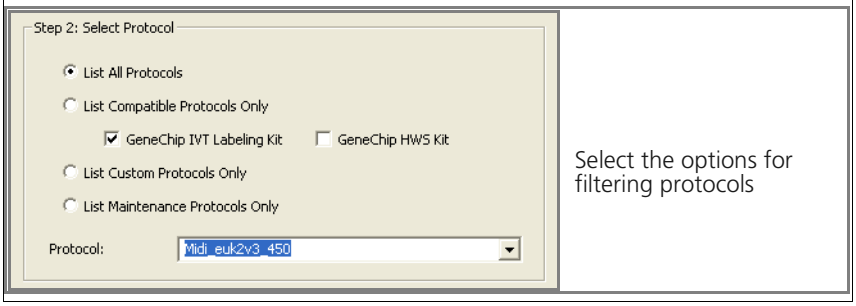
Figure 5.10 Selecting probe array type



IMPORTANT: **The protocol that is displayed in the Protocol drop-down box after selecting the probe array type may or may not be the correct protocol for the array, depending upon the type of analysis being performed. To make sure the correct protocol is selected, follow the steps below.**

3. Limit the protocols listed by selecting from the different options (Figure 5.11).

Figure 5.11 Selecting options to filter the list of protocols



To limit the protocols listed:

A. Select one of the following buttons:

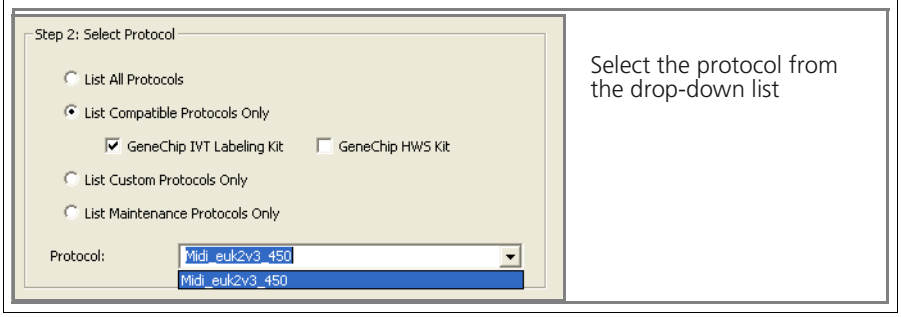
- List All Protocols
- List Compatible Protocols Only (displays only protocols that can be used with the selected labeling kit):

  Select the appropriate checkbox:
  - GeneChip IVT Labeling Kit
  - GeneChip HWS Labeling Kit
- List Custom Protocols Only (displays only protocols that have been edited or provided by the user)
- List Maintenance Protocols Only (displays only maintenance protocols)

Only the protocols that meet the selected requirements are displayed in the Protocol dropdown list.

4. Select the protocol from the **Protocol** drop-down list (Figure 5.12).

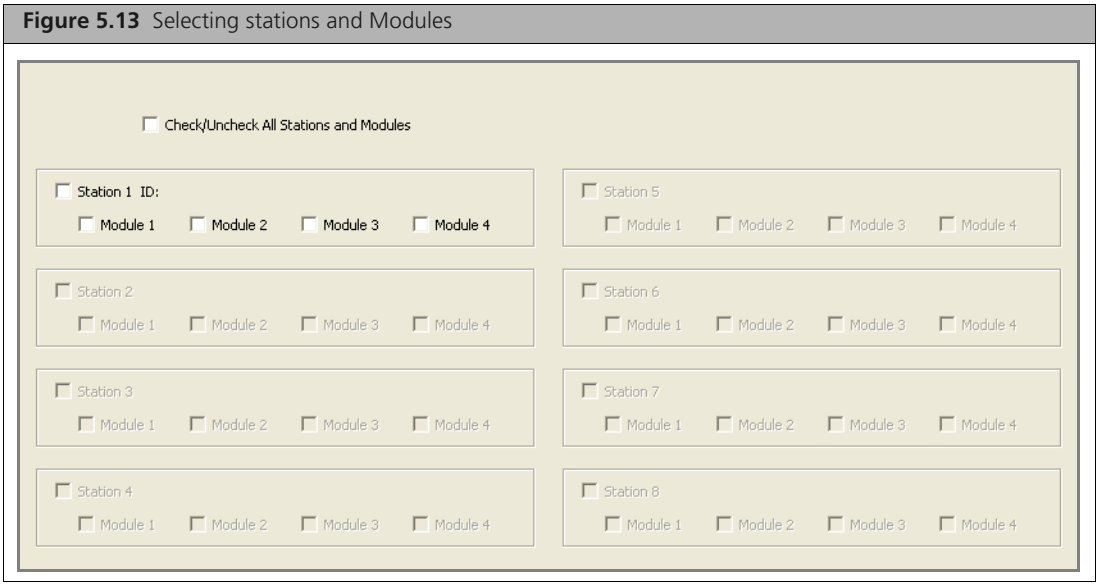
Figure 5.12 Selecting protocols from the list



IMPORTANT: The protocol that is displayed in the Protocol drop-down box after selecting the probe array type may or may not be the correct protocol for the array, depending upon the type of analysis being performed. To make sure the correct protocol is selected, select the correct options for filtering the protocol list as described above.

5. Select the modules to be run by:
   - Selecting individual checkboxes for each module.
   - Clicking the Station ID checkbox to select all modules for a particular station.
   - Clicking **Check/Uncheck all Stations and Modules** to select/deselect every station and module.

Figure 5.13 Selecting stations and Modules



6. Click **Copy to Selected Modules**.

   The selected protocol is applied to the selected stations and modules.

7. Fill the intake buffer reservoirs A and B with the appropriate solutions (Refer to the appropriate GeneChip® probe array package insert).

8. Empty the waste bottle and fill the water reservoir with deionized water.

9. Click the **Run All** button ; or

   Select **Start** → **Run All Modules Selected on Master Page**.

   The Status window and the module LCD window display the status of the procedure.

10. After the protocol is finished, remove the probe array and inspect the probe array window for air bubbles.

    If air bubbles are present, reinsert the probe array into the fluidics station to automatically drain and refill the probe array with the last wash buffer used. (Refer to the appropriate GeneChip® probe array package insert.) If no bubbles are present, the probe array is ready to be scanned.

Running Fluidics on Individual Stations

You can also select a particular fluidics protocol on an individual station and module.

To select and run a fluidics protocol on an individual station and module:

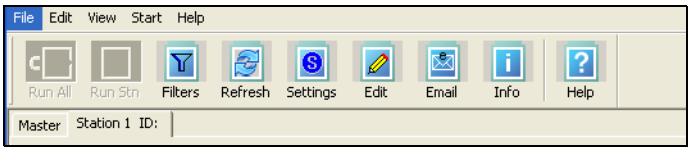
1. Start the AGCC Fluidics Control Software.

   See *AGCC Fluidics Control Software* on page 136.

   The software opens with the Master controls displayed.

2. Click the tab for the station you wish to use (Figure 5.14).

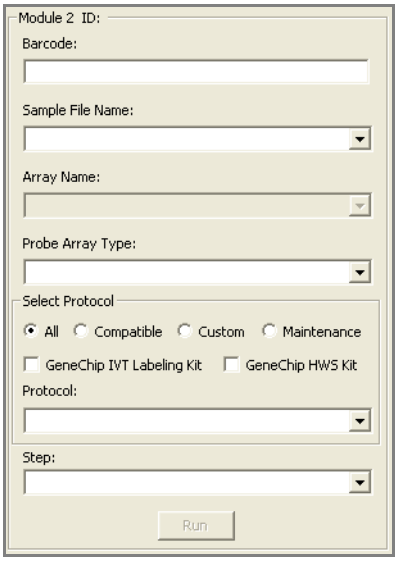
Figure 5.14 Tabs for Master and Station controls



The Station controls displays the module controls for the selected station.

Each module control has the same functions (Figure 5.15).

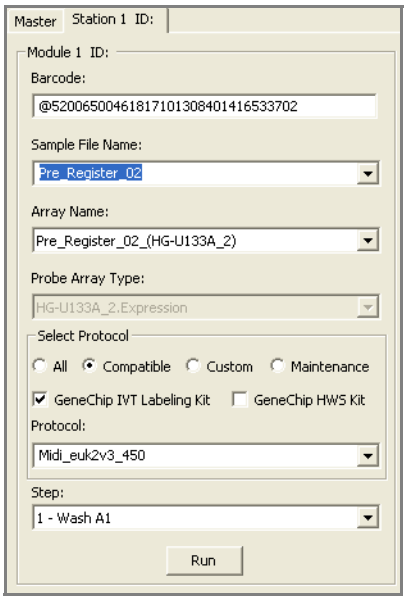
Figure 5.15 Module control



3. Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the list of Sample files.
4. Click in the Barcode box and enter the barcode using the keyboard; or
   Scan the barcode with an external barcode reader.
5. Press the **Tab** key.
   The following items are selected automatically if the barcode is valid:

Sample File name	Sample File with which the barcode is associated.
Array Name	Array name with which the barcode is associated.
Probe Array Type	Probe array type with which the barcode is associated.

Figure 5.16 Barcode entered, Sample File name, Array Name, and Probe Array type automatically selected



If you enter a valid barcode or specify the array name by other means, the fluidics protocol information is kept with the Audit file for the array.

You can also:

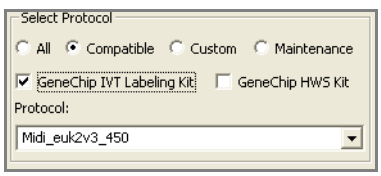
- Select a Sample file without entering the barcode. In this case, if the Sample file has more than one array associated with it, you will need to select the proper array from the Array Name list.
- Specify a protocol without specifying a Sample file or array. In this case, the fluidics protocol information is kept in an audit file that does not link to a particular Sample file.

TIP: You can use the Filter dialog box to limit the Sample (ARR) files displayed by various properties (see *Filtering the Sample File List* on page 149.

IMPORTANT: The protocol that is displayed in the Protocol drop-down box after entering a barcode or selecting a sample name or probe array type may or may not be the correct protocol for the array, depending upon the type of analysis being performed. To make sure the correct protocol is selected, follow the steps below.

6. Set the options to filter the fluidics protocol selections.

Figure 5.17 Selecting options for protocol selection



Select the options for filtering protocols

To limit the protocols listed select one of the following buttons:

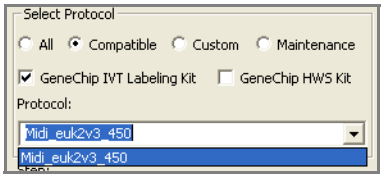
- All (lists all protocols available on your computer)
- Compatible (displays only protocols that can be used with the selected labeling kit):

  Select the appropriate checkbox:
  - GeneChip IVT Labeling Kit
  - GeneChip HWS Labeling Kit
- Custom (displays only protocols that have been edited or provided by the user)
- Maintenance (displays only maintenance protocols)

  Only the protocols that meet the selected requirements are displayed.

7. Select the fluidics protocol from the Protocol list.

Figure 5.18 Selecting the protocol



Select the protocol from the list

IMPORTANT: The protocol that is displayed in the Protocol drop-down box after entering a barcode or selecting a sample name or probe array type may or may not be the correct protocol for the array, depending upon the type of analysis being performed. To make sure the correct protocol is selected, select the correct options for filtering the protocol list as described above.

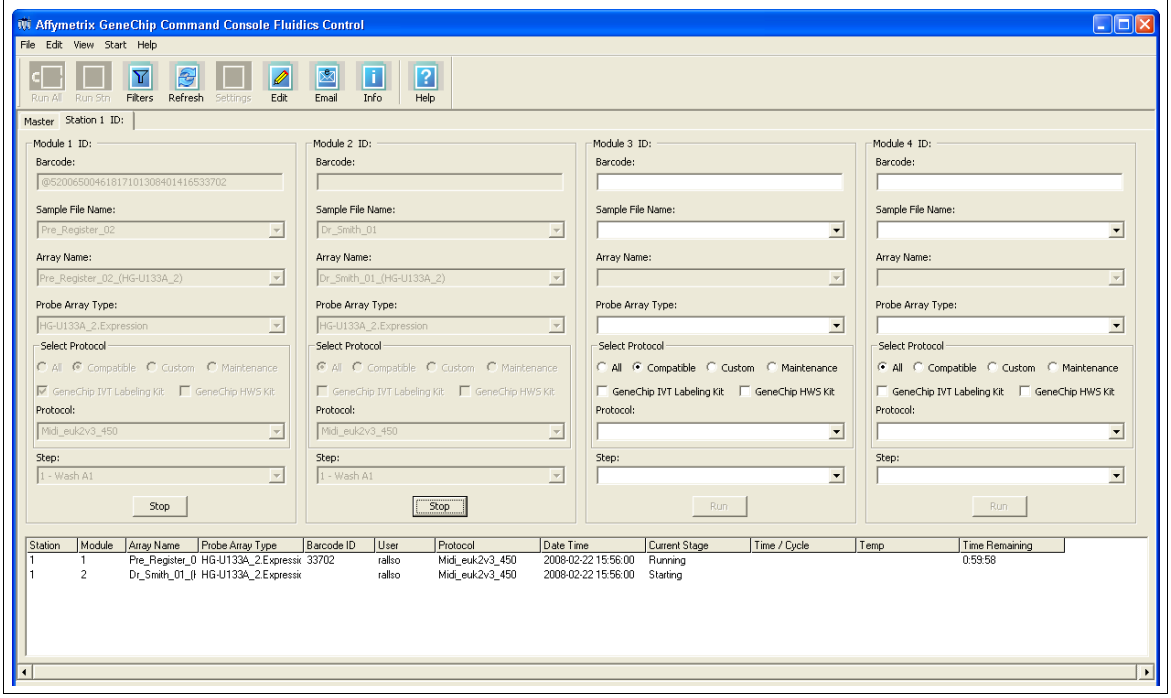
8. Click **Run** to start the protocol on the selected module; or

   From the Start menu, select **Run All Modules on Current Station**; or

   Click the **Run All Modules on Current Station** button .
9. Load the probe array and sample vial holder containing the appropriate solution in each active module.

   Sensors in the fluidics station detect when the probe array and sample vial holder have been loaded. The process will proceed automatically from this point, although some protocols may require removal and substitution of the sample vial and solution. The Fluidics Status window displays the status of the procedure (see *Status Window* on page 139).

Figure 5.19 Fluidics Control window, protocol running



10. Repeat as necessary for other modules in the fluidics station(s).

11. After the protocol is finished, remove the probe array and inspect the probe array window for air bubbles.

If air bubbles are present, reinsert the probe array into the fluidics station to automatically drain and refill the probe array with the last wash buffer used. (Refer to the appropriate GeneChip® probe array package insert.) If no bubbles are present, the probe array is ready to be scanned.

Resuming a Fluidics Protocol

AGCC tracks the progress of a fluidics protocol run. If the protocol stops before completion, it can be resumed at the point where it was interrupted.

The resume feature is only available for fluidics protocols that display multiple steps in the Step drop-down list of the Fluidics Station dialog box and that have failed.

If you exit AGCC Fluidics Control while a fluidics protocol is running, the resume feature will be unavailable upon startup of the software.

To resume a fluidics protocol:

- Click **Resume** in the Modules controls.

The selected protocol is started in modules one through four of the fluidics station.

Bypassing Steps in a Fluidics Protocol

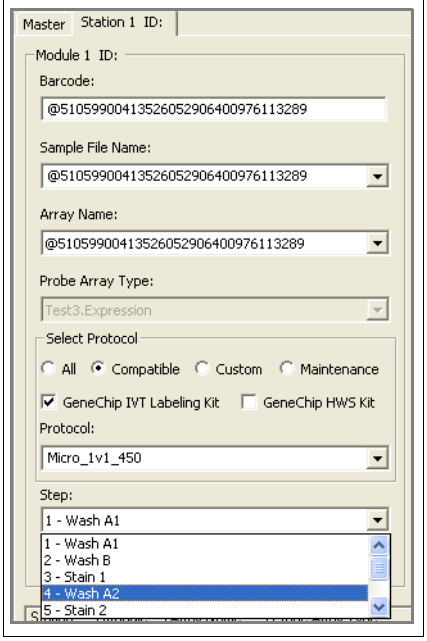
Some multi-step fluidics protocols can be started at any step, so that part of a protocol can be bypassed.

NOTE: The bypass function is only available for fluidics protocols that display multiple steps in the Step drop-down list of the Fluidics Station dialog box.

To bypass steps:

1. Select an array and protocol as described in *Running a Fluidics Protocol on Multiple Stations* on page 141.
2. Select the desired beginning step from the **Step** drop-down list (Figure 5.20).

Figure 5.20 Bypassing protocol steps 1, 2, and 3

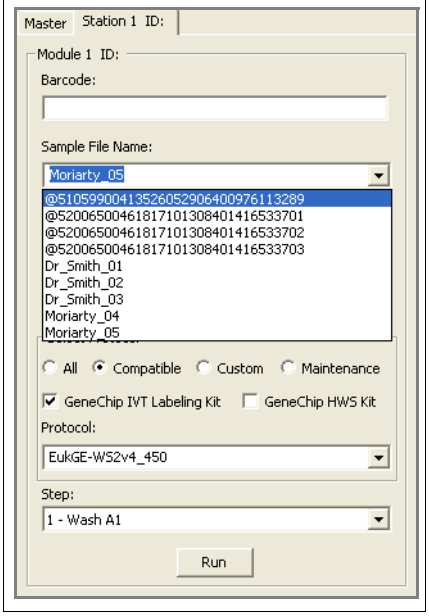


3. Click **Run** to start the fluidics protocol at the selected step.

Filtering the Sample File List

When first opened, the Sample file list in the module control displays all the Sample files available in AGCC (Figure 5.21).

Figure 5.21 Station controls with unfiltered Sample File list



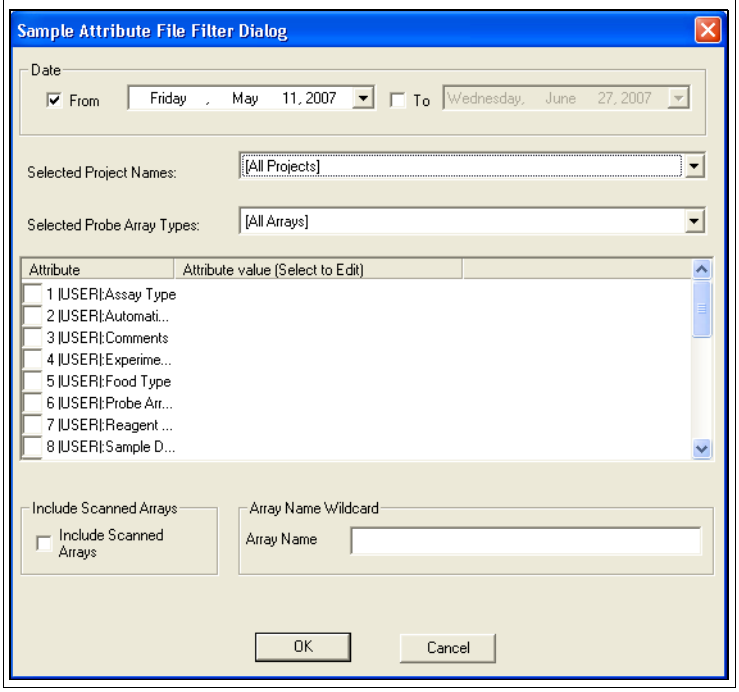
You can use the Filter dialog box to limit the types of files displayed in the Sample File list.

NOTE: The Filter dialog box can also be used in the AGCC Scan Control in Manual mode.

To use the Filter dialog box:

1. Click the **Filters** button ; or
   From the Edit menu, select **Filters...**.
   The Filters dialog box opens (Figure 5.22).

Figure 5.22 Filters dialog box

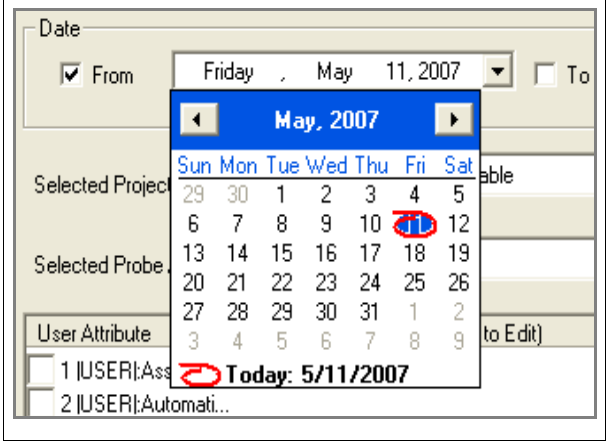


The Filters dialog box enables you to filter the displayed Sample files by:

Date	Files created on a date or range of dates.
Selected Project Names	Files associated with a particular project.
Selected Probe Array Types	Files for a specific probe array model.
Template attributes and values	Files associated with a particular attribute value.
Array Scan status	Files for arrays that have already been scanned.
Array Name wildcard	Array names with a specified text string in their file name.

2. Select a date or range of dates for file creation:
   - **A.** Select the **From** checkbox.
   - **B.** Click the arrow at the date (displays the current date).
     A calendar for the current month appears (Figure 5.23).

Figure 5.23 From Calendar



C. Select a date for the start of the range. You can move from month to month by clicking the < and > buttons.

If you only select one date, the filter will display only the files created on that date.

To select a range of dates:

D. Select the **To** checkbox.

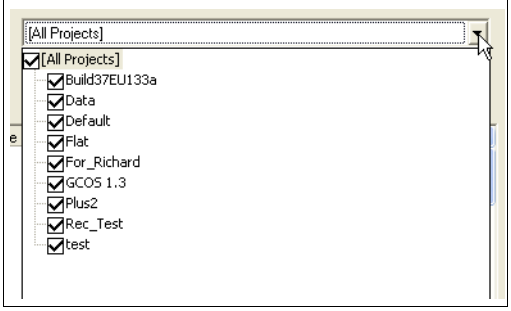
E. Select a date for the end of the range.

3. Select projects from the Project Name drop-down list:

A. Click the down button in the Project Name list.

A list of the projects available in AGCC on this computer is displayed (Figure 5.24).

Figure 5.24 Displaying Project List



B. Select the checkboxes next to the projects you want displayed in the filtered list.

TIP: For more information about creating and using projects, see ***Projects*** on page 20.

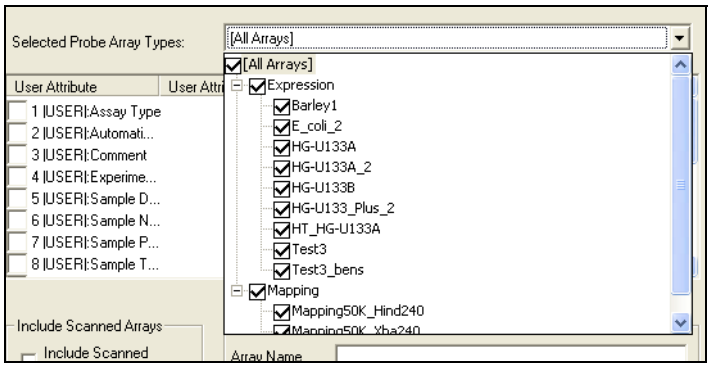
4. Select Probe Array Types:

A. Click on the down arrow in the Selected Probe Array Types list.

A list of the available probe array types is displayed (Figure 5.25).

In some cases there may be multiple array models under the same header. in these cases you can click the + button to display the additional probe arrays.

Figure 5.25 Displaying array types



B. Select the checkboxes next to the probe array types you want displayed in the filtered list.

5. Select template attributes and enter values:

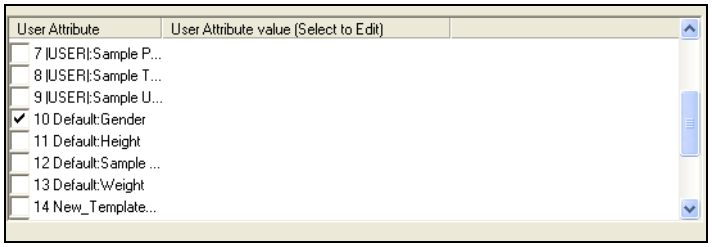
A. Locate the attribute you wish to filter by.

Attributes are listed in the format: |Template Name|: Attribute Name.

User attributes are listed as: |USER|: Attribute Name. See *User Attributes* on page 13 for more information about user attributes.

B. Click in the checkbox next to the attribute name (Figure 5.26).

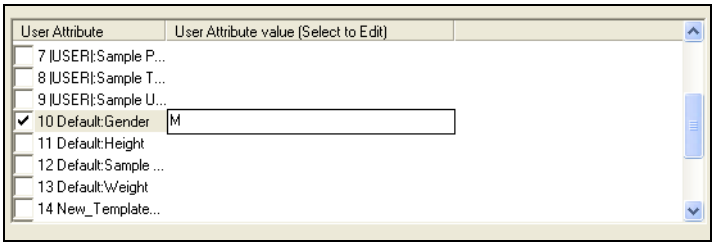
Figure 5.26 Selecting an attribute



C. Click in the User Value column next to the attribute and enter a value (Figure 5.27).

You can use the "*" symbol as a wildcard in the User Value column.

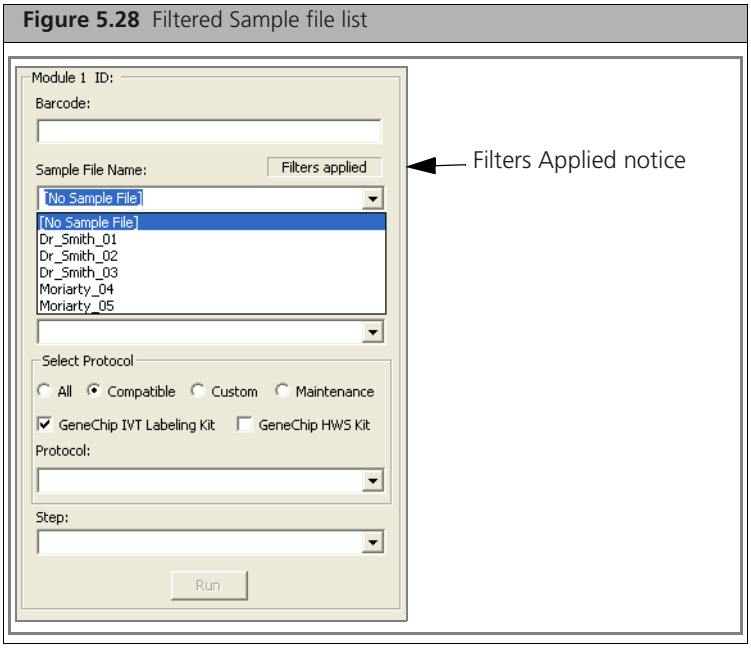
Figure 5.27 Entering an attribute value



NOTE: **The Sample Attribute Conversion function may impact your selection of templates and attributes. For more information, see *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101.**

6. Deselect the **Include Scanned arrays** checkbox to exclude arrays that have already been scanned; or
   Select the checkbox to display all arrays, including scanned arrays.
7. Enter a text string used in different array names in the Array Name Wildcard box, using the "*" symbol as a wild card.
   For example, if you have used the barcode as an array name, entering "@*" will display all array with filenames using a barcode.
8. Click **OK**.
   The filtered Sample file list is displayed in the module controls (Figure 5.28).
   A Filters Applied notice appears above the list.

Figure 5.28 Filtered Sample file list



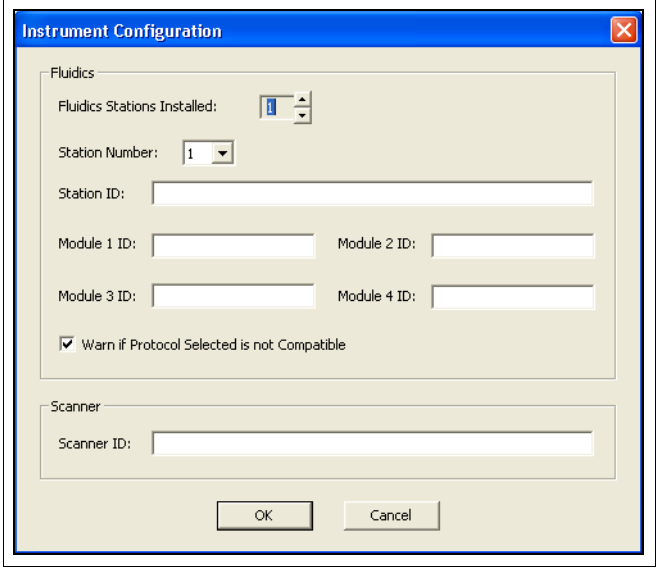
Adding a Label to a Station and Modules

You can add a label to a station or module in the AGCC Fluidics Control software. The labels can be useful when you are using more than one Fluidics station. The labels appear in the Fluidics Control software and will be used in status e-mails and in the Audit file (see Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333).

To add a label to a station and/or modules:

1. Click the Settings button ; or
   From the Edit menu, select **Station Settings...**
   The Fluidics Options dialog box opens (Figure 5.29).

Figure 5.29 Fluidics Options dialog box



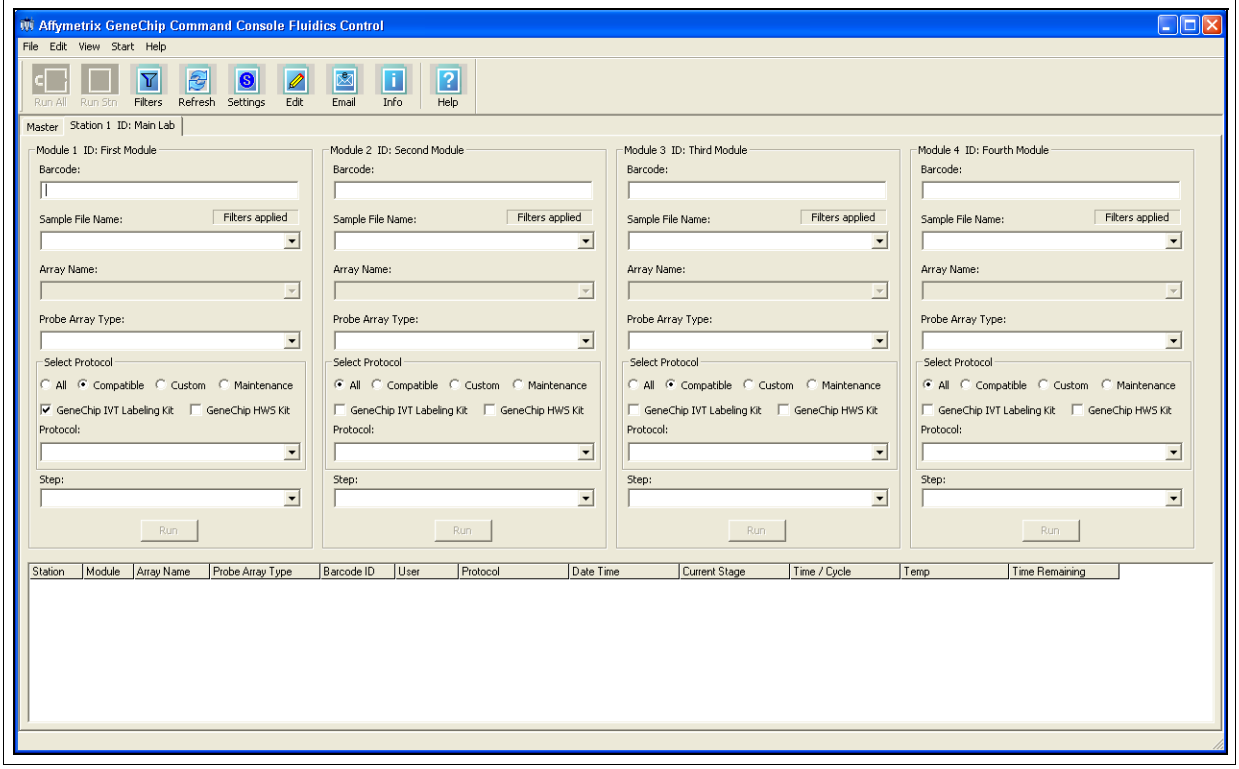
2. Set the number of Fluidics stations installed in the Fluidics Stations Installed box.
3. Select the number of the station you wish to label from the Station Number list.
4. Enter a label for the station in the Station ID box.
5. Enter labels for the modules in the Module ID boxes.
6. Click **OK**.
7. The Restart Notice appears (Figure 5.30).

Figure 5.30 Restart Notice

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Fluidics Control
The Fluidics Control software must be closed and restarted so that these changes can take effect.
Make sure that all protocols have finished before closing the application.
OK

8. Click **OK** to close the Restart Notice.
9. Shut down and restart AGCC Fluidics Control.
   The labels are used in the station controls (Figure 5.31).

Figure 5.31 Station Controls with labels



Installing and Updating Protocols

The fluidics protocols are files that list the steps used to process different types of probe arrays. After installing the AGCC Fluidics Control software, you will need to install the fluidics protocols. You may also want to check the installed protocols against the latest versions on the Affymetrix.com web site.

These procedures are described in:

- *Installing Protocols*, below
- *Checking Protocol Status* on page 160

Installing Protocols

To install protocols:

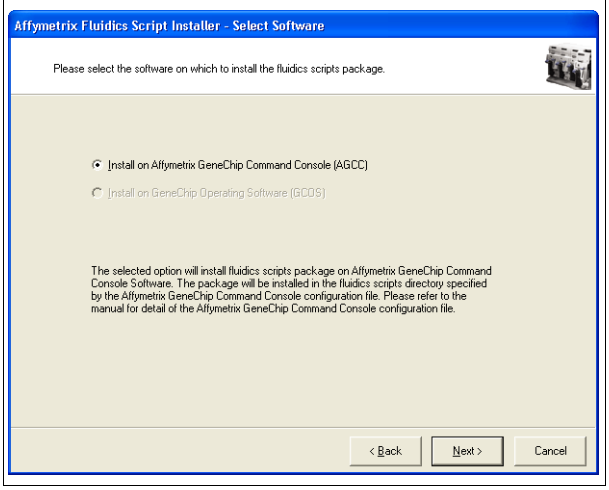
1. From the Files menu, select **Install Protocols...**
   The Fluidics Scripts Installer opens (Figure 5.32).

Figure 5.32 Fluidics Scripts Installer

Affymetrix Fluidics Script Installer
Affymetrix GeneChip Fluidics Scripts Installer
This application is used to install fluidics scripts for the Affymetrix GeneChip Fluidics Station to be used with Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console® Software or Affymetrix GeneChip Operating Software®
Version 1.0
Affymetrix, Inc.
Copyright 2007
< Back
Next >
Cancel

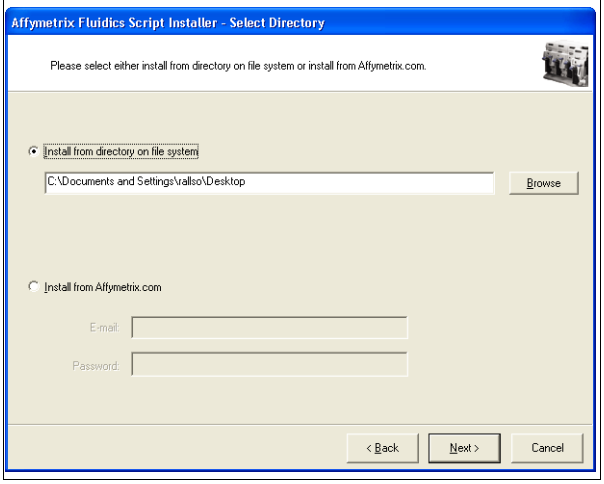
2. Click **Next**.
   The Select Software screen appears (Figure 5.33).

Figure 5.33 Select Software


Affymetrix Fluidics Script Installer - Select Software
Please select the software on which to install the fluidics scripts package.
Install on Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console (AGCC)
Install on GeneChip Operating Software (GCOS)
The selected option will install fluidics scripts package on Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Software. The package will be installed in the fluidics scripts directory specified by the Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console configuration file. Please refer to the manual for detail of the Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console configuration file.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

   If you have both GCOS and AGCC installed, both radio buttons will be available.
3. Select the software you wish to install scripts for and click **Next**.
   The Select Source screen appears (Figure 5.34).

Figure 5.34 Select Source screen


Affymetrix Fluidics Script Installer - Select Directory
Please select either install from directory on file system or install from Affymetrix.com.
Install from directory on file system
C:\Documents and Settings\rallso\Desktop
Browse
Install from Affymetrix.com
E-mail:
Password:
< Back
Next >
Cancel

The screen enables you to:

- Install the protocols from a directory on the file system.
- Install the protocols from the Affymetrix.com web site.

NOTE: You must be registered with the Affymetrix.com web site before using this feature.

To install from a directory:

A. Select the option.

B. Enter the path to the directory; or
Click **Browse** and use the Select Directory dialog box to locate the directory with the scripts.

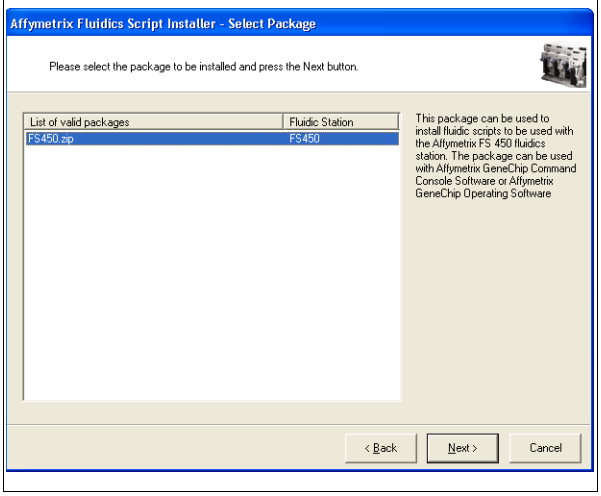
To install from Affymetrix.com:

A. Select the option.

B. Enter user name and password.

4. Click **Next**.
The Select Package screen appears (Figure 5.35).

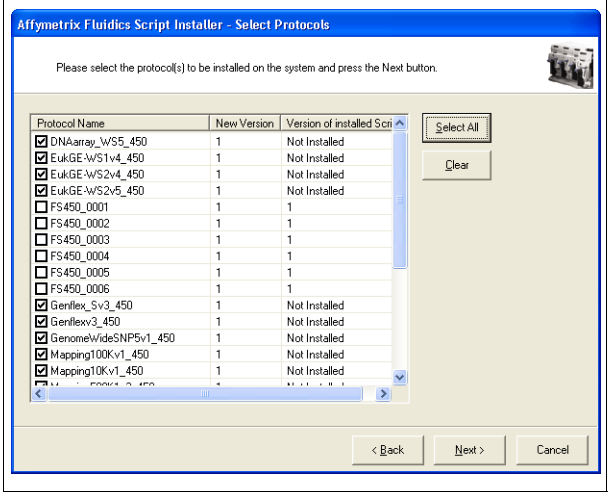
Figure 5.35 Select Package screen


Affymetrix Fluidics Script Installer - Select Package
Please select the package to be installed and press the Next button.
List of valid packages
Fluidic Station
FS450.zip
FS450
This package can be used to install fluidic scripts to be used with the Affymetrix FS 450 fluidics station. The package can be used with Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Software or Affymetrix GeneChip Operating Software
< Back
Next >
Cancel

The screen displays a list of the fluidics scripts packages available from the selected source.

5. Select the package you wish to install and click **Next**.
   The Select Protocols screen appears (Figure 5.36).

Figure 5.36 Select Protocols



The screen displays a list of the protocols in the selected package with the following information:

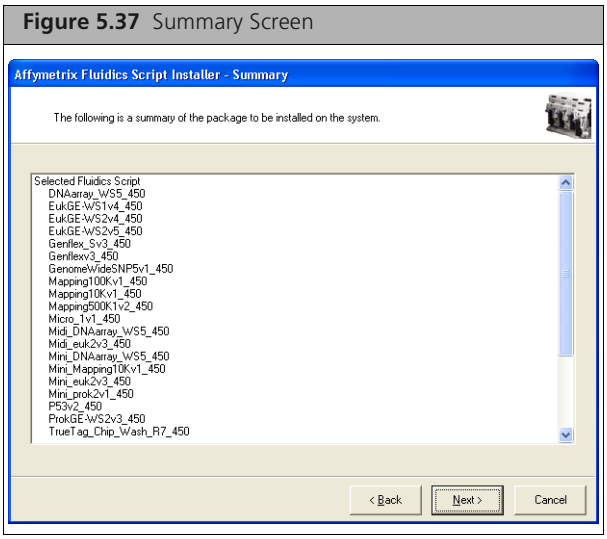
Protocol Name With checkbox to select protocol for installation.

New Version Version of protocol in selected installation package.

Version of installed Script Version of protocol installed on your computer.

6. Select the checkboxes for the protocols you wish to install and click **Next**.
   The Summary Screen appears (Figure 5.37).

Figure 5.37 Summary Screen



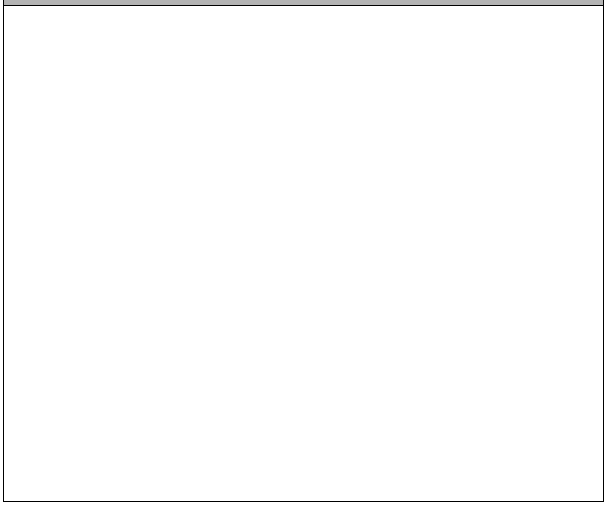
The Summary screen displays information about:

- Selected fluidics scripts
- Source Path

- AGCC Target Directory
- AGCC Log Path: location of the log file for this installation

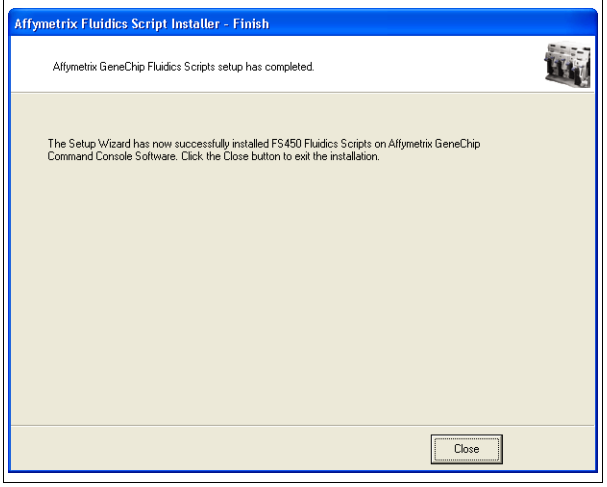
7. Review the information and click **Next**.
   A progress bar displays the progress of the install (Figure 5.38).

Figure 5.38 Progress screen



When the install is completed, the Finish screen appears (Figure 5.39).

Figure 5.39 Finish screen


Affymetrix Fluidics Script Installer - Finish
Affymetrix GeneChip Fluidics Scripts setup has completed.
The Setup Wizard has now successfully installed FS450 Fluidics Scripts on Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Software. Click the Close button to exit the installation.
Close

8. Click **Close** to close the Installer.

Checking Protocol Status

Updated protocols are posted at Affymetrix.com. You can check to see if you have the latest protocols.

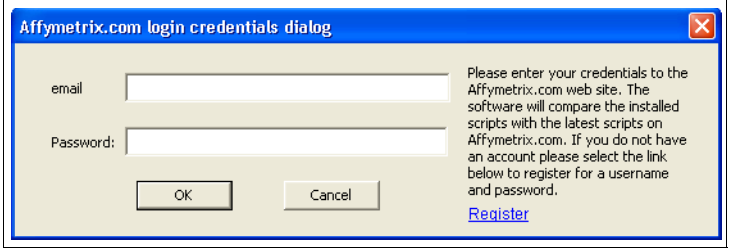
NOTE: You must be registered with the Affymetrix.com web site before using this feature.

To check the status of the protocols:

1. From the View menu, click **Protocol Information...**; or
   Click the **Info** button .

The Affymetrix.com Login credentials dialog appears (Figure 5.40).

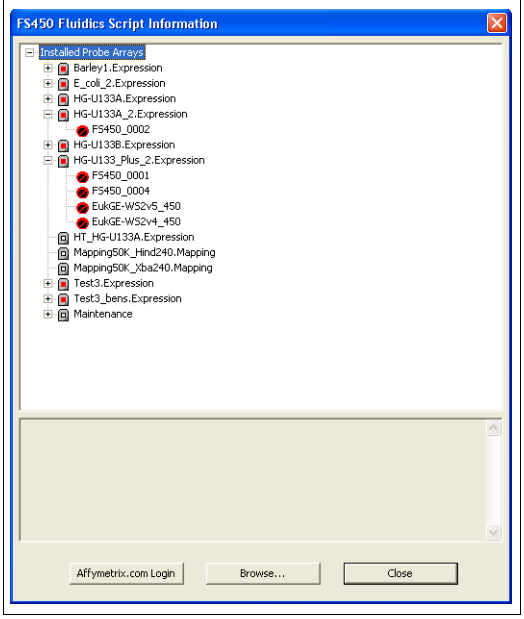
Figure 5.40 Login credentials dialog box


Affymetrix.com login credentials dialog
email
Password:
OK
Cancel
Please enter your credentials to the Affymetrix.com web site. The software will compare the installed scripts with the latest scripts on Affymetrix.com. If you do not have an account please select the link below to register for a username and password.
Register

NOTE: You can click the Register link to go to Affymetrix.com and register.

2. Enter your email and password and click **OK**.
   The Fluidics Script information appears (Figure 5.41).

Figure 5.41 Fluidics Script Information screen



3. Click on the + signs to open the lists of protocols.
4. Click on the protocol name to see information about the protocol's status.

Editing Protocols

You can edit some hybridization and wash (Hybwash) protocols.

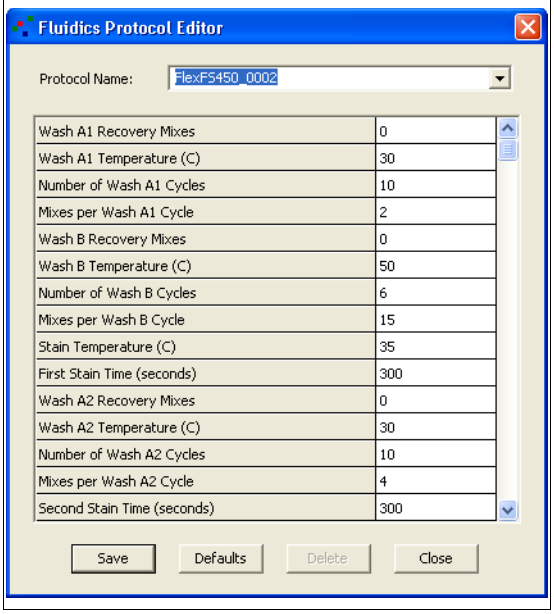
NOTE: Modifications to a Hybwash protocol must be completed before it is run. Protocol changes made during a run do not affect the run in progress.

To edit the protocol:

1. From the Edit menu, select **Edit Protocol**; or
   Click the **Edit** button .

The Fluidics Protocol Editor dialog box appears (Figure 5.42).

Figure 5.42 Fluidics Protocol Editor


Fluidics Protocol Editor
Protocol Name:
FlexFS450_0002
Wash A1 Recovery Mixes 0
Wash A1 Temperature (C) 30
Number of Wash A1 Cycles 10
Mixes per Wash A1 Cycle 2
Wash B Recovery Mixes 0
Wash B Temperature (C) 50
Number of Wash B Cycles 6
Mixes per Wash B Cycle 15
Stain Temperature (C) 35
First Stain Time (seconds) 300
Wash A2 Recovery Mixes 0
Wash A2 Temperature (C) 30
Number of Wash A2 Cycles 10
Mixes per Wash A2 Cycle 4
Second Stain Time (seconds) 300
Save
Defaults
Delete
Close

2. Choose the fluidics protocol you want to edit from the Protocol Name drop-down list. The listed protocols are the same ones displayed when you select *Custom in the Master and Station controls.*

> **NOTE: Only the protocols in this list may be edited. All others are defined for specific applications and cannot be customized.**

3. Highlight the parameter value you want to change and enter the new value (Parameters values must be within the ranges in Table 5.1the table below). Enter a Hybridization Time of zero if only a wash is desired. To omit Wash A or B, enter zero for the Number of Wash A or Wash B cycles.

Table 5.1 Valid ranges for hybridization or stain protocol parameters

Parameter	Valid Range
Hybridization or stain time	0 - 86,399 seconds
Temperature	15 - 50° C
Number of Wash cycles	0 - 99
Mixes per Wash cycle	1 - 99

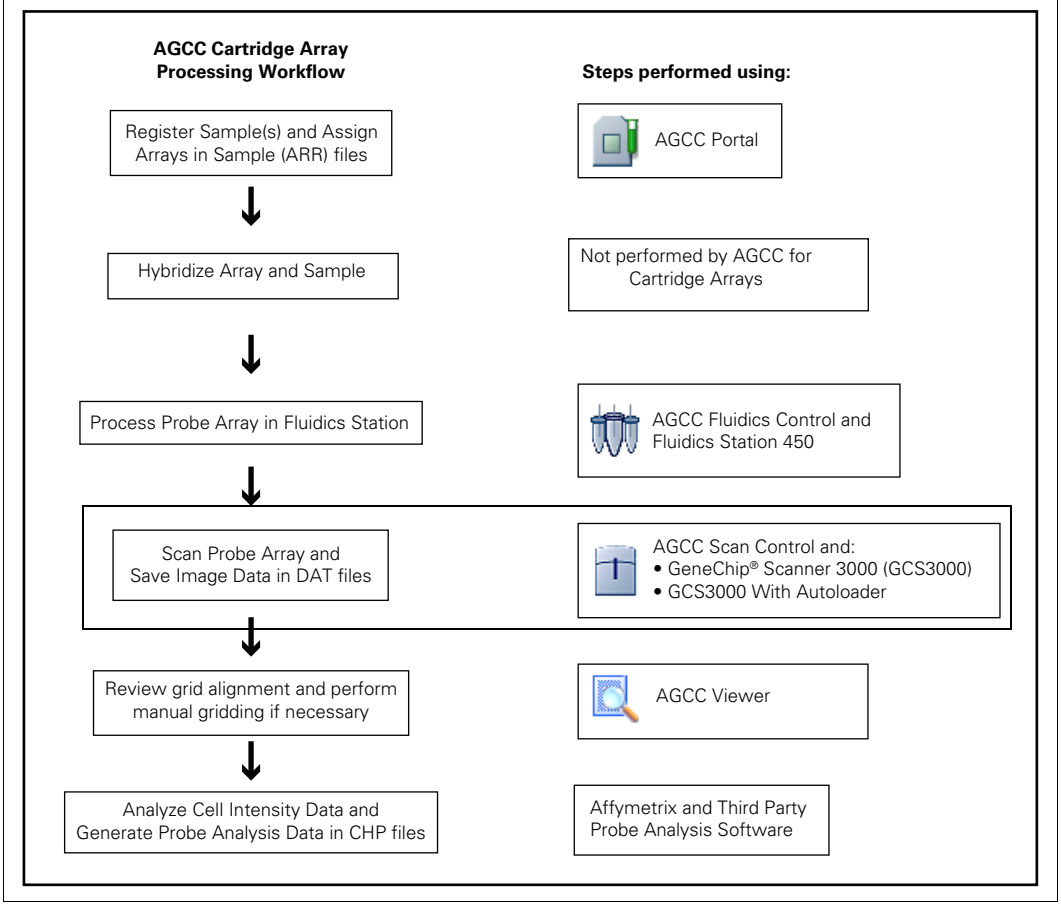
4. Save the edited protocol:
   - To save the parameters under the same protocol name (overwrites the old protocol), click **Save**.
   - To save the parameters under a new protocol name, enter a new name in the Protocol Name field, then click **Save**.

     This adds the new protocol name to the drop-down list.
5. Click **Defaults** to return the parameter settings to the default values.

Scanning Cartridge Arrays

After processing in the Fluidics Station, the arrays need to be scanned (Figure 6.1).

Figure 6.1 Workflow for the Cartridge Arrays


AGCC Cartridge Array Processing Workflow
Steps performed using:
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
AGCC Portal
Hybridize Array and Sample
Not performed by AGCC for Cartridge Arrays
Process Probe Array in Fluidics Station
AGCC Fluidics Control and Fluidics Station 450
Scan Probe Array and Save Image Data in DAT files
AGCC Scan Control and:
• GeneChip® Scanner 3000 (GCS3000)
• GCS3000 With Autoloader
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
AGCC Viewer
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files
Affymetrix and Third Party Probe Analysis Software

Scanning can be done with the following scanners:

- The **GeneChip® Scanner 3000 (GCS3000)** can be loaded with one chip at a time for scanning.
- The **GCS3000 with AutoLoader (Autoloader)** has a carousel that can be loaded with up to 48 chips. The chips can then be scanned in sequence without operator attention.

The scanners are controlled by with the AGCC Scan Control software.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- *AGCC Scan Control Software*, below
- *Applying Tough-Spots® to Prevent Leaks* on page 168
- *Using GeneChip® Scanner 3000* on page 170
- *Using the GCS3000 with AutoLoader* on page 180

IMPORTANT: **Read all the material in this chapter and in the Scanner Operating Manual before running the scanner.**

You can set things up to provide email notification when scans are complete or problems develop. See Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333 for more information.

AGCC Scan Control Software

The AGCC Scan Control software is introduced in the following sections:

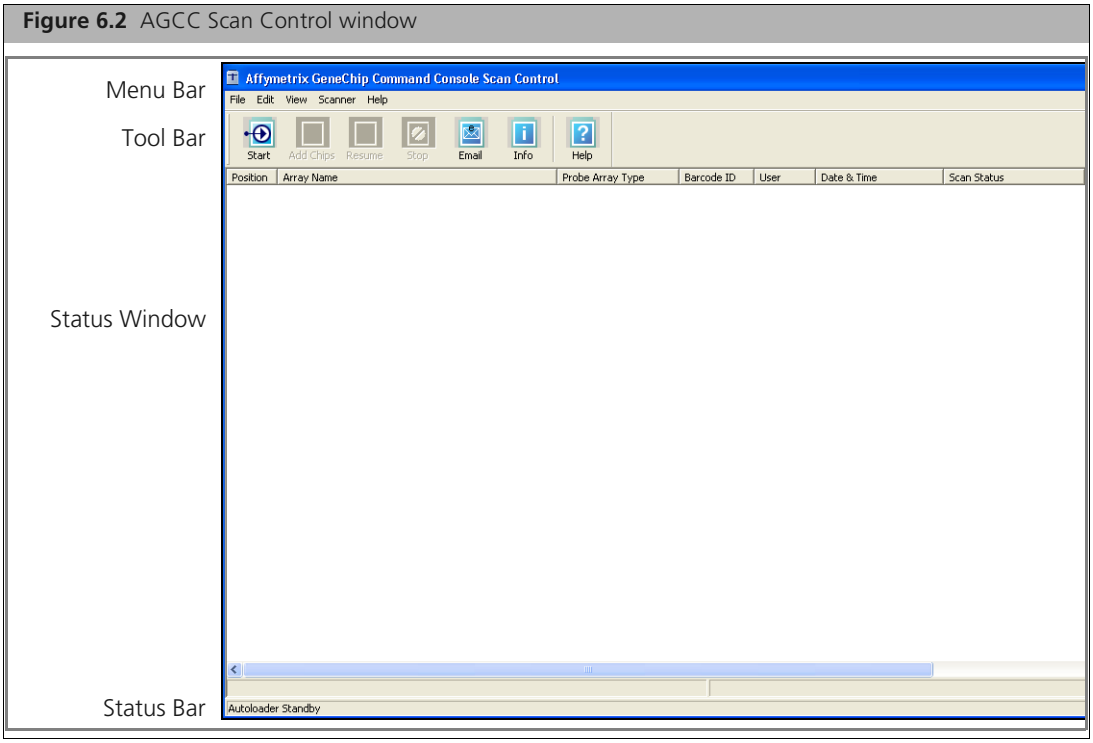
- *Starting the Software*, below
- *Status Window Information* on page 165
- *Running Scans on Systems with Network Data Storage* on page 166
- *Setting Up the Scanner ID* on page 167

Starting the Software

To start the AGCC Scan control software:

- Click the AGCC Scan Control icon in the Affymetrix Launcher; or
  Click the Microsoft® Windows® **Start** button and select **Programs** → **Affymetrix** → **Command Console** → **AGCC Scan Control**.
  The AGCC Scan Control window opens (Figure 6.2).

Figure 6.2 AGCC Scan Control window



The AGCC Scan Control window has the following components:

Menu Bar	Access to functions of the software.
Tool Bar	Quick access to commonly used functions.
Status Window	Displays list of scanned arrays with information on their status.
Status Bar	Displays information about the status of the AutoLoader and the scan in progress.

To hide or display the toolbar:

- From the View menu, select **Toolbar → Standard Toolbar**.

To add text labels to the toolbar buttons:

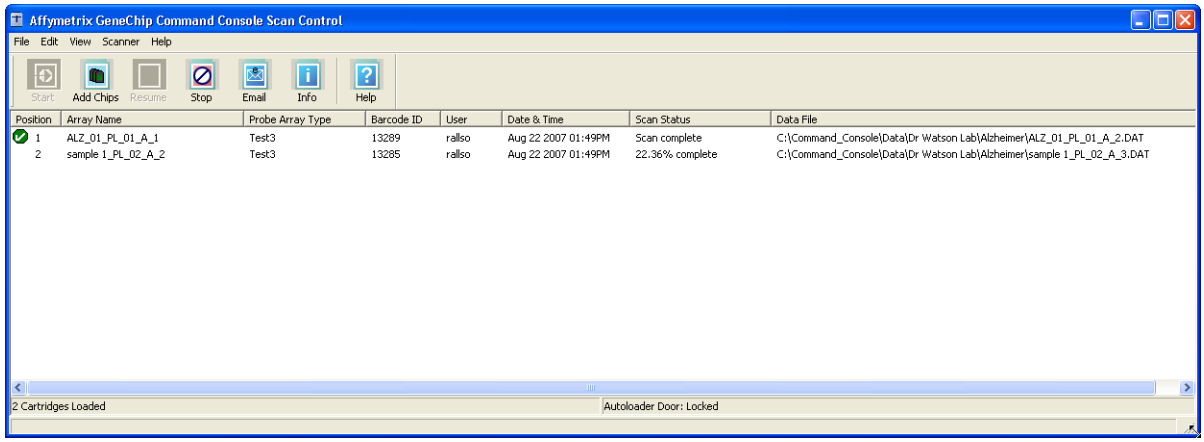
- From the View menu, select **Toolbar → Text Labels**.

To hide or display the Status Bar:

- From the View menu, select **Status Bar**.

Status Window Information

Figure 6.3 Status window



The Status window (Figure 6.3) displays the following information:

Position Position occupied by a given cartridge in the AutoLoader carousel.
Completed scans are marked with a green checkmark.
Interrupted or failed scans are marked with a red X.

Array Name Array name assigned to the array.

Probe Array Type The probe array type for the scan associated with a given cartridge position.

Barcode ID	The unique identifier in the barcode for the scan associated with a given cartridge position.
User	Name of the user (array owner) for the scan associated with a given cartridge position.
Date & Time	Date and time of the scan.
Scan Status	The status of the scan. (Autofocus, scanning). This field displays all scanner status strings associated with the scan and retrieved from the scanner. The message strings that may appear in this field are listed below. **Note**: Not all of these messages will appear in each AutoLoader run. • Autofocus • Scan Status - % of lines scanned • Scan Complete status • Autofocus Errors • The array XXX has already been scanned • Chip load failures • Invalid barcode errors • Array does not exist errors • AutoLoader door open errors
Data File	Location and name of data file.

Running Scans on Systems with Network Data Storage

You may wish to consolidate your data using network data storage. AGCC enables you to create a Sample (ARR) file on a remote network storage site. When you scan the array, however, the DAT and CEL files are created on the default folder of the computer running the IC software; this avoids creating DAT and CEL files over the network.

The Default folder is designated by the user as the automatic location of all files created during drop and scan operation, and for DAT and CEL files when the Sample (ARR) file is located on network data storage.

For more information on Network Data Storage option, see Appendix A, *Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista* on page 291.

For more information about designating the Default folder, see *Specifying a Default Folder* on page 67.

For more information about transferring data to network data storage, see *Uploading Data to Network Data Storage* on page 68.

Reviewing Scanner Information

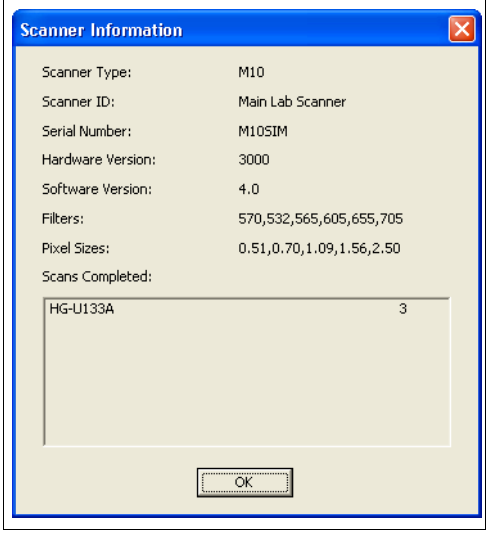
To review scanner information:

- From the Scanner menu, select Information; or

  Click the Info button.

  The Scanner Information box opens (Figure 6.4).

Figure 6.4 Scanner Information box



The box displays information on:

- Scanner Type
- Scanner ID, if assigned (see *Setting Up the Scanner ID* on page 167)
- Serial Number
- Hardware Version
- Software Version
- Filters
- Pixel Sizes
- Scans Completed

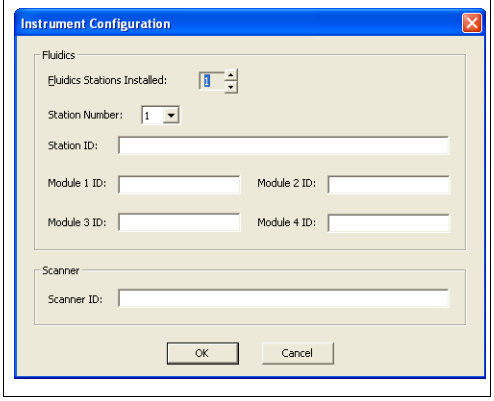
Setting Up the Scanner ID

You can add an ID label to the scanner which enables you to identify it when email notification is activated.

To add a label to a scanner:

1. From the **Edit** menu, select **Scanner ID...**
   The Instrument Configuration dialog box opens (Figure 6.5).

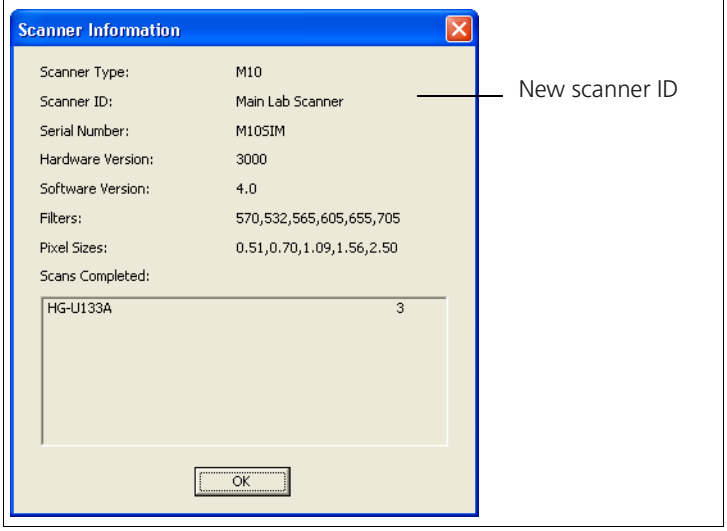
Figure 6.5 Instrument Configuration dialog box



2. Enter a label for the Scanner in the Scanner ID box.
3. Click **OK**.

   The label can be seen in the Scanner Information dialog box (Figure 6.6).

Figure 6.6 Scanner Information Dialog box



Applying Tough-Spots® to Prevent Leaks

Tough-Spots® are chemically inert polyvinyl labels that adhere to all plastics. Affymetrix recommends using 3/8-inch circle diameter Tough-Spots to prevent leakage from the array septa.

Before loading the probe array, follow this procedure to prevent the leaking of fluids from the array during scanning.

Even if you have already applied Tough-Spots to the array prior to hybridization or after washing, you must remove the old Tough-Spots and apply new ones before you load them into the AutoLoader.

Affymetrix recommends the use of Tough-Spots® obtained from Affymetrix P/N 64-0158

or from

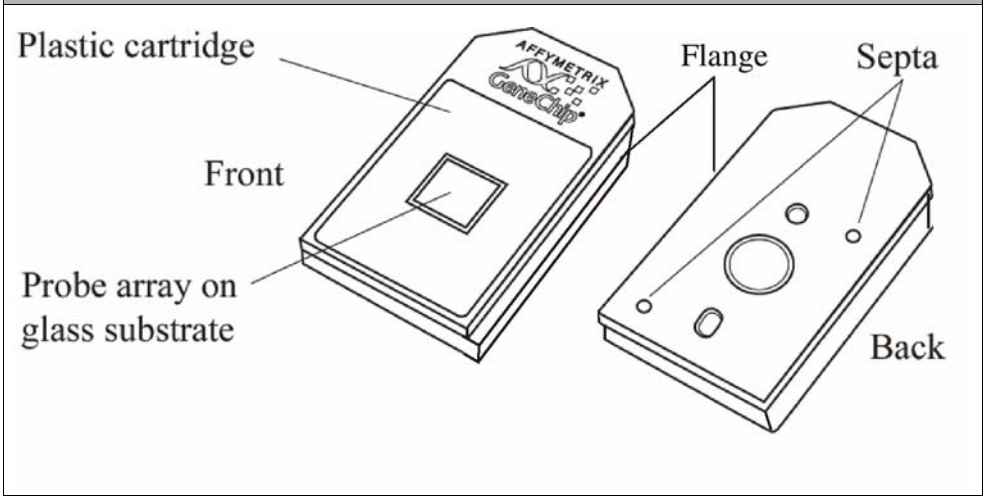
USA Scientific, Inc. P.O. Box 3565 Ocala, FL 34478 (800)LAB-TIPS P/N 9185-0000

! WARNING: **To reduce the risk of leakage, do not use excessively large pipette tips to pierce the septa.**

To use Tough-Spots:

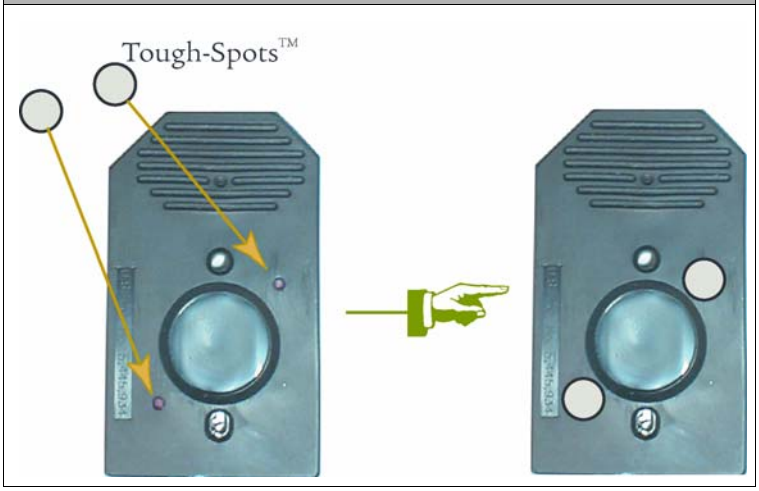
1. On the back of the probe array, clean excess fluid from around septa (Figure 6.7).

Figure 6.7 The GeneChip® probe array



2. Carefully apply one Tough-Spot over each of the two septa. Press to ensure that the spots remain flat. If a Tough-Spot does not apply smoothly; that is, if you observe bumps, bubbles, tears or curled edges, do not attempt to smooth them out. Remove the spot and apply a new one (Figure 6.8).

Figure 6.8 Applying Tough-Spots® to array septa



Using GeneChip® Scanner 3000

The GeneChip® Scanner 3000 (GCS3000) is used to scan GeneChip probe arrays. It enables you to load and scan one array at a time.

Figure 6.9 The Affymetrix® GeneChip® Scanner 3000

NOTE: **Do not remove the cover of the scanner. Use the scanner only as instructed in this User Guide. Do not attempt to service the instrument.**

IMPORTANT: **Read all material in this section and in Scanner Operating Manual, especially Safe Operation, before running the GCS3000.**

This section contains the following material:

- *Introduction to the GCS3000*, below
- *Scanning a Probe Array with GeneChip® Scanner 3000* on page 172
- *Scan Options* on page 176
- *Troubleshooting* on page 177

Introduction to the GCS3000

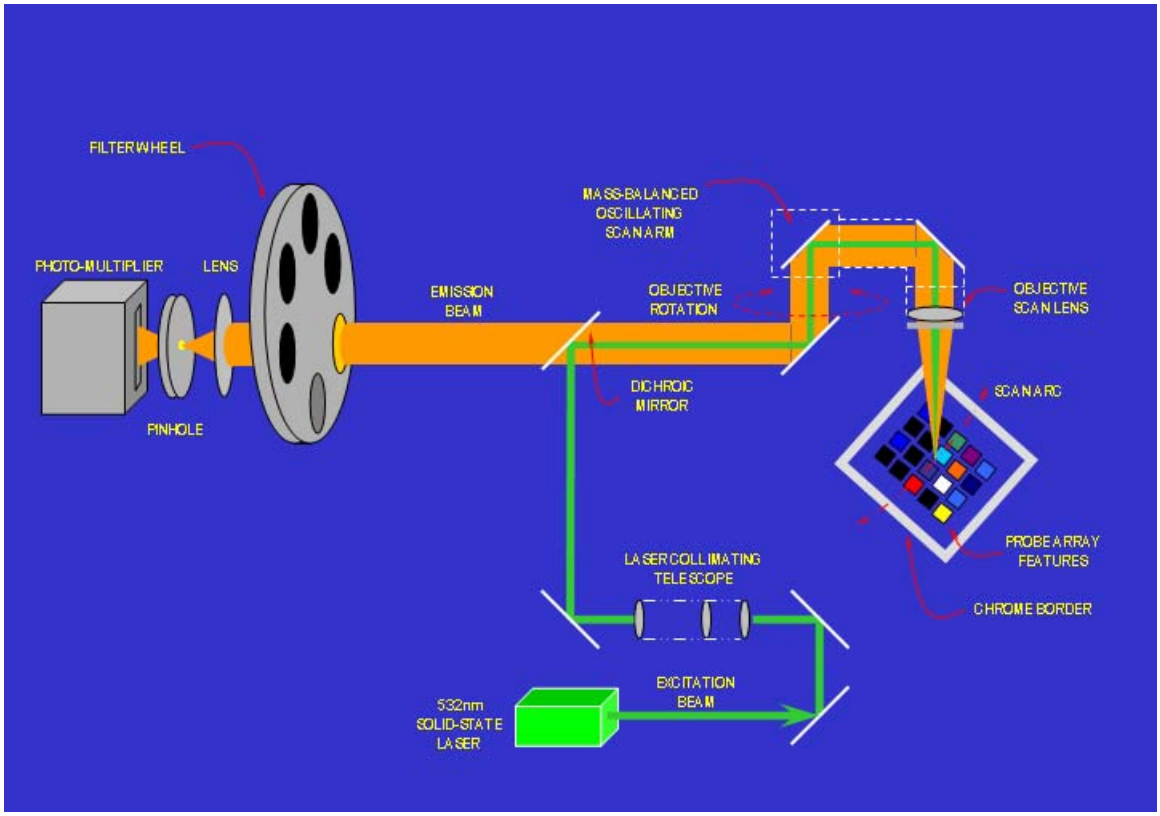
This section contains:

- *Theory of Operation*, below
- *Starting the Scanner* on page 172
- *Shutting Down the Scanner* on page 172

Theory of Operation

The Affymetrix® GeneChip® Scanner 3000 is a wide-field, epifluorescent, near-confocal microscope. The scanner uses a 532 nm solid-state laser to excite probe array fluorophores. This in turn produces an emission wavelength appropriate for the probe array being scanned, which is automatically specified in the scan parameters for the selected probe array. As the surface of the probe array is scanned, a photomultiplier tube collects and converts the fluorescent emissions into an electrical signal. An analog-digital converter in the scanner converts this signal into corresponding numeric values representative of fluorescent intensities. These digital intensity values are collected from discrete areas on the array surface and are stored on the computer workstation as pixels that comprise the image data file (the DAT file).Affymetrix' patented Flying Objective™ technology represents a radical departure from conventional laser scanners. The optical system comprises a scan arm that rapidly oscillates from side to side scanning the entire width of the probe array in a continuous arc while the probe array is advanced in front of the objective. The acquired image of the array is returned to the computer software as a set of arcs. The software then geometrically corrects these arcs to form a linear image of the array (Figure 6.10).

Figure 6.10 Schematic of the scanner design



The laser source excites the hybridized fluorophores and the photomultiplier system simultaneously captures the resulting fluorescent intensities. The optical components direct the fluorescent beam back through the objective lens, through a dichroic mirror and to the PMT. An analog-digital converter transforms the PMT output into 65536 levels of intensity. Each level of intensity is stored in the software as a 16 bit number (2^{16}=65536).

The scanner is equipped with an IEC 320 compliant power entry module located at the rear of scanner.

The scanner is equipped with an RJ-45 interface connector compatible with 10/100 Base T Ethernet for communications with the host workstation.

The AGCC application controls the scanner. After the scanner has completed a scan, AGCC displays a picture of the image in the image window. The software displays the fluorescent intensity values from each pixel within the probe array feature in a grayscale or pseudo color mode and superimposes a grid on the image to delineate the probe cells.

AGCC analyzes the image and derives a single intensity value for each probe cell on an array. This data is automatically generated and saved to the cell intensity file.

Starting the Scanner

To turn on the Scanner:

- Press the on/off (I/O) switch on the front panel.

  The scanner's onboard computer boots up. The bootup process takes a few minutes. During this time both the yellow and green light will be on. The scanner enters the laser warm-up state. During this warm-up time, the green light will turn off and the yellow light will remain on. You must wait 10 minutes for the laser to stabilize.

  For more information about the indicator lights, see Scanner Operating Manual.

Shutting Down the Scanner

To turn off the scanner:

1. Close the AGCC software. This is the best way to shut off the laser. Alternately, press the I/O (on/off) button on the front panel to turn off the instrument.

NOTE: The laser also has a sleep mode that activates after 1 hour of inactivity.

Scanning a Probe Array with GeneChip® Scanner 3000

This section shows you how to scan a GeneChip® probe array using the Affymetrix® GeneChip® Scanner 3000.

IMPORTANT: Be sure to read the material in Scanner Operating Manual, especially Safe Operation, before running the scanner.

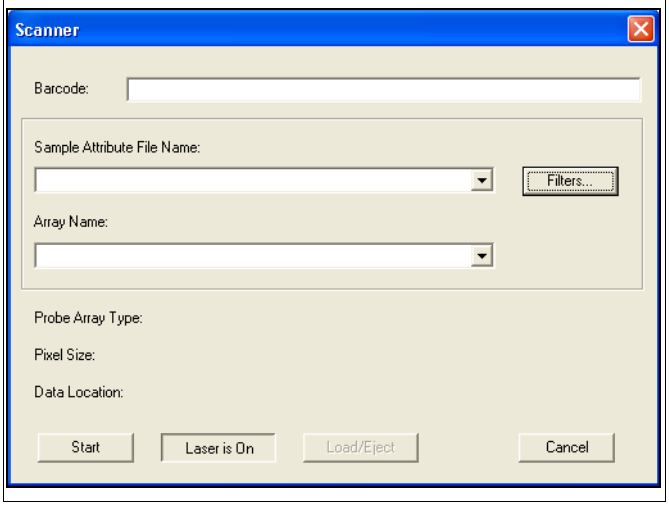
To scan a probe array:

1. Turn on the Scanner-AutoLoader (see *Starting the Scanner*, above).
2. Start the AGCC Scan Control Software (see *AGCC Scan Control Software* on page 164).
3. Click the **Start** button in the main tool bar; or

   Select **Scanner** → **Start Scanner** from the menu bar.

   The Scanner dialog box opens (Figure 6.11).

Figure 6.11 Scanner Dialog box



At this point, you can choose from a number of options:

- If your array has a valid barcode, you can scan the barcode on the probe array into the barcode field. The software will retrieve the sample file and array name associated with the barcode.

  If the barcode is not associated with an existing Sample file and array, a sample file will be created during scan using Drop and Scan.
- If your array does not have a valid barcode, you can manually select an array as described below:

  1) Select the Sample file name for the probe array you wish to scan from the **Sample File Name** drop-down list.

  TIP: You can filter the files listed by various criteria by clicking the Filters button (see *Filtering the Sample File List* on page 149).

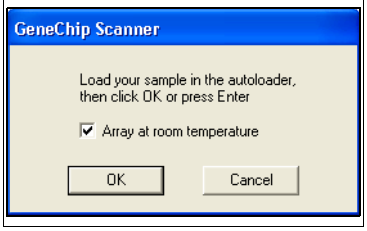
  2) Select the array name of the probe array to be scanned from the **Array Name** drop-down list.

  The **Probe Array Type** field automatically displays the probe array type that was entered while creating the Sample file.

4. Click **Start** in the Scanner dialog box.

The Start window appears (Figure 6.12).

Figure 6.12 The Start Scanner dialog box



If you want to skip the warm-up period before scanning the first probe array, keep the default check in the **Arrays at room temperature** box.

5. Click **OK** in the Start Scanner dialog box to start the run.

The GeneChip Scanner dialog box appears (Figure 6.13).

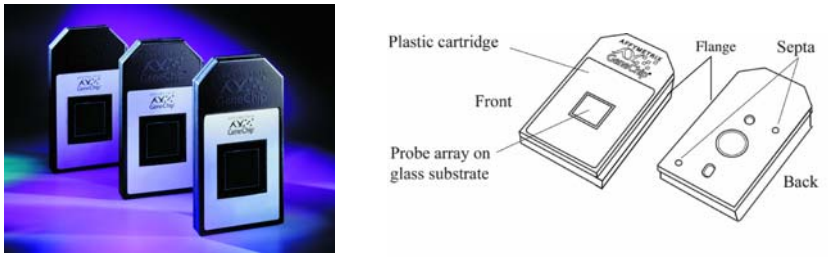
Figure 6.13 Scanner dialog box

The scanner door opens and the chip transport mechanism raises to accept a probe array.

6. Load the probe array (Figure 6.14) into the scanner chip transport mechanism. Insert the probe array into the chip transport mechanism such that the front of the probe array (label side) faces to the rear of the scanner.

NOTE: **The scanner will enter Park mode if it is unattended for 15 minutes and will enter standby, or sleep, mode if it is unattended for 60 minutes (45 minutes after entering Park mode). The green light will turn off and the yellow light will turn on. To reactivate the laser, click Turn Laser On in the scanner dialog box and wait 10 minutes.**

Figure 6.14 Affymetrix® GeneChip® probe arrays: note the location of the flange. The scanner will accept the probe array in only one orientation.



CAUTION: **Do not force the probe array. If the array does not drop easily into the chip transport mechanism, eject the array and try again. If this does not remedy the situation, see*Troubleshooting* on page 177 or call Affymetrix technical support.**

CAUTION: **If a probe array becomes lodged in the scanner, you can manually remove it. For more information, see *Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array* on page 178.**

NOTE: **You cannot modify the scanner settings. AGCC automatically selects the appropriate settings based on the probe array type specified during experiment setup.**

Figure 6.15 Loading the probe array into the chip transport mechanism. Note that the front of the probe array faces to the rear of the scanner.

7. Click **OK** in the GeneChip Scanner dialog box to start scanning the probe array.

   During the scan, the green light will flash, and the yellow light will be off.

   After the scan starts, the software will start with the autofocus routine. Data collection starts after successful completion of autofocus. During the pre-scan state, when autofocus is complete, but before data collection has started, the software will count downwards.

> **NOTE:** When multiple emission filters are used during the scan process, the software will display the scan with a letter followed by the percentage of scan completed. The letter identifies the scan associated with the emission filter.

After the scan is completed, AGCC:

- Saves the image data.
- Aligns a grid on the image to identify the probe cells.
- Computes the probe cell intensity data.
- Ejects the probe array.

> **NOTE:** If you leave the scanner idle for an additional 15 minutes, the scanner will also enter "Park" mode. The yellow light will be off and the green light on.The chip transport mechanism will retract and the scanner door will close. You must click the Eject Chip button to open the scanner door and raise the chip transport mechanism.

NOTE: You can track the progress of the grid alignment and cell intensity computation in the AGCC Viewer. For more information see **Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229**.

Scan Options

This section describes various options when using the GCS3000:

- *Scanning Four-Color Arrays*
- *Stopping a Scan* on page 176

Scanning Four-Color Arrays

The four color scans are performed on GeneChip arrays that have been configured for use with four emission filters. The four emission filters are specified in the AGCC scan parameters. when performing a multi-filter scan, AGCC scans the array with different emission filters, using the order specified for the array.

A DAT file is created for each of the emission filter scans. To distinguish the different scans, AGCC appends a suffix of A, B, C, or D to the DAT files. Different file naming conventions are used in the case of a rescan of an array, depending upon whether the array was manually loaded.

When running multiple scans on an array, the scanner performs autofocus only once, prior to the first scan. This is true whether the scans are performed as part of a four-color scan or as a re-scan.

Aborting a Scan with a Manually Loaded Array

If scanning is aborted on a manually loaded array, the emission filter scan in progress continues until it is complete, and the DAT data for the completed scans are saved. When the scan is resumed, AGCC autofocuses the scanner and then re-scans and re-creates a DAT file for each emission filter scan, overwriting the previously created DAT files.

Stopping a Scan

1. Click the **STOP** button or select **Run** → **Stop Scanner** from the menu bar.
2. At the prompt, click **Yes** to stop the scanner or **No** to cancel stopping (Figure 6.16).

Figure 6.16 Stop scanner prompt

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Scan Control
The Stop command will abort the run in progress and result in uneven photo-bleaching to the array being scanned.
Are you sure you want to stop the scanner?
Yes
No

CAUTION: If you click Yes, the data from a partial scan will be lost. This is different from using earlier software or scanner versions where you could save the data from a partial scan.

CAUTION: If you rescan a probe array that has been partially scanned, the previously scanned area of the probe array may experience fluorophore bleaching. This will result in non-uniform fluorescence intensity across the probe array.

3. After you stop a scan, the scanner will automatically eject the array.

NOTE: The scanner dialog box has an eject array button. This is reserved for ejecting an array after the scanner goes into sleep mode or when you must manually eject the array for any other reason.

NOTE: If the probe array becomes stuck, see *Troubleshooting* on page 177 or call Affymetrix technical support.

Troubleshooting

Table 6.1 Troubleshooting tips

Problem	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
No image when scanning	Power off or cable loose	Check all connections and power.
	Loss of laser power	Contact technical support.
Intermittent problems scanning	Loose cable	Check all rear connections.
Scanner fails with probe array inside	Power failure	Manually extract probe array. Check all connections to scanner. Turn scanner on, restart software.

You can learn more about troubleshooting in:

- *Issues Relating to the Scanner's Operation*, below
- *Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array* on page 197

Issues Relating to the Scanner's Operation

The table below lists some issues and problems that you may encounter while using the GCS3000.

Issue	Explanation
If communications are interrupted during a scan (by a faulty cable connection or power being lost at the scanner, for example)	AGCC will properly note the failure and present a message "Cannot connect to Scanner." However, there are two issues to note. First, AGCC will report such a failure only after a network time-out of about 30 seconds. Second, rarely, if communications have been lost, AGCC and the Scanner may not be able to automatically restore communications once the problem is rectified, and both may become unresponsive. To restore proper operation, verify that the scanner is on, that communication cables are properly connected, and close and restart Microsoft® Windows® then restart AGCC. If the system remains unresponsive, disconnect and reconnect power to the scanner, restart the scanner normally, close and restart Microsoft® Windows® and AGCC.
Repeated attempts to send commands (Start, Turn Laser On, etc.) from AGCC to the Scanner while AGCC is reporting the scanner "Offline" may result in AGCC becoming unresponsive until communications are restored	If communications cannot be re-established, please follow the recommendations of item 1
If the Scanner experiences multiple auto-focus failures, the system may enter an unresponsive state.	Follow the recommendations of item 1 to restore communications and correct operation.

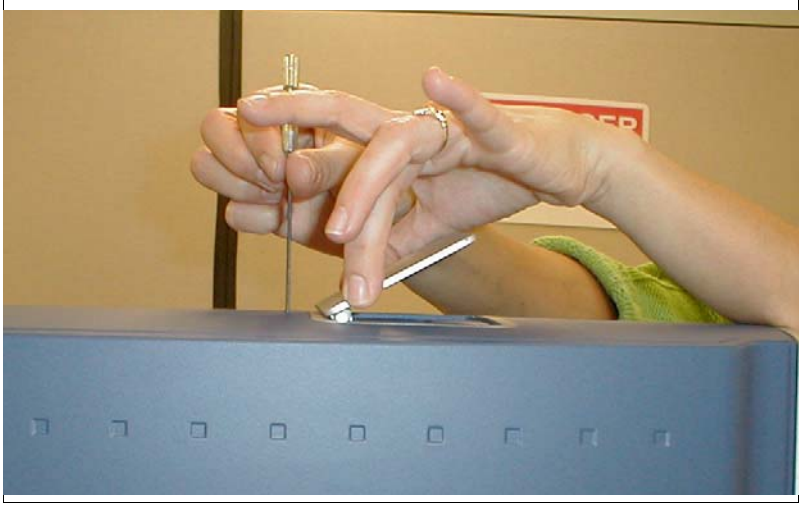
Issue	Explanation
Laser warm-up lasts for ten minutes, during which time the "Turn Laser On" button will remain unchanged and AGCC will display the status message "Warm-up".	Simply note that this is normal operation.
If no array is inserted and a scan started.	The scanner will attempt go through the first parts of the auto-focus routine and then report "Failed to find chrome border".
The scanner should be in the park mode to eject the array.	
Auto focus will fail if salt deposits accumulate on the array.	Use Tough-Spots® to prevent leaks in the GeneChip® probe array. See the quick reference card, p/n 08-0076.

Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array

In the event that a probe array becomes lodged in the array transport mechanism, follow the procedure outlined below.

1. Turn off the scanner.
2. Insert a paper clip or small Allen wrench into the rescue hole on top of the scanner and press to partially lift the array loading door.

Figure 6.17 Using the rescue hole



3. Using your fingers, gently lift the front edge of the door. As you lift the front edge, lift the back edge approximately 1/4" to open the door straight up to expose the rescue screw in the front.
4. Using a standard (-) screwdriver, turn the rescue screw clockwise to raise the array transport mechanism.
5. Continue to turn the screw until the probe array ascends sufficiently to grab it.

Figure 6.18 Turning the rescue screw

Note that the screw is fine pitched and requires a number of turns. Stop if you encounter screw resistance. Do not over torque.

6. When the array has ascended sufficiently, remove it.

Figure 6.19 Removing the array

7. Rescrew the array transport mechanism until it descends completely, or until you encounter resistance. Do not over torque.
8. Close the door.

Using the GCS3000 with AutoLoader

The GeneChip® Scanner 3000 with AutoLoader (AutoLoader) is similar to the GCS3000 with the addition of a carousel autoloader, designed expressly for scanning multiple GeneChip® probe arrays. The AutoLoader can scan up to 48 probe arrays automatically without operator presence.

Figure 6.20 The Affymetrix® GeneChip® Scanner 3000 with AutoLoader

Introduction

For more information about the scanner, see *Introduction to the GCS3000* on page 170.

Starting the AutoLoader

To turn on the AutoLoader:

- Turn on the Scanner-AutoLoader by pressing the on/off (I/O) switch on the front panel.

  The scanner's onboard computer boots up. The bootup process takes a few minutes. During this time both the yellow and green light will be on. The scanner enters the laser warm-up state. During this warm-up time, the green light will turn off and the yellow light will remain on. You must wait 10 minutes for the laser to stabilize.

  For more information about the indicator lights, see the Scanner Operating Manual.

Shutting Down the Scanner

To shut off the scanner:

1. Close the AGCC software. This is the best way to shut off the laser.
2. Press the I/O button on the front panel to turn off the instrument.

Scanning Probe Arrays with GeneChip® Scanner 3000 with AutoLoader

This section shows you how to scan a GeneChip® probe array using the Affymetrix® GeneChip® Scanner 3000 with AutoLoader.

IMPORTANT: **Be sure to read the material in the Scanner Operating Manual, especially Safe Operation, before running the scanner.**

NOTE: For information on using the GCS3000, see ***Using GeneChip® Scanner 3000* on page 170**.

To scan chips using the AutoLoader:

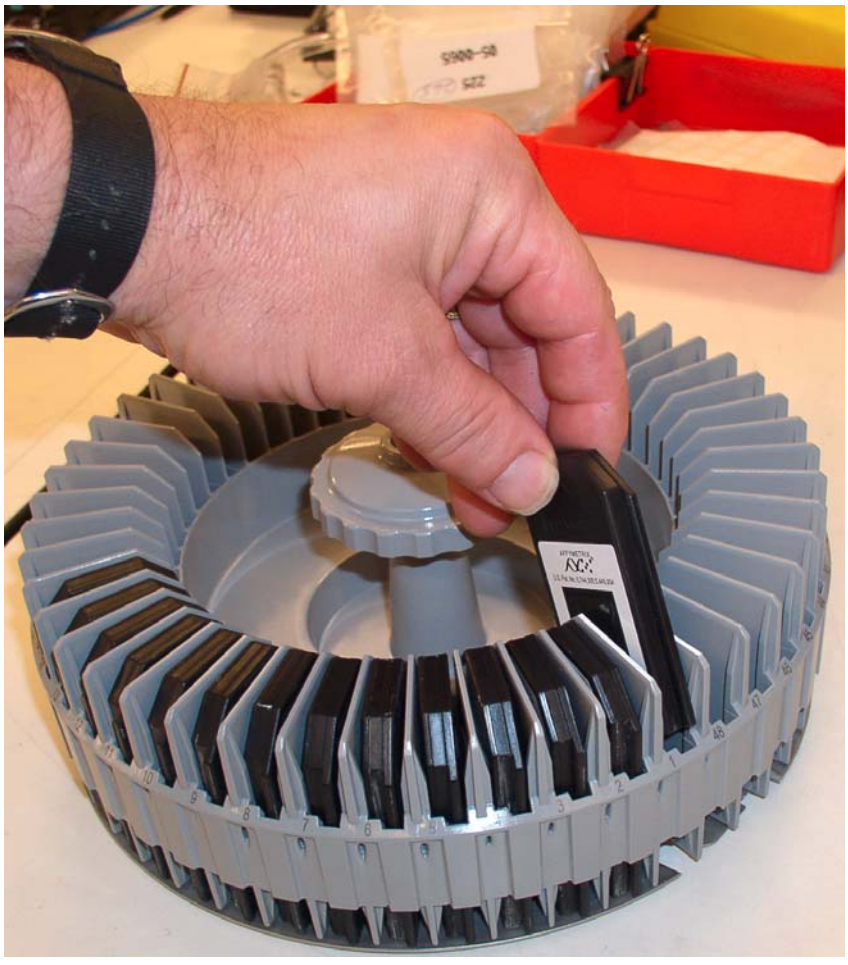
1. Turn on the AutoLoader by pressing the on/off (I/O) switch on the front panel.

   The scanner's onboard computer boots up. The bootup process takes a few minutes. During this time both the yellow and green light will be on. The scanner enters the laser warm-up state. During this warm-up time, the green light will turn off and the yellow light will remain on. You must wait 10 minutes for the laser to stabilize.

2. Load your cartridges into the carousel (up to 48). Note that only one orientation is possible (Figure 6.21).

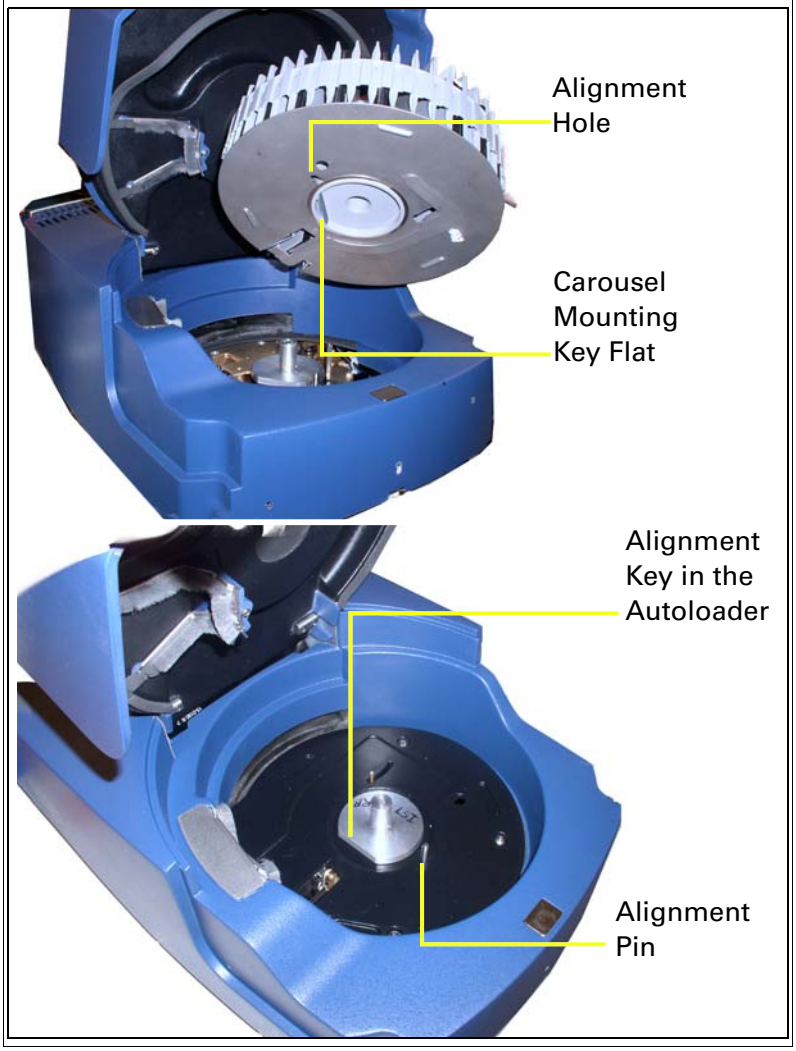
   Cartridges should be loaded into the carousel starting at position #1. Additional cartridges need not be contiguous. A run will stop after 48 cartridges OR when the same barcode is read within the same run.

Figure 6.21 Loading the array into the chip carousel. Each slot is numbered, 1 through 48, and each array can fit in only one orientation



3. Load the carousel into the AutoLoader by inserting the carousel into the AutoLoader and turning the carousel until the alignment pin seats into the alignment hole (Figure 6.22).

Figure 6.22 Loading the array carousel into the AutoLoader



4. Turn the carousel clockwise until the carousel mounting key flat seats gently into the AutoLoader alignment key. You may have to turn the carousel several times before it will seat into the alignment pin and alignment key. When seated properly, the carousel will be flush with the AutoLoader housing.
5. Close the AutoLoader door (Figure 6.23).

Figure 6.23 Inserting and turning the carousel; the carousel should be seated and flush with housing.

NOTE: **The seating of the key flat is confirmed by a gentle falling of the carousel into the key.**

If all probe arrays have valid, associated barcodes, you can run the AutoLoader in automode.

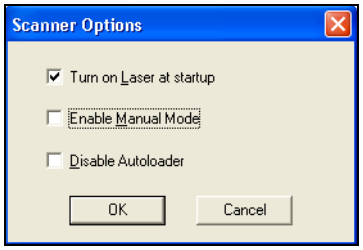
NOTE: **If there exists an identical barcode within the database from an earlier AutoLoader run, and you want to rescan the current probe array with that same barcode, check the Allow Rescans box. This will create additional DAT files. The original DAT file WILL NOT BE OVERWRITTEN. A new DAT file is created, and the file name for the new file has an underscore and incremental number added to it, beginning with _2.**

NOTE: **If the AutoLoader encounters the same barcode within the same run, the run will terminate.**

6. Start the AGCC Scan Control software (see *Starting the Software* on page 164).
7. Set the default settings.
   A. Click **Edit → Options**.
   B. **Clear** the **Enable Manual Mode** check box.

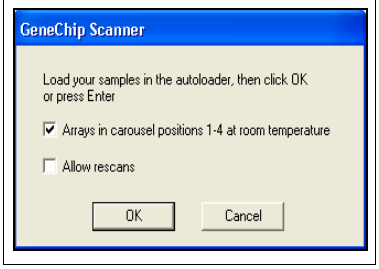
c. Click **OK**.

Figure 6.24 Scanner Options dialog box with Enable Manual Mode checkbox cleared



8. Click the **Start** button in the main tool bar; or
   Select **Scanner** → **Start Scanner** from the menu bar.
   The Start window appears (Figure 6.25).

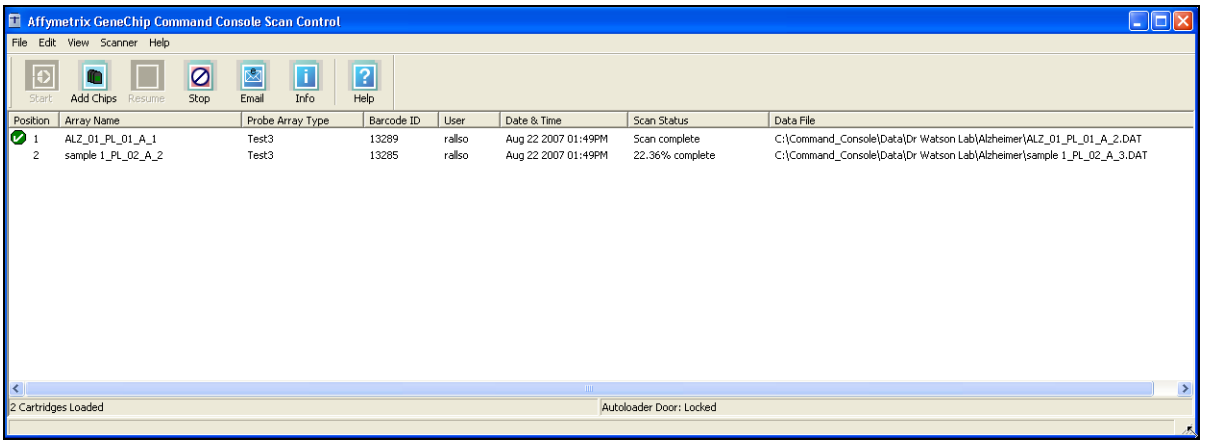
Figure 6.25 The Start Scanner dialog box in automode


GeneChip Scanner
Load your samples in the autoloader, then click OK or press Enter
Arrays in carousel positions 1-4 at room temperature
Allow rescans
OK
Cancel

If you want to skip the warm-up period before scanning the first probe array, keep the default check in the **First 4 arrays at room temperature** box.

9. Click **OK** in the Start Scanner dialog box to start the run.
   - The AutoLoader blue indicator light will light up signifying that the AutoLoader door is now locked.
   - The carousel automatically homes itself and performs inventory to determine the number and position of cartridges present.
   - The scanning run begins. During the scan, the green light will flash, and the yellow light will be off.
   - The AutoLoader completes the autofocus operation before scanning each of the probe arrays. This takes approximately two to three minutes. The scanner cannot be stopped during this period.
   - The run will stop automatically when the last array is scanned.
   - At the completion of each scan, the AGCC software will attempt grid alignment. If it is successful, the scan data will be automatically advanced to the Grid Alignment processing state.
     The progress of the scan data can be tracked using the Review Window of the AGCC Viewer (see Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229).
   - The progress of each scan is displayed in the Scan Status window (Figure 6.26).

Figure 6.26 Scan Status window during autoloader run.



- The window displays a list of the arrays as they are being scanned with the information displayed in the Status window (see *Status Window Information* on page 165)

After the scan is completed, AGCC:

A. Saves the image data to an image file (*.dat).

B. Ejects the probe array.

C. Aligns a grid on the image to identify the probe cells.

D. Automatically computes probe cell intensities and saves the data to the cell intensity file (*.cel).

NOTE: **You can track the progress of the grid alignment and cell intensity computation in the AGCC Viewer. For more information see Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229.**

Arrays with barcodes that are not associated with a Sample file and array will have a sample file created using Drop and Scan.

The AutoLoader will **skip** probe arrays if the AutoLoader encounters:

- Arrays with unreadable or invalid barcodes or without barcodes.
- Arrays that have been previously scanned if the **Allow Rescans** checkbox is cleared.

10. Close the AGCC Scan Control software. This is the best way to shut off the laser.

11. Press the I/O button on the front panel to turn off the instrument.

Special Scan Options

The following sections describe various options for running the scan:

- *Drop and Scan* on page 187
- *Stopping an AutoLoader Run* on page 187
- *Adding Cartridges During a Run* on page 187
- *Scanning a Probe Array in Manual Mode* on page 190
- *Ejecting a Probe Array* on page 192
- *Using AGCC with the AutoLoader Disabled* on page 192
- *Scanning Four-Color Arrays* on page 193
- *Terminating a scan run* on page 194

Drop and Scan

The Drop and Scan feature lets you scan a set of GeneChip probe arrays without first creating a Sample (.ARR) file for them. A Sample file is created automatically during Drop and Scan, with the probe array barcode used as the file name.

To use Drop and Scan:

1. Start the AGCC Scan Control software.
2. Start the scanner.
3. Load the arrays in the scanner.
4. Click the Start button.

   If the arrays have valid barcodes, they are scanned. The ARR, DAT, and CEL files are named using the barcode and placed in the designated Default folder.

   For more information about the Default folder, see:

   - *Default Folders* on page 19
   - *Specifying a Default Folder* on page 67

   If the scanner cannot read the barcode, or if there are no library files on the system for chips with that part number, the chip is ejected and an error notice appears.

Stopping an AutoLoader Run

The Stop button is only available after you have clicked the Start button. Click this button if you want to abort a scan or run in progress.

NOTE: If you stop the scanner while a probe array is in the process, you will lose all scan information from that probe array. If you rescan the array, it may be affected due to uneven photo-bleaching. This could potentially make the data from the array difficult to compare to other array data.

1. Click the **STOP** toolbar button or select **Scanner** → **Stop Scanner** from the menu bar.
2. At the prompt, click **Yes** to stop the scanner or **No** to elect not to stop the AutoLoader run.

Figure 6.27 Stop AutoLoader prompt

Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console Scan Control
The Stop command will abort the run in progress and result in uneven photo-bleaching to the array being scanned.
Are you sure you want to stop the scanner?
Yes
No

   A window displays the message “The scanner will not stop until autofocus has finished.”

3. Click **OK**.

   After you stop a scan, the scanner automatically ejects the array.

Adding Cartridges During a Run

The software provides you with a button that will enable you to unlock the AutoLoader door and add additional probe array cartridges while in the middle of an AutoLoader run. You have two choices:

- To add cartridges immediately even while a scan is in progress (in which case the DAT file is discarded and replaced with a newly collected one after the AutoLoader run is resumed).
- To add cartridges after a scan has completed (in which case the DAT file is saved).

NOTE: The Add Chips button is enabled only after the AutoLoader has started a run in automatic mode.

To interrupt the scan in progress:

NOTE: If you stop the scanner while a probe array is in the process, you will lose all scan information from that probe array. If you rescan the array, it may be affected due to uneven photo-bleaching. This could potentially make the data from the array difficult to compare to other array data.

1. Click the **Add Chips** button , or select **Run** → **Add Chips** from the menu bar.
   The Add Chips Options dialog box opens (Figure 6.28).

Figure 6.28 The Add Chips Options dialog box

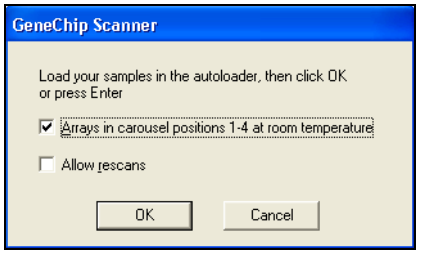
GeneChip Scanner
Warning: Adding chips without completing the scan will cause the chip currently being scanned to be rescanned.
Add Now
Add after Scan
Cancel

2. Click **Add Now**.
   The blue AutoLoader indicator light will turn off signifying that the AutoLoader door is now unlocked.
   If a scan is in progress, the software will continue to record the scan. However, to avoid the possibility of generating a corrupt DAT file, it will discard that scan that was in progress when the door was opened.
3. Open the door and add probe array cartridges to the carousel.
4. Close the scanner door.
   The following window appears (Figure 6.29).

Figure 6.29 Resume notice

5. Click **OK.**
6. Click the Resume button; or select **Run** → **Resume**.
   The Notice dialog box opens (Figure 6.30).

Figure 6.30 Notice dialog box


GeneChip Scanner
Load your samples in the autoloader, then click OK or press Enter
Arrays in carousel positions 1-4 at room temperature
Allow rescans
OK
Cancel

7. Select the Allow Rescans option, if desired, and click **OK**.

   The blue AutoLoader indicator light turns on signifying that the door is locked. The software homes the carousel and inventories the number of present probe arrays. **The carousel then moves to that last previously scanned probe array (when the door was opened) and continues the scanning run by rescanning that probe array**.

   The array is rescanned and a new DAT file overwrites the previous DAT file.

> **IMPORTANT: Do not load an array into the same carousel position that was occupied by the array that had just been scanned, i.e., do not replace cartridges.**

To add chips without interrupting a scan:

1. Click the **Add Chips** button , or select **Run** → **Add Chips** from the menu bar.

   The Add Chips Options dialog box opens (Figure 6.31).

Figure 6.31 The Add Chips selection buttons

GeneChip Scanner
Warning: Adding chips without completing the scan will cause the chip currently being scanned to be rescanned.
Add Now
Add after Scan
Cancel

2. Click **Add after scan.**

   The Interrupt After Scan Complete notice appears (Figure 6.32).

Figure 6.32 Complete Scan notice

3. Click **OK**.

   The AutoLoader will wait until the current probe array has undergone the autofocus and scan procedures before unlocking the door.

   The blue AutoLoader indicator light turns off when the AutoLoader door is unlocked.

4. Open the door and add probe array cartridges.
5. Close the scanner door.

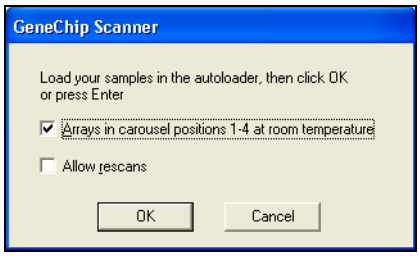
The Resume Notice dialog box opens (Figure 6.33).

Figure 6.33 Resume notice

The AGCC status bar displays a "waiting to start" status.

6. Click **OK.**
7. Click the Resume button; or
   Select **Run → Resume**.
   The Run Options dialog box opens (Figure 6.34).

Figure 6.34 Run options dialog box


GeneChip Scanner
Load your samples in the autoloader, then click OK or press Enter
Arrays in carousel positions 1-4 at room temperature
Allow rescans
OK
Cancel

8. Select the Allow Rescans option, if desired, and click **OK**.
   The blue AutoLoader indicator light turns on signifying that the door is locked. The software homes the carousel and takes inventory of the probe array cartridges present. The carousel then proceeds to the next array position following the previously scanned probe array. The AutoLoader continues the run from that array position.

NOTE: If you click the Cancel button in the Run Options dialog box, the AutoLoader will not resume the scan.

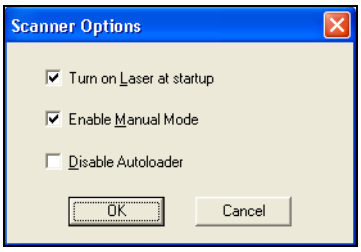
Scanning a Probe Array in Manual Mode

In the AutoLoader Automode, each probe array requires a valid barcode in order to be scanned. The manual mode feature enables you to scan one probe array at a time without the requirement of a barcode. This is useful if you must scan probe arrays that have invalid or absent barcodes.

To scan a probe array in manual mode:

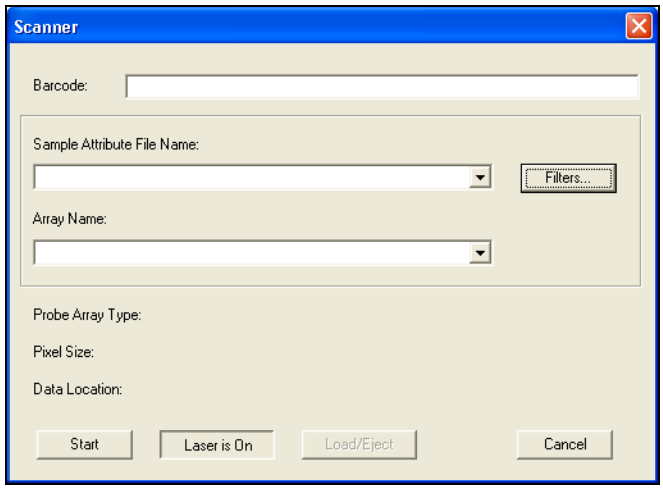
1. Set the scanner options.
   A. From the Edit menu, click **Options**.
      The Scanner Options dialog box opens (Figure 6.35).
   B. Check **Enable Manual Mode**.
   C. Click **OK**.

Figure 6.35 Scanner Options dialog box, Enable Manual Mode checked



2. Click the **Start** button ; or
   Select **Scanner** → **Start Scanner** from the menu bar.
   The Scanner dialog box opens (Figure 6.36).

Figure 6.36 Scanner Dialog box



At this point, you can choose from a number of options:

- You can click **Start** without selecting an array name. If your array has a valid barcode, the software will get the barcode from the array in the AutoLoader and select the correct Sample file and Array name.
- If your array has a valid barcode, you can scan the barcode on the probe array in to the barcode field. The software will retrieve the Sample Attribute File associated with the array.
- If your array does not have a valid barcode, you can manually select an array as described below:

  1) Select the Sample file name for the probe array you wish to scan from the **Sample File Name** drop-down list.

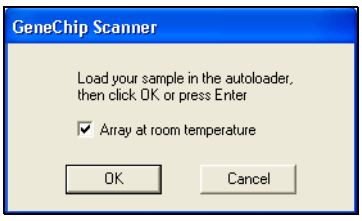
  TIP: You can filter the files listed by various criteria by clicking the Filters button (see *Filtering the Sample File List* on page 149.

  2) Select the array name of the probe array to be scanned from the **Array Name** drop-down list.
  The **Probe Array Type** field automatically displays the probe array type that was entered during experiment setup.

3. Click **Start** in the Scanner dialog box.

The Start dialog box appears (Figure 6.37).

Figure 6.37 The Start Scanner dialog box



If you want to skip the warm-up period before scanning the first probe array, keep the default check in the **Arrays at room temperature** box.

NOTE: You can eject or load an array by clicking on the Load/Eject button at any time except when the scanner is engaged in the autofocus operation or the scanning run.

4. Load the probe array into slot number 1.

NOTE: The array slot at position number 1 is the only slot available in Manual Mode.

5. Click **OK** in the Start Scanner box (Figure 6.37) to start the autofocus routine. This takes approximately two to three minutes. The scanner cannot be stopped during this period.

   During the scan, the green light will flash, and the yellow light will be off.

   After the scan is completed, AGCC:

   A. Saves the image data to an image file (DAT).

   B. Aligns a grid on the image to identify the probe cells.

   C. Automatically computes probe cell intensities and saves the data to the cell intensity (CEL) file.

   TIP: You can view the status of the cell intensity computation by using the AGCC Viewer (see **Chapter 8, *Using the AGCC Viewer* on page 229**.

   D. Ejects the probe array.

Ejecting a Probe Array

The probe array will automatically eject after a run.

Using AGCC with the AutoLoader Disabled

If you have a working scanner but the AutoLoader is not operating, you can still use the scanner, but you must check the Disable AutoLoader option in the Defaults window. This will disable the AutoLoader and enable you to use the scanner alone as you would in manual mode.

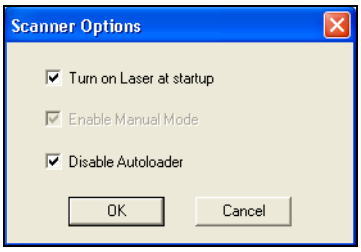
1. From the Edit menu, click **Options**.

   The Scanner Options dialog box opens (Figure 6.38).

2. Check **Disable AutoLoader**.

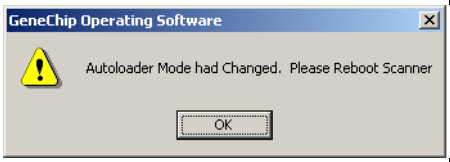
3. Click **OK.**

Figure 6.38 Disable AutoLoader checked



A window will appear asking that you reboot the scanner.

Figure 6.39 Reboot notice



4. Press the scanner front panel I/O button once to turn off the scanner. Wait a few moments, the press the I/O button to turn on the scanner.
5. Open the AutoLoader door.
6. Manually load a probe array into the slot.
7. Close the AutoLoader door.
8. Scan the probe array in the same manner as the AutoLoader in manual mode. See *Scanning a Probe Array in Manual Mode* on page 190.

   After scanning the probe array, you must manually remove the probe array from the AutoLoader. See Steps 7 though 13 in *Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array* on page 197.

Scanning Four-Color Arrays

Four color scans are performed on GeneChip arrays that have been configured for use with four emission filters. The four emission filters are specified in the AGCC scan parameters. when performing a multi-filter scan, AGCC scans the array with different emission filters, using the order specified for the array.

A DAT file is created for each of the emission filter scans. To distinguish the different scans, AGCC appends a suffix of A, B, C, or D to the DAT files. Different file naming conventions are used in the case of a rescan of an array, depending upon whether the array was manually loaded (see below) or loaded using the autoloader on page 194.

When running multiple scans on an array, the scanner performs autofocus only once, prior to the first scan. This is true whether the scans are performed as part of a four-color scan or as a re-scan.

Aborting a Four-Color Scan with a Manually Loaded Array

If scanning is aborted on a manually loaded array, the emission filter scan in progress continues until it is complete, and the DAT data for the completed scans are saved. When the scan is resumed, AGCC autofocuses the scanner and then re-scans and re-creates a DAT file for each emission filter scan, overwriting the previously created DAT files.

Aborting a Four-Color Scan when Using the AutoLoader

If scanning is aborted on an array loaded using the autoloader, the emission filter scan in progress continues until it is complete, and the DAT data for the completed emission scans are saved. When the scan is resumed, AGCC autofocuses the scanner and then re-scans and re-creates a DAT file for each emission filter scan. AGCC does not overwrite the previously created DAT data, but creates a new set of DAT files, adding a suffix of "_nX" to the DAT file name, where n identifies the rescan number and 'X' is the letter assigned for the emission filter. A 4-color array scanned a second time will produce DAT files with the following suffixes: _2A, _2B, _2C, _2D.

NOTE: When using the "Add Chips Now" function of the autoloader, if the door is opened in the middle of a scan acquisition, AGCC treats the scan as an abort request. After the emission filter scan in progress completes, scanning halts and the DAT and CEL files for the completed emission filter scans are saved. Upon resume, the AGCC autofocuses the scanner and rescans the array for each emission filter. To avoid the rescan of the array, it is recommended that the "Add Chips Later" function be used.

AUTOROTATION

The AutoLoader is equipped with a heater to warm up the cartridges prior to scanning in order to reduce condensation and fogging of the probe array window.

The autorotation routine is used for temperature stability but only after the AutoLoader run is complete or during a power failure as described below.

Autorotation

Autorotation occurs during a power failure only if the uninterrupted power supply (UPS) is included as an accessory. The UPS provides power to the scanner/AutoLoader during a power failure. If the power fails during the scan of an array, that scan is completed and then the system turns off the heater and enters the autorotation mode to conserve power and cool the chips in the carousel. The system will also attempt to send an e-mail to notify the user of the power failure.

During an AutoLoader run, the carousel is rotating as the chips are processed to introduce the next array to the scanner, so autorotation is not needed. After the AutoLoader run is complete the heater is turned off and the carousel is rotated to get even cooling of the chips.

Terminating a scan run

The AutoLoader run will terminate under certain normal circumstances. Table 6.2The table below outlines under what conditions a scan run will or will not terminate.

Table 6.2 Summary of scan run termination conditions

The scan run will terminate if:	The scan run will not terminate if:
You press the Stop button. Caution: If you stop the scanner while a probe array is in the process, you will lose all scan information from that probe array. If you rescan the array, it may be affected due to uneven photo-bleaching. This could potentially make the data from the array difficult to compare to other array data.	You check Allow Rescans box. When the AutoLoader encounters a probe array that was previously scanned in an earlier run, it will rescan that probe array and will create additional DAT files (.dat1, .dat2, etc.).
The AutoLoader detects a probe array with the same barcode in the current run, i.e., in the currently loaded carousel. The probe array will not be rescanned.	You clear the Allow Rescans box. When the AutoLoader encounters a probe array that was previously scanned in an earlier run, it will log the probe array but will not rescan it. It will continue the run.
The AutoLoader detects 48 scanned cartridges in the same run.	You click the Add Now button. The AutoLoader door will unlock to accept new probe array cartridges. The scan in progress will complete. When you close the door and continue, the AutoLoader will home, take inventory and move to the same probe array that was in the process of being scanned when the door was opened. It will discard the earlier DAT file and rescan that probe array. **Note:** this has nothing to do with the Allow Rescans check box.
	You click the Add After Scan button. The AutoLoader door will wait until the scan in progress is complete then unlock the door. When you close the door and continue, the AutoLoader will home, take inventory and move to the next probe array from that which was in the process of being scanned when the door was opened.

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting tips are given in the table below and in the following sections:

- *AutoLoader Error Messages* on page 196
- *Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array* on page 197

Problem	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
No image when scanning	▪ Power off or cable loose	Check all connections and power.
	▪ Loss of laser power	Contact technical support.
	▪ Image display disabled	Enable image display
Intermittent problems scanning	▪ Loose cable	Check all rear connections.
Scanner fails with probe array inside	▪ Power failure	Manually extract probe array. Check all connections to scanner. Turn scanner on, restart software.
Carousel does not automatically home	▪ Check for stuck array ▪ Carousel not seated on D ring ▪ Alignment Pin not engaged in Carousel ▪ Door is open or ajar ▪ Door is open when blue LED is off.	
Carousel does not rotate	▪ Door is open or ajar ▪ System is warming up, array in heater ▪ Carousel not seated on D ring ▪ Alignment Pin not engaged in Carousel ▪ Laser in Scanner is warming up. AGCC has Start grayed out in this case	

Problem	Possible Cause	Corrective Action
Carousel misses next array	▪ Array UP sensor not working, call technical support.	
Stuck array		See *Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array* on page 197
AutoLoader freezes up	▪ Door is open or ajar	
AutoLoader overheats	▪ Heater Failure ▪ TE failure ▪ TE hot fans vent blocked	Call technical support. Call technical support.
Autofocus routine fails to conclude		▪ Try to rescan array. ▪ Check for salt on chrome border. If still error, call technical support.
The array does not descend into scanner.	▪ Carousel not seated correctly ▪ Door is open or ajar ▪ Heater is waiting until array is at temperature.	

AutoLoader Error Messages

The following error messages indicate a serious malfunction of the scanner with AutoLoader. Your probe arrays, or the data generated from them, may be at risk. You should shut down the AutoLoader and remove the carousel. Do not continue to use the AutoLoader in Automode. Call Affymetrix Technical Support.

However, if the AutoLoader appears to be operating normally, you can continue to use the AutoLoader in Manual Mode. See *Scanning a Probe Array in Manual Mode* on page 190.

HEATER_LOW "Warning: The warming chamber temperature is low. Refer to the troubleshooting guide."

COLD_CHAMBER_LOW "Warning: The cold chamber temperature is low. Refer to the troubleshooting guide."

COOL_HOTSIDE_HIGH "Warning: The cooler hot-side temperature is high. Refer to the troubleshooting guide."
Note: Before calling technical support, check around the ventilation vents to ensure that nothing is blocking them.

COLD_CHAMBER_HIGH "Warning: The cold chamber temperature is high. Refer to the troubleshooting guide."
Note: Before calling technical support, check the AutoLoader door to ensure that it is not open.

HEATER_HIGH "Warning: The warming chamber temperature is high. Refer to the troubleshooting guide."

E-mail Messages

If the e-mail system is enabled, the instrument control software sends an e-mail alert for conditions that may occur during an AutoLoader run.

NOTE: For information on enabling the email system see **Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333.**

In case of a fatal error:

1. The software sends an e-mail to the specified set of e-mail addresses or to the Outlook distribution list.
2. The software provides you with the ability to send an e-mail without your intervention.
3. The software uses extended MAPI to send an e-mail.
4. Each e-mail message contains the following information:
   A. Date and Time
   B. Scanner ID
   C. All experiment information displayed in the status window. You select error messages to be sent in the e-mail configuration.

Manually Removing a Lodged Probe Array

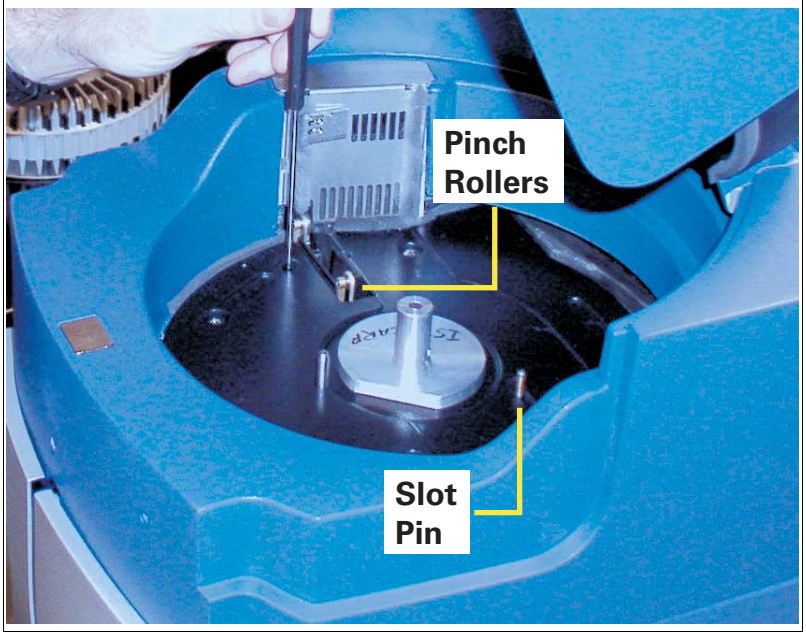
In the event that a probe array becomes lodged in the array transport mechanism, follow the procedure outlined below.

1. Turn the AutoLoader off and remove the power cord from the back of the unit.
2. Open the AutoLoader door on top of the unit.
3. Remove the carousel from the system. (Keep cartridges in carousel at proper temperature while recovering the array still in the scanner).
4. Remove the hole plug, which is just in front of the array slot in the base piece of insulation. In Figure 6.40, the screwdriver is inserted into this hole.

Figure 6.40 Locating the rescue hole

5. Using a standard, flat (-) screwdriver, (13-0257) gently slide it down through the hole making sure not to damage the shaft and spring that are protruding into the hole. When the screwdriver stops, it should be in contact with the scanner Y stage screw. Slowly turn the screwdriver until you feel it engaging the slot on the screw of the scanner Y stage.
6. Slowly turn the screw clockwise until it hits a hard stop and cannot turn further. (Do not try to turn it further or use excessive force because it will break the Y stage in the scanner). The Y stage has now ascended to its maximum position.
7. Using your fingers, slowly slide the slot pin, which is sticking through the slot in the base piece of insulation, to the right until it stops. You should see the little pinch rollers near the array slot close a little as you do this (Figure 6.41).

Figure 6.41 Pinch rollers and slot pin



8. Insert a 3/16” hex driver (13-0255) into the hole that is located on the front of the AutoLoader housing on the left. You should feel it engage a coupling (Figure 6.42).

Figure 6.42 Finding the coupling

9. Turn the hex driver counter clock wise until you see the array appear through its opening. (The array should stay up if you stop turning the hex driver). If you don't see the array after turning the hex driver ten seconds go to step 11.
10. Grab and hold the array with your fingers. Using your other hand slowly slide the slot pin (Step 7) back to the left. This should open up the pinch rollers. Pull the array out.

    If you do not see the array after turning the hex driver for 10 seconds, stop.
11. Using tool (13-0256) (Figure 6.43) with the hook down and toward the back, slide it vertically down against the front of the array opening, about 1.5 inches. (There is a small groove made for this tool in the middle of the front array guide).

Figure 6.43 Tool

12. Pull the top finger grip of the tool toward the front of the unit, and then pull it up while still putting pressure towards the front. The array should come up with the tool. When you see it, grab the array and pull it out of the unit.

    If you cannot get the array out after doing this procedure, call for Affymetrix technical support.
13. Put the hole plug back into the hole in the base piece of insulation.

14. Plug the scanner back in and turn it on.
15. Load the carousel after the scanner boots up.

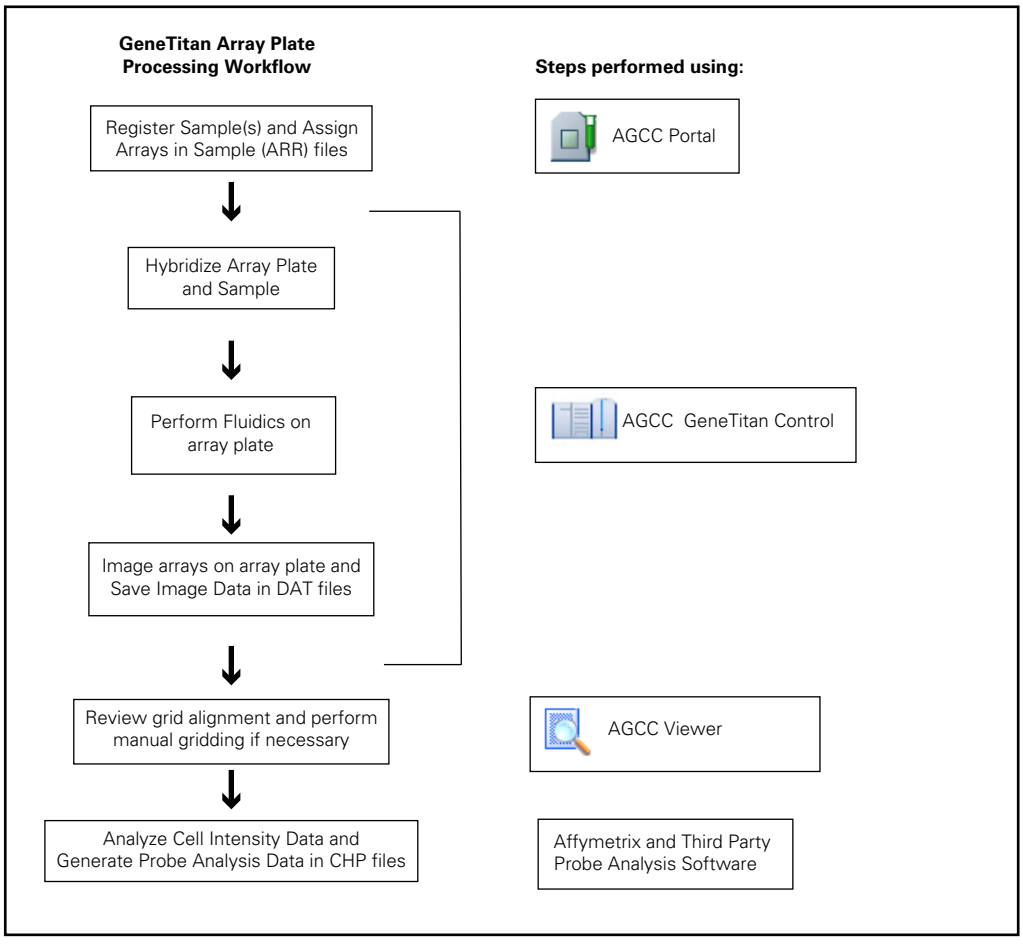
    If cartridges continue to become lodged in the AutoLoader, you should call technical support

Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments

GeneTitan Array Plates need to be run through the following steps in the array plate processing workflow (Figure 7.1):

- Hybridization
- Washing and Staining
- Imaging

Figure 7.1 Recommended Array Plate Processing Workflow for GeneTitan System


GeneTitan Array Plate Processing Workflow
Steps performed using:
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
AGCC Portal
Hybridize Array Plate and Sample
Perform Fluidics on array plate
AGCC GeneTitan Control
Image arrays on array plate and Save Image Data in DAT files
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
AGCC Viewer
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files
Affymetrix and Third Party Probe Analysis Software

GeneTitan Array Plates are processed using one of the following GeneTitan instruments:

- GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) instrument, for genotyping and expression array plates
- GeneTitan Instrument (Single-Channel), for expression array plates only

There are differences in the workflows for genotyping array plates and expression array plates. This chapter describes the functions of GeneTitan Instrument Control that are common to both genotyping and expression array plates:

- *Introduction*, below
- *Overview of the GeneTitan Workflow* on page 212
- *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow* on page 215

- *Aborting a Run* on page 220
- *Drop and Scan with Array Plates* on page 227
- *Using the Wash-Scan-Resume Workflow* on page 224
- *Drop and Scan with Array Plates* on page 227

Information specific to Expression Arrays is given in:

- Appendix D, *Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays* on page 311
- Expression Assay Manual

Information specific to genotyping array plates is given in *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830.

See the *GeneTitan™ Instrument User's Guide* for a description of the instrument itself.

Introduction

The introduction describes:

- *AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control Software*, below
- *The GeneTitan Family of Instruments* on page 210

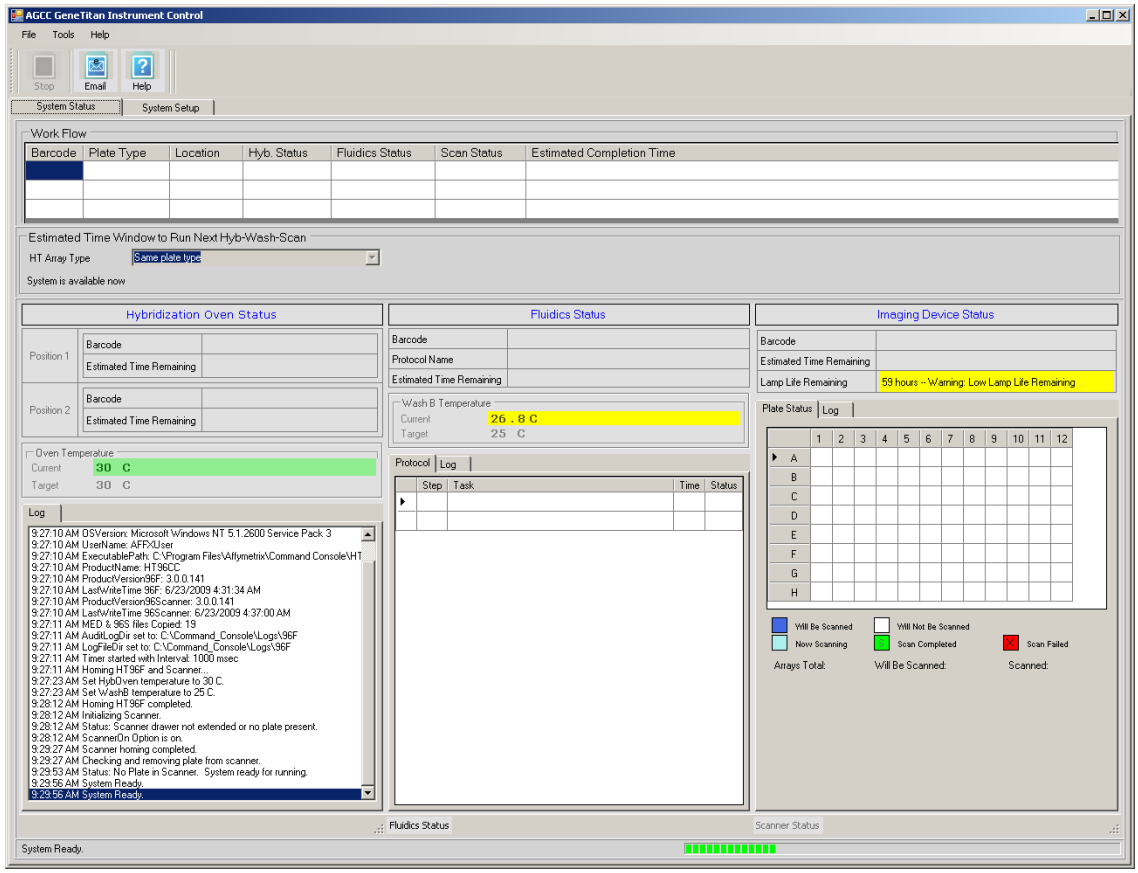
AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control Software

The AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control software is used to control the GeneTitan Instruments.

To start the AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control software:

- Click the AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control icon in the Affymetrix Launcher; or
  Click the Microsoft® Windows® **Start** button and select **Programs → Affymetrix → Command Console → AGCC GeneTitan Control.**
  The AGCC GeneTitan Instrument Control window opens (Figure 7.2).

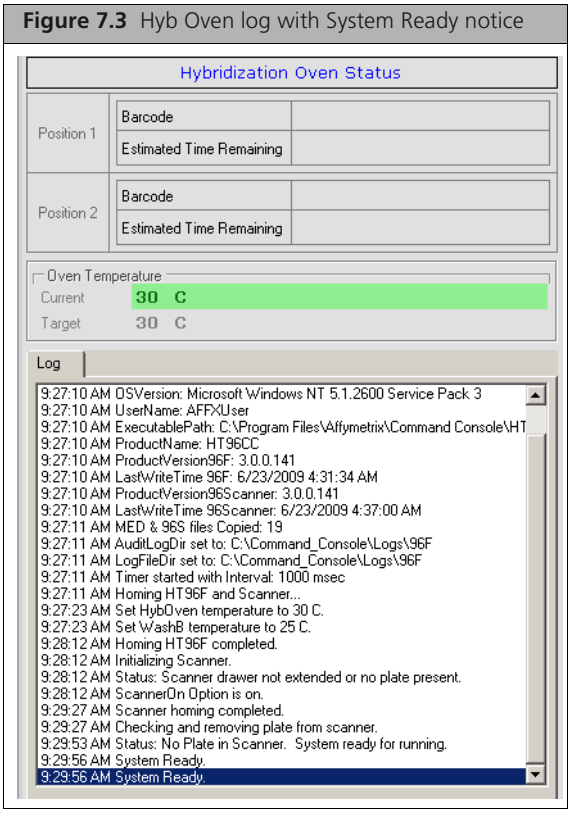
Figure 7.2 AGCC GeneTitan Control software, System Status Tab



The software goes through the initialization process and starts the GeneTitan instrument.

You can track the initialization process in the Hybridization Status pane (Figure 7.3); when the initialization is completed, System Ready is displayed in the log, and you can display the Setup tab.

Figure 7.3 Hyb Oven log with System Ready notice


Hybridization Oven Status
Position 1
Barcode
Estimated Time Remaining
Position 2
Barcode
Estimated Time Remaining
Oven Temperature
Current 30 C
Target 30 C
Log
9:27:10 AM OSVersion: Microsoft Windows NT 5.1.2600 Service Pack 3
9:27:10 AM UserName: AFFXUser
9:27:10 AM ExecutablePath: C:\Program Files\Affymetrix\Command Console\HT
9:27:10 AM ProductName: HT96CC
9:27:10 AM ProductVersion96F: 3.0.0.141
9:27:10 AM LastWriteTime 96F: 6/23/2009 4:31:34 AM
9:27:10 AM ProductVersion96Scanner: 3.0.0.141
9:27:10 AM LastWriteTime 96Scanner: 6/23/2009 4:37:00 AM
9:27:11 AM MED & 96S files Copied: 19
9:27:11 AM AuditLogDir set to: C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F
9:27:11 AM LogFileDir set to: C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F
9:27:11 AM Timer started with Interval: 1000 msec
9:27:11 AM Homing HT96F and Scanner...
9:27:23 AM Set HybOven temperature to 30 C.
9:27:23 AM Set WashB temperature to 25 C.
9:28:12 AM Homing HT96F completed.
9:28:12 AM Initializing Scanner.
9:28:12 AM Status: Scanner drawer not extended or no plate present.
9:28:12 AM ScannerOn Option is on.
9:29:27 AM Scanner homing completed.
9:29:27 AM Checking and removing plate from scanner.
9:29:53 AM Status: No Plate in Scanner. System ready for running.
9:29:56 AM System Ready.
9:29:56 AM System Ready.

You may see notices about:

- Lamp Life setting (see *Resetting the Lamp Life Clock (GeneTitan MC Only)* on page 227)
- Insufficient Disk Space (See *Insufficient Disk Space Notice* on page 227)

The software has the following components:

Menu bar	Provides access to IC functions.
Tool bar	Provides quick access to frequently used functions (see below).
System Setup/ System Status tabs	Click the tabs to switch between: • *Imaging Device System Status Tab* on page 205, below: Use to track the progress of array plates through the workflow. • *System Setup Tab* on page 205: Use to set up the GeneTitan Instrument for different workflows.
Status bar and Progress bar	Displays information about the status of the GeneTitan Instrument and the workflow in progress.

Toolbar Buttons

The Stop button is used to abort the array process. The software will ask the user to select which process is to be aborted if there are two or more plates running in the instrument. See *Aborting a Run* on page 220.

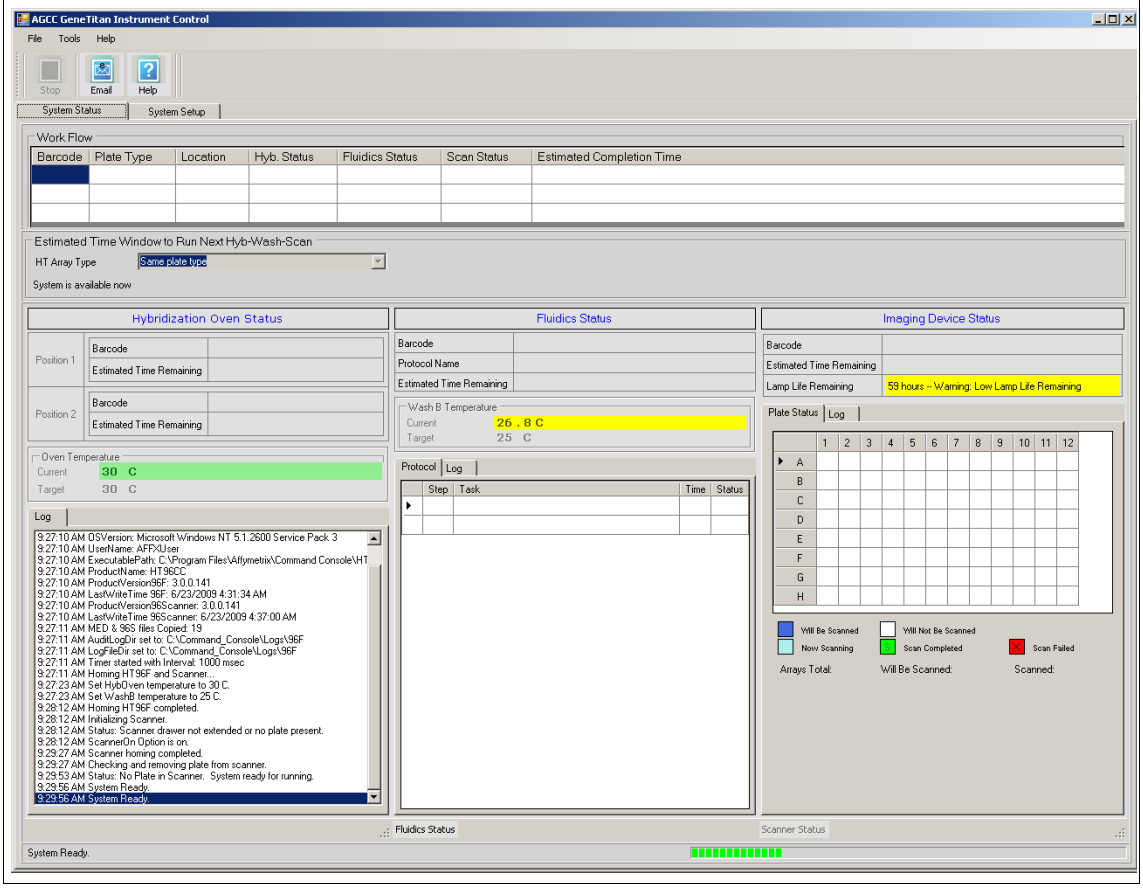
The Email button opens the AGCC Email Configuration File Editor, which allows you to send email messages about the instrument status. See Appendix E, *Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options* on page 333 for more information.

The Help button opens the AGCC Online help file.

Imaging Device System Status Tab

The System Status tab displays the progress of any currently loaded array plate(s).

Figure 7.4 System Status Tab



It has the following sections:

- Workflow
- Hybridization Oven Status
- Fluidics Status
- Imaging Device Status

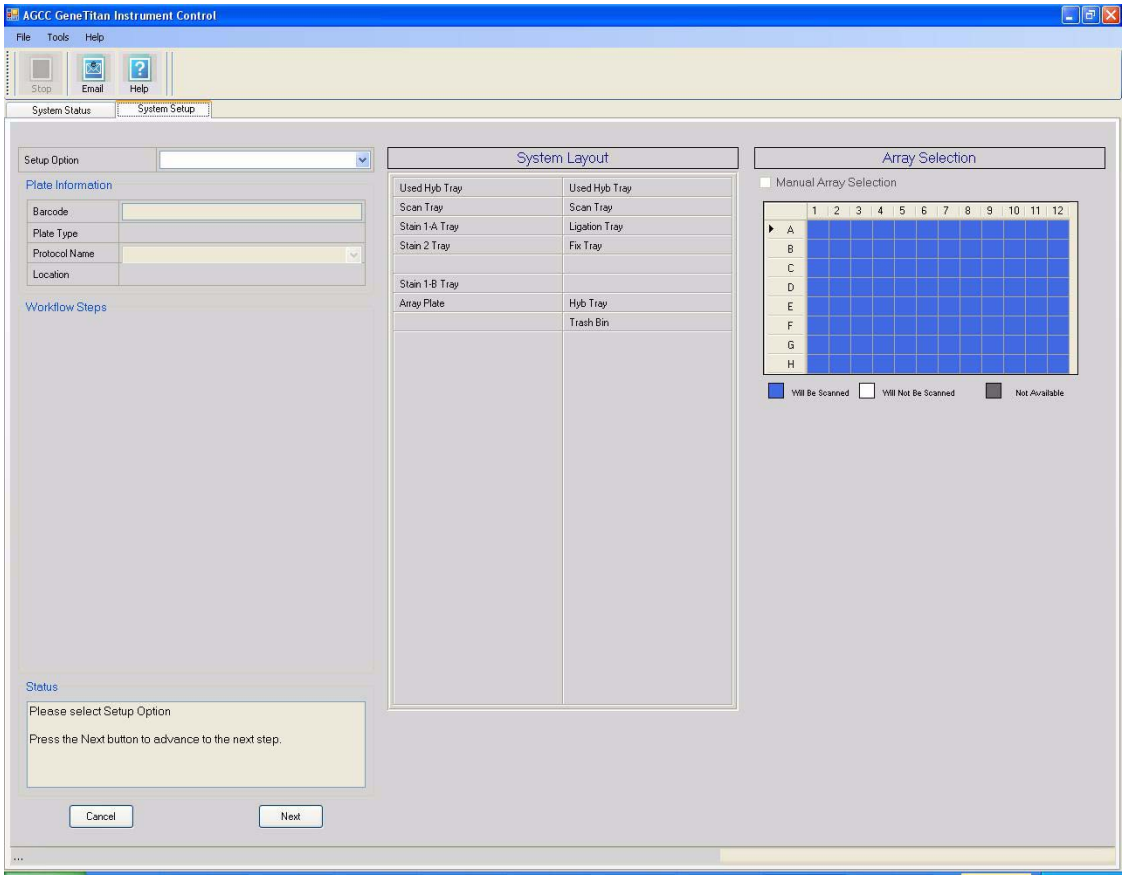
The System Status tab is described in more detail in *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow* on page 215.

System Setup Tab

The System Setup tab is used to:

- Specify the type of workflow you wish to perform
- Enter a barcode for the array plate being processed
- Unload and load trays and plates
- Select arrays on the array plate for imaging

Figure 7.5 System Setup Tab for genotyping array plates



The tab has three sections:

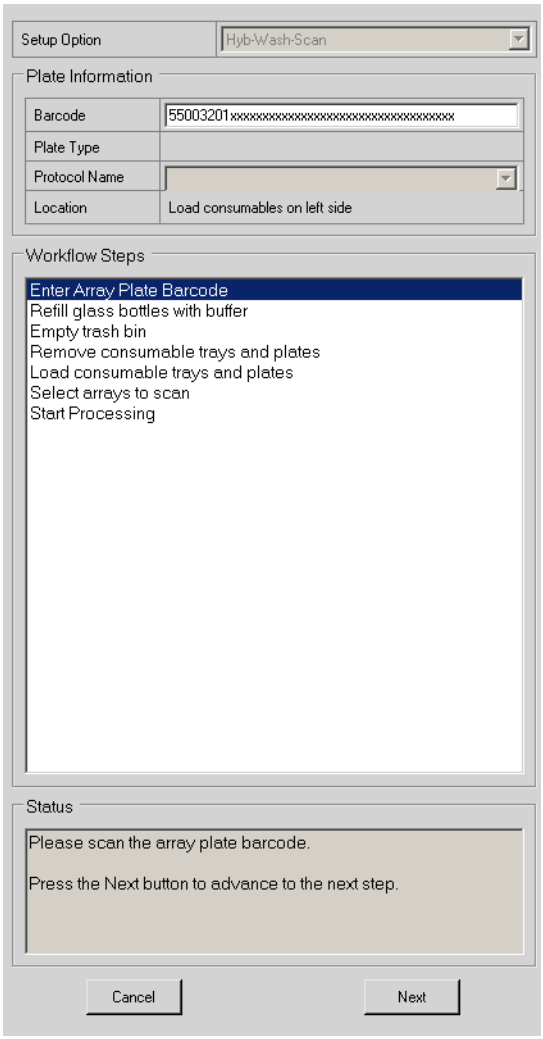
System Setup Use to enter essential information and track progress of the setup and loading of the array plate and trays.

System Layout Indicates the drawers where different trays and array plates should be loaded. The system layout will change based on whether Genotyping or Expression arrays are being processed.

Array Selection Allows you to select individual arrays on the array plate for imaging.

System Setup

Figure 7.6 Setup Option pane



The Setup Option pane (Figure 7.6) has the following controls and displays:

Setup Options dropdown box	Select from the following workflow options: • Hyb-Wash-Scan • Hyb-Wash • Wash-Scan • Wash-Scan-Resume • Scan • Unload Plates See *Running a Series of Array Plates* on page 215 for more information.
Plate Information, with	
Barcode	Barcode of the array plate.
Plate Type	Array Plate type.
Protocol Name	Name of protocol used for array plate processing.
Location	Side of drawer to load consumables.
Workflow Steps	List of the sets of steps to be performed during the operation.
Status	Displays information on the specific step to be performed, with • The plates and trays that need to be removed or placed. • The drawer position the plates and trays should be place in.
Cancel	Cancel the setup.
Next	Proceed to the next step (not displayed when performing a step that requires you to press the Confirmation button on the front of the instrument.

System Layout

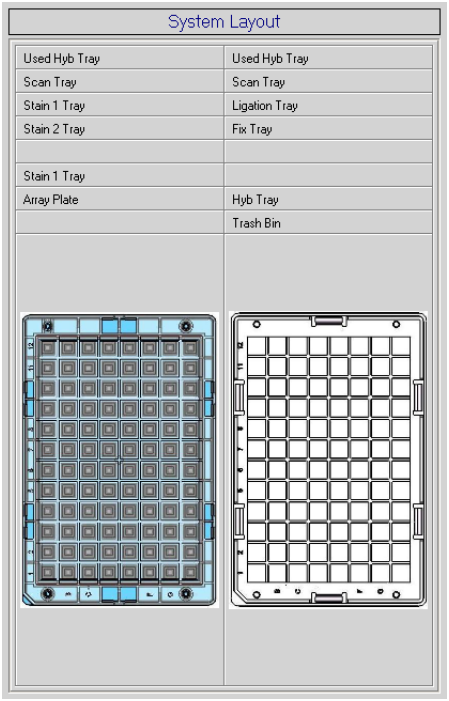
The System Layout pane (Figure 7.7) displays:

- Schematic view of the drawers to be loaded
- Indication of plate/tray position in drawer

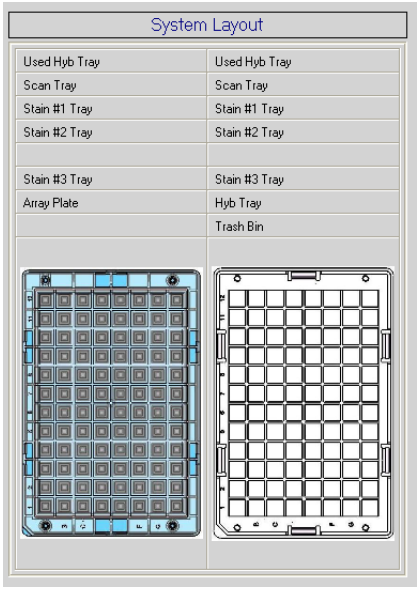
NOTE: Different reagent trays are loaded when processing genotyping array plates and expression array plates. The correct trays are selected for display when the array barcode is entered, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 7.7 System Layout pane for

For genotyping arrays



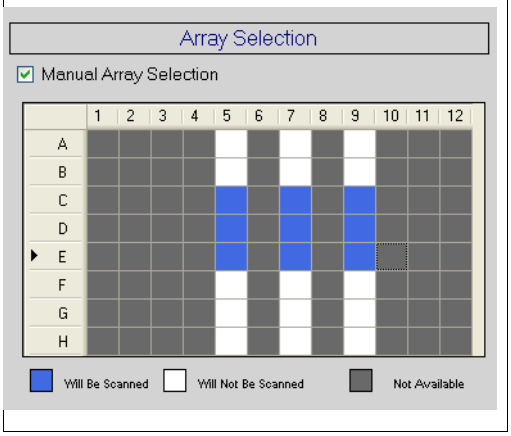
For expression arrays



! IMPORTANT: When running a series of array plates through the instrument, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and trays and pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place a plate or tray.

Array Selection

Figure 7.8 Array Selection



The Array Selection pane (Figure 7.8) displays the arrays to be scanned on the array plate:

- Manual array selection checkbox

- Plate Layout indicator, where you can:
  - Review the arrays available on the array plate
  - Determine which are to be scanned
  - Manually select arrays to be scanned on the plate

NOTE: **By default, all arrays are selected for imaging.**

The array selection process is described in the instructions for loading array plates in:

- *Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays* on page 311
- *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830

The GeneTitan Family of Instruments

Affymetrix designed the GeneTitan Family of Instruments to serve medium to high throughput customers. This system supports 16, 24 and 96 well high throughput array plates and will support future array plate formats. The system integrates a hybridization oven, a fluidics station, and an imaging device.

Array Plates can be run on two different GeneTitan instruments:

- GeneTitan MultiChannel (MC) Instrument
- GeneTitan Instrument (single channel) (Figure 7.9)

Refer to the *GeneTitan™ Instrument User's Guide* for more information.

GeneTitan Multi-Channel (MC) Instrument

The GeneTitan MC Instrument can process both Expression Arrays and WGA Genotyping Assay. The instrument uses an external 300W Xenon lamp and has multiple filters to provide stable, efficient, well-collimated, uniform illumination to the array, optimizing exposure time to minimize photo-bleaching effects and maximize throughput.

GeneTitan Instrument (Single-Channel)

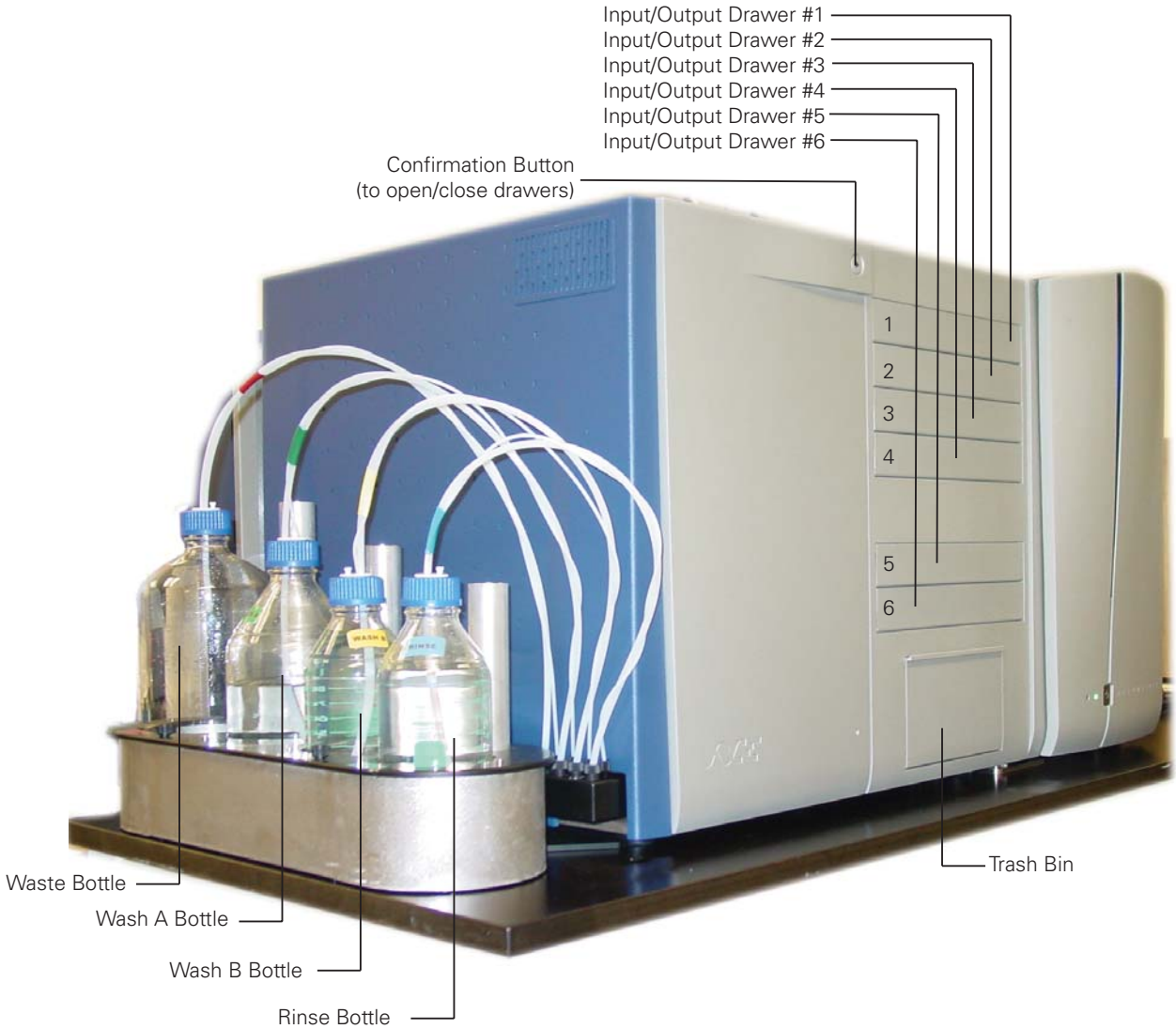
The GeneTitan Instrument (single-channel) can only process Expression Arrays. The instrument has a single-channel emission filter with a high intensity stable LED excitation source.

Figure 7.9 GeneTitan Instrument

GeneTitan Instrument Controls and Indicator Lights

The figure below shows the location of the wash bottles, loading drawers, and other controls for GeneTitan instruments.

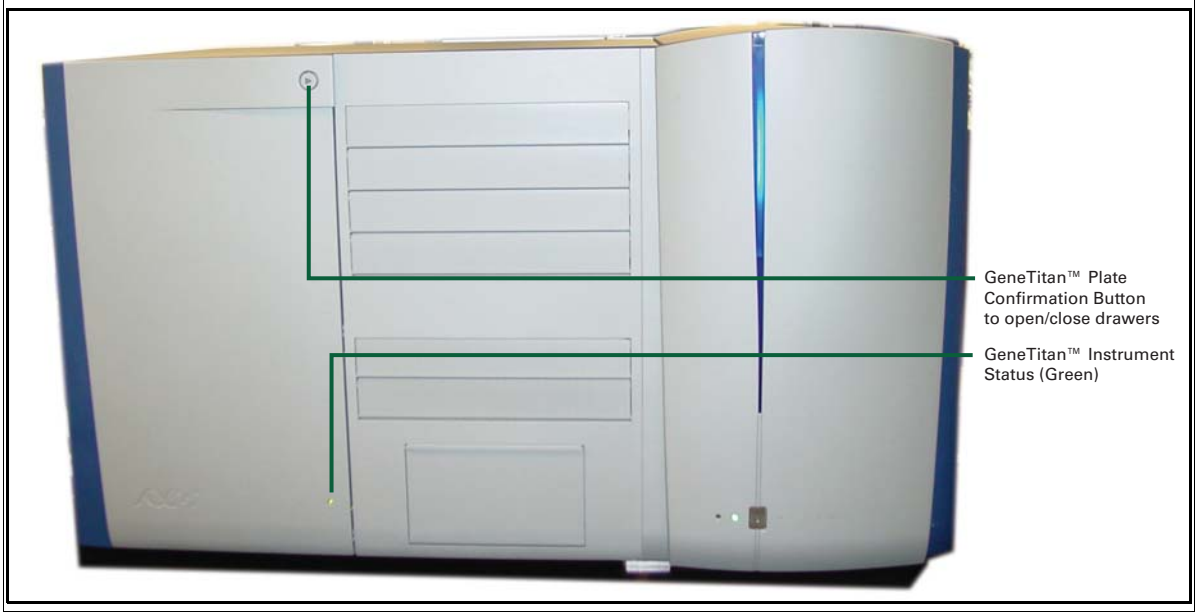
Figure 7.10 GeneTitan Instrument



WARNING: The bottles are pressurized in normal operation. Wait until you see the prompt that the buffer bottles have been depressurized before opening and refilling or emptying the bottles.

The GeneTitan Instrument uses the indicator lights and button below.

Figure 7.11 GeneTitan Instrument controls and lights.



Confirmation button: Press after completing certain steps for instrument setup, like adding fluids or adding trays and plates.

The button flashes blue when a step is pending.

Instrument Status lights:

- Solid yellow - initialing/homing system
- Solid Green - processing/available to process
- Blinking green - normal operation message box is displayed and requires user input
- Blinking yellow - abnormal event informational message box requires user response

All power to the instrument is turned on when the AGCC GeneTitan Control software is started and turned off when the software is shut down. The I/O switch on the front of the instrument is inoperative when the instrument is being controlled using the software.

IMPORTANT: Do not make use of I/O switch on instrument panel to start/stop instrument. Use the menu item in the software.

Refer to the *GeneTitan™ Instrument User's Guide* or the *Affymetrix GeneTitan MultiChannel Instrument User's Guide* for more information.

Overview of the GeneTitan Workflow

Running an array plate through the GeneTitan workflow involves the following sets of steps:

1. Set up the Instrument:
   - **A.** Prepare plates and trays with samples and solutions, including buffer solutions.
   - **B.** Select type of workflow to be performed.
   - **C.** Select the Protocol, if required.
   - **D.** Refill Bottles.
   - **E.** Remove used trays, plates and covers from the instrument.

2. Load new trays, plates and covers.

   There are different procedures for the different array and workflow types:

   - Appendix D, *Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays* on page 311
   - Expression Assay Manual
   - *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830

3. Begin Array processing and track the array plate through the workflow.
4. Empty the instrument.

You can:

- Select only part of the overall processing workflow to run (see *Workflow Options* on page 213)
- Run series of array plates through the workflow for high-throughput operation (see *Running a Series of Array Plates* on page 215)

Workflow Options

There are three sets of steps performed by the GeneTitan Instrument for array plate processing:

- Hybridization
- Wash and Stain
- Imaging (Scan)

The software allows you to perform all of these steps, or to select an option that runs only some of the steps, as described below.

You can choose from:

- **Hyb-Wash-Scan**

  This workflow performs all the steps on the array being processed.

  - Hybridization
  - Wash and Stain
  - Scan

- **Hyb-Wash**

  The Hyb-Wash workflow enables you to bypass the Scan step, performing only:

  - Hybridization
  - Wash and Stain

- **Wash-Scan**

  The Wash-Scan workflow enables you to bypass the Hybridization step, performing only:

  - Wash and Stain
  - Scan

- **Wash-Scan-Resume**

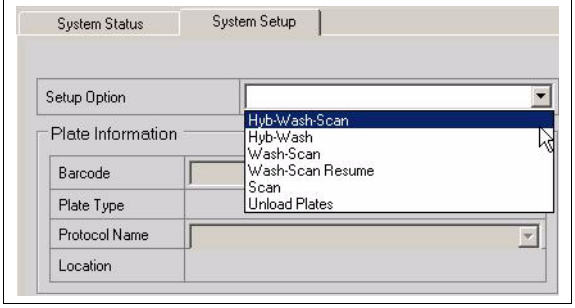
  This allows you to resume an interrupted workflow at any point in the Wash stage. See *Using the Wash-Scan-Resume Workflow* on page 224.

- **Scan**

  The Scan workflow performs the scan only.

You select the different workflows during instrument setup.

Figure 7.12 Selecting workflow



Selecting the different workflows may require loading the array plate on a different tray (array plate cover, hybridization tray, or scan tray). In addition, there are differences in how the workflows are performed on genotyping arrays and expression arrays.

These differences are covered in:

- *Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays* on page 311
- *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830

Differences in Processing for Genotyping and Expression Arrays

There are two types of Array Plates that can be processed using the GeneTitan instruments

- Genotyping array plates
- Expression array plates

Genotyping Array Plates

Genotyping Array Plates can be processed only on GeneTitan MC instruments, since they need to be scanned at two different wavelengths.

For genotyping arrays, the reagents trays need to be loaded twenty-four hours after the array plate and hybridization tray have been loaded, after hybridization has completed.

Needed reagents trays are:

- 2 each Stain1 trays with covers
- Ligation tray with cover
- Stain 2 tray with cover
- Fixing tray with cover
- Scan tray with holding buffer and cover

See the *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830, for more information on running genotyping array plates.

Expression Array Plates

Expression Array plates can be processed on GeneTitan and GeneTitan MC instruments.

Needed trays/reagents are:

- SAPE 1 Stain tray with cover
- AB Stain Tray with cover
- SAPE 2 Stain tray with cover
- Scan tray with holding buffer and cover

See Appendix D, *Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays* on page 311.

Running a Series of Array Plates

The GeneTitan Instrument can run two different workflows for the same probe array type at the same time. This enables you:

- To load a series of array plates with hyb trays and consumables for the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow to process arrays more quickly.
- To run an array plate that was processed using a different system through the scan workflow while another array plate is going through earlier stages of the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow.

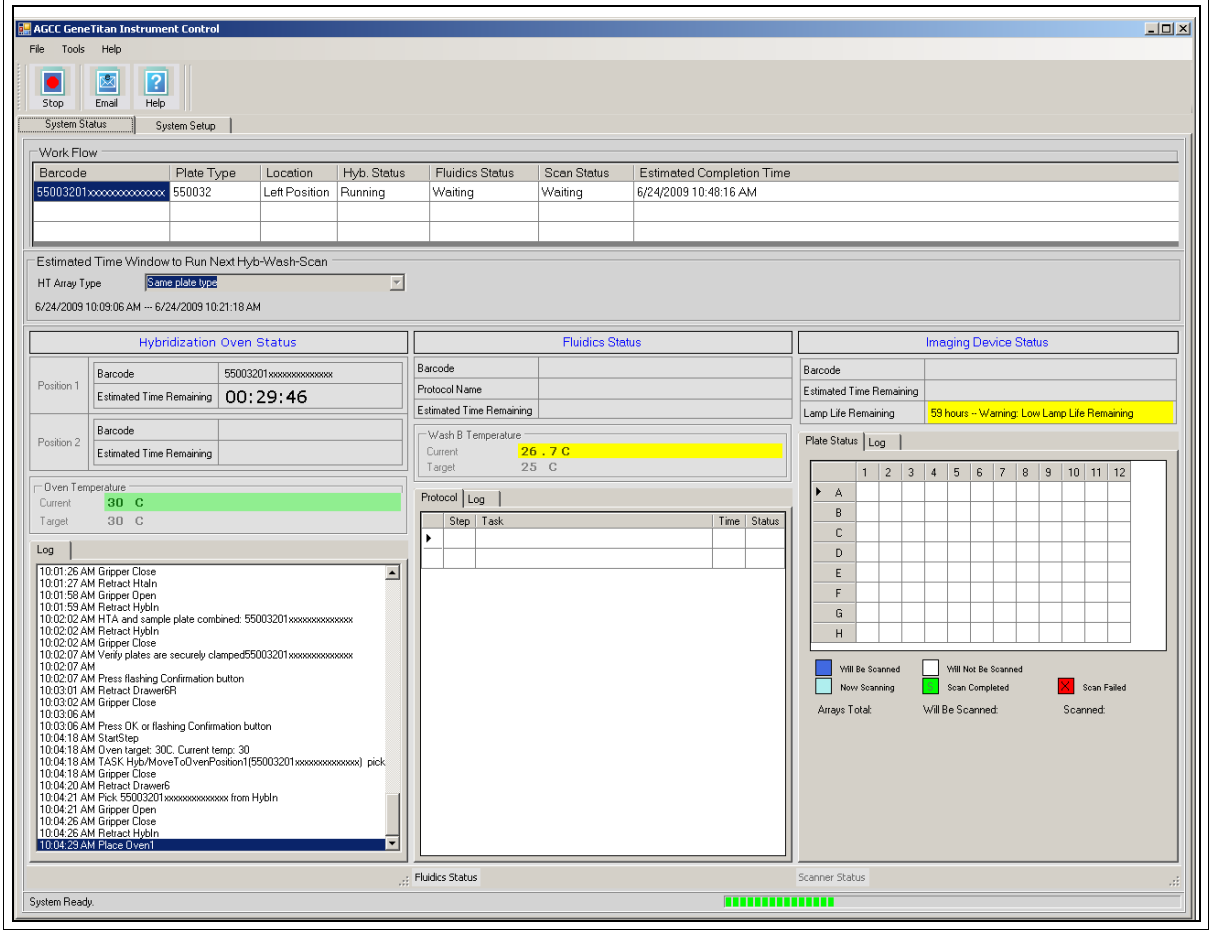
Only certain types of workflows can be run at the same time, and delays may be necessary before starting the second workflow. These restrictions exist because an array plate should be scanned immediately after the wash and stain processing is finished, and GeneTitan scans one array plate at a time. In addition, there are restrictions caused by the differences in workflows for Genotyping arrays and Expression arrays. For more information, see:

- *Running Multiple Workflows at the Same Time for Expression Arrays* on page 329
- *Axiom Genome Wide Human Assay User Manual*, PN 702830

Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow

You can review the progress of the Workflow in the System Status tab (Figure 7.13).

Figure 7.13 AGCC GeneTitan Control software, System Status Tab



It has the following sections:

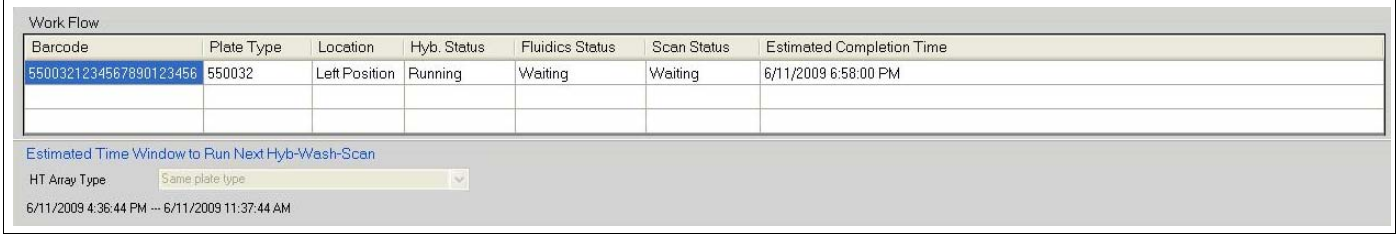
- *Workflow Status*, below

- *Hybridization Status* on page 216
- *Fluidics Status* on page 217
- *Imaging Device Status* on page 219

Workflow Status

The Workflow pane provides an overview of the array processing (Figure 7.14).

Figure 7.14 Workflow pane



The Work Flow table lists the array plates and their status in the workflow, with the following information:

- Barcode of array plates being processed
- Plate Type
- Location
- Hyb. Status
- Fluidics Status
- Scan Status
- Estimated Completion Time

NOTE: If more than three arrays are loaded at a time, a scroll bar appears at the right side of the table.

The Estimated Time Window information on when the next hyb-wash-scan workflow can be run

- Array Type

NOTE: For AGCC 3.0 you cannot select a different array type for the next array to be run.

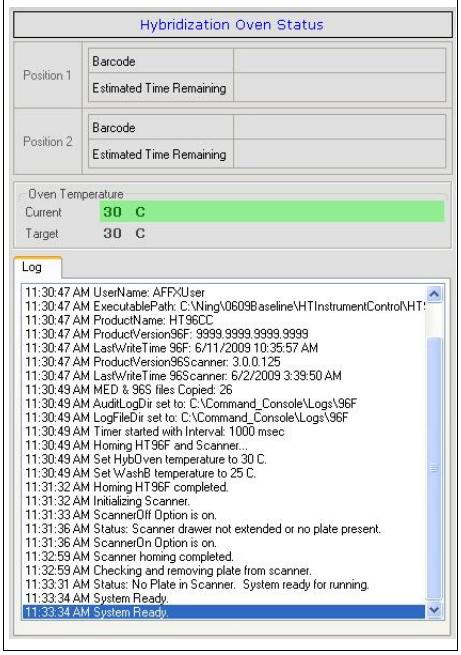
- Time when you can load the next array plate and other consumables.

NOTE: When processing genotyping Arrays, once processing begins you have a specified period of time during which you can load another Array Plate and hyb tray. You cannot load another array plate before or after this period of time.

Hybridization Status

The Hybridization Status pane displays details of the hybridization operations that have been run. The pane can display information for two array plates that are being processed at the same time.

Figure 7.15 Hyb Oven Status


Hybridization Oven Status
Position 1
Barcode
Estimated Time Remaining
Position 2
Barcode
Estimated Time Remaining
Oven Temperature
Current 30 C
Target 30 C
Log
11:30:47 AM UserName: AFFXUser
11:30:47 AM ExecutablePath: C:\Ning\0609Baseline\HTInstrumentControl\HT
11:30:47 AM ProductName: HT96CC
11:30:47 AM ProductVersion96F: 9999.9999.9999.9999
11:30:47 AM LastWriteTime 96F: 6/11/2009 10:35:57 AM
11:30:47 AM ProductVersion96Scanner: 3.0.0.125
11:30:47 AM LastWriteTime 96Scanner: 6/2/2009 3:39:50 AM
11:30:49 AM MED & 96S files Copied: 26
11:30:49 AM AuditLogDir set to: C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F
11:30:49 AM LogFileDir set to: C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F
11:30:49 AM Timer started with Interval: 1000 msec
11:30:49 AM Homing HT96F and Scanner...
11:30:49 AM Set HybOven temperature to 30 C.
11:30:49 AM Set WashB temperature to 25 C.
11:31:32 AM Homing HT96F completed.
11:31:32 AM Initializing Scanner.
11:31:33 AM ScannerOff Option is on.
11:31:36 AM Status: Scanner drawer not extended or no plate present.
11:31:36 AM ScannerOn Option is on.
11:32:59 AM Scanner homing completed.
11:32:59 AM Checking and removing plate from scanner.
11:33:31 AM Status: No Plate in Scanner. System ready for running.
11:33:34 AM System Ready.
11:33:34 AM System Ready.

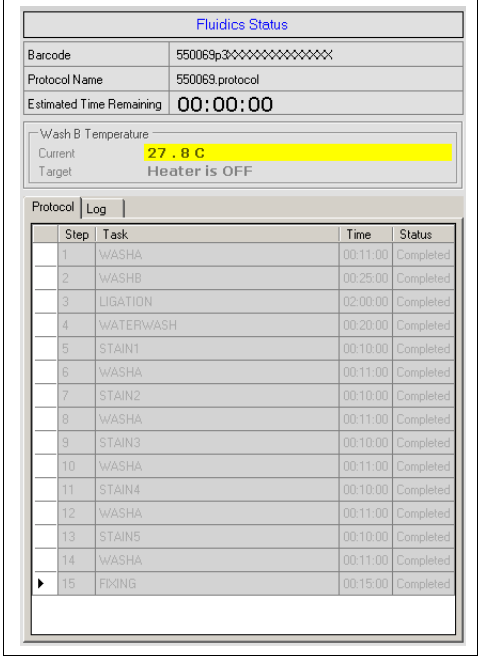
The pane displays the following information:

- Position 1
  - Barcode of the array plate(s) being processed
  - Time Remaining
- Position 2
  - Barcode
  - Time Remaining
- Oven Temperature
  - Current.
    - Yellow: out of range
    - Green: in range
  - Target
- Log: displays history of the operations performed in the Hybridization stage.

Fluidics Status

The Fluidics Status window (Figure 7.16) displays information on the wash and stain operations that have been run or are currently being run.

Figure 7.16 Fluidics Status



It displays the following information:

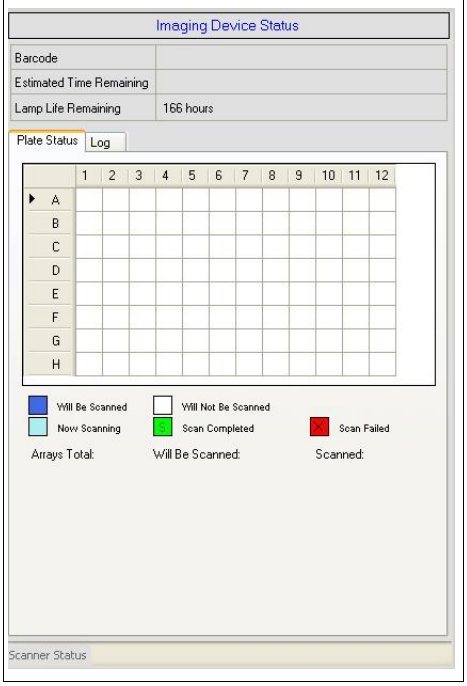
- Barcode of the array plate being processed
- Protocol Name
- Time Remaining
- Temperature for the protocol step
  - Current
    - Yellow: out of range
    - Green: in range
  - Target
- Protocol Tab:

  displays list of steps in the protocol with:
  - Step
  - Task: short description of the task
  - Time
  - Status: Task pending, in process, or completed?
- Log tab: displays history of the operations performed in the Fluidics stage.

Imaging Device Status

The Imaging Device Status pane (Figure 7.17) displays the progress of the scan.

Figure 7.17 Imaging Device Status



It displays:

- Barcode of the array plate currently being scanned
- Time Remaining for scan
- Lamp Life/Imaging Device Status (see *Lamp Life/Imaging Device Status Notices*, below, for details)
- Plate Status tab with:
  - Array Plate Layout

    Each square represents an array with the following options:

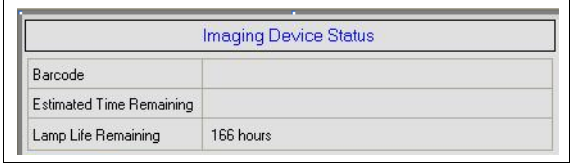
(dark blue)	Will be scanned.
(light blue)	Now Imaging.
(white)	Will Not Be Scanned.
(green	Scan Completed.
(red)	Scan Failed.

- Log: displays history of the operations performed in the Fluidics stage.

Lamp Life/Imaging Device Status Notices

The Imaging Status pane displays lamp life and Imaging Device status notices for the GeneTitan MC. In normal operation, the pane displays the hours of life left in the lamp:

Figure 7.18 Lamp Life above tolerance



It displays a red or yellow notice when the lamp life is getting short:

Figure 7.19 Lamp Life above tolerance

It also displays a red notice when the Imaging Device is offline:

Figure 7.20 Imaging Device Offline

NOTE: **The 300 Watt Xenon lamp in the GeneTitan MC instrument is warranted for 500 hours. To replace the lamp refer to the instructions in the GeneTitan instrument manual. After changing the lamp, it is necessary to reset the lamp life clock manually.**
See *Resetting the Lamp Life Clock (GeneTitan MC Only)* on page 227 for more information about the clock.

Aborting a Run

You can abort a run if necessary.

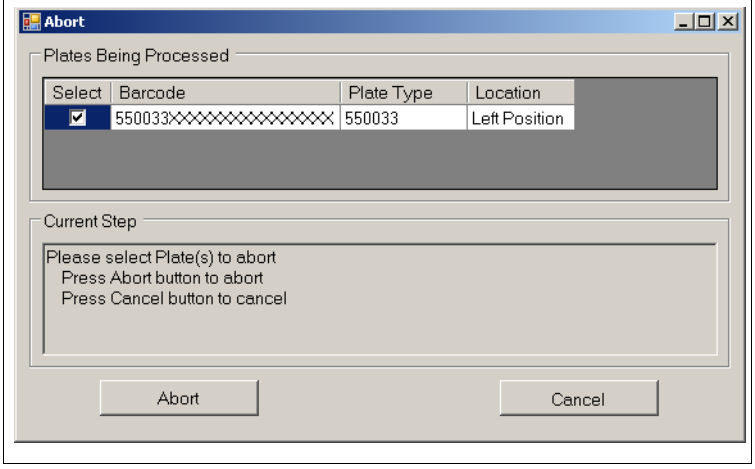
IMPORTANT: **If you wish to abort a run while loading reagents for a genotyping array plate, you must use the Cancel button in the toolbar. During reagent load the abort function will not be available for the plate for which is having reagent trays are being loaded.**

To abort a run:

1. Click the **Stop**

button in the Toolbar.
   The Abort dialog box opens (Figure 7.21).

Figure 7.21 Abort dialog box



The Abort DB has the following components:

- Plates Being Processed List with the following columns:
  - Select checkbox
  - Barcode
  - Plate Type
  - Location
- Current Step: explains the next step in the procedure.
- Abort and Cancel buttons.

2. Click the Select checkbox for the plate whose run you wish to abort.
3. Click **Abort.**
   The software asks for confirmation.

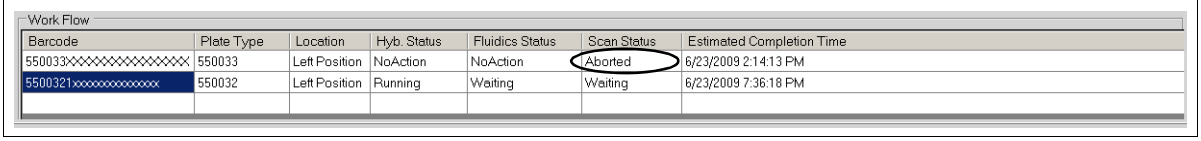
Figure 7.22 Abort Confirmation

Click **Yes** to continue with the Abort process.

NOTE: The abort process may take some time to complete. Wait until it is finished before trying to perform any other operations.

When abort is completed, you can see the notice in the Status tab (Figure 7.23).

Figure 7.23 Abort notice in Workflow pane



If the array plate is in the Hyb Oven, it is placed in Drawer Number 1

If the array plate is in Fluidics when the abort is ordered, it is placed in the Scan tray.

You will need to unload the loaded plates and trays in a second step, using the Unload function or the unload steps during a setup.

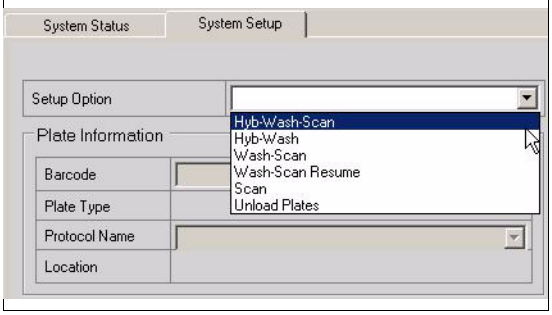
Unload Plates

The Unload Plates function can be used to empty the GeneTitan drawers after performing an abort operation.

To unload loaded plates:

1. Select Unload Plates from the Setup Option dropdown list (Figure 7.24).

Figure 7.24 Selecting workflow



The application prompts you to empty the cover trash bin.

2. Perform the following steps:
   A. Open the trash bin door.
   B. Remove and empty the trash bin.
   C. Return the trash bin and close the door.
3. Press the **Confirmation** button to proceed.

   The application prompts you to unload previously loaded plates and trays.

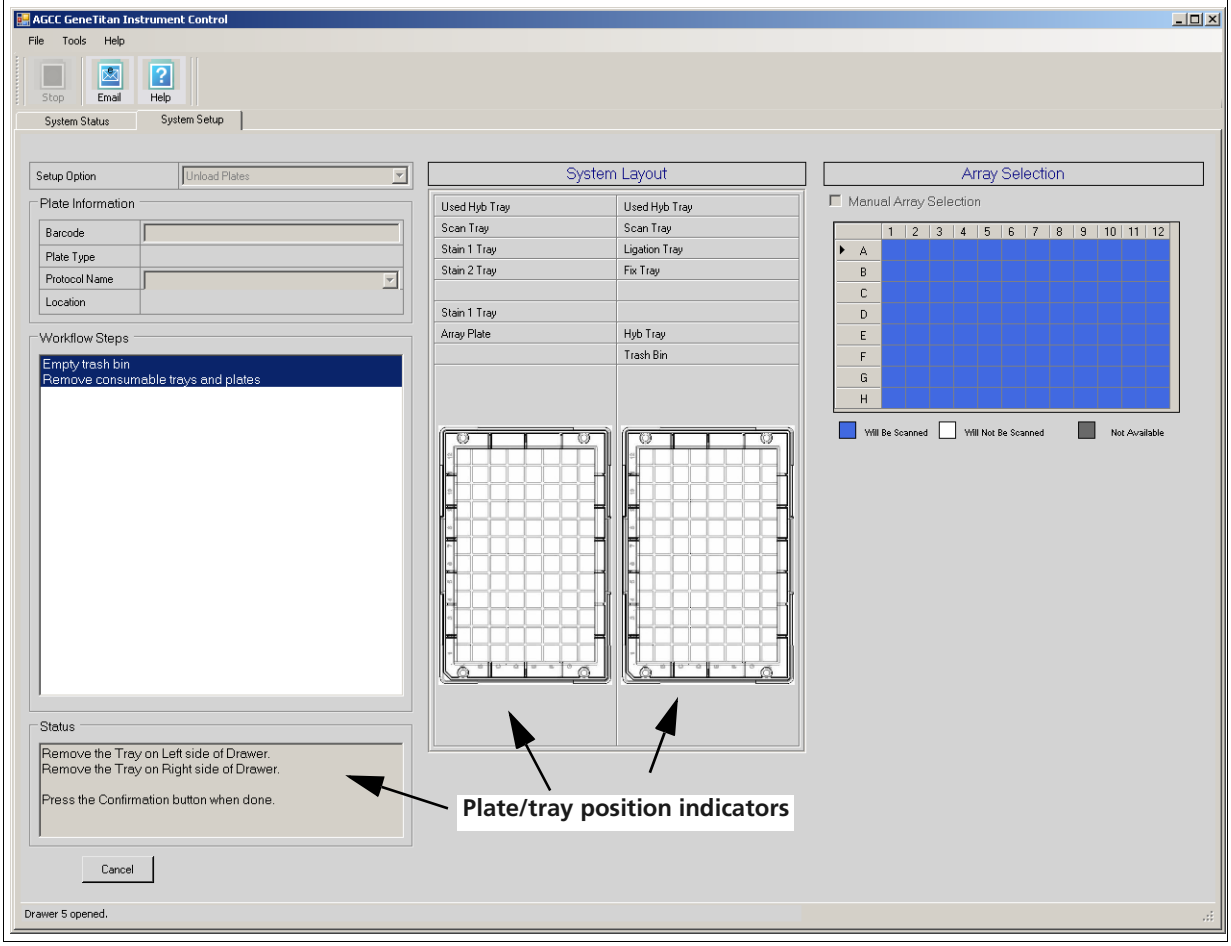
   For each loaded plate or tray:
   - The appropriate drawer opens (Figure 7.25).

Figure 7.25 Unloading solution trays from Drawer #5

- The status box prompts you to remove the tray or plate and the system layout indicates the array or tray to remove (Figure 7.26).

IMPORTANT: **When running a series of array plates through the GeneTitan Instrument, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and trays and pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place a plate or tray.**

Figure 7.26 Unload tray(s)



Remove any plate, plate receptacle, or tray from the drawer (Figure 7.26), then press the **Confirmation** button on the front of the instrument.

When you have finished emptying the old plates and trays, the software prompts you to proceed to the next step.

Using the Wash-Scan-Resume Workflow

The Wash-Scan-Resume can be used to resume an interrupted workflow on an array plate.

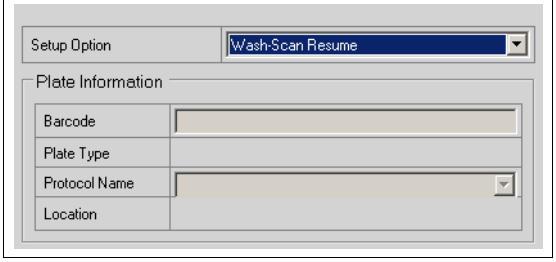
The Abort process places the Array Plate on the Scan Tray; you will need to manually put the array on a blue tray before resuming the workflow.

Affymetrix recommends using a new scan tray for the resumed workflow.

To resume an interrupted workflow:

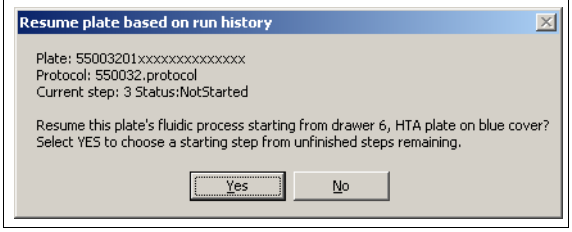
1. Select **Wash-Scan-Resume** in the setup process.

Figure 7.27 Select Option--Wash-Scan-resume



2. Enter the barcode for the interrupted array.
   The Resume Plate dialog box appears.

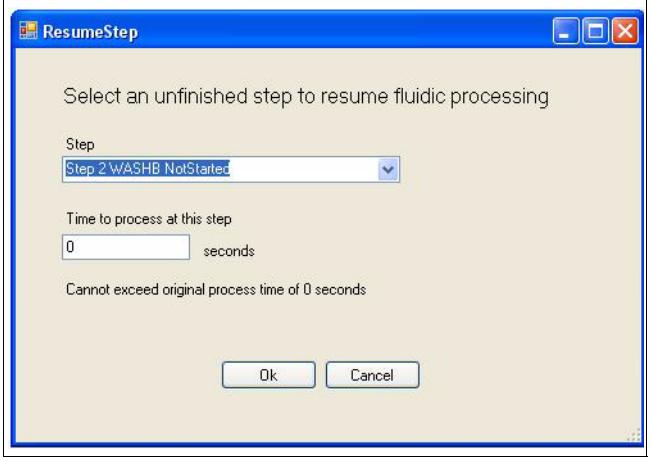
Figure 7.28 Resume Plate dialog box


Resume plate based on run history
Plate: 55003201xxxxxxxxxxxxx
Protocol: 550032.protocol
Current step: 3 Status:NotStarted
Resume this plate's fluidic process starting from drawer 6, HTA plate on blue cover?
Select YES to choose a starting step from unfinished steps remaining.
Yes
No

   The Resume Plate dialog box lists:
   - Plate barcode
   - Protocol that had been selected to run the array.
   - Step where the process needs to be resumed.

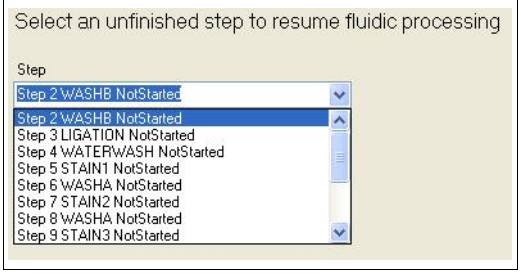
3. Click **Yes** to proceed with the resume.
   The ResumeStep dialog box opens.

Figure 7.29 ResumeStep dialog box



   The Steps dropdown list displays the uncompleted steps.

Figure 7.30 List of unfinished steps


Select an unfinished step to resume fluidic processing
Step
Step 2 WASHB NotStarted
Step 2 WASHB NotStarted
Step 3 LIGATION NotStarted
Step 4 WATERWASH NotStarted
Step 5 STAIN1 NotStarted
Step 6 WASHA NotStarted
Step 7 STAIN2 NotStarted
Step 8 WASHA NotStarted
Step 9 STAIN3 NotStarted

The list of unfinished steps will be different for:

- Expression arrays versus Genotyping Arrays
- Arrays interrupted in different parts of the workflow

4. Select the step in the workflow where you wish to resume.

NOTE: If you have performed certain steps offline, you need to skip these steps in the workflow.

5. Enter the time you wish to run the first step in the Time to Process box.

   You cannot change the processing time for certain steps, and cannot set the time to longer than the protocol specifies.

6. Click **OK** to resume the workflow.
7. Follow the instructions in the software steps for loading the array and trays.

   You must load the array plate on a blue array tray.

Figure 7.31 Array plate and blue tray

Affymetrix recommends using a new scan tray for the resumed workflow.

You must load all the trays for the original workflow; if you know you are going to skip a particular step, you can load an empty tray in the designated location for that step.

Drop and Scan with Array Plates

While you can register an array plate and its arrays using the AGCC Portal GeneTitan Array Plate Registration before processing, you can also process an array plate that has not been registered by using the Drop and Scan feature for array plates. When using Drop and Scan, the ARR, DAT, and CEL files for each array are named using the barcode and array position.

See *GeneTitan Array Plate Registration* on page 120 for more information about registering an array plate.

To use Drop and Scan:

1. Set up and load the GeneTitan Instrument as required for the workflow you are performing.
2. Process the array plate.

   If the array plate has a valid barcode, it will be processed and scanned. The ARR, DAT, and CEL files for each array are named using the barcode and array position and placed in the designated Default folder.

   For more information about the Default folder, see:

   - *Default Folders* on page 19
   - *Specifying a Default Folder* on page 67

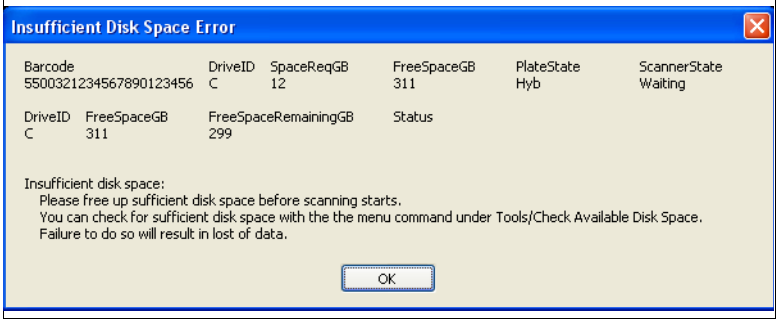
   If the instrument cannot read the barcode, or if there are no library files on the system for array plates with that part number, the array plate is ejected and an error notice appears.

Insufficient Disk Space Notice

If there is not enough memory on the computer's drives to save the data from an array plate, a notice appears when:

- You first initialize the software and instrument
- You select arrays for imaging.

Figure 7.32 Insufficient Disk Space Notice



If you see this notice, you will need to free up sufficient disk space before imaging starts.

Resetting the Lamp Life Clock (GeneTitan MC Only)

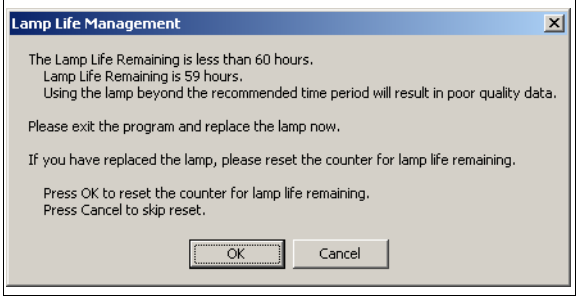
The GeneTitan MC uses a xenon arc lamp system to provide illumination for imaging the array at two wavelengths. The xenon lamp has a limited lifetime and needs to be replaced at regular intervals.

The GeneTitan Instrument Control software provides a timer that indicates the remaining useful light of the bulb and notifies you when it requires replacement.

The replacement procedure is described in the GeneTitan MC Instrument User Guide. After replacing the bulb, you will need to reset the time, as described below.

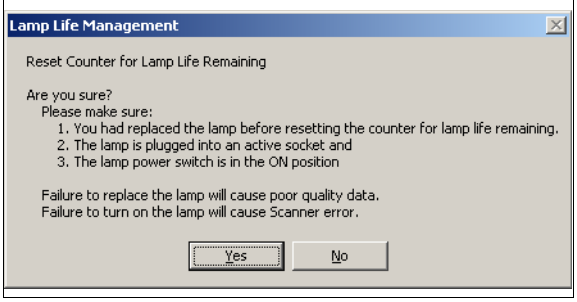
If life of bulb is under a specified limit, the following notice appears when you open the software (Figure 7.33):

Figure 7.33 Lamp Life Management notice


Lamp Life Management
The Lamp Life Remaining is less than 60 hours.
Lamp Life Remaining is 59 hours.
Using the lamp beyond the recommended time period will result in poor quality data.
Please exit the program and replace the lamp now.
If you have replaced the lamp, please reset the counter for lamp life remaining.
Press OK to reset the counter for lamp life remaining.
Press Cancel to skip reset.
OK
Cancel

If you click **OK**, the confirmation notice appears:

Figure 7.34 Reset dialog box


Lamp Life Management
Reset Counter for Lamp Life Remaining
Are you sure?
Please make sure:
1. You had replaced the lamp before resetting the counter for lamp life remaining.
2. The lamp is plugged into an active socket and
3. The lamp power switch is in the ON position
Failure to replace the lamp will cause poor quality data.
Failure to turn on the lamp will cause Scanner error.
Yes
No

Click **Yes** to reset the lamp life timer to the specified time.

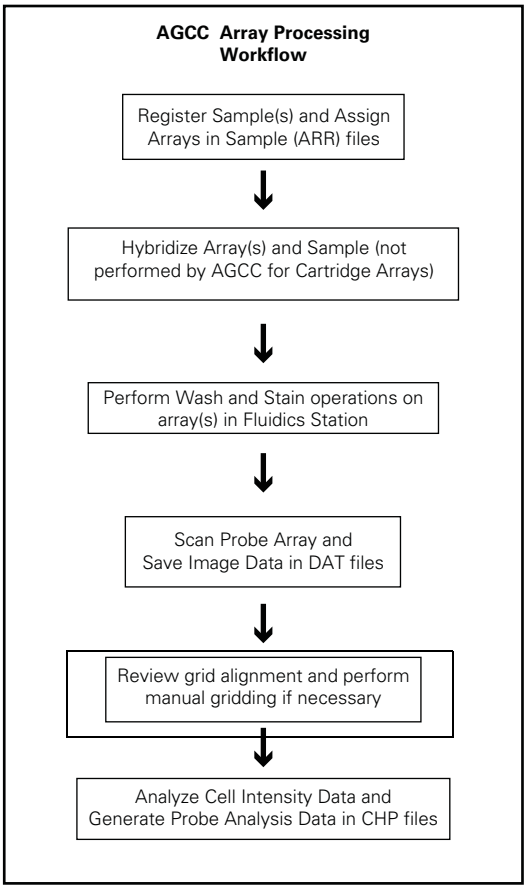
Click **No** to cancel.

Using the AGCC Viewer

After the array has been scanned (Figure 8.1), AGCC:

- Aligns a grid on the Image (DAT) file to identify the probe cells.
- Computes the probe cell intensity data for the array and creates a CEL file.

Figure 8.1 Array Processing Workflow


AGCC Array Processing Workflow
Register Sample(s) and Assign Arrays in Sample (ARR) files
Hybridize Array(s) and Sample (not performed by AGCC for Cartridge Arrays)
Perform Wash and Stain operations on array(s) in Fluidics Station
Scan Probe Array and Save Image Data in DAT files
Review grid alignment and perform manual gridding if necessary
Analyze Cell Intensity Data and Generate Probe Analysis Data in CHP files

The AGCC Viewer displays DAT, CEL, and JPG files and enables you to:

- Track the progress of the data through grid alignment and cell intensity generation.
- View the files for quality control purposes, such as detecting scratches and bubbles.
- Check the grid alignment and realign the grid, if necessary.
  See *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262.

> **NOTE:** **Realigning the grids will update DAT headers and break the parent-child relationship between DAT files and existing CEL files until the CEL files are regenerated.**

- Create a JPG version of a DAT file for archiving.
  See *Exporting Images in Other Formats* on page 273.

This chapter describes the operation of the AGCC Viewer in the following sections:

- *Array and Grid Types*, below

- *Introduction to the Viewer* on page 236
- *Using the Review Window* on page 242
- *Opening Image Files* on page 244
- *Using the Review Window* on page 242
- *Learning about the Image File* on page 260
- *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262
- *Exporting Images in Other Formats* on page 273

NOTE: Norton Antivirus can interfere with AGCC software The symptom is that AGCC will stop generating CEL files. If that problem occurs, then you should check the Norton Anti-Virus settings as described in **Appendix C, *Settings for Norton Anti-Virus*** of the ***AGCC 3.0 Installation Instructions***.

Array and Grid Types

The Alignment algorithm uses the checkerboard image of the control probes, located at the corners of the probe array, to superimpose a grid on the scan image. The algorithm aligns the grid so that each square in the grid delineates a probe cell.

The alignment of the grid and subgrids usually takes place automatically after imaging the array. The status of the alignment can be tracked in the Review window (see page 242). If the alignment algorithm fails you can perform a manual alignment of the main grid and/or subgrids.

Different types of arrays use different grid types, as described in:

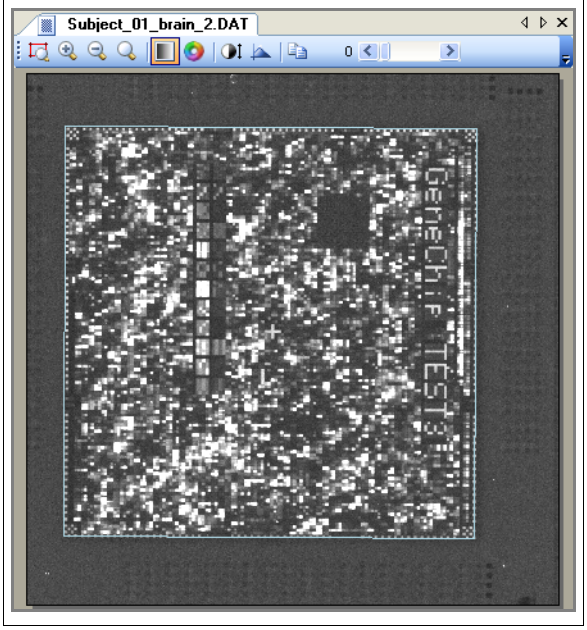
- *Cartridge Arrays*
- *GeneTitan™ Array Plates* on page 232

Cartridge Arrays

Cartridge Arrays can use:

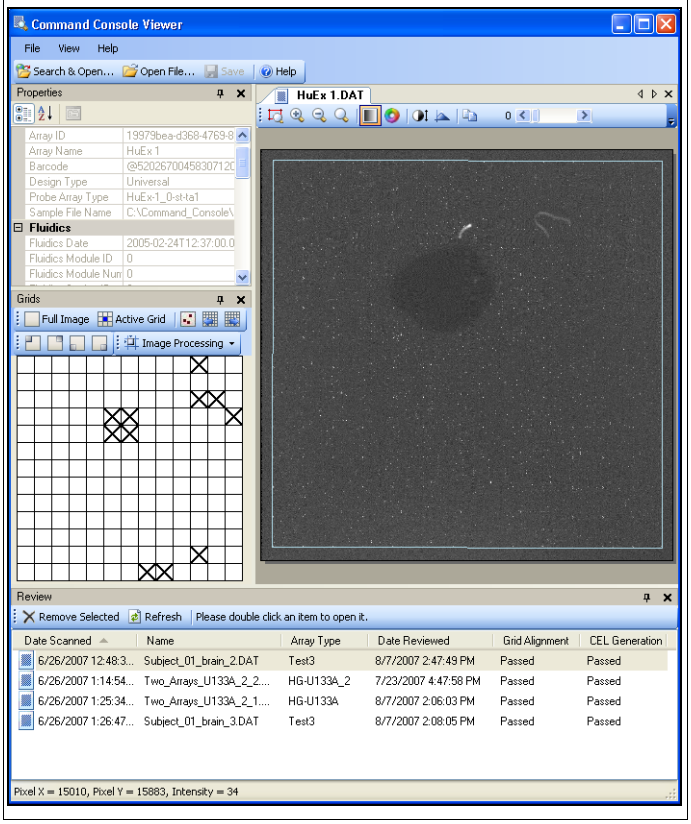
- **Main Grid Only** (Figure 8.2)

Figure 8.2 Array with a single grid



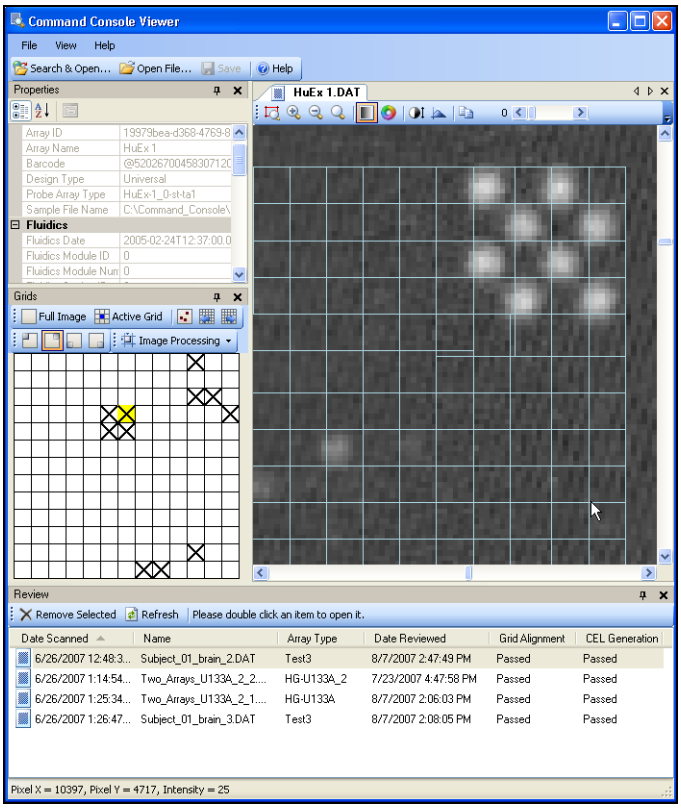
- **Main Grid with multiple Subgrids** (Figure 8.3)
  The position of each sub-grid can be adjusted independent of the other sub-grids.

Figure 8.3 Main grid with subgrids


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
HuEx 1.DAT
Array ID 19979bea-d368-4769-8
Array Name HuEx 1
Barcode @52026700458307120
Design Type Universal
Probe Array Type HuEx-1_0-st-ta1
Sample File Name C:\Command_Console\
Fluidics
Fluidics Date 2005-02-24T12:37:00.0
Fluidics Module ID 0
Fluidics Module Num 0
Grids
Full Image Active Grid
Image Processing
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 2:47:49 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2.... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A 8/7/2007 2:06:03 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 2:08:05 PM Passed Passed
Pixel X = 15010, Pixel Y = 15883, Intensity = 34

Each subgrid is identified by its row and column in the main grid. The corners of each subgrid are marked on the array by specific alignment patterns; the anchors of the subgrid are aligned to these patterns (Figure 8.4).

Figure 8.4 Corner pattern of a subgrid


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
HuEx 1.DAT
Fluidics
Grids
Full Image Active Grid
Image Processing
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 2:47:49 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A 8/7/2007 2:06:03 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 2:08:05 PM Passed Passed
Pixel X = 10397, Pixel Y = 4717, Intensity = 25

The software uses the corner patterns at the 4 corners of the array to align the initial main grid. The main grid is then divided into smaller subgrids. Each subgrid is aligned on the corner grid patterns in the final steps of the gridding algorithm and in manual alignment.

GeneTitan™ Array Plates

Plate Arrays use:

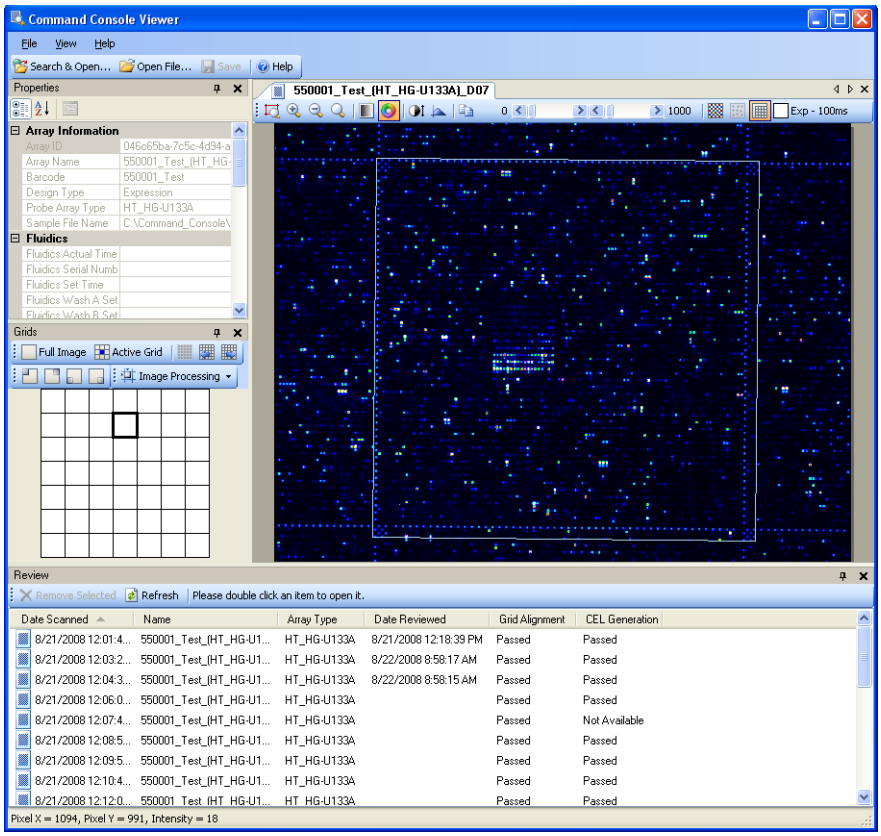
- Subgrids only without a main grid (Figure 8.5)

There are two different types of Genetitan array plates:

- *GeneTitan Expression Array Plates* on page 233
- *GeneTitan Genotyping Array Plates* on page 235

GeneTitan Expression Array Plates

Figure 8.5 GeneTitan Array DAT file, grid selected


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
Array Information
Array ID 046c65ba-7c5c-4d94-a
Array Name 550001_Test_(HT_HG-
Barcode 550001_Test
Design Type Expression
Probe Array Type HT_HG-U133A
Sample File Name C:\Command_Console\
Fluidics
Fluidics Actual Time
Fluidics Serial Numb
Fluidics Set Time
Fluidics Wash A Set
Fluidics Wash B Set
Grids
Full Image Active Grid
Image Processing
550001_Test_(HT_HG-U133A)_D07
Exp - 100ms
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
8/21/2008 12:01:4... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A 8/21/2008 12:18:39 PM Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:03:2... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A 8/22/2008 8:58:17 AM Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:04:3... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A 8/22/2008 8:58:15 AM Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:06:0... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:07:4... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Not Available
8/21/2008 12:08:5... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:09:5... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:10:4... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Passed
8/21/2008 12:12:0... 550001_Test_(HT_HG-U1... HT_HG-U133A Passed Passed
Pixel X = 1094, Pixel Y = 991, Intensity = 18

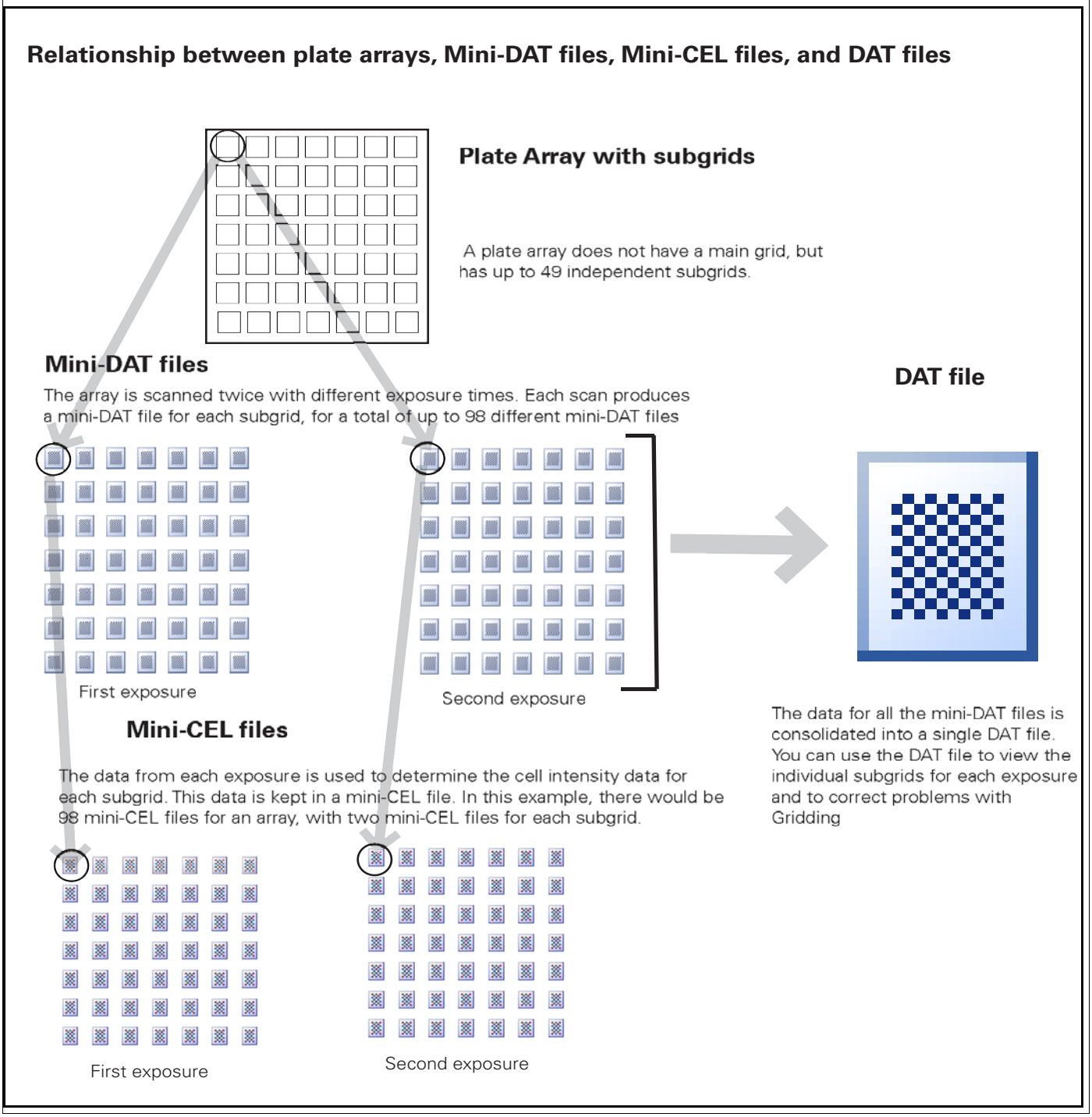
An array plate can have up to 96 arrays (see *GeneTitan Array Plate Registration* on page 120 for more information).

Each plate array on the array plate has multiple subgrids. Some arrays use a 7 x 7 grid, for a total of 49 subgrids, while other array types use a 7 x 6 grid, for a total of 42 subgrids.

These sub-grids are similar to the sub-grids used for some cartridge arrays, but on a plate array the sub-grids are not aligned to a main grid.

In addition, the data for all the mini-DAT files is consolidated into a single DAT file. This DAT file can be viewed in the Image Viewer; the file has all the image and gridding data for each subgrid and each exposure, and allows you to check the gridding independently for each exposure

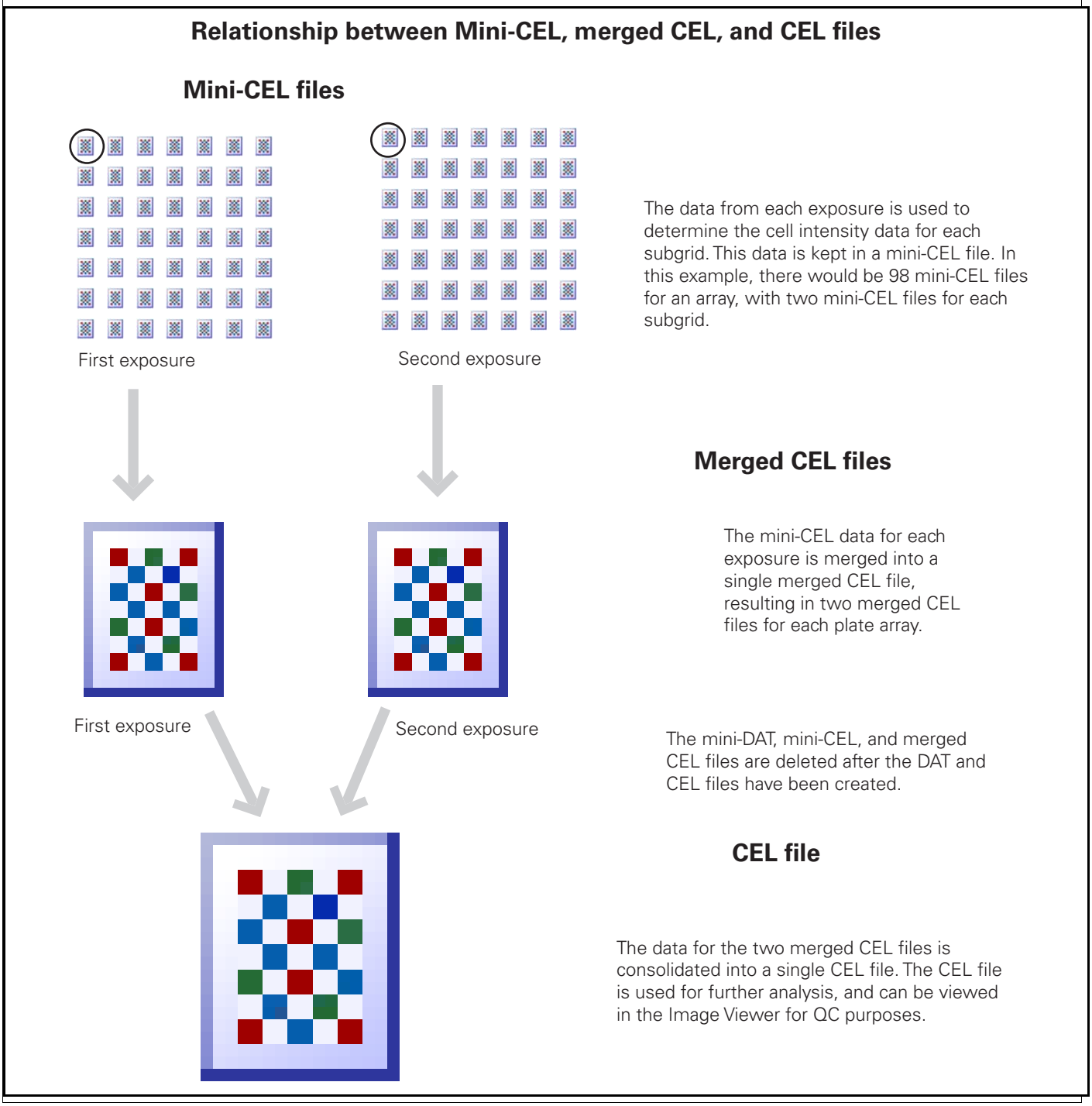
Figure 8.6 Mini-DAT and mini-CEL files


Relationship between plate arrays, Mini-DAT files, Mini-CEL files, and DAT files
Plate Array with subgrids
A plate array does not have a main grid, but has up to 49 independent subgrids.
Mini-DAT files
The array is scanned twice with different exposure times. Each scan produces a mini-DAT file for each subgrid, for a total of up to 98 different mini-DAT files
DAT file
First exposure
Second exposure
Mini-CEL files
The data from each exposure is used to determine the cell intensity data for each subgrid. This data is kept in a mini-CEL file. In this example, there would be 98 mini-CEL files for an array, with two mini-CEL files for each subgrid.
The data for all the mini-DAT files is consolidated into a single DAT file. You can use the DAT file to view the individual subgrids for each exposure and to correct problems with Gridding
First exposure
Second exposure

The mini-CEL files for each exposure are merged into a single merged CEL file (.mgcel) (Figure 8.7), resulting in two merged CEL files per plate array.

The data in these two merged CEL files is then consolidated in a single CEL file, which is used for further analysis and can be viewed in the Image Viewer for QC purposes.

Figure 8.7 Mini-CEL merge and consolidation.


Relationship between Mini-CEL, merged CEL, and CEL files
Mini-CEL files
First exposure
Second exposure
The data from each exposure is used to determine the cell intensity data for each subgrid. This data is kept in a mini-CEL file. In this example, there would be 98 mini-CEL files for an array, with two mini-CEL files for each subgrid.
Merged CEL files
The mini-CEL data for each exposure is merged into a single merged CEL file, resulting in two merged CEL files for each plate array.
First exposure
Second exposure
The mini-DAT, mini-CEL, and merged CEL files are deleted after the DAT and CEL files have been created.
CEL file
The data for the two merged CEL files is consolidated into a single CEL file. The CEL file is used for further analysis, and can be viewed in the Image Viewer for QC purposes.

The mini-DAT files, mini-CEL files and merged CEL files will be deleted during normal processing. If something goes wrong, you may find these file types in the target folder during a scan. Also, when importing plate array data from GCOS using DEC, you need to import the mini-DAT files.

GeneTitan Genotyping Array Plates

GeneTitan Genotyping array plates are handled similarly to the Genetitan Expression arrays, except that the arrays are scanned at two different wavelengths, instead of two different exposure times.

Introduction to the Viewer

You can learn more about the basic functions of the AGCC Viewer in:

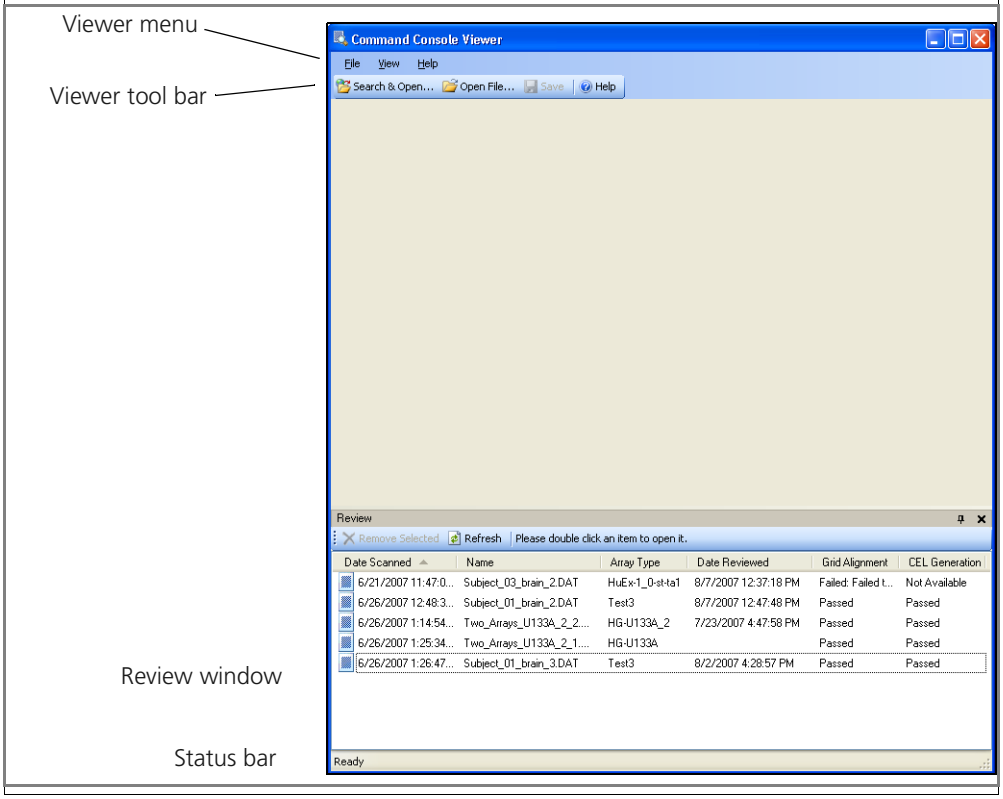
- *Opening the Viewer*
- *File Display Differences* on page 237
- *Moving the Components Out of the Viewer* on page 239
- *Moving the Component Borders in the AGCC Viewer* on page 241

Opening the Viewer

To start the AGCC Viewer:

- In the AGCC Launcher, click the AGCC Viewer icon ; or
  Click the Microsoft® Windows® **Start** button and select **Programs** → **Affymetrix** → **Command Console** → **AGCC Viewer**.
  The Command Console® Viewer opens (Figure 8.8).

Figure 8.8 AGCC Viewer with no image displayed

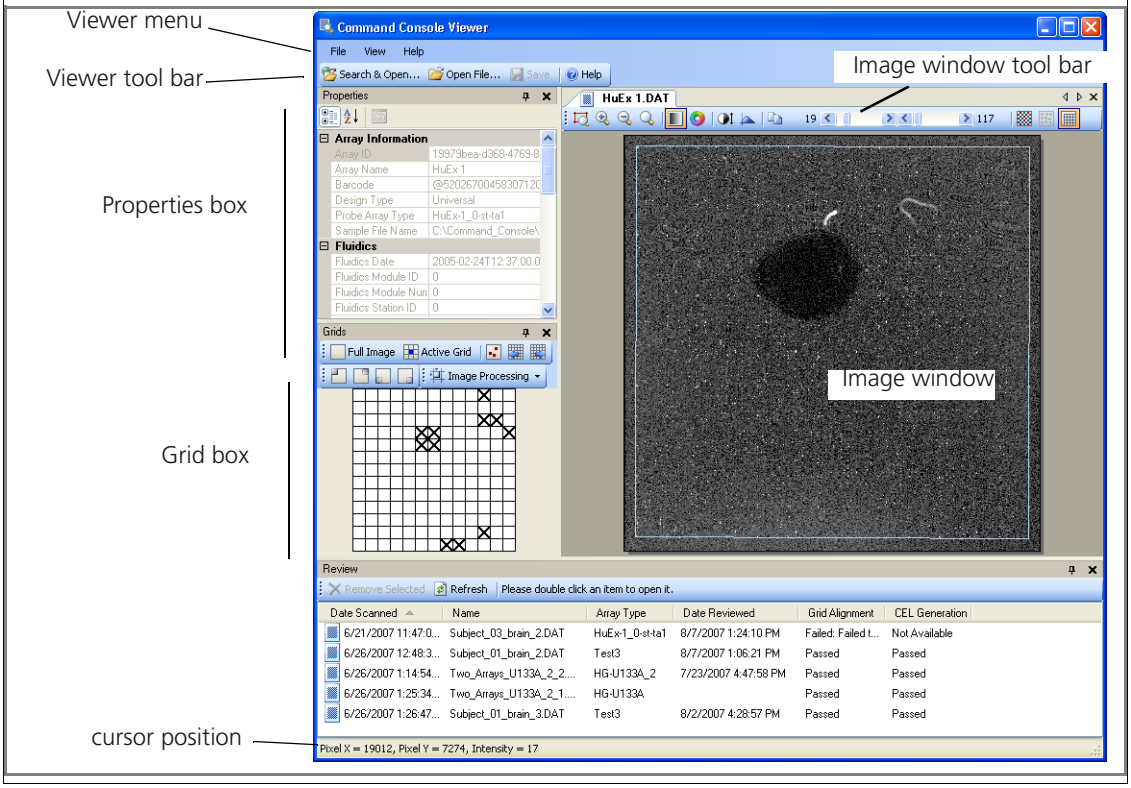

Viewer menu
Viewer tool bar
Review window
Status bar
Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/21/2007 11:47:0... Subject_03_brain_2.DAT HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 8/7/2007 12:37:18 PM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 12:47:48 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2.... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 8/2/2007 4:28:57 PM Passed Passed
Ready

The viewer has the following components when it first opens:

- Viewer menu
- Viewer tool bar
- Review window (optional) (see *Using the Review Window* on page 242)
- Status bar: displays cursor position and intensity of selected pixel/cell

Additional components are visible when a DAT or CEL file is displayed (Figure 8.9)

Figure 8.9 Parts of the AGCC Viewer with DAT file displayed



To learn about the Image window tool bar, see *Changing the Display of the Image* on page 253.

To learn about the Properties box, see *Learning about the Image File* on page 260.

To learn about the Grid box, see *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262.

File Display Differences

The AGCC Viewer has different types of functions and options for the different image file types that it displays:

DAT Files

DAT files are the image data files, the product of the initial scan.They are used to generate the cell intensity data file after the grid has been aligned.

The DAT file must be opened to perform manual gridding or to run the grid alignment algorithm in the AGCC Viewer.

If the cell intensity data (CEL) file has been generated, you can click the **Cell Intensity** button and view the cell intensity data in the DAT Image window.

GeneTitan Expression Array Plate DAT File Exposures

Each array is scanned twice, with different exposure times. The image data from both exposures are in the GeneTitan Array Plate DAT file. You can switch between the different exposures for checking the gridding, etc., by using the Exposure button (see *Displaying Different Exposures (GeneTitan Expression Array Plate DAT Files Only)* on page 257).

GeneTitan MC Genotyping Array Plate DAT File Exposures

In GeneTitan MC each array is scanned twice, with different colors. The image data from both exposures are in the GeneTitan MC Array Plate DAT file. You can switch between the different exposures for checking the gridding, etc., by using the Exposure button (see *Displaying Different Exposures (GeneTitan Expression Array Plate DAT Files Only)* on page 257).

CEL Files

CEL files are cell intensity data files, produced using the DAT file data after gridding and feature extraction.

You cannot perform grid alignment or cell generation on a CEL file.

For certain types of probe arrays, failed control features in the array will be masked when viewing the cell intensity data (see *Viewing Failed Control Features*, below).

JPG Files

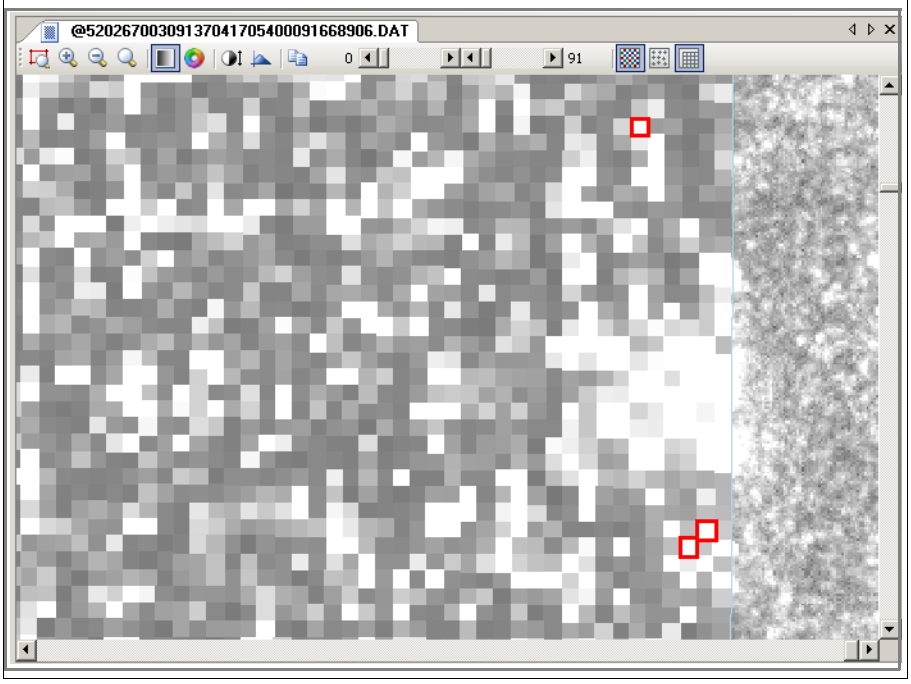
JPG files are a copy of the DAT image in a standard image file format; they provide an image file with a reduced file size for QC inspection, archiving, and publication.

Viewing Failed Control Features

For certain types of probe arrays, the cell intensity analysis also generates a Cell Summary Report. The report has information on the control features on the array that failed certain quality checks.

The failed control features are masked when viewing the cell intensity data in these cases (Figure 8.10).

Figure 8.10 Cell intensity data with failed control features masked



See *Changing the Grid and Intensity Display* on page 256 for more information about controlling the grid and intensity display.

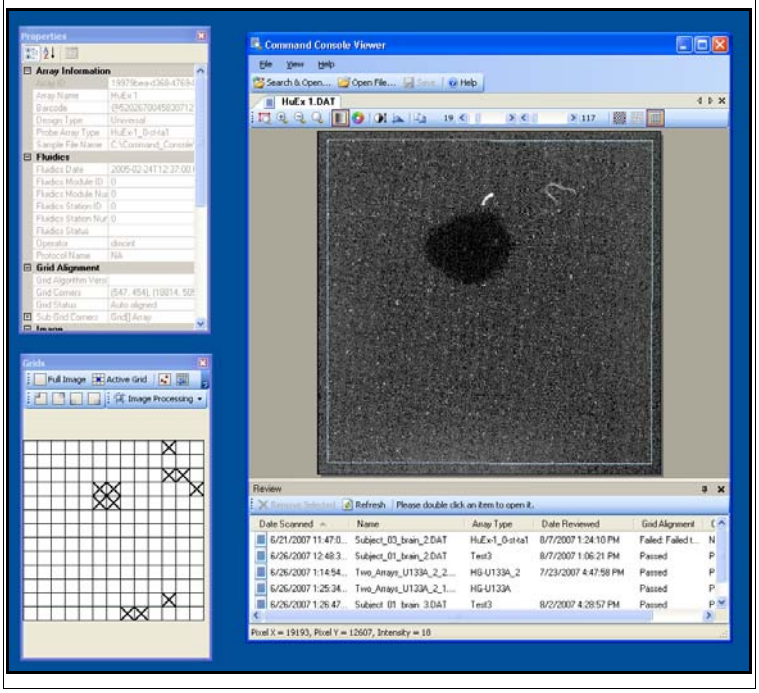
See Appendix C, *Cell Summary Report* on page 305 for more information about the cell summary report.

Moving the Components Out of the Viewer

You can move the following components to a different location on your screen by clicking in the title bar and dragging the box to the new location (Figure 8.11).

- Properties box
- Grid box
- Review window

Figure 8.11 Dragging boxes outside of the AGCC Viewer



You can move the Image window outside of the Viewer by clicking on the file name tab and dragging the window out of the viewer.

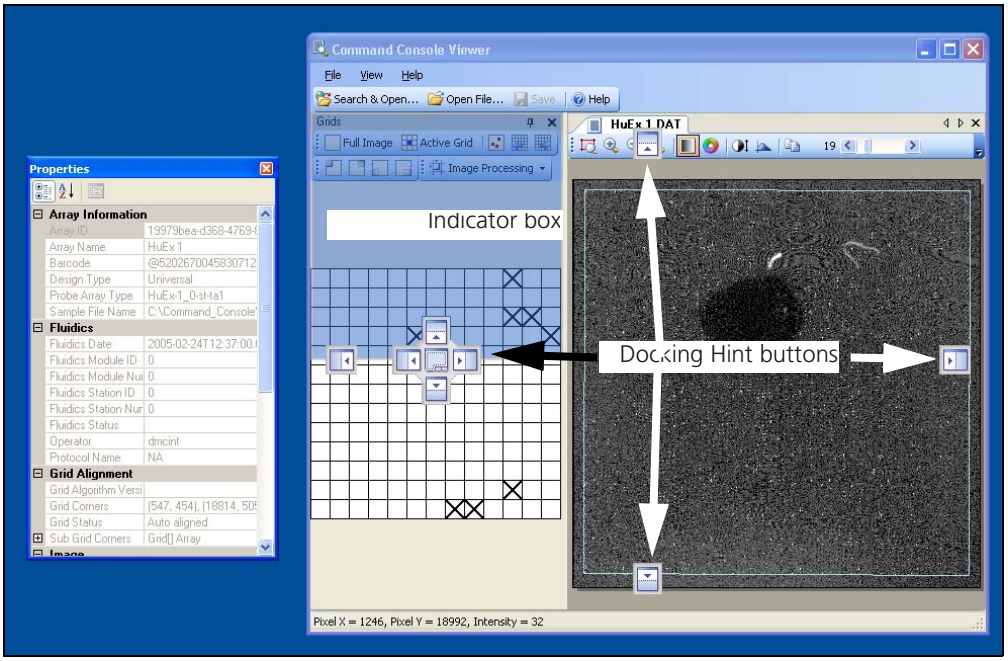
To dock the boxes back in the AGCC Viewer:

- Double-click on the box title bar or the file name tab in the Image window.

To choose a new location for the box:

1. Click on the title bar and drag the box back into the AGCC Viewer.
   The docking hints buttons appear in the Viewer (Figure 8.12).

Figure 8.12 Using the Docking Hints buttons



2. Move the Cursor to the docking hint button.
   A gray box appears to show where the box will dock.
3. Release the mouse button.
   The box is docked in the selected location.

The Box title bar contains some controls for the Properties and Grid boxes (Figure 8.13):

Figure 8.13 Box title bars

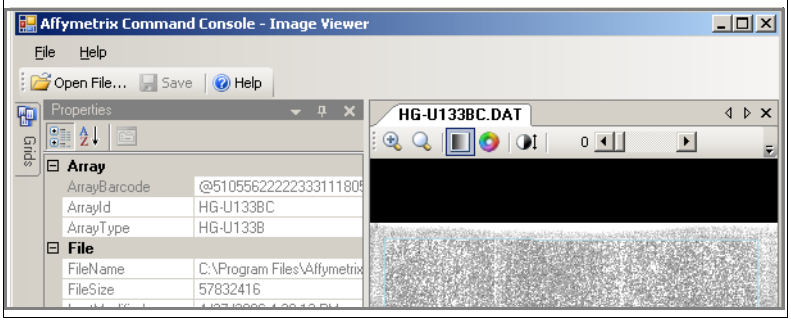
To close a box:

- Click the **Close** button

To use the Autohide feature:

- Click the **AutoHide** button in the box.
  The box is closed, and a tab is displayed on the left side of the window (Figure 8.14).

Figure 8.14 Hidden Grid Box and tab



To display a hidden box temporarily:

- Place your cursor on the tab.

To restore a hidden box:

- Display the box and click on the **AutoHide** button .

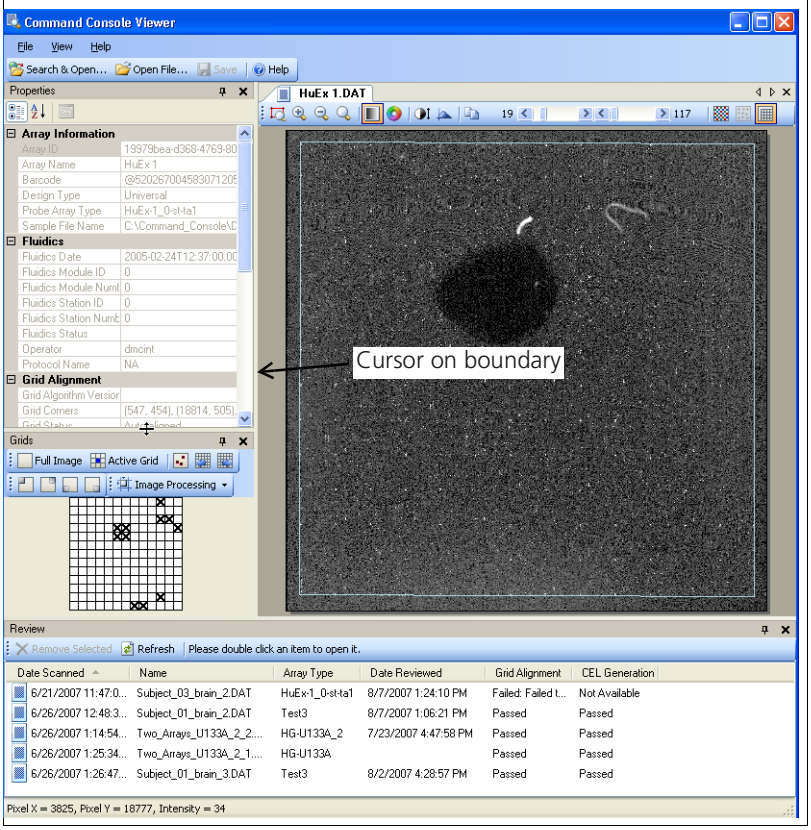
Moving the Component Borders in the AGCC Viewer

You can change the relative size of a component in the Viewer by moving the borders of that component.

To change the size of the component:

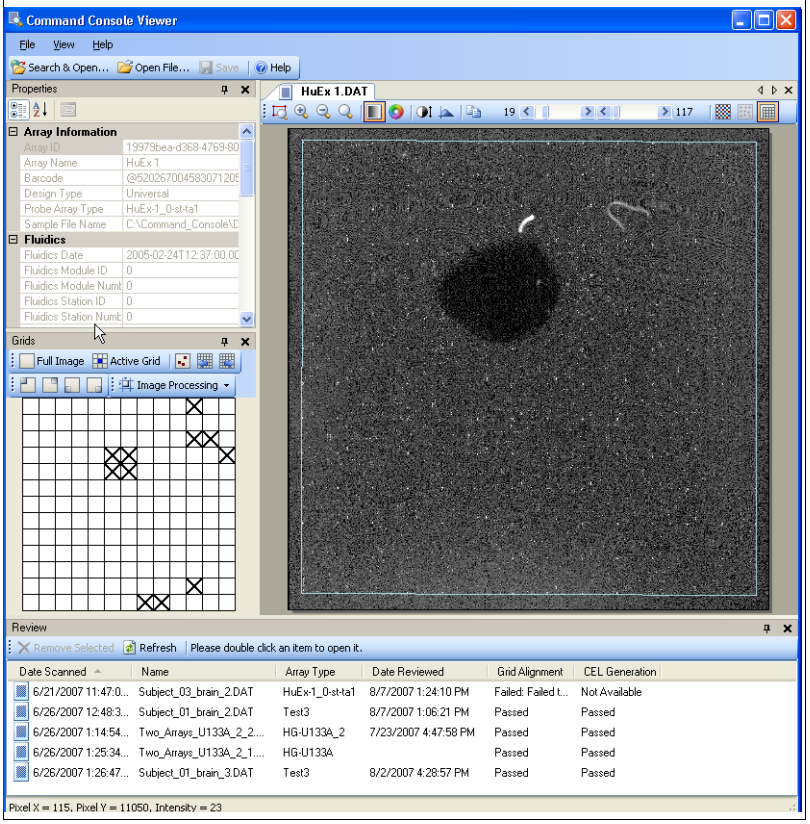
1. Move the cursor over the border until it changes to a double arrow .

Figure 8.15 Placing cursor on boundary between two components



2. Click and drag the cursor to change the size of the area (Figure 8.16).

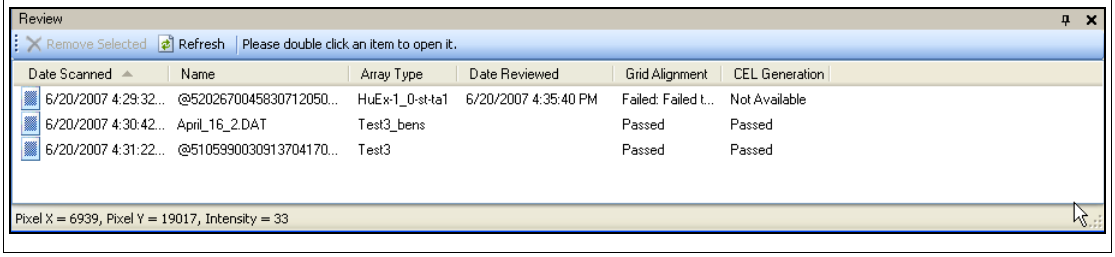
Figure 8.16 Grid box enlarged.


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
Array Information
Array ID 19979bea-d368-4769-80
Array Name HuEx 1
Barcode @5202670045830712
Design Type Universal
Probe Array Type HuEx-1_0-st-ta1
Sample File Name C:\Command_Console\D
Fluidics
Fluidics Date 2005-02-24T12:37:00.0
Fluidics Module ID 0
Fluidics Module Numb 0
Fluidics Station ID 0
Fluidics Station Numb 0
Grids
Full Image Active Grid
Image Processing
HuEx 1.DAT
19 117
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/21/2007 11:47:0... Subject_03_brain_2.DAT HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 8/7/2007 1:24:10 PM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 1:06:21 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2.... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 8/2/2007 4:28:57 PM Passed Passed
Pixel X = 115, Pixel Y = 11050, Intensity = 23

Using the Review Window

The Review window, at the bottom of the viewer (Figure 8.17), displays a list of DAT files for scanned arrays. The window includes various information on the DAT files, including the grid alignment and cell generation status.

Figure 8.17 Review window


Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/20/2007 4:29:32... @5202670045830712050... HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 6/20/2007 4:35:40 PM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/20/2007 4:30:42... April_16_2.DAT Test3_bens Passed Passed
6/20/2007 4:31:22... @5105990030913704170... Test3 Passed Passed
Pixel X = 6939, Pixel Y = 19017, Intensity = 33

The Review window displays a list of the scans performed with the following information:

Date Scanned	Date and time the array was scanned.
Name	Name of the DAT file created.
Array Type	Probe array model scanned.
Date Reviewed	Data and time the DAT file was last viewed in the Viewer.
Grid Alignment	Status of grid alignment.
Cell Generation	Status of cell file (CEL) generation.

To enable or disable the Review window:

- From the View menu, select **Review Window**.

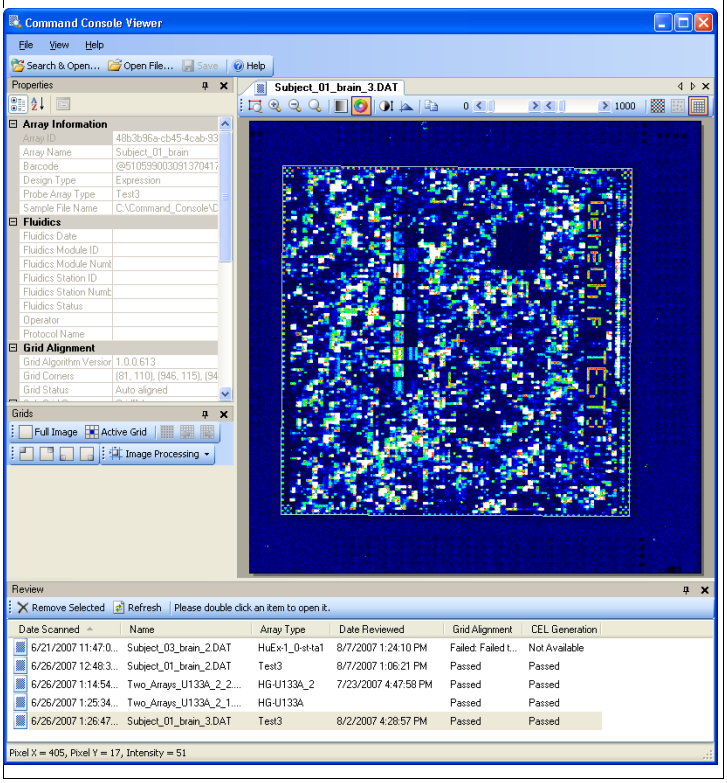
  The Review window displays a list of the scanned arrays with their DAT files and their grid alignment and cell generation status.

To display a listed DAT file:

- Double-click on the file in the list.

  The image file is displayed in the viewer (Figure 8.18).

Figure 8.18 AGCC Viewer with DAT file opened


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
Array Information
Fluidics
Grid Alignment
Subject_01_brain_3.DAT
Grids
Full Image Active Grid
Image Processing
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generation
6/21/2007 11:47:0... Subject_03_brain_2.DAT HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 8/7/2007 1:24:10 PM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 8/7/2007 1:06:21 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2.... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 8/2/2007 4:28:57 PM Passed Passed
Pixel X = 405, Pixel Y = 17, Intensity = 51

Use the buttons at the top of the list to:

- Update the list Refresh.
- Remove a selected item in the list Remove Selected.

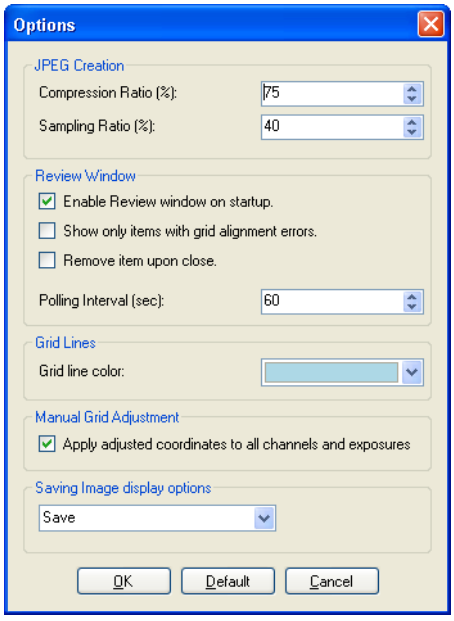
For information on aligning a misaligned grid, see *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262.

Changing Settings for the Review Window

To change settings for the Review window:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Options...**
   The Options dialog box opens (Figure 8.19).

Figure 8.19 Options dialog box.



2. Select or deselect the following features
   - **Enable Review Window on startup**: turns the Review window on whenever the AGC Viewer is opened.

     NOTE: This change will not take effect until you have stopped and restarted the AGCC Viewer.

   - **Show only items with grid alignment errors**
   - **Remove item upon close**: removes file from the list when you have finished reviewing the image.
3. Change the value for the Pooling interval to control the frequency of the Review Window updates.
4. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and enable the changes.

Opening Image Files

You can display DAT, CEL, and JPG image files in the AGCC Viewer. The Viewer has different functions when viewing different types of files (see *File Display Differences* on page 237).

You have several options for opening files in the Viewer.

- *Using the Search and Open Dialog Box*, below
- *Using the Open Dialog Box* on page 251
- *Displaying Multiple Files* on page 252

TIP: You can also open DAT and CEL files in the Viewer from the Folder View list and from Windows Explorer.

Using the Search and Open Dialog Box

The Search and Open dialog box enables you to search through the files on the AGCC system to find the ones of interest.

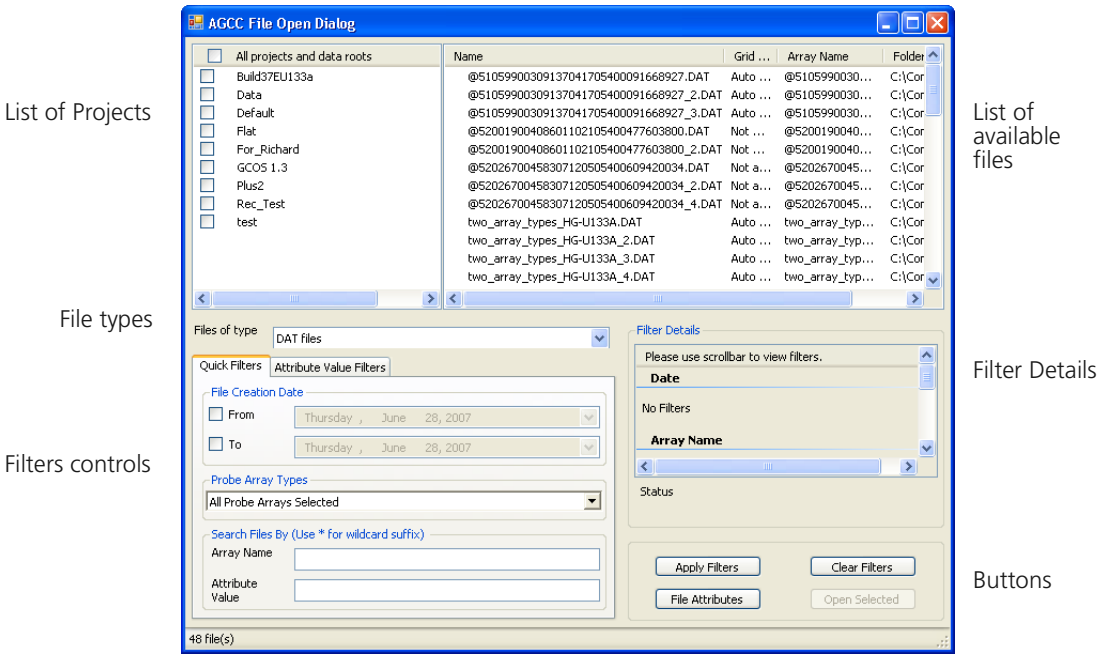
The Search and Open dialog box enables you to filter the displayed Sample files by:

- Projects
- File Type
- File Creation Date
- Probe Array Type
- Array Name
- Attribute Value

To use the Search and Open dialog box:

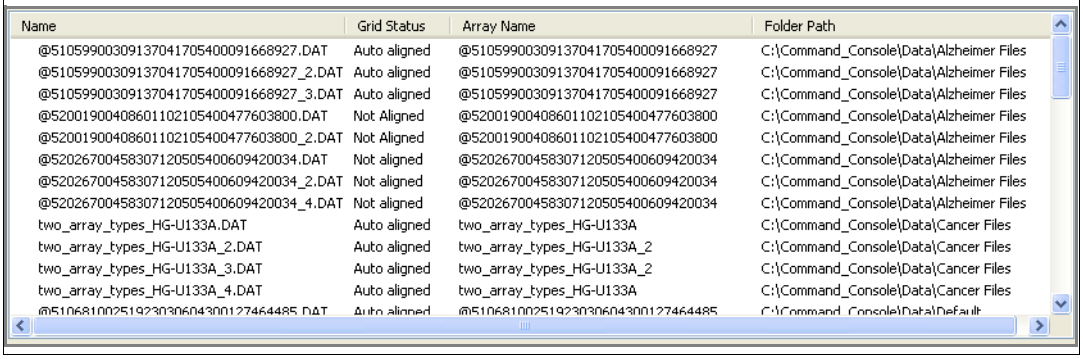
1. Click the **Search and Open** button in the Viewer tool bar; or
   From the File menu, select **Search and Open...**.
   The AGCC File Open dialog box opens (Figure 8.20).

Figure 8.20 File Open dialog box



The dialog box displays a list of the files that meet the criteria in the upper right corner (Figure 8.21). You select the files to display from this list.

Figure 8.21 Unfiltered file list

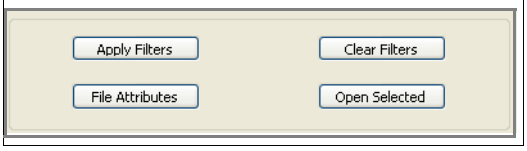

Name
Grid Status
Array Name
Folder Path
@510599003091370417054000916689 27.DAT Auto aligned @510599003091370417054000916689 27 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@510599003091370417054000916689 27_2.DAT Auto aligned @510599003091370417054000916689 27 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@510599003091370417054000916689 27_3.DAT Auto aligned @510599003091370417054000916689 27 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@520019004086011021054004776038 00.DAT Not Aligned @520019004086011021054004776038 00 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@520019004086011021054004776038 00_2.DAT Not Aligned @520019004086011021054004776038 00 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@520267004583071205054006094200 34.DAT Not aligned @520267004583071205054006094200 34 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@520267004583071205054006094200 34_2.DAT Not aligned @520267004583071205054006094200 34 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
@520267004583071205054006094200 34_4.DAT Not aligned @520267004583071205054006094200 34 C:\Command_Console\Data\Alzheimer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A.DAT Auto aligned two_array_types_HG-U133A C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_2.DAT Auto aligned two_array_types_HG-U133A_2 C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_3.DAT Auto aligned two_array_types_HG-U133A_2 C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_4.DAT Auto aligned two_array_types_HG-U133A C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files

The upper left corner displays a list of the projects in AGCC. The lower left corner displays a set of additional filters you can apply to the file list.

The Filter Details in the lower right corner displays information about the filter criteria that have been applied to the list.

The buttons (Figure 8.22) allow you to:

Figure 8.22 Buttons



Apply Filters Apply selected Quick Filter and Attribute Value Filter criteria

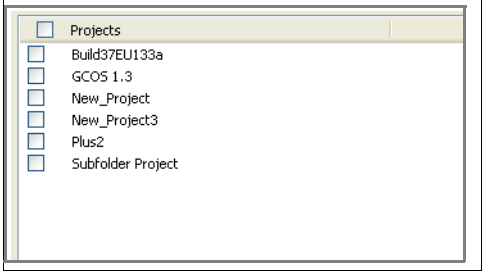
Clear Filters Clear all applied filters

File Attributes Select attributes to be displayed in File list (see *Displaying Different File Attributes* on page 251).

Open Selected Open selected files in File list

2. Select the project(s) with files you wish to list in the Projects list (Figure 8.23).

Figure 8.23 Displaying Project List



3. Select File Types from the drop-down list.

   You can choose from:

   - DAT

- CEL

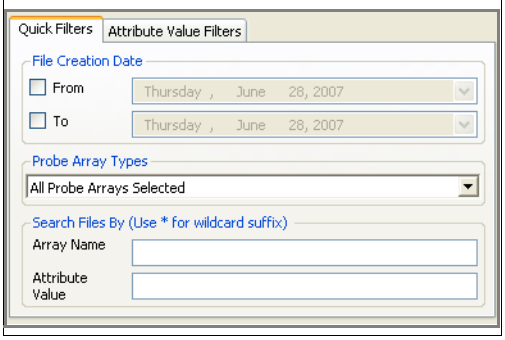
Changes made in the Projects and Files filters are reflected instantly in the Filter Details part of the dialog box.

Changes to the Quick Filters and Attribute Value Filters have to be applied by clicking the **Apply Filters** button after selecting.

The Quick Filters (Figure 8.24) enable you to filter by:

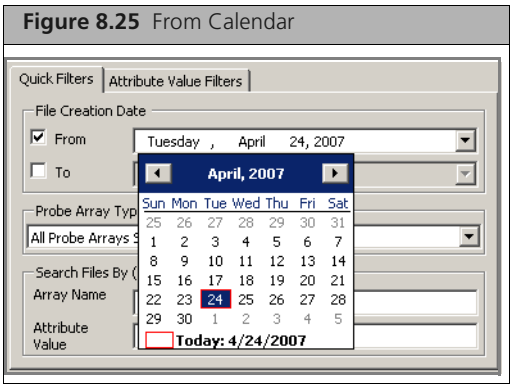
- Date of file creation
- Probe Array Types
- Array Name
- Attribute Value

Figure 8.24 Quick Filters



4. Select a date or range of dates for file creation:
   A. Select the **From** checkbox.
   B. Click the arrow at the date (displays the current date).
      A calendar for the current month appears (Figure 8.25).

Figure 8.25 From Calendar


Quick Filters
Attribute Value Filters
File Creation Date
From
Tuesday , April 24, 2007
To
April, 2007
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
25 26 27 28 29 30 31
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28
29 30 1 2 3 4 5
Today: 4/24/2007
Array Name
Attribute Value

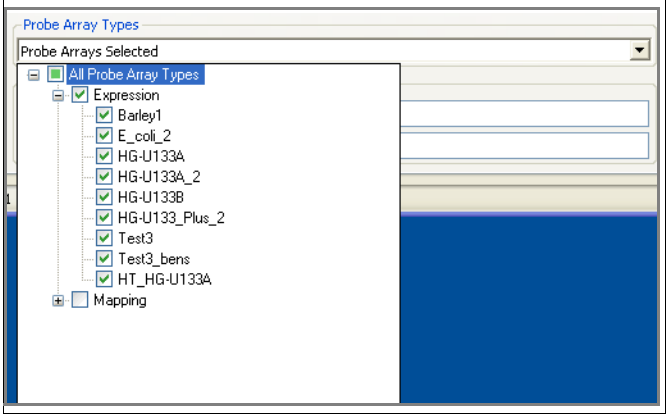
   C. Select a date for the start of the range. You can move from month to month by clicking the < and > buttons.
      If you only select one date, the filter will display only the files created on that date.

   To select a range of dates:

   D. Select the **To** checkbox.
   E. Select a date for the end of the range.
5. Select Probe Array Types:
   A. Click on the down arrow in the Selected Probe Array Types list.
      A list of the available probe array types is displayed (Figure 8.26).

In some cases there may be multiple array models under the same header. in these cases you can click the + button to display the additional probe arrays.

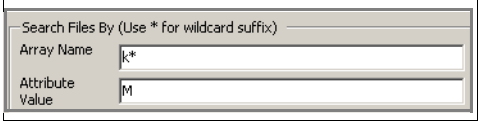
Figure 8.26 Displaying array types



B. Select the checkboxes next to the probe array types you want displayed in the filtered list.

6. Enter text strings for Array Name and Attribute Value (Figure 8.27).

Figure 8.27 Selecting an attribute

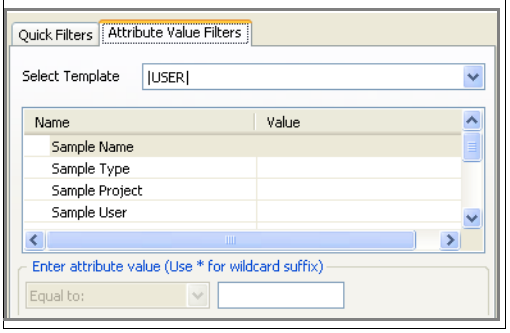


You can use the "*" symbol as a wildcard in the Array Name and Attribute.

NOTE: Entering a string for the Attribute Value will return all files with matches to the value in *any* attribute. To search for a file with a specific attribute and value, use the Attribute File Filters, described below.

The Attribute Value filters (Figure 8.28) enable you to enter values for specific sample attributes.

Figure 8.28 Attribute Value Filters

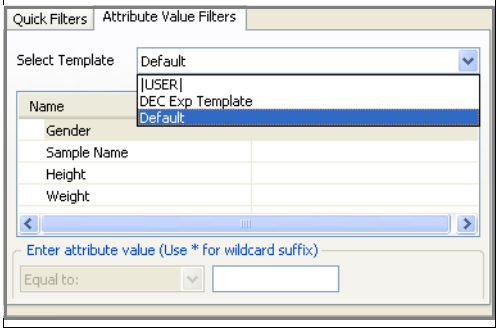


7. To enter values for specific attributes:

A. Click the Attribute Value Filters tab (Figure 8.28).

B. Select a template with the attribute you wish to search on from the Select Template list (Figure 8.29).

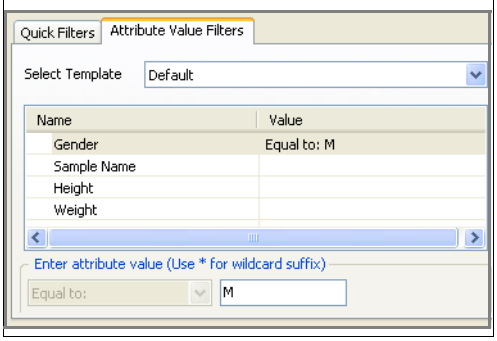
Figure 8.29 Select Template



The list displays only the templates with attributes that are being used in the data. |User| attributes are the attributes created specifically for a particular Sample (ARR) file and are not included in any template list.

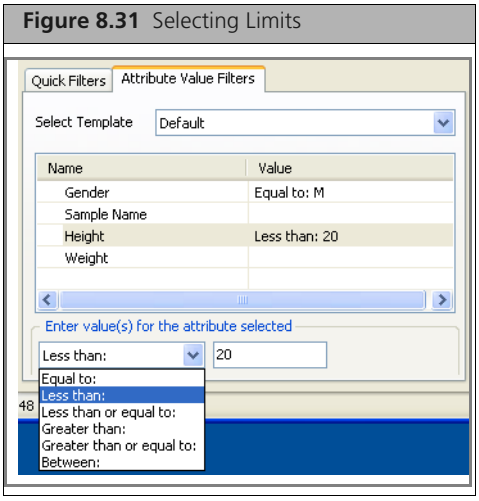
The attributes in that template appear in the Name list (Figure 8.30).

Figure 8.30 Selecting attribute and entering value



C. Select the attribute and enter a value for it in the Attribute box.

Figure 8.31 Selecting Limits



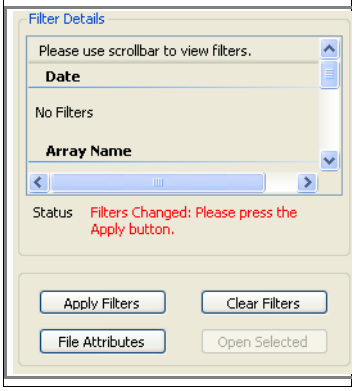
You can perform special searches by using the "*" and "," symbols.

"*" Serves as a wild card function. Using `searchstring*` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that starts with the search string. Using `*searchstring` will return all arrays that contain an attribute that ends with the search string.

If you select a numerical attribute, you can select from the following limits:

- Equal to
- Less than
- Less than or equal to
- Greater than
- Between (use comma-separated values to set the ends of the range).

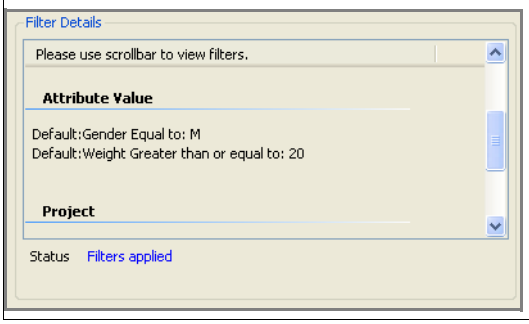
Figure 8.32 Filter details with Status notice



Whenever you change a setting in these filter boxes, you need to apply the changes. A notice appears to that effect in the Filter Details area (Figure 8.32).

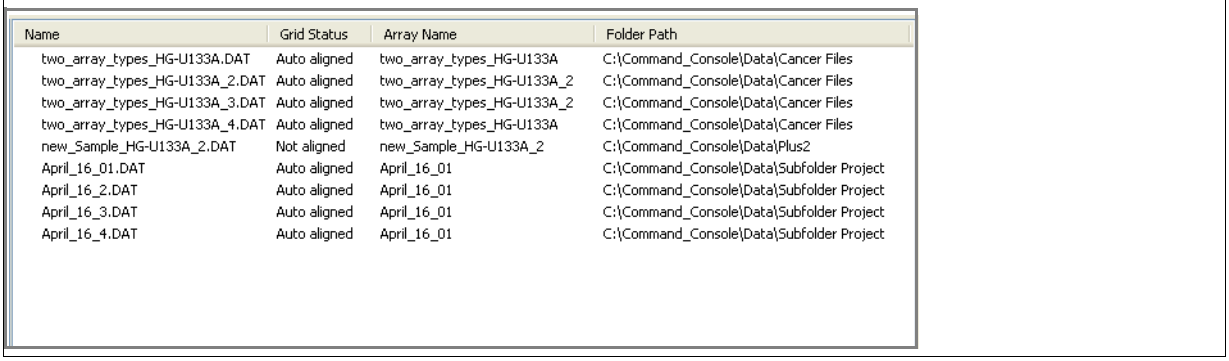
8. Click **Apply Filters** after making changes.
9. The changes are displayed in the Filter Details section (Figure 8.33).

Figure 8.33 Filter Details with attributes displayed



The filtered file list is displayed in the File List (Figure 8.34).

Figure 8.34 Filtered file list



Name	Grid Status	Array Name	Folder Path
two_array_types_HG-U133A.DAT	Auto aligned	two_array_types_HG-U133A	C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_2.DAT	Auto aligned	two_array_types_HG-U133A_2	C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_3.DAT	Auto aligned	two_array_types_HG-U133A_2	C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
two_array_types_HG-U133A_4.DAT	Auto aligned	two_array_types_HG-U133A	C:\Command_Console\Data\Cancer Files
new_Sample_HG-U133A_2.DAT	Not aligned	new_Sample_HG-U133A_2	C:\Command_Console\Data\Plus2
April_16_01.DAT	Auto aligned	April_16_01	C:\Command_Console\Data\Subfolder Project
April_16_2.DAT	Auto aligned	April_16_01	C:\Command_Console\Data\Subfolder Project
April_16_3.DAT	Auto aligned	April_16_01	C:\Command_Console\Data\Subfolder Project
April_16_4.DAT	Auto aligned	April_16_01	C:\Command_Console\Data\Subfolder Project

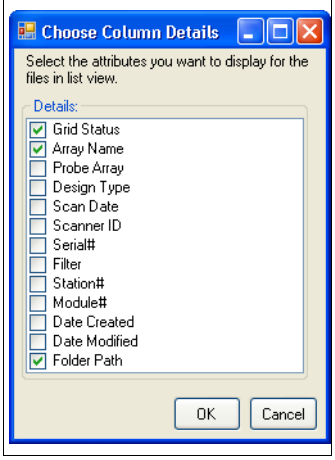
10. Select the file(s) you wish to open from the File list and click the Open Selected button.
The selected file is displayed in the Viewer.

Displaying Different File Attributes

To display different file attributes in the File list:

1. Click the File Attributes button.
The Choose Column Details dialog box appears (Figure 8.35).

Figure 8.35 Choose Column Details dialog box



The dialog box displays a lit of the different characteristics that can be selected for display, with a check box next to each characteristic.

2. Select the check box for the characteristics you wish to display.

3. Click **OK**.

The selected characteristics are displayed in the File list.

Using the Open Dialog Box

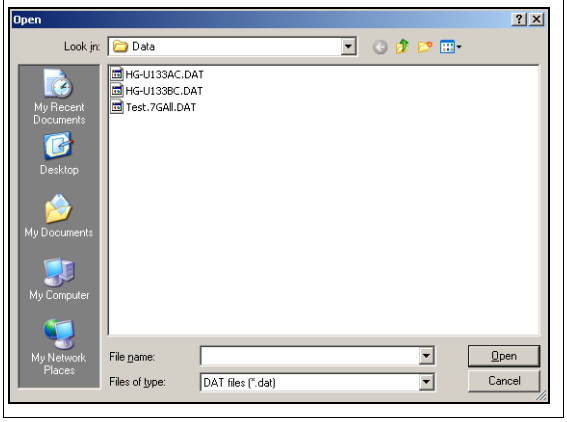
The Open dialog box displays a list of all the available image files in the system.

To open a file using the Open dialog box:

1. From the File menu, select **Open File**; or

Click the **Open File** button in the AGCC Viewer tool bar.
The Open dialog box opens (Figure 8.36).

Figure 8.36 Open dialog box



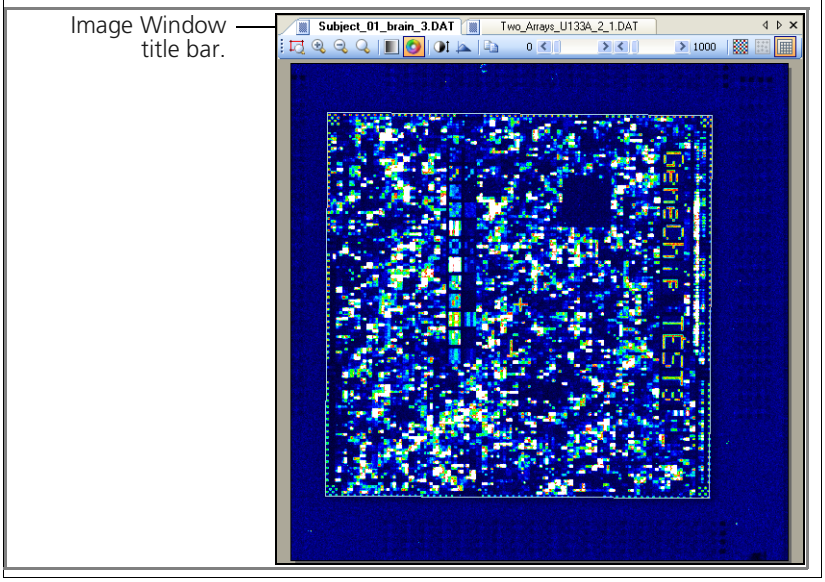
2. If necessary, use the dialog box tool bar to navigate to the directory with the file.
3. Select the file you wish to view.
4. Click **Open**.
   The selected image file is displayed in the AGCC Viewer.

TIP: You can also open DAT and CEL files in the Viewer from the Folder View list and from Windows Explorer.

Displaying Multiple Files

You can open more than one file in the AGCC Viewer (Figure 8.37).

Figure 8.37 Displaying multiple image files

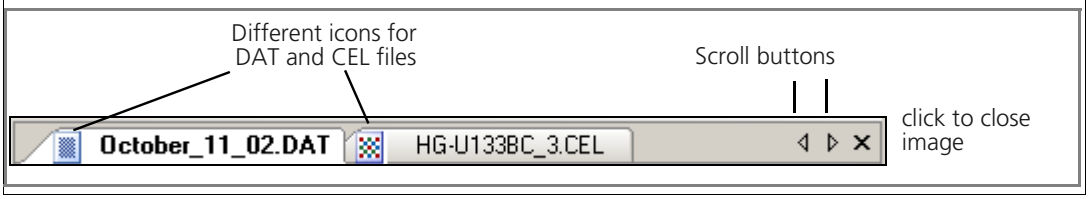


To display a particular image when you have more than one open:

- Click the tab at the top of the Image Window.

Use the < and > scroll buttons in the Image title bar to scroll through the tabs if necessary (Figure 8.38).

Figure 8.38 Image window title bar

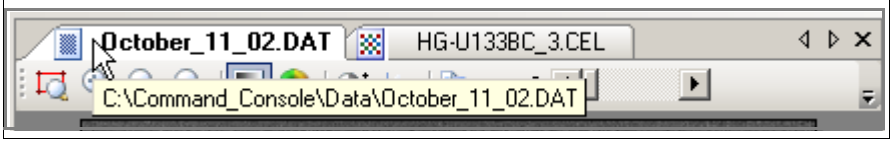


Different icons are used for DAT and CEL files.

To display the full path to a displayed file:

- Place your cursor on the file's title bar tab.
  The full path is displayed below the title bar (Figure 8.39).

Figure 8.39 Displaying the path to a file

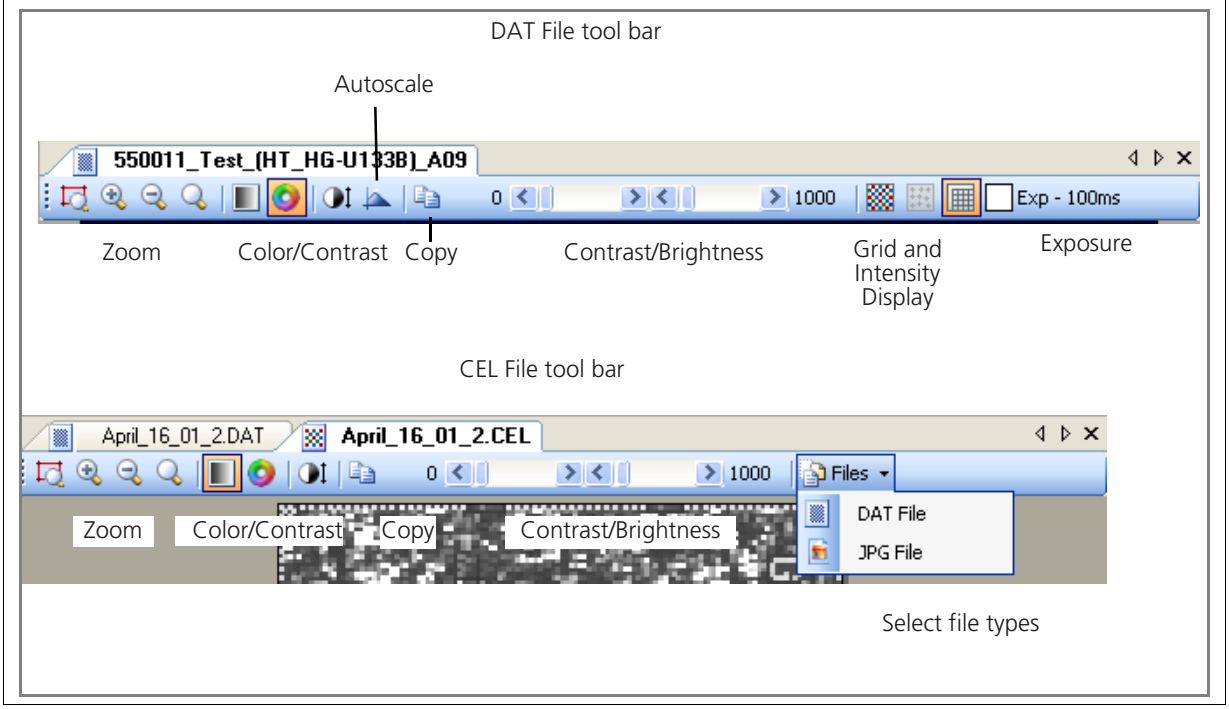


Changing the Display of the Image

This section explains how to use the Image tool bar controls (Figure 8.40) for:

- *Examining Different Parts of the Image* on page 254
- *Adjusting the Colors and Contrast* on page 255
- *Changing the Grid and Intensity Display* on page 256

Figure 8.40 Image window tool bar for DAT and CEL file

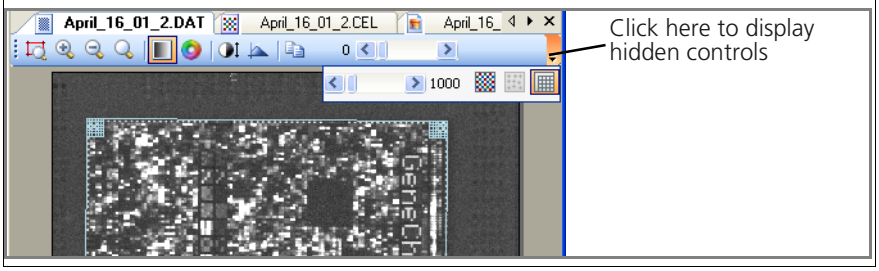


Part of the tool bar may be hidden if the AGCC Viewer is too small.

To display the hidden controls:

- Click on the **Hidden Tool Bar** button at the right of the toolbar (Figure 8.41).

Figure 8.41 Displaying hidden controls



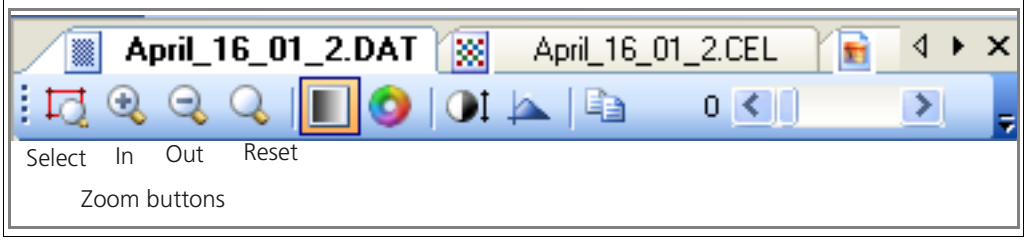
The hidden controls are displayed below the tool bar (Figure 8.41).

Examining Different Parts of the Image

These functions work on DAT, CEL, and JPG files.

The Zoom controls are at the left end of the tool bar.

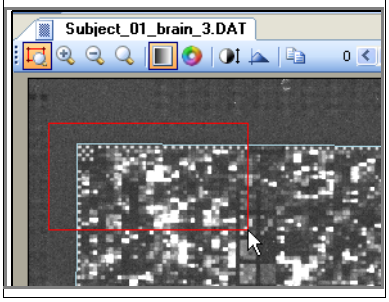
Figure 8.42 Zoom controls



To zoom in on a selected area of the image:

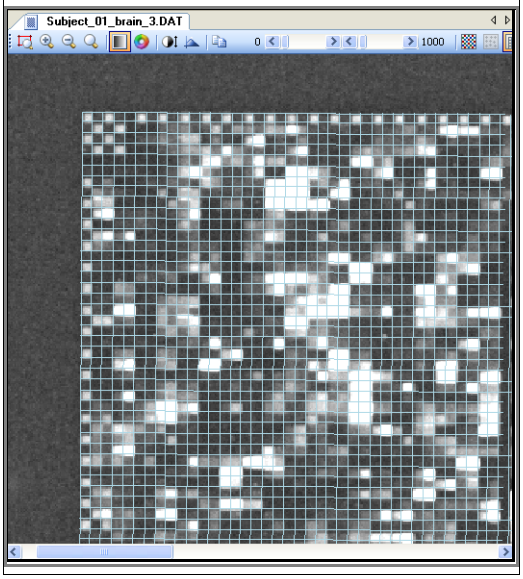
1. Click on the **Zoom Select** button .
2. Click and drag around the area you want to examine in more detail (Figure 8.43).

Figure 8.43 Click and drag



3. Release the mouse button.
4. The selected area is displayed in the AGCC Viewer (Figure 8.43).

Figure 8.44 Zoomed-in view (with grid displayed)



To zoom in or out on the whole image:

- Click on the Zoom In button or the Zoom Out button .

To view a different area in magnified zoom:

- Click and drag the image to view the area of interest.

To zoom out:

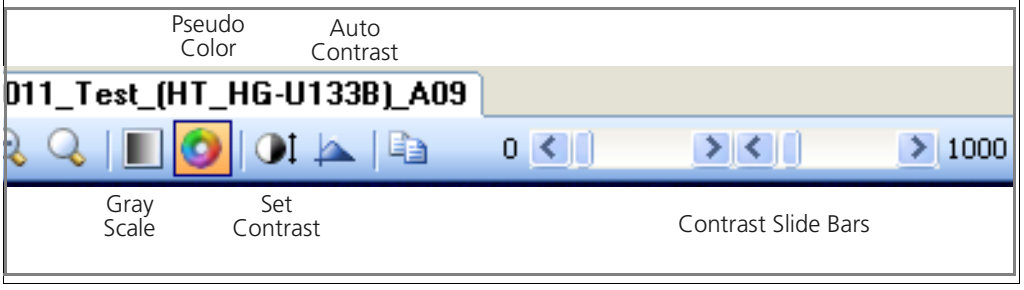
- Click the **Zoom Reset** button .

NOTE: You can also use the Grid box controls to select a particular corner or subgrid for examination (see *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262).

Adjusting the Colors and Contrast

These functions work on DAT, CEL, and JPG files.

Figure 8.45 Color and Contrast controls



To switch between Gray Scale or Pseudo Color display:

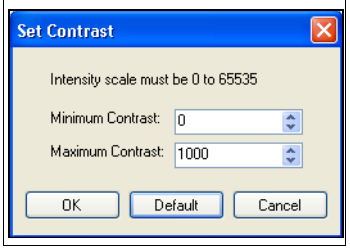
- Click the **Gray Scale** or **Pseudo Color** buttons.

To adjust the contrast range for the image:

1. Click the **Set Contrast** button .

The Set Contrast dialog box opens (Figure 8.46).

Figure 8.46 Set Contrast dialog box



2. Set the minimum and maximum contrast range.
3. Click **OK** to use the settings; or
   Click **Default** to return to the default settings; or
   Click **Cancel** to close the dialog box without changing the settings.

You can also use the slide bars in the tool bar (Figure 8.45) to set the contrast without opening the Set Contrast dialog box.

Using the Autoscale Function

The autoscale function takes the image area you are currently viewing and calculates the intensity to find a better minimum and maximum contrast.

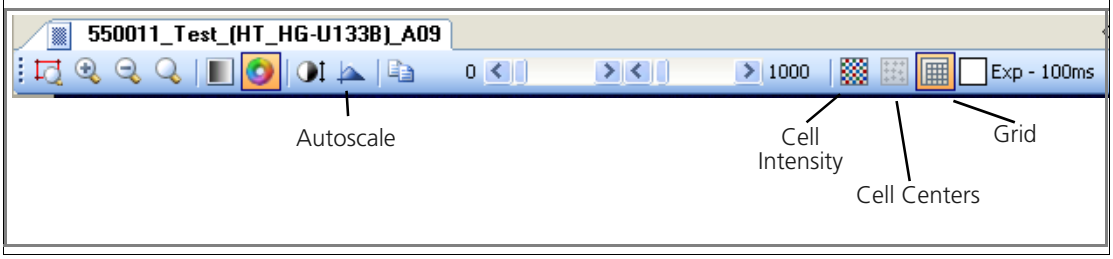
To use the Autoscale function:

- Click the **Autoscale** button .
  The contrast and brightness are automatically adjusted.

Changing the Grid and Intensity Display

These functions only work when DAT files are displayed (Figure 8.47).

Figure 8.47 Image window tool bar, grid and intensity controls (for DAT files only)



Displaying Cell Intensity Data

If you have a DAT file open with the associated cell intensity data (CEL) file available, you can view the intensity data in the DAT file Image window.

To display or hide the cell intensity data:

- Click the **Cell Intensity** button .
  The cell intensity data for the array is displayed.

NOTE: When displaying cell intensity data for certain types of probe arrays, control feature cells that failed the cell summary analysis may be masked (see *Viewing Failed Control Features* on page 238.

Displaying Different Exposures (GeneTitan Expression Array Plate DAT Files Only)

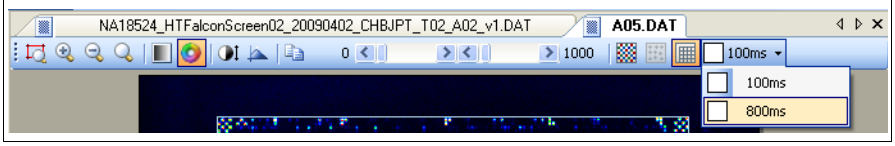
Each GeneTitan array is scanned twice, with different exposure times. The image data from both exposures are in the GeneTitan DAT file. You can switch between the different exposures for checking the gridding, etc., by using the Exposure button.

The Exposure button displays the currently displayed exposure time.

To switch between views of the different exposures:

- Click the Exposure button.

Figure 8.48 Exposure button



The other DAT Exposure is displayed.

Displaying Different Wavelengths (GeneTitan MC Genotyping Array Plate DAT Files Only)

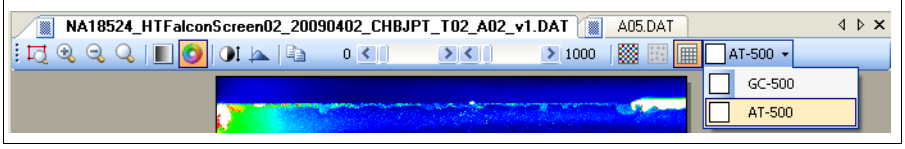
Each GeneTitan genotyping array is scanned twice, at different wavelengths. The image data from both exposures are in the GeneTitan genotyping DAT file. You can switch between the different exposures for checking the gridding, etc., by using the Wavelength button.

The Exposure button displays the currently displayed exposure time.

To switch between views of the different exposures:

- Click the Color button.

Figure 8.49 Wavelength button



The other genotyping DAT Exposure is displayed.

Displaying Cell Centers

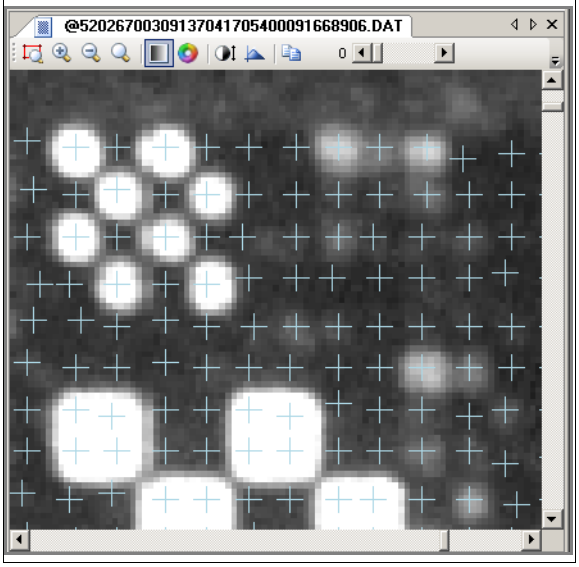
The center of each cell on the array can be displayed for certain array types. The centers are visible only when viewing DAT files for probe arrays with subgrids at a sufficiently zoomed-in level. The cell center display can be used in evaluating gridding problems.

To display cell centers:

- Click the **Cell Centers** button .

  The cell centers are displayed (Figure 8.50).

Figure 8.50 Cell centers displayed for a subgrid



Displaying the Grid Corners

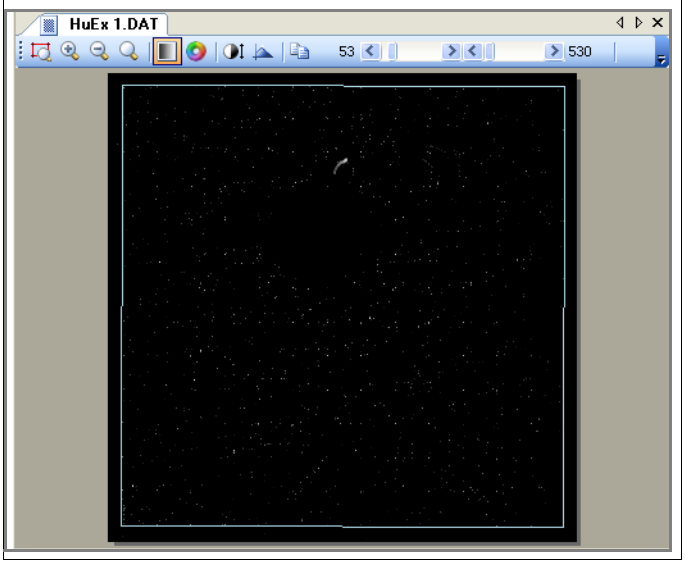
The grid can be displayed to evaluate gridding problems and perform manual gridding.

To display the grid:

- Click the **Grid Corners** button .

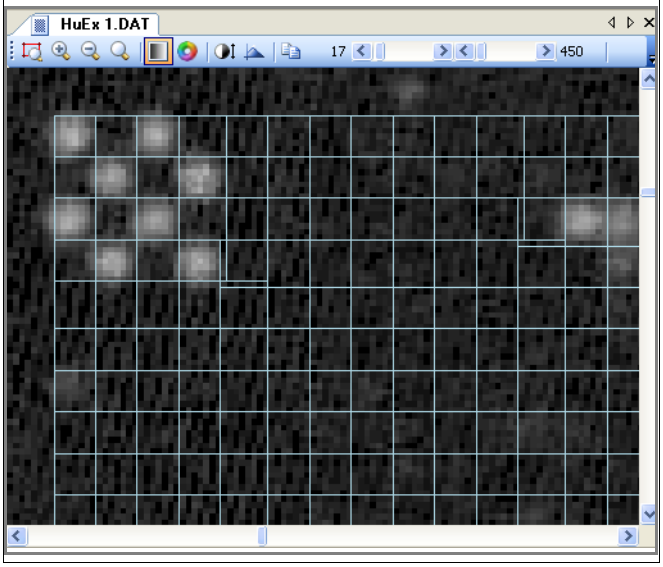
  The outline of the grid is displayed on the image.

Figure 8.51 Outside edges of main grid displayed



The grid cells are not displayed until you have magnified the DAT file so that they are visible (Figure 8.52).

Figure 8.52 Corner grid displayed for a subgrid



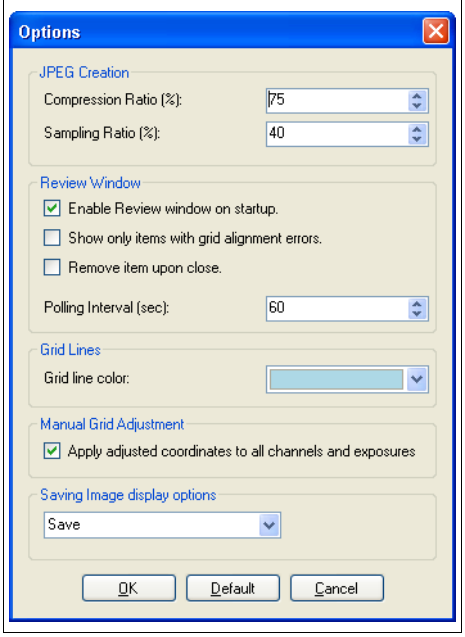
See *Checking the Grid Alignment* on page 262 of this manual for more information about manual gridding.

Changing Settings for the Grid Display

To change settings for the grid display:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Options...**
   The Options dialog box opens (Figure 8.53).

Figure 8.53 Options dialog box.



2. Select a new color for the grids from the Grid line color drop-down box.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and enable the changes.

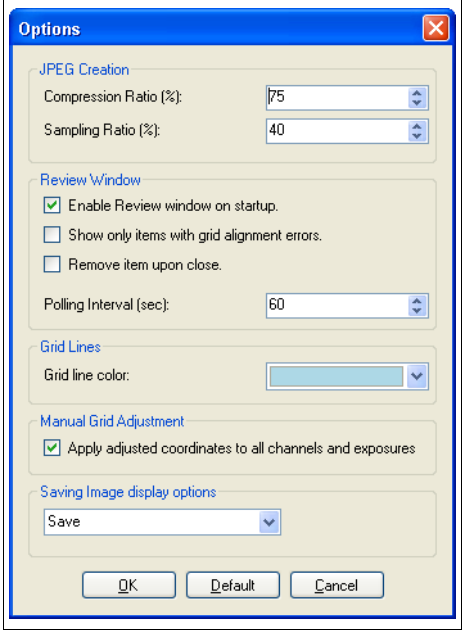
Saving Image Display Options

You can change the save options for the image display settings. These allow you to apply the same contrast and other settings to different image files.

To change the Save Options for the image display options:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Options...**
   The Options dialog box opens (Figure 8.53).

Figure 8.54 Options dialog box.



2. Select an option from the Saving Image Display options drop-down box:
   - Do Not Save
   - Save: Save settings from one program session to the next.
   - During the program session: Save settings only until the Viewer is shut down.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and enable the changes.

Learning about the Image File

The Properties box displays information about the image file displayed in the window. The information can be displayed in alphabetical order, or ordered by different categories, depending upon the type of file displayed:

For a DAT file:

- Array Information
- Fluidics
- Grid Alignment
- Image
- Scanner

For a CEL file:

- Array Information
- Cel
- CEL Summary Report (only for files with CEL Summary Reports)

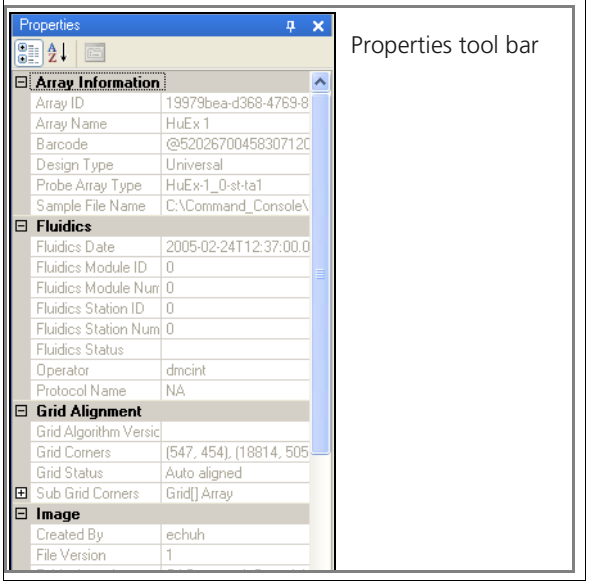
- You can click on the Report row first, and then click on the button that appears to open a text display of the CELL Summary report (Figure 8.55).

Figure 8.55 Cel Summary Report Section

See Appendix C, *Cell Summary Report* on page 305 for more information.

- Fluidics
- Scanner

Figure 8.56 Properties box



To expand or collapse a component:

- Click on the +/- button to the left of the component.

To sort the data in a different way:

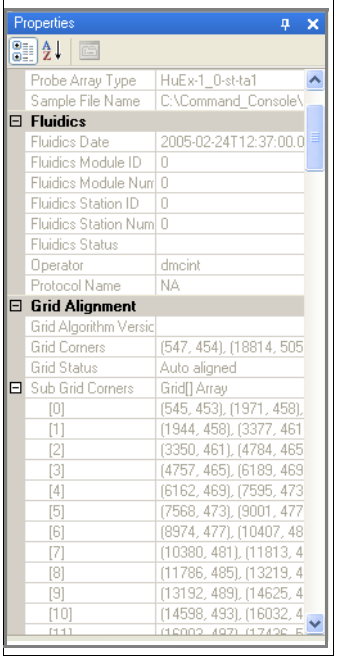
- Click the **Category Sort** or the **Alphabetical Sort** button.

Grid Information

The Grid information category displays information about the main grid and subgrids:

- Global Grid: Displays the pixel coordinates for the corners of the main grid.
- Subgrids (when available): Displays the pixel coordinates for the corners of each subgrid (Figure 8.57).

Figure 8.57 Subgrids displayed



Checking the Grid Alignment

This chapter describes the use of the AGCC Viewer for aligning failed grids:

- *Aligning the Main Grid* on page 262
- *Aligning Subgrids* on page 266
- *Aligning Subgrids on GeneTitan Arrays* on page 271
- *Regenerating Intensity Values* on page 273

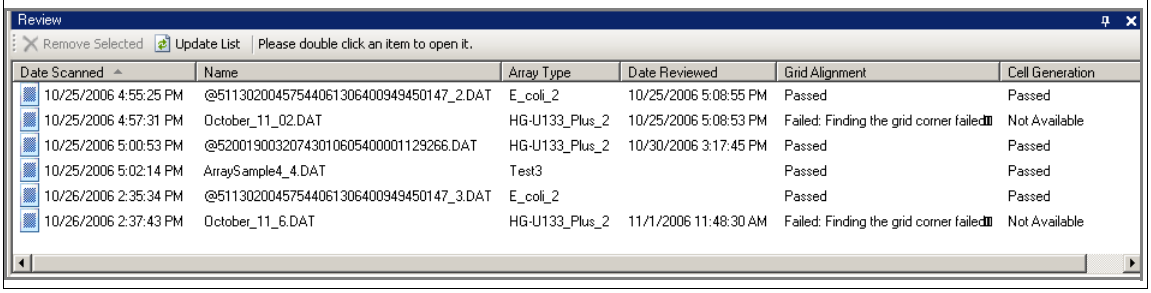
For general information about grid alignment, see *Array and Grid Types* on page 230.

Aligning the Main Grid

If the array has subgrids, the main grid has to be aligned before aligning the subgrids.

If the main grid is misaligned, you will see a notice in the Review list (Figure 8.58).

Figure 8.58 Notice of failed grid alignment



To view the main grid:

- Click the **Full Image** button Full Image in the Grids tool bar (Figure 8.59).
  The main grid is displayed for single-grid and multi-grid files.

You have two options for fixing an alignment problem:

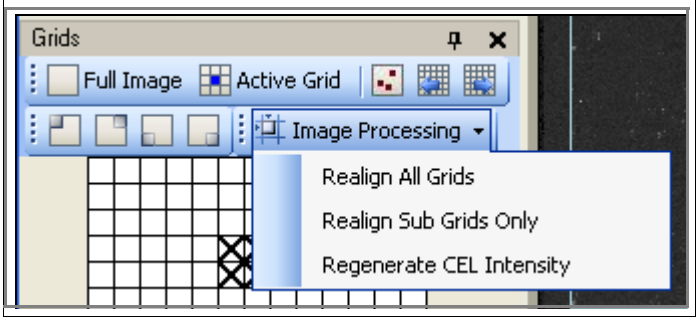
- You can run the gridding algorithm again (see below).
- You can align the grid manually (see page 264).

NOTE: Realigning the grids will update DAT headers and break the parent-child relationship between DAT files and existing CEL files until the CEL files are regenerated.

Running the Gridding Algorithm

In some cases you can realign the grid by running the alignment algorithm again.

Figure 8.59 Grid box tool bar

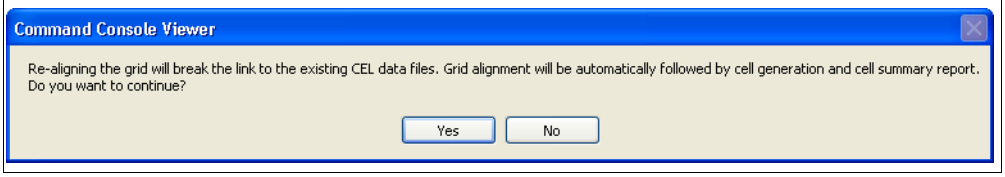


To run the alignment algorithm on an array that uses a single grid:

1. In the Grids tool bar, click on the **Image Processing** button

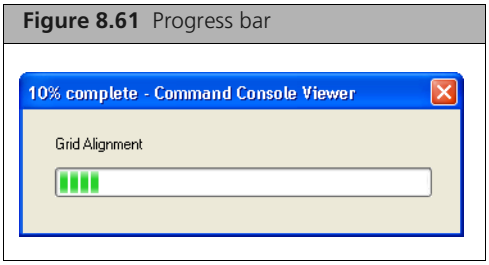
and select **Realign All Grids** from the shortcut menu (Figure 8.59).
   A notice informs you that a new cell intensity data file (CEL) will be generated.

Figure 8.60 Notice of regridding


Command Console Viewer
Re-aligning the grid will break the link to the existing CEL data files. Grid alignment will be automatically followed by cell generation and cell summary report.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

2. Click **Yes** to proceed with the alignment.
   Progress bars display the progress of the alignment and cell generation.

Figure 8.61 Progress bar



When the process is finished, a notice appears (Figure 8.62).

Figure 8.62 Notice

New gridding information and a new CEL file are generated.

Aligning the Grid Manually

If the algorithm alignment fails, an error message appears (Figure 8.63).

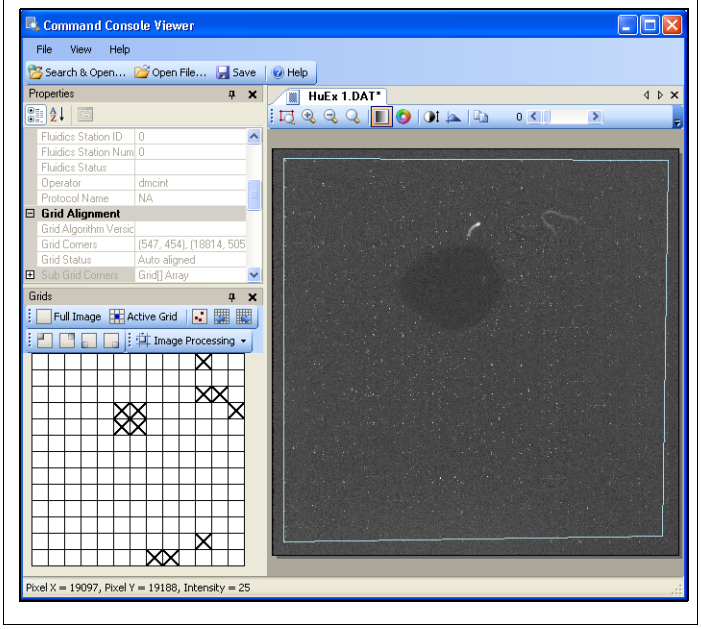
Figure 8.63 Notice of main grid misalignment

Command Console Viewer
Failed to execute the Grid Alignment algorithm.
The error is: Failed to find the grid corner pattern. Please use the Command Console Viewer to verify that the corner locations do not have any smudges or crossover patterns that may cause the algorithm to fail.
OK

If you see the error message, you can manually adjust the main grid by using the following procedure:

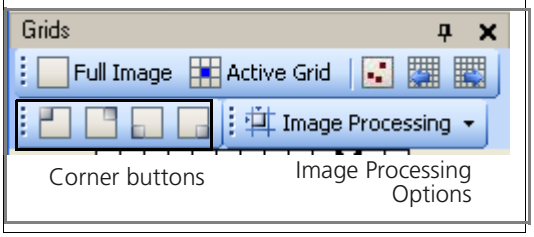
1. Click on the failed DAT file in the Review window.
   The main grid is displayed in the Image window (Figure 8.64).

Figure 8.64 Misaligned main grid



2. Align the grid at each corner of the image:

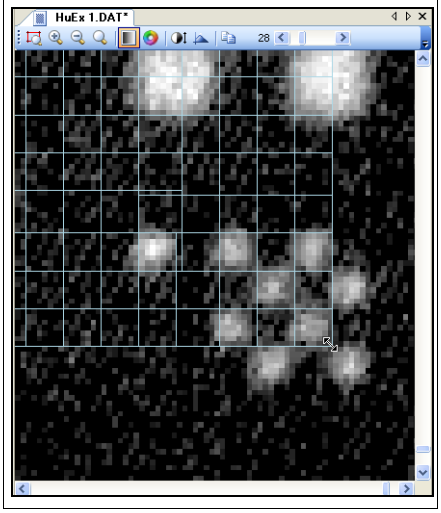
Figure 8.65 Grid box toolbar



A. Click a Corner button in the Grid box toolbar (Figure 8.65) to choose a corner.

The selected corner is displayed in the Image window (Figure 8.66). The software will display a box around each feature of the corner grid.

Figure 8.66 Lower right corner displayed in the image window



B. Place the mouse arrow over the grid perimeter (the arrow becomes a double arrow, ↕ ⤢ ↔).

The diagonal orientation of the double arrow along the perimeter of a corner probe cell indicates horizontal and vertical adjustments can be made simultaneously using the click-and-drag method or by using the keyboard arrow keys.

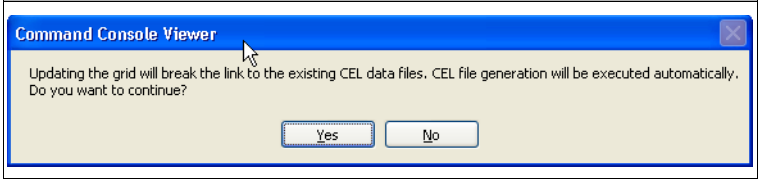
C. Use the click-and-drag method or the keyboard arrow keys to adjust the horizontal or vertical position of the grid so that it is aligned over the corner of the outermost corner checkerboard.

D. Repeat the above steps for the other corners of the main grid.

3. After you align the grid, click the **Save** button Save or select **File** → **Save** from the menu bar.

A notice opens, informing you that a new cell intensity data file will be generated automatically (Figure 8.67).

Figure 8.67 Notice


Command Console Viewer
Updating the grid will break the link to the existing CEL data files. CEL file generation will be executed automatically.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

4. Click **Yes** to save the DAT file and generate a new CEL file.

The cell intensity data file will be generated automatically.

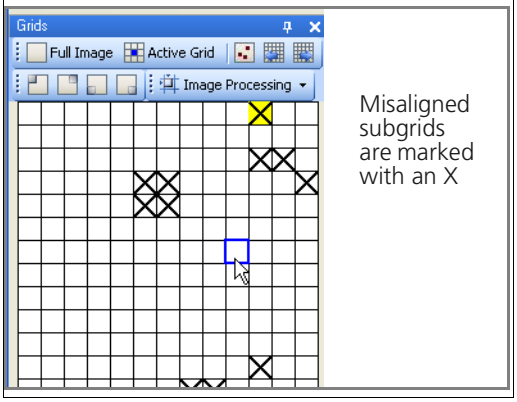
For arrays with a single grid, you can now proceed to generate the CEL file (see *Regenerating Intensity Values* on page 273).

For arrays with subgrids, you can now check the alignment of the subgrids (see *Regenerating Intensity Values*, below).

Aligning Subgrids

Sometimes one or more subgrids may require alignment. The failed subgrids are marked with an X in the Grids box (Figure 8.68).

Figure 8.68 Grid box



If the subgrid alignment fails you can:

- Run the subgrid alignment algorithm (see below).
- Perform a manual alignment on the failed subgrids (see page 268).

NOTE: Realigning the grids will update DAT headers and break the parent-child relationship between DAT files and existing CEL files until the CEL files are regenerated.

Running the Subgrid Alignment Algorithm

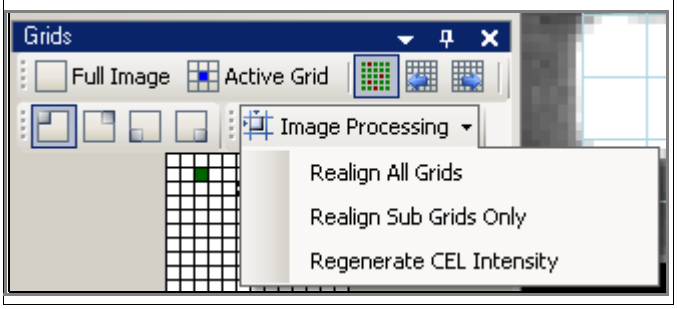
You can run the subgrid alignment algorithm if some of the subgrids are misaligned or if you have manually aligned the main grid.

To run the alignment algorithm again on an array that uses sub-grids:

1. In the Grids toolbar, click on the **Image Processing** button

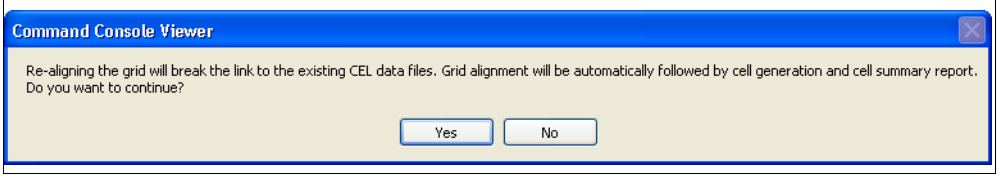
and select **Realign All Grids** from the shortcut menu (Figure 8.69).

Figure 8.69 Grids tool bar for array with subgrids



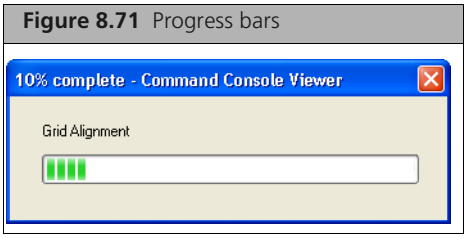
A notice informs you that a new cell intensity data file (CEL) will be generated (Figure 8.70).

Figure 8.70 Regridding notice


Command Console Viewer
Re-aligning the grid will break the link to the existing CEL data files. Grid alignment will be automatically followed by cell generation and cell summary report.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

2. Click **Yes** to proceed with the alignment.
   Progress bars display the progress of the alignment and cell generation (Figure 8.71).

Figure 8.71 Progress bars



When the process is finished, new gridding information and a new CEL file are generated.

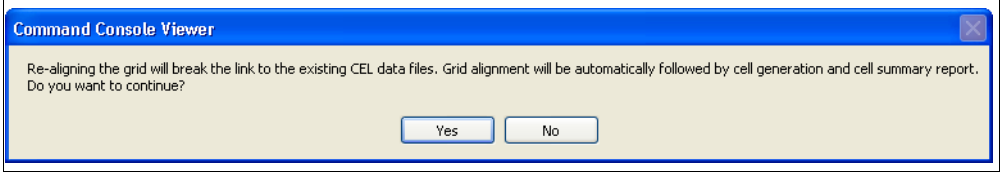
NOTE: This will align the main grid and all the subgrids.

To run the subgrid alignment algorithm only:

1. In the Grids toolbar, click on the **Image Processing** button

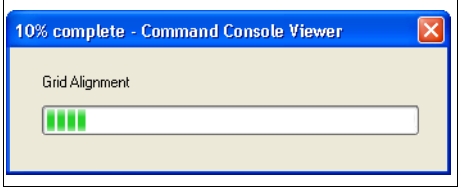
and select **Realign Subgrids Only** from the menu (Figure 8.69).
   A notice informs you that a new cell intensity data file (CEL) will be generated (Figure 8.72).

Figure 8.72 CEL generation notice


Command Console Viewer
Re-aligning the grid will break the link to the existing CEL data files. Grid alignment will be automatically followed by cell generation and cell summary report.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

2. Click **Yes** to proceed with the alignment.
   Progress bars display the progress of the alignment and cell generation (Figure 8.73).

Figure 8.73 Progress bars

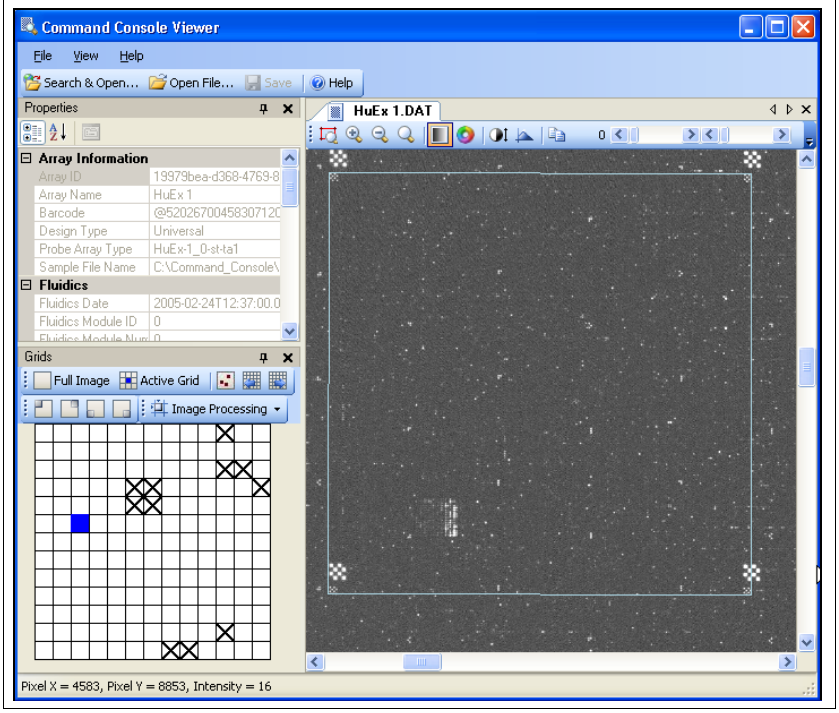


When the process is finished, new gridding information and a new CEL file are generated.

Manually Aligning the Subgrids

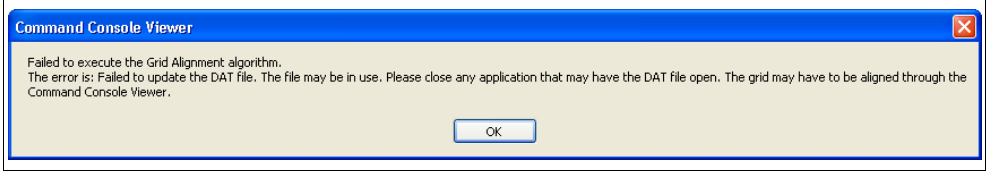
The boundaries of a subgrid are indicated by the alignment patterns at the four corners of the subgrid. A small checkerboard may mark the corner of two or more subgrids, depending upon its position in the main grid (Figure 8.74).

Figure 8.74 Subgrid borders



If the sub-grids are not aligned correctly, the following error message appears after imaging an array or opening a DAT file (Figure 8.75):

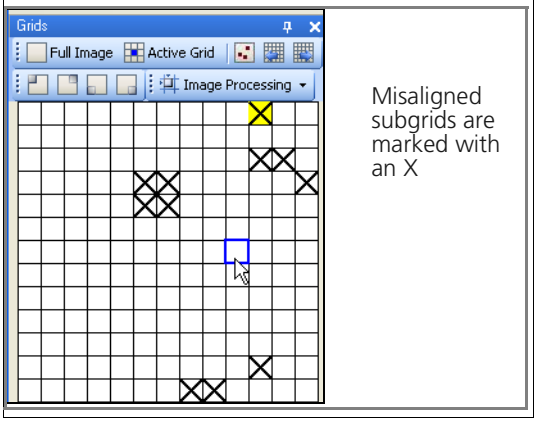
Figure 8.75 Notice of subgrid misalignment(s)


Command Console Viewer
Failed to execute the Grid Alignment algorithm.
The error is: Failed to update the DAT file. The file may be in use. Please close any application that may have the DAT file open. The grid may have to be aligned through the Command Console Viewer.
OK

Navigating from Subgrid to Subgrid

The failed subgrids are marked with an X in the Grids box (Figure 8.76).

Figure 8.76 Misaligned subgrids in the Grids box

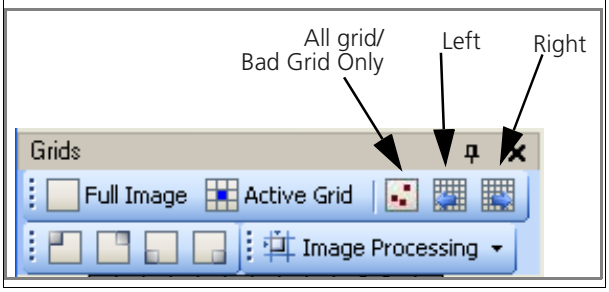


Highlighting

- Selected subgrids are highlighted in blue
- Selected misaligned subgrids are highlighted in yellow
- Modified subgrids are highlighted in green.

You can step through subgrids using the right and left buttons (Figure 8.77).

Figure 8.77 Grid box toolbar, subgrid step buttons



To step through all subgrids:

1. Toggle the Step button to the all position
2. Click the left and right buttons to step through the subgrids.

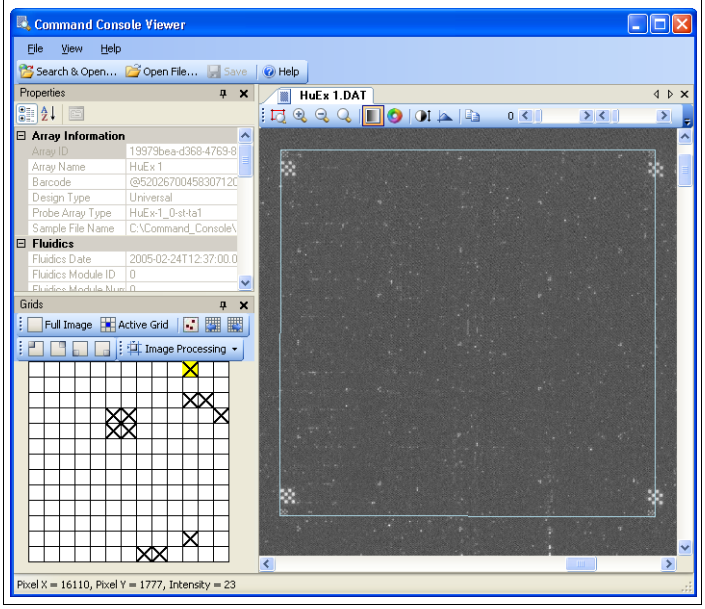
To step only through the misaligned grids

1. Toggle the Step button to the misaligned position.
2. Click the left and right buttons to step through the subgrids

To manually align a failed subgrid:

1. Click **OK** in the Subgrid Alignment Failure dialog box (Figure 8.75).
2. Click on the subgrid you wish to align in the Grid box.
3. A zoomed-in view of the subgrid appears in the Image window (Figure 8.78).

Figure 8.78 Selected subgrid

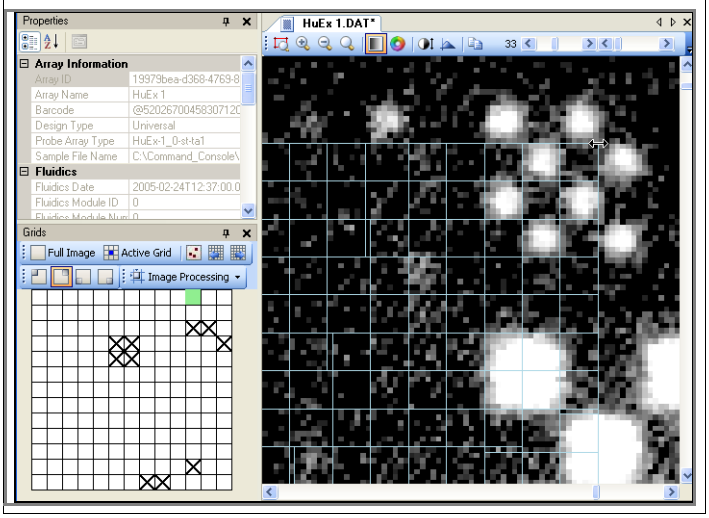


4. Align the subgrid at each corner:

   A. Click the **Go To Corner** button for the corner you wish to align.

   A zoomed-in view of the corner of the subgrid appears (Figure 8.79).

Figure 8.79 The upper right subgrid corner

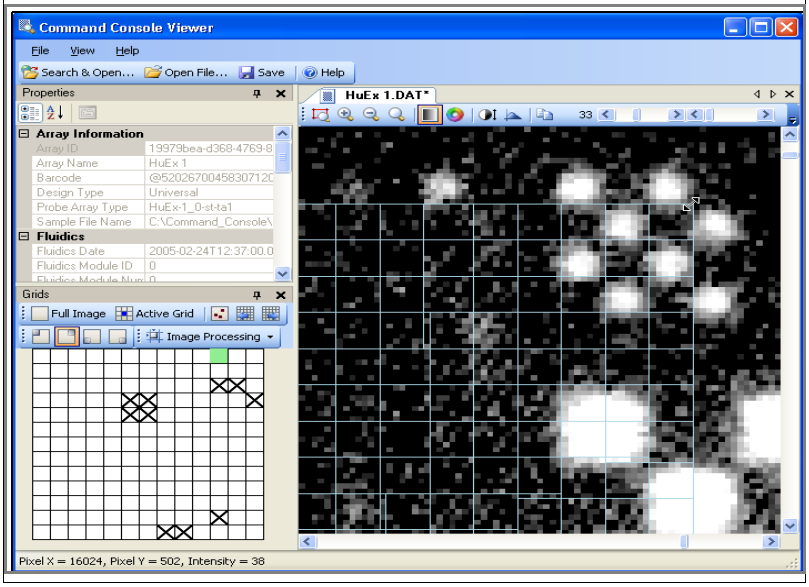


   B. Place the mouse arrow over the grid perimeter (the arrow becomes a double arrow, ↕ ⤢ ↔).

   The diagonal orientation of the double arrow along the perimeter of a corner probe cell indicates horizontal and vertical adjustments can be made simultaneously using the click-and-drag method or by using the keyboard arrow keys.

   C. Use the click-and-drag method or the keyboard arrow keys to adjust the horizontal or vertical position of the subgrid so that it is aligned over the outside corner of the small checkerboard pattern (Figure 8.80).

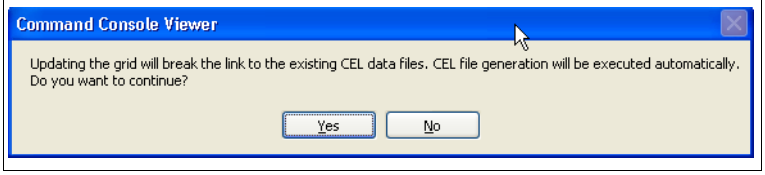
Figure 8.80 Dragging the subgrid boundary



D. Repeat steps A through C for the other corners of the subgrid.

5. Continue manually aligning all misaligned subgrids.
6. After you align the grid, click the **Save** button Save or select **File** → **Save** from the menu bar. The Notice appears (Figure 8.81).

Figure 8.81 Save notice


Command Console Viewer
Updating the grid will break the link to the existing CEL data files. CEL file generation will be executed automatically.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

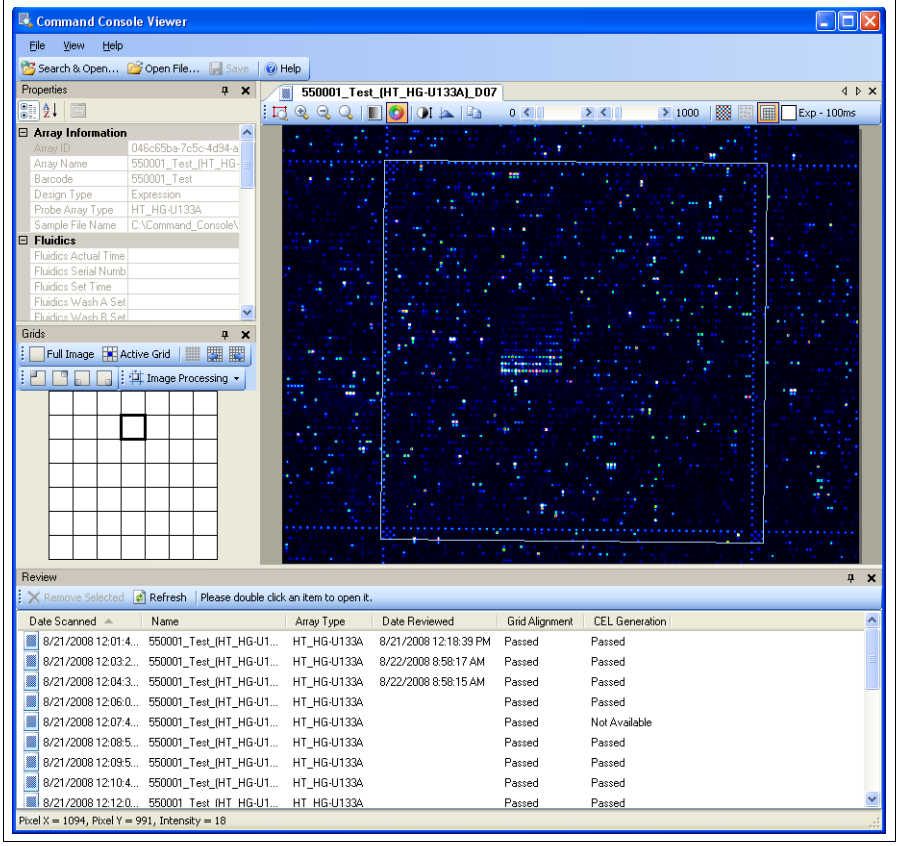
7. Click **Yes** to save the file.
   The file is saved and CEL file generation is done.

Aligning Subgrids on GeneTitan Arrays

You use the same controls and steps to align subgrids for GeneTitan arrays as you do for cartridge arrays, with the following exceptions:

- You do not need to perform a main grid alignment
- You may have to check the grid alignment for both exposures (see *Displaying Different Exposures (GeneTitan Expression Array Plate DAT Files Only)* on page 257)or both wavelengths (see *Displaying Different Wavelengths (GeneTitan MC Genotyping Array Plate DAT Files Only)* on page 257.
- You can select an option to apply adjusted coordinates to all channels and exposures (see

Figure 8.82 GeneTitan Array DAT file, grid selected



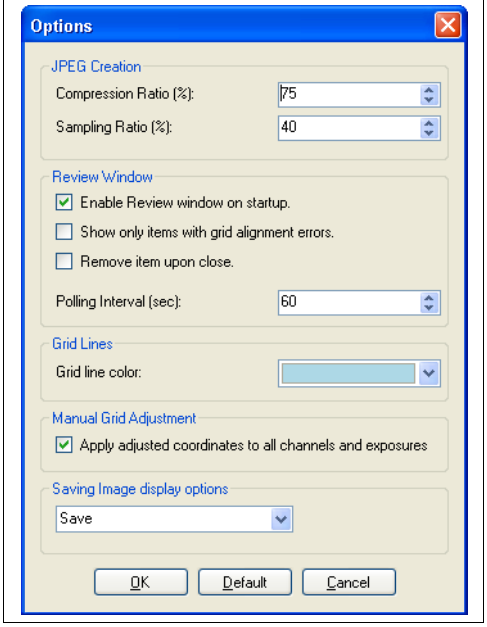
Changing the Manual Grid Adjustment Setting

You can apply the coordinate adjustments made to one exposure time or channel to the other exposure time or channel.

To change settings for the manual grid adjustment:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Options...**
   The Options dialog box opens (Figure 8.83).

Figure 8.83 Options dialog box.



2. Select or deselect the Manual Grid Adjustment checkbox.
3. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and enable the changes.

Regenerating Intensity Values

Cell intensity values are generated automatically after:

- Running any grid alignment algorithm.
- Saving a DAT file after manual gridding.

You can also regenerate the intensity values without performing one of these other steps.

To regenerate the intensity values:

1. In the Grids toolbar, click the **Image Processing** button

.
2. Select **Regenerate CEL Intensity** from the list.

   A new CEL intensity data file will be generated. It will automatically have an underscore and number appended to the name to distinguish it from a previously generated file.

Exporting Images in Other Formats

You have two options for exporting a copy of the image:

- *Copying Images to the Computer Clipboard*
- *Creating a JPG File* on page 274

Copying Images to the Computer Clipboard

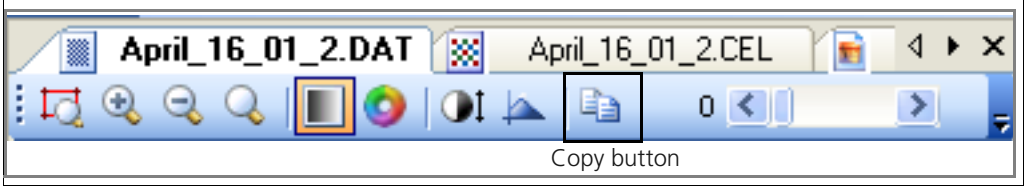
To copy an image to the computer clipboard:

1. Display the image you wish to copy in the Image window.

TIP: You can zoom in on a specific region of the image if you desire before copying.

2. Click the Copy button in the image window toolbar (Figure 8.84); or
   Press CTRL-C.

Figure 8.84 Copy button



The image in the Image window is copied to the clipboard.
You can then paste the image into a graphics program such as Paint and save it as a graphics file.

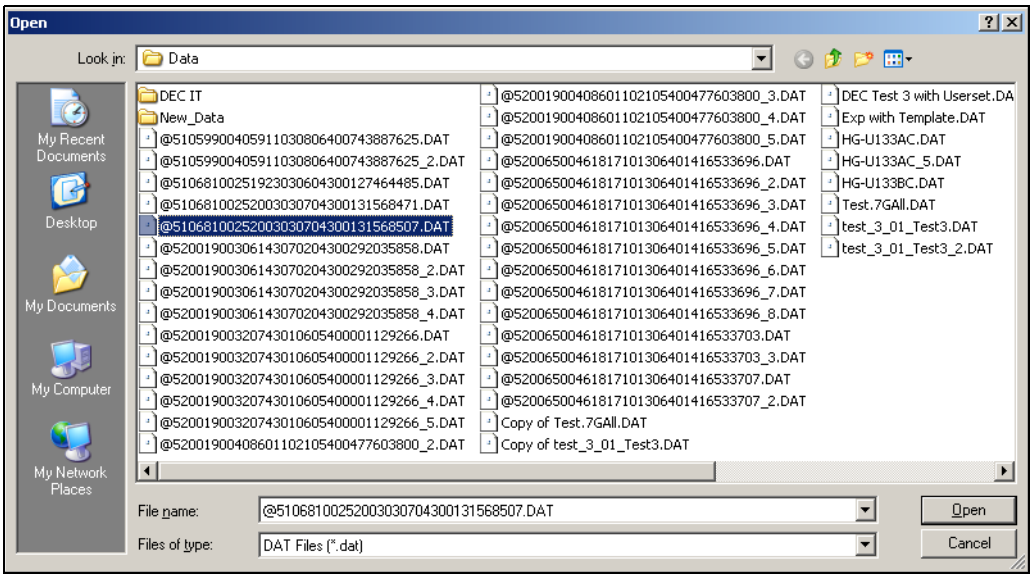
Creating a JPG File

You can create a JPG copy of a DAT file for archive purposes.

To create a JPG copy of a DAT file:

1. From the File menu, select **Create JPG from DAT...**.
   The Open dialog box opens (Figure 8.85).

Figure 8.85 Open dialog box for JPG creation



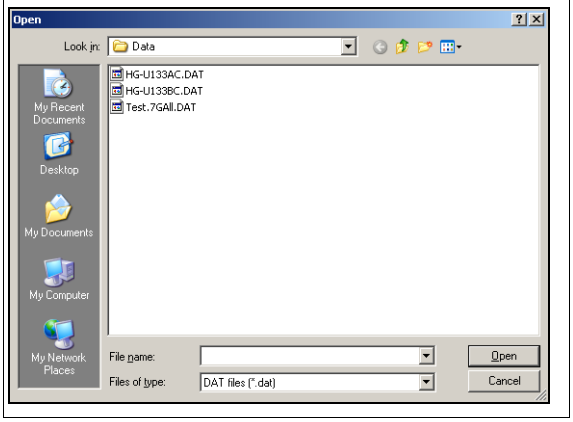
2. Select the DAT file you wish to copy.
3. Click **Open**.
   The JPG file is created.

Viewing the JPG File

To open the JPG file in the AGCC Viewer:

1. Click **File** → **Open File** from the main menu; or
   Click the **Open File** button in the AGCC Viewer tool bar.
   The Open dialog box opens (Figure 8.86).

Figure 8.86 Open dialog box



2. If necessary, use the dialog box tool bar to navigate to the directory with the file.
3. Select the file you wish to view.
4. Click **Open**.
   The selected image file is displayed in the AGCC Viewer.

To open the JPG in the Windows Picture and Fax Viewer:

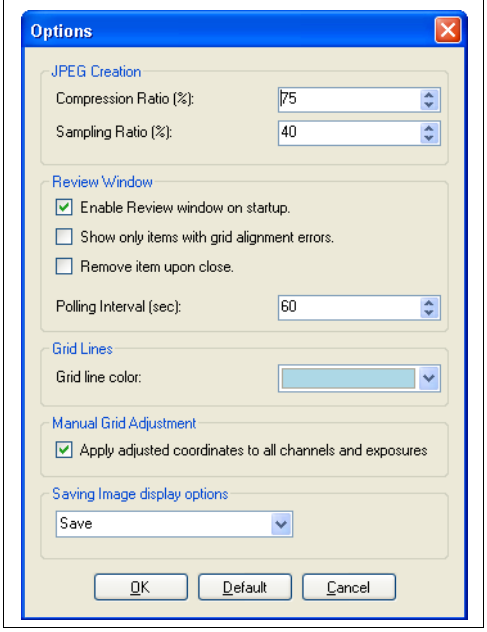
- In the Folder View, click the Explore link next to the JPG file.
  The selected JPG file is displayed in the Windows Picture and Fax Viewer.

Changing Settings for the JPG Conversion

To change settings for the JPG conversion:

1. From the **View** menu, select **Options...**
   The Options dialog box opens (Figure 8.87).

Figure 8.87 Options dialog box.



2. Change the values for Compression Ratio and Sampling Ratio.

Increasing either of these values increases the resolution of the JPG image, but also increases the size of the JPG file.

3. Click **OK** to close the dialog box and enable the changes.

Changing The Probe Array Type

AGCC enables you to change the probe array type for any or all of a group of files.

The Change Probe Array Type function enables you to:

- Change the probe array type for the selected Sample and data files, regrid the associated DAT files, and regenerate the associated CEL files
- Change the probe array type field for selected CEL files

You might wish to use this function:

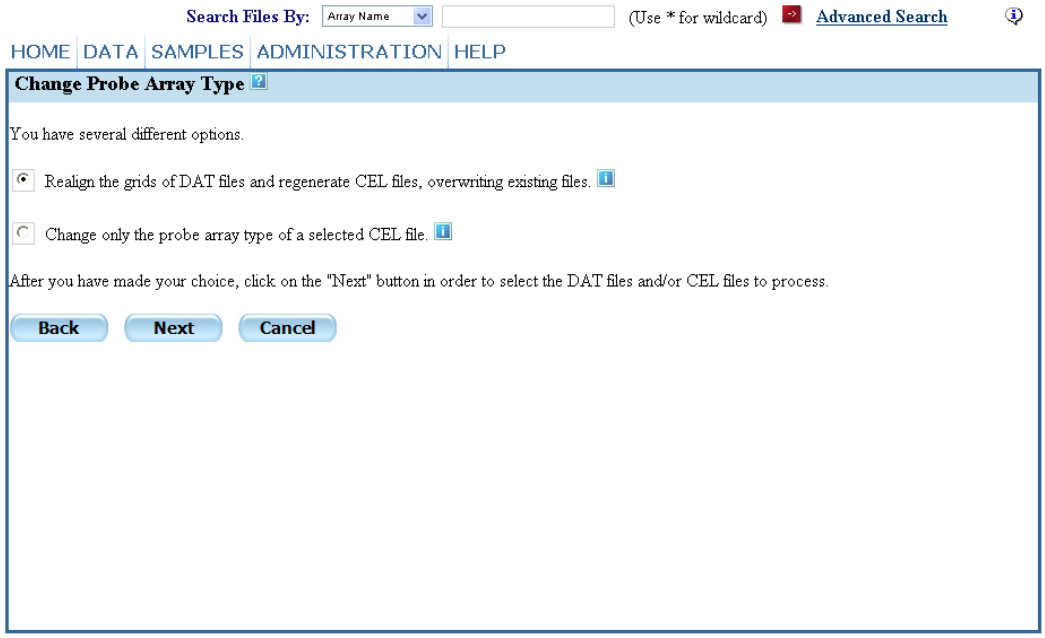
- If you are working with probe arrays that can be used for more than one type of analysis.
- If you have analyzed a set of prototype arrays using a preliminary set of library files, and you now have the correct library file set.

NOTE: The Change Probe Array Type function cannot be used for GeneTitan™ Array Plates.

To change the probe array type for a group of files:

1. Select the files for which you which to change the probe array type.
   You can select files to change from:
   - The Folder View (see *Selecting Files* on page 35).
   - The Project View (see *Selecting Files* on page 43).
   - The Search Results page (see *Selecting Files* on page 53).
2. Select **Change Probe Array Type** from the Command to Run drop-down list.
   The Change Probe Array Type page opens (Figure 9.1).

Figure 9.1 Change Probe Array Type page


Search Files By:
Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME
DATA
SAMPLES
ADMINISTRATION
HELP
Change Probe Array Type
You have several different options.
Realign the grids of DAT files and regenerate CEL files, overwriting existing files.
Change only the probe array type of a selected CEL file.
After you have made your choice, click on the "Next" button in order to select the DAT files and/or CEL files to process.
Back
Next
Cancel

3. Select the option you wish to use:
   - Realign the grids of DAT files and regenerate CEL files, overwriting existing files.

     This option will:
     - Change the probe array type for the selected Sample and data files
     - regrid the associated DAT files
     - regenerate the associated CEL files and the cell summary report file

     IMPORTANT: Realigning the grids will break the parent-child relationships between DAT files and CEL files and between CEL files and CHP files until the CEL files are regenerated (Any CHP files are not automatically regenerated; you must regenerate them manually). Choosing this action will not delete any vital information because you can change the probe array type back to its original value if you change your mind.

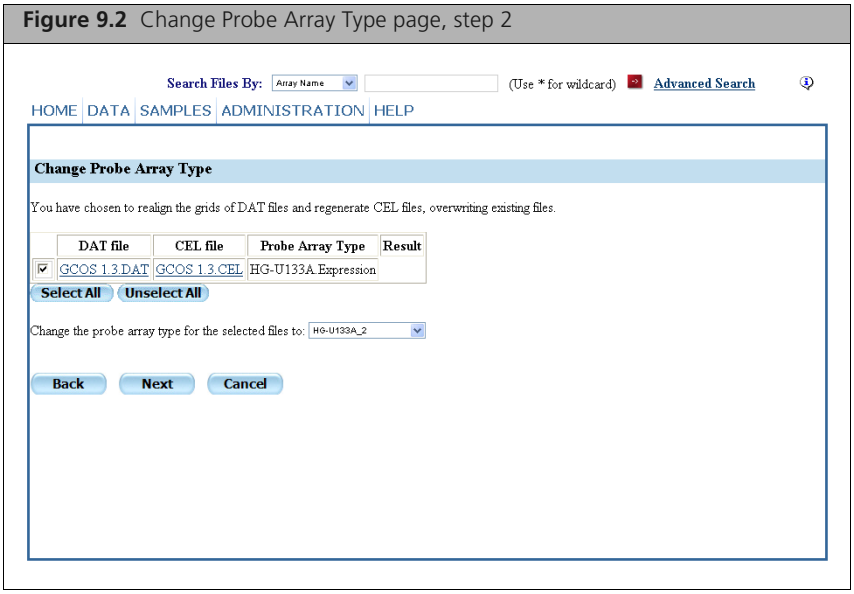
   - Change only the probe array type of a selected CEL file.

     This option will only change the probe array type information in the selected CEL file(s). It does not modify the Sample probe array type information in the Sample file or the DAT file.

     This option is for use when using a CEL file that belongs to a multi-use array. These arrays that can be analyzed in multiple ways, as an Expression array or a Genotyping array.
4. Click **Next**.

   The page displays the data files (Figure 9.2).

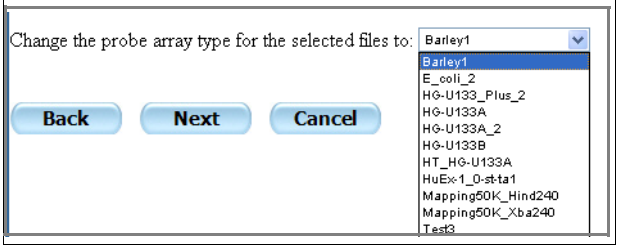
Figure 9.2 Change Probe Array Type page, step 2



5. Select the files to be changed by selecting the checkboxes in the left-hand column.

   You can use the **Select All** and **Deselect All** buttons to select all or deselect all files.
6. Select the probe array type you want to change the selected files to from the drop-down list (Figure 9.3).

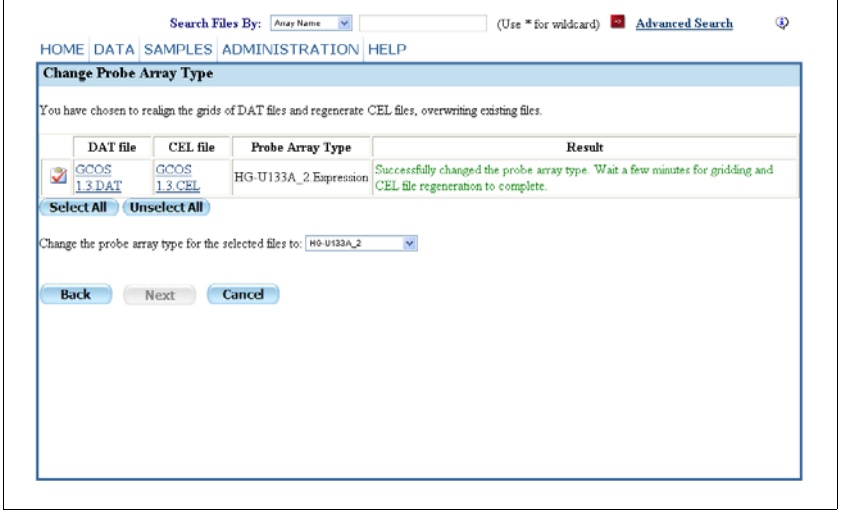
Figure 9.3 File Type list



7. Click **Next**.

The page displays the progress of the transformations (Figure 9.4).

Figure 9.4 Progress of probe array type changes



Administration Functions

The Administration functions provide additional options for organizing and tracking your data:

- *Working with Templates* on page 281
- *Tracking the Workflow* on page 288

NOTE: The Project functions are described in ***Using Projects to Organize Data*** **on page 57.**

Working with Templates

Templates are used to organize a set of attributes that you can use to create a new Sample file.

Attributes are properties used to describe a sample and its associated array(s). Attributes include items like:

- Sample Name
- Gender
- Date
- Array Type
- Array Barcode

When you create a template, you specify:

- the attributes included in the template
- the data type for each attribute:
  - Text: text string
  - Number: Floating point or Integer
  - Date: Calendar data
  - SingleSelect: enables the user to select a single item from a controlled vocabulary list
- whether the attribute is required
- value options for SingleSelect attributes

Templates allow you to organize attributes and collect consistent data for your experiments and samples.

The following templates are included in the AGCC install:

- MIAME sample information
- Pedigree template

This section describes the following functions:

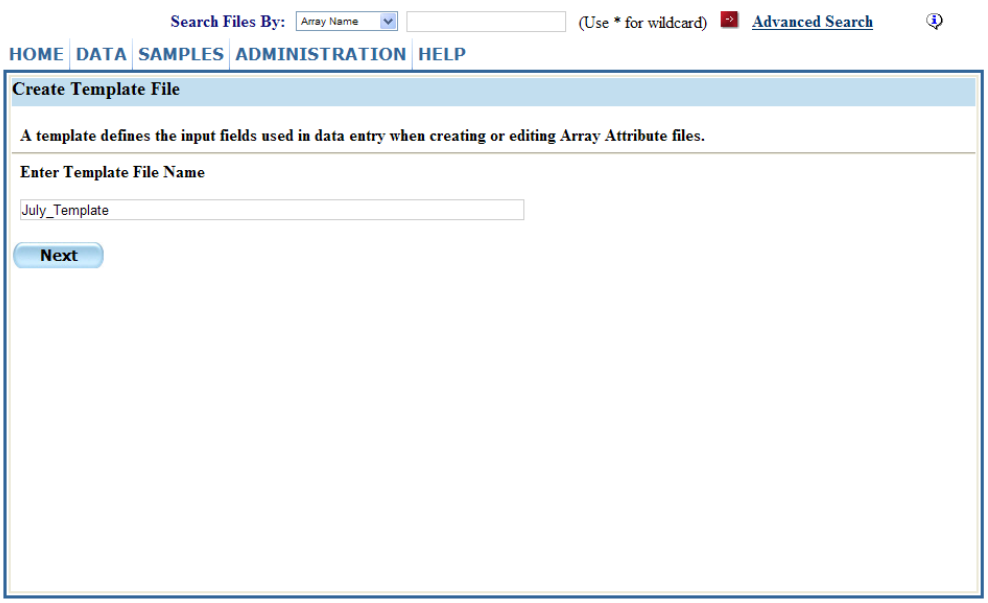
- *Creating a Template*, below
- *Editing a Template* on page 283
- *Deleting Templates* on page 285
- *Managing Default Templates* on page 286

Creating a Template

To create an attribute template:

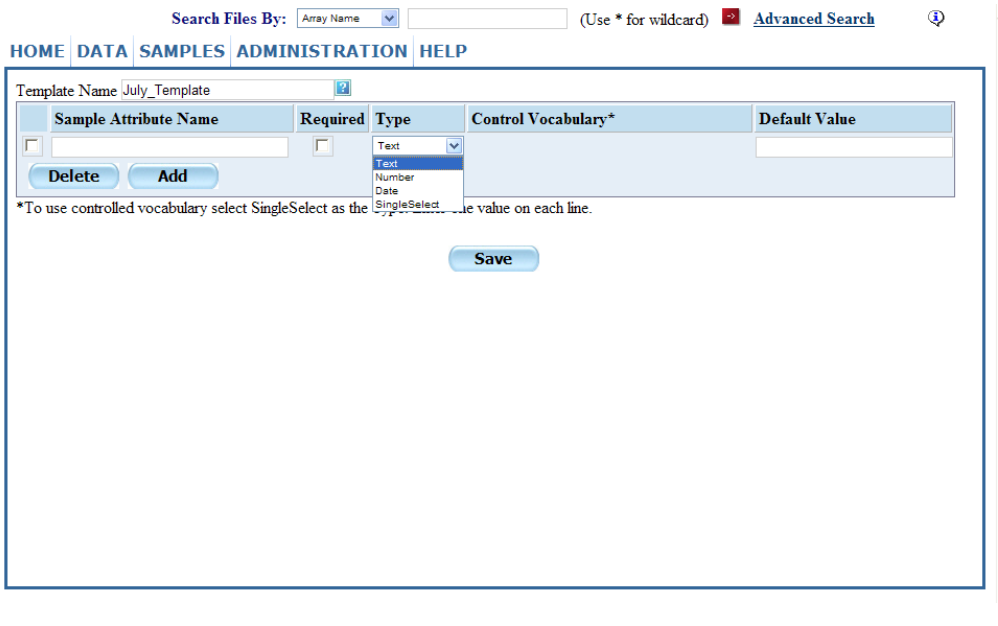
1. From the Templates menu, select **New Template**.
   The Create Template File page appears (Figure 10.1).

Figure 10.1 Create Template File page



2. Enter a name for the template and click **Next**.
   The Add Attributes page opens (Figure 10.2).

Figure 10.2 Edit Templates page



   The page displays a lit of the attributes for the template.
   To add a field to the list:

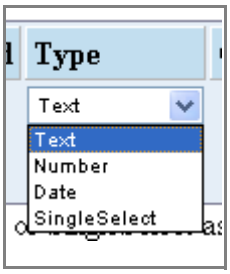
3. Click **Add**.
   A new row appears in the list, with the following boxes for entering information or links:

Sample Attribute Name Enter a name for the attribute.

Required Click if the attribute is required.

Type Select from drop-down list:

- Text: Text string
- Number: Integer or floating point number
- Date: Calendar data
- SingleSelect: Presents a list of items for the user to choose



Control Vocabulary Enter values for the controlled vocabulary, placing multiple values on separate lines.

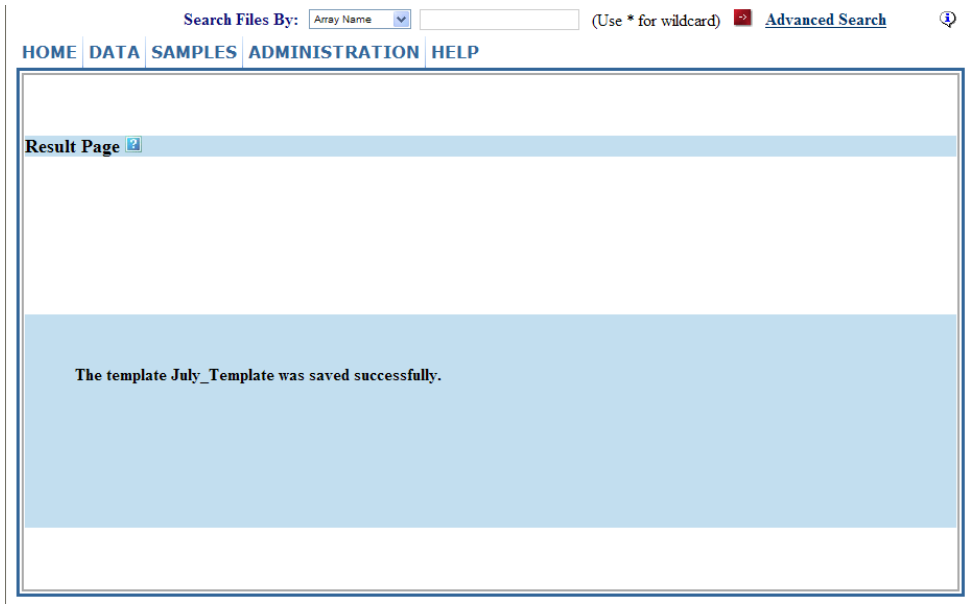
Default Value Enter a default value to be displayed for the field in a new Sample file.

4. Enter or select values for the field characteristics.
5. Repeat Step 3 and Step 4 for the other attribute fields you wish to add.

When you have finished creating the attribute fields:

6. Click **Save** to save the template.
   The Results Page displays the name of the created template (Figure 10.3).

Figure 10.3 Result page



Editing a Template

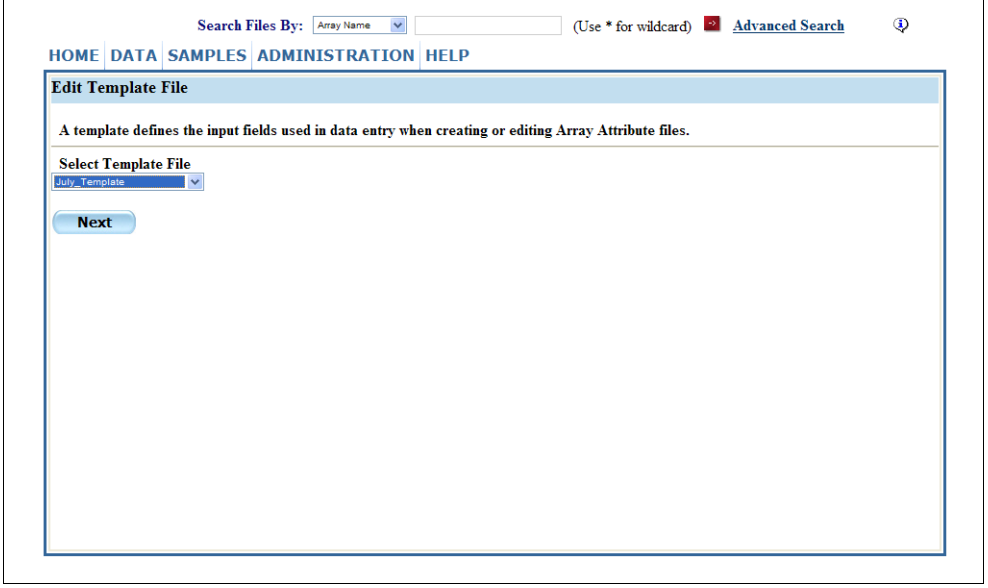
You can edit an existing template.

NOTE: Deleting an attribute from a template or changing data type will cause attribute discrepancies if you have already used the template to create Sample files. See ***Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101** for more information.

To edit a template:

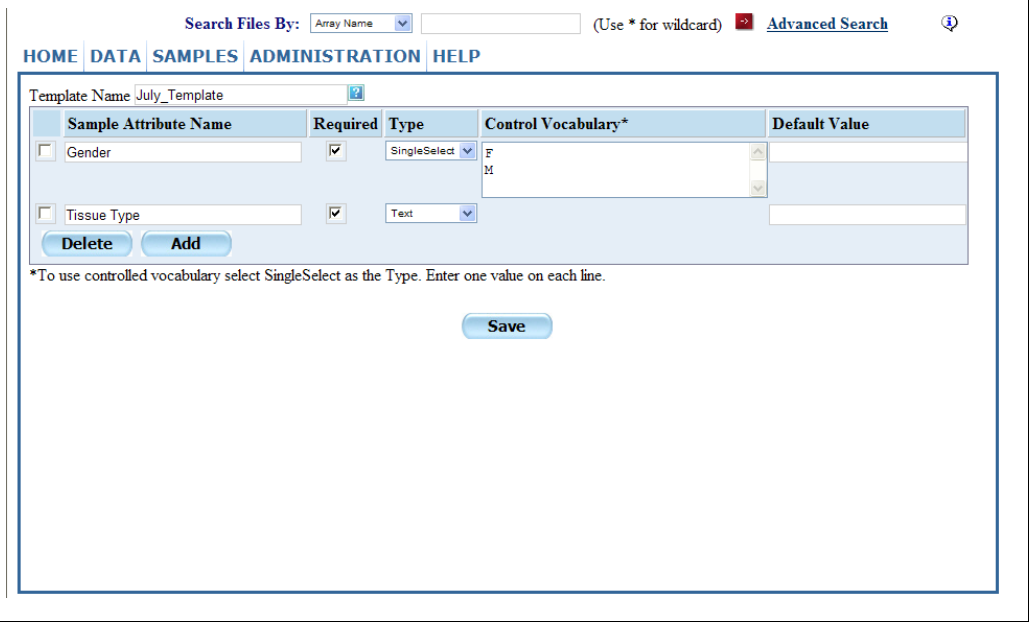
1. From the Templates menu, select **Edit**.
   The Edit Template File page appears (Figure 10.4).

Figure 10.4 Edit Template File


Search Files By: Array Name
(Use * for wildcard)
Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Edit Template File
A template defines the input fields used in data entry when creating or editing Array Attribute files.
Select Template File
July_Template
Next

2. Select the template you wish to edit and click **Next**.
   The Add Attributes page opens (Figure 10.5).

Figure 10.5 Add Attributes page



You can add, edit, or delete fields with the same functions used to create a new template. For more information see *Creating a Template* on page 281.

When you have finished editing the attribute fields:

3. Click **Save** to save the template.

   The Results Page displays the name of the created template.

Figure 10.6 Results page

Deleting Templates

You can delete a template from the list.

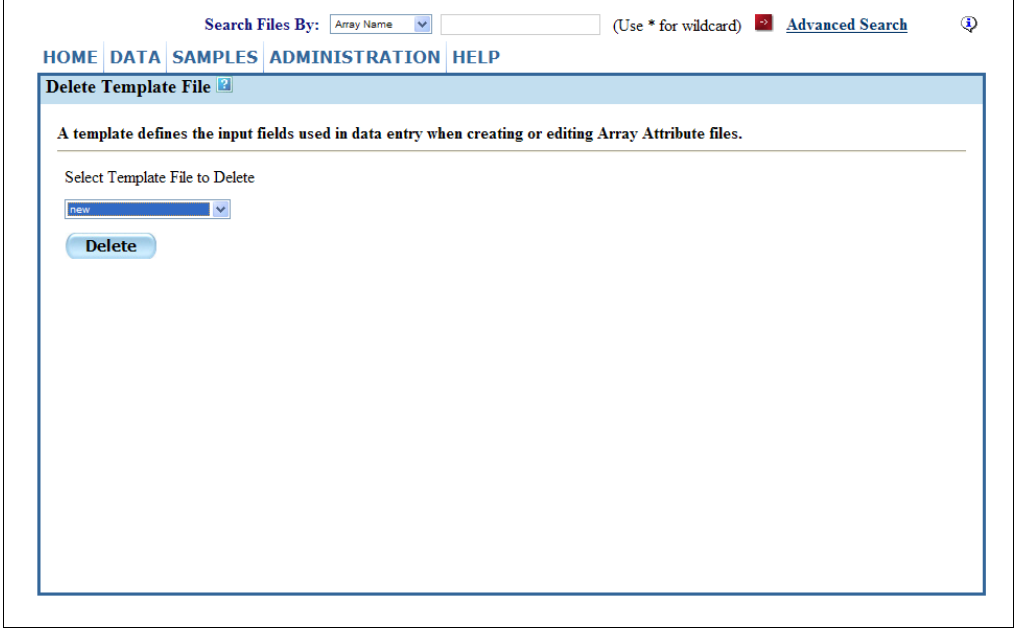
NOTE: Deleting a template will cause attribute discrepancies if you have already used the template to create Sample files. See *Sample Attributes Conversion* on page 101 for more information.

To delete a template:

1. From the Administration menu, select **Templates → Delete**.

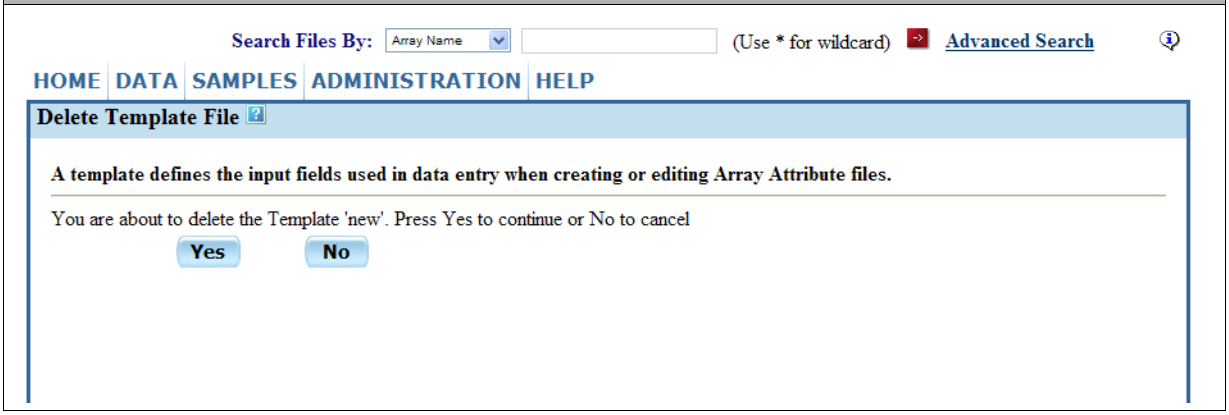
   The Delete Template File page appears (Figure 10.7).

Figure 10.7 Delete Template File page



2. Select the template to be deleted from the drop-down list.
3. Click **Delete**.
   The template is deleted (Figure 10.8).

Figure 10.8 Notice of template deletion



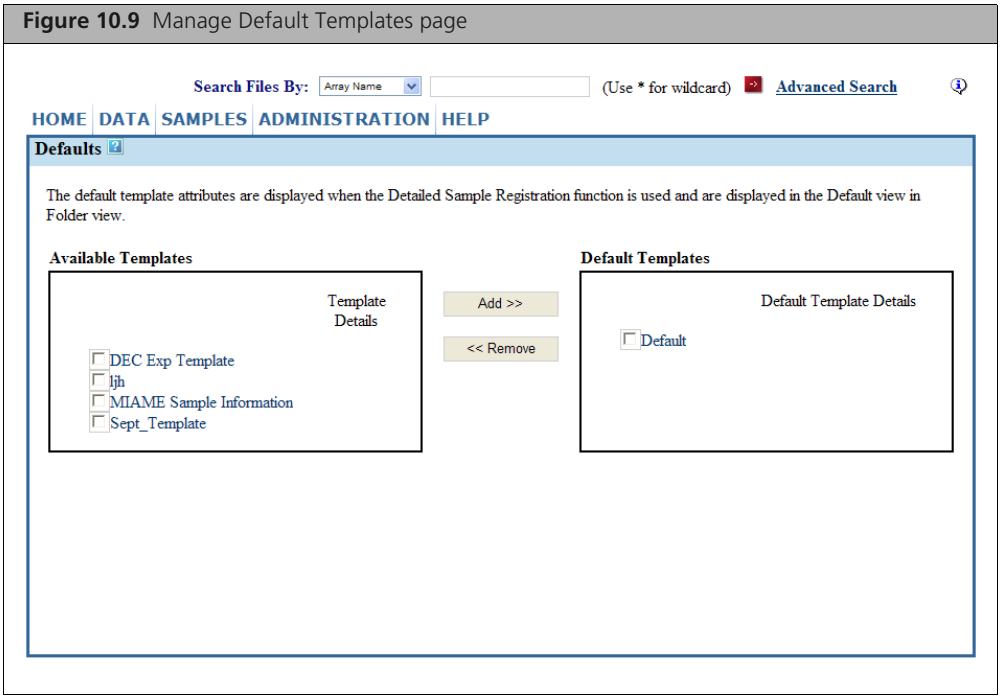
Managing Default Templates

The default template attributes are displayed when the Detailed Sample Registration function is used and are displayed in the Default view in Folder view.

To change the default templates:

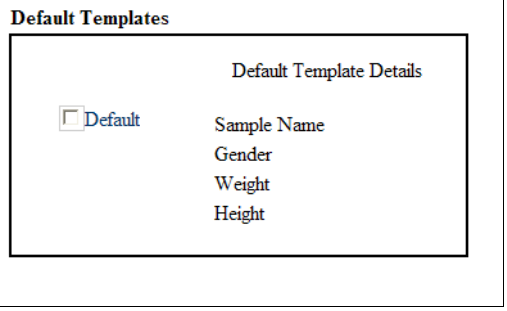
1. From the Administration menu, select **Templates** → **Default**.
   The Default Template File page appears (Figure 10.9).

Figure 10.9 Manage Default Templates page



Click on a template name to see a list of the attributes in that template (Figure 10.10).

Figure 10.10 Template Details



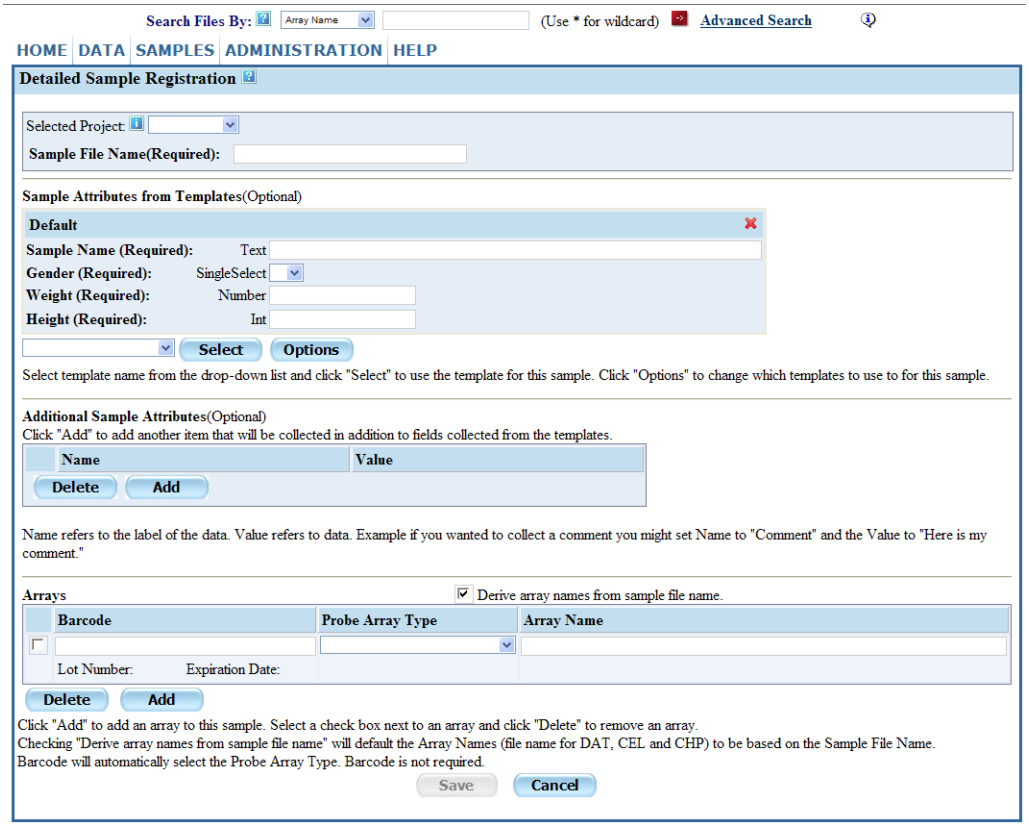
2. Select the template(s) to be defined as default templates from the Available Templates list.
3. Click **Add**.

   The template is moved to the Default Templates list.

   You can also use the Remove button to remove templates in the Default Templates list.

   The template attributes will be available in the Detailed Sample Registration page (Figure 10.11).

Figure 10.11 Detailed Sample Registration page with default Template attributes


Search Files By: Array Name (Use * for wildcard) Advanced Search
HOME DATA SAMPLES ADMINISTRATION HELP
Detailed Sample Registration
Selected Project:
Sample File Name(Required):
Sample Attributes from Templates(Optional)
Default
Sample Name (Required): Text
Gender (Required): SingleSelect
Weight (Required): Number
Height (Required): Int
Select
Options
Select template name from the drop-down list and click "Select" to use the template for this sample. Click "Options" to change which templates to use to for this sample.
Additional Sample Attributes(Optional)
Click "Add" to add another item that will be collected in addition to fields collected from the templates.
Name
Value
Delete
Add
Name refers to the label of the data. Value refers to data. Example if you wanted to collect a comment you might set Name to "Comment" and the Value to "Here is my comment."
Arrays
Derive array names from sample file name.
Barcode
Probe Array Type
Array Name
Lot Number:
Expiration Date:
Delete
Add
Click "Add" to add an array to this sample. Select a check box next to an array and click "Delete" to remove an array.
Checking "Derive array names from sample file name" will default the Array Names (file name for DAT, CEL and CHP) to be based on the Sample File Name.
Barcode will automatically select the Probe Array Type. Barcode is not required.
Save
Cancel

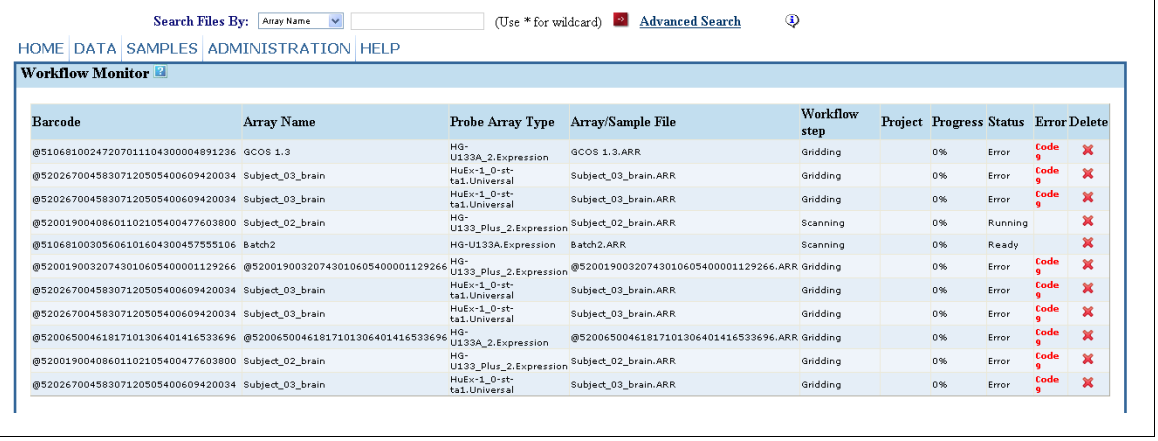
Tracking the Workflow

The Workflow Monitor page enables users to view a list of the arrays in the workflow and see what their status is.

To view the Workflow Monitor page:

- Click **Administration** → **Workflow**.
- The Workflow Monitor page opens (Figure 10.12).

Figure 10.12 Workflow Monitor page



The Workflow Monitor page displays a list of the files waiting to finish workflow steps. It displays an item for each file and each unfinished step in the workflow; a file may have multiple entries, depending upon what step in the workflow has been completed.

For each file, the following information is given:

Barcode	Barcode of array.
Array Name	Name assigned to the array by the user.
Probe Array Type	Model of probe array.
Sample file	Name of Sample file.
Workflow Step	The uncompleted step in the workflow.
Project	Project folder the Sample file is assigned to.
Progress	Level of completeness of this workflow step, if in progress.
Status	• Running. • Not Ready. • Error.

To sort the file list by any column:

- Click on the column header.

To delete an item from the workflow:

- Click the red X in the item's row.

Network Functionality for AGCC on Windows XP and Windows Vista

A computer running Windows XP or Windows Vista and AGCC can be connected to a Windows network to provide the following functions:

- **Using network data storage**

  If the Windows network has a network data root, you can consolidate data from multiple computers running AGCC Instrument Control in a single location. AGCC Portal provides convenient ways to keep Sample (.ARR) files and data files (DAT and CEL) in the same folder on the network data storage.

- **Running different parts of the workflow on different IC workstations**

  In some cases the Fluidics Station and Scanner used to process an array are controlled by different workstations. AGCC software allows you to perform different workflow tasks on different workstations while consolidating the Sample (.ARR), Data (DAT and CEL) and Audit files at a single storage location (during processing the files may be on different machines).

Examples of different configurations for AGCC with Windows network are given in *Sample Configurations for AGCC with Network Functionality* on page 291.

NOTE: Contact your IT/CIS support for help with configuring network functionality.

After installing the AGCC components, to use the network functionality you need to:

1. Connect the computer to a Windows network with necessary permissions and have permissions set for using network data storage.

   See *Setting Up Windows Networking* on page 295 for more information.

2. Configure AGCC Services with the proper domain and user account with password to access the network assets.

   See *Configuring AGCC Services* on page 296 for more information.

3. Add network data storage as a data root in AGCC Portal

   Adding the Network Data Storage as a Data Root on page 299.

NOTE: You cannot create DAT files on network data storage. AGCC Portal provides tools for consolidating the data files with the Sample files on network data storage (see ***Uploading Data to Network Data Storage* on page 68** of the AGCC User Manual.

Sample Configurations for AGCC with Network Functionality

This section describes some sample configurations using AGCC network functionality:

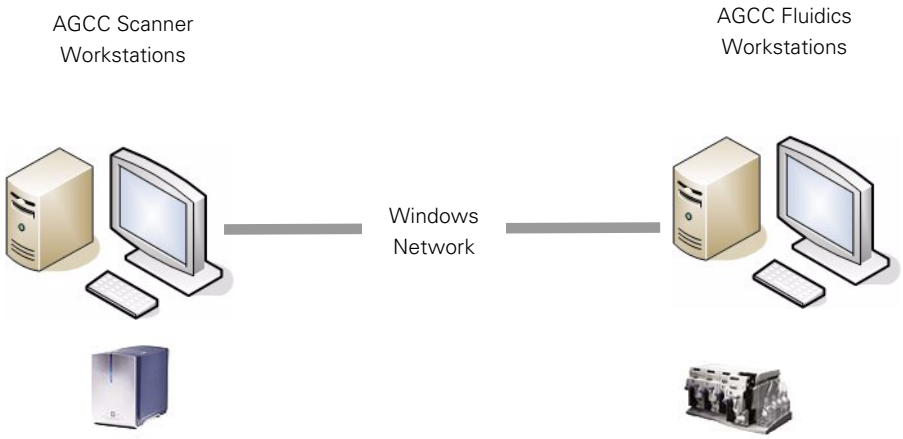
- *Linked Instrument Control Systems*, below
- *Network Storage* on page 293

The sample configurations show some of the ways you can connect computers with different roles in order to consolidate data, perform different parts of the workflow, and provide data access to other users.

Linked Instrument Control Systems

This configuration (Figure A.1) enables you to perform different instrument control tasks on different workstations while consolidating the data files on the Scanner workstation.

Figure A.1 Linked instrument control system



In the linked IC Workstation configuration, the Scanner Workstation and the AGCC Fluidics Workstation are linked with Windows Network.

Computer Roles in Linked Control Systems

Scanner System

The scanner workstation can be considered the 'main' system, in that the Sample files will be generated and stored there and all related DAT, CEL, and CHP files can be consolidated at the same location.

The dataroot of the scanner workstation is shared so that the fluidics workstation can access the Sample files and log AUDIT information for the arrays that are run through the fluidics station, without needing to copy the files locally.

Requirements for the scanner system:

- Has the following software installed
  - Microsoft XP SP3 and above or Windows Vista
  - AGCC Portal with AGCC Portal Web Server
  - AGCC Viewer
  - AGCC Scanner Control

Tasks that can be performed using the IC Scanner Workstation:

- Create and edit Sample (.ARR) file and Register Array
- Run Scan on array to create DAT file
- Grid and get CEL Data (and perform manual grid alignment check if necessary)
- Index and search the workstation data.

Fluidics System

In the linked system, the fluidics workstation does not store any Sample files, or generate DAT, CEL or CHP files. It uses the Sample files on the scanner system, and writes back AUDIT information about the fluidics processing. If necessary, the fluidics workstation can also register arrays/samples that will be stored on the scanner workstation.

The IC workstation has AGCC Portal and AGCC Instrument Control installed. A Fluidics workstation can control up to eight fluidics stations.

Requirements:

- Has the following software installed
  - Microsoft XP SP3 and above or Windows Vista
  - AGCC Portal with AGCC Portal Web Server.
  - AGCC Fluidics Control
- Connected through Windows Network to the Scanner System.
- Have necessary Domain and User Permissions settings to enable Read/write to the Scanner System.
- AGCC Services configured to work with Scanner System.
- Have Scanner System set up as a data root for AGCC Portal

Tasks that can be performed using the IC Fluidics Workstation:

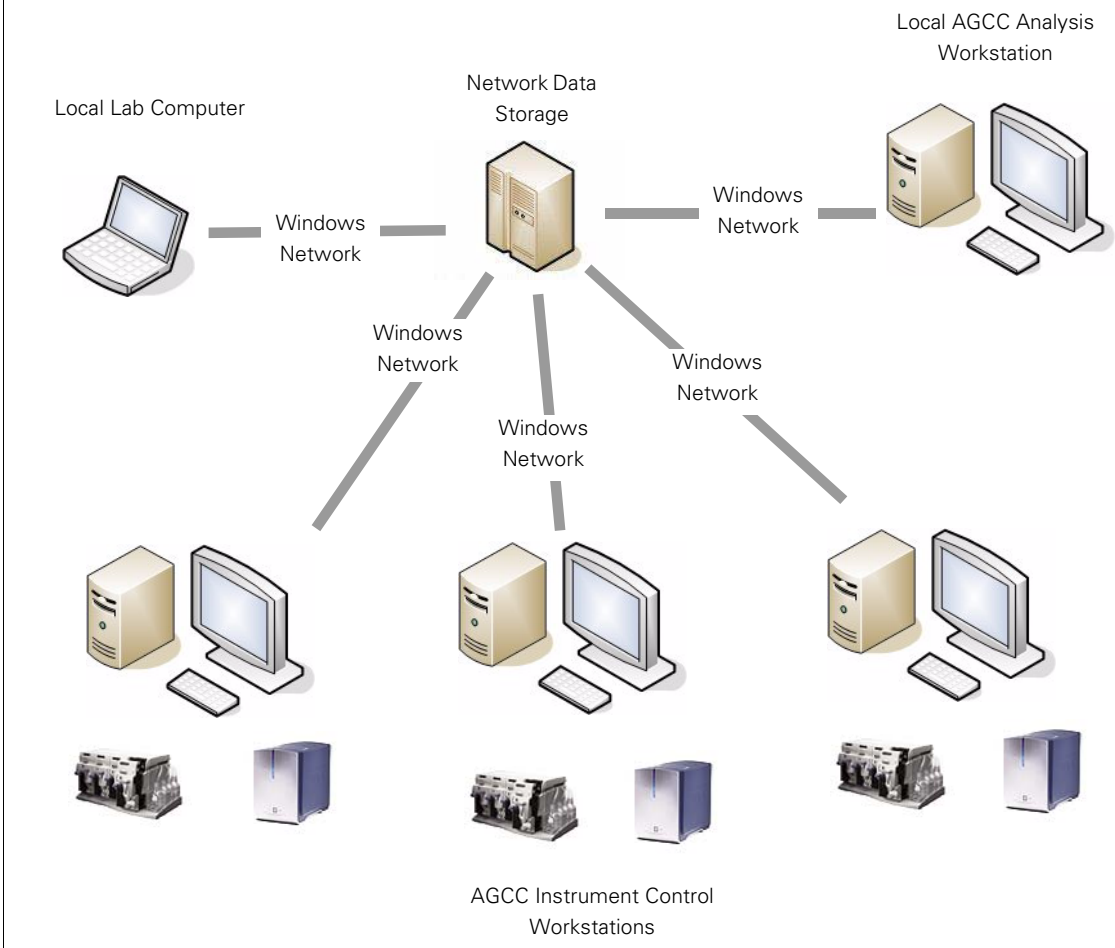
- Run Fluidics station and update the Audit file for the array.
- Index and search the Fluidics workstation data and the Scanner workstation data.
- Edit Sample (.ARR) files on the Scanner and Fluidics workstation data.

The Fluidics system can also move data to and from Scanner System using Windows Explorer.

Network Storage

This configuration (Figure A.2) provides storage and tools to consolidate the data produced by a set of IC workstations. It also enables other users linked through the Windows Network system to access the data.

Figure A.2 Network Data Storage configuration



Computer Roles for Network Storage

The network data storage configuration supports the following computer roles:

- *Network Data Storage*
- *AGCC IC Workstations*
- *Local Analysis Workstation*
- *Local Lab Computer*

Network Data Storage

Network data storage serves as the central data repository for the networked computers. Sample (.ARR) files are created on it and the DAT and CEL data are pushed out to it from the IC workstations. The network data storage computer does not need to have any AGCC software installed.

AGCC IC Workstations

The IC workstation has AGCC Portal and AGCC Instrument Control installed. An IC workstation can control one scanner and up to eight fluidics stations.

AGCC IC Workstations have the following requirements:

- Has the following software installed
  - Microsoft XP SP3 and above or Windows Vista
  - AGCC Portal with AGCC Portal Web Server
  - AGCC Viewer
  - AGCC Instrument Control
- Connected through Windows Network to the network data storage.
- Have necessary Domain and User Permissions settings to enable Read/Write access to the network data storage.
- AGCC Services configured to work with network data storage.
- Have network data storage set up as a data root for AGCC Portal.

Tasks that can be performed using the IC Workstation:

- Create Sample (.ARR) file and Register Array on network data storage and the workstation.
- Run Fluidics and Scan array to create DAT file.
- Grid DAT files, perform manual grid alignment check if necessary, and generate CEL file data.
- Use AGCC Portal data management functions to upload DAT and CEL files to network data storage in same folder as Sample (.ARR) file.
- Index and search the network data storage and the workstation data.
- Edit Sample (.ARR) files on the network data storage and the workstation.

The local IC workstation can also move data to and from network data storage using Windows Explorer.

Local Analysis Workstation

The IC workstation has AGCC Portal and AGCC Viewer installed.

A local Analysis Workstation has the following requirements:

- Windows XP SP3 and above or Windows Vista
- AGCC Portal with AGCC Portal Web Server.
- AGCC Viewer
- Connected through Windows Network to the network data storage
- Have necessary Domain and User Permissions settings to enable Read/Write access to the network data storage.
- AGCC Services configured to work with network data storage.
- Have network data storage set up as a data root for the AGCC Portal

It can perform the following tasks:

- Create and edit Sample (.ARR) files on the network data storage and the workstation.
- Index and search the network data storage and the workstation data.
- Manual Gridding of DAT files on the workstation.
- Re-calculating CEL file data after gridding.

The local Analysis Workstation can also move data to and from network data storage using Windows Explorer.

Local Lab Computer

Lab Computers do not have any AGCC software installed. Lab Computers are commonly used to perform higher-level analysis on the data.

Requirements:

- Connected through Windows Network
- Have necessary Domain and User Permissions settings to enable Read/Write access to the network data storage.

The local Lab computer can move data to and from network data storage using Windows Explorer.

Setting Up Windows Networking

A computer running AGCC on Windows XP SP3 and above or Windows Vista can be connected to a Windows network to provide different options for data consolidation and sharing.

Computers connected to the network are organized into domains. A domain is a group of computers that share common security and user account information.

Each user is assigned to a domain and given a user account with a name and password.

Any computer on the proper domain with necessary user permissions can get on the system using Windows Explorer and move data files on and off the network data storage.

If on a Windows domain these need to be domain accounts. If not on a Windows domain the share and the standalone machine need matching account names and passwords.

Work with your IT department for help in setting up the necessary domain and user accounts.

For more information about Windows sharing and permission issues, see Appendix B, *Windows Sharing and Security Issues* of the *AGCC User Manual.*

If the domain, user account, and permissions are correct, when the computer running AGCC on Windows XP or Vista is connected to the network you should be able to see the network data storage using Windows Explorer. You will not be able to add network data storage as an AGCC data root or use AGCC Portal to search the network data storage until you have configured the AGCC Services with the proper domain and account information.

Sharing and Security

You can use the Windows Sharing and Security settings to control access to your data when using network functionality. AGCC supports setting permissions at the folder level, not the file level, even though the Windows settings can be set at the file level. You can change the settings for Sharing, permissions, and security for a selected file, but you need to be very careful about setting permissions when using AGCC; you could lock yourself out of your own data or deny access to other people if the permissions are set incorrectly.

Work with your IT department for help in setting the permissions.

For more information about Windows sharing and permission issues, see Appendix B, *Windows Sharing and Security Issues* of the *AGCC User Manual*.

Examples

Let's take two different examples of how you might configure your file permissions for a network folder.

In the first example, you have a folder that is shared by your department. This folder allows read and write access to a Windows domain group called “Liver Cancer Group”, and grants no other permissions to anyone else. In order for AGCC to be able to access this network folder, you must change your AGCC Services to run as one of the users who is a member of the Liver Cancer Group.

In the second example, you have a folder on a computer in a lab that you want access to, but you don't want anyone else to access that folder. If you create a local user account on that computer called LocalUser, with the password “LocalPassword”, then, you can share that folder on the network, but grant access only to LocalUser. If you have a computer outside of that lab that has AGCC installed, then you can also create LocalUser as a local user on this second computer, with the same password, and then change the AGCC services on that second computer to run as LocalUser. Now, if you add your network folder as a Data Root, then you should be able to have complete access to that network folder in AGCC.

Configuring AGCC Services

AGCC services are tools that perform the functions of the software. To add a network data share as a data root, these services need to be configured as a domain user account, instead of a local system account.

The AGCC services that need configuring include:

- AGCCAuditLogger
- AGCCIndexer
- AGCCTaskManager
- AGCCWebServer.

If on a Windows domain these need to be domain accounts. If not on a Windows domain the share and the standalone machine need matching account names and passwords.

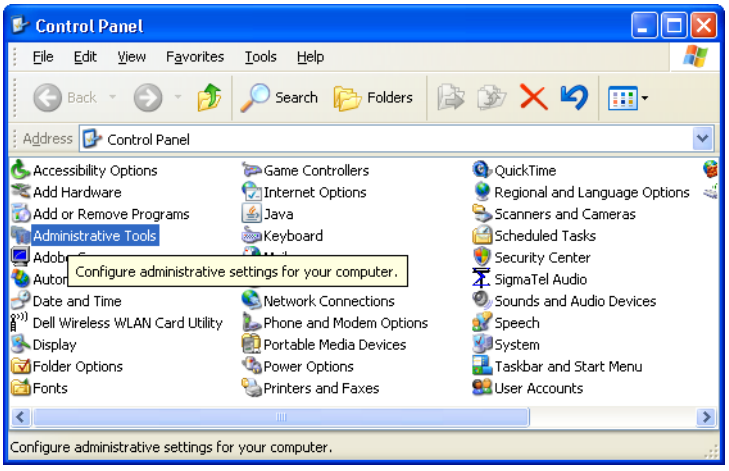
You can also use matching local accounts on a domain.

NOTE: You need to be logged in using an account with Administrator privileges to perform this configuration.

To configure the AGCC Portal Services:

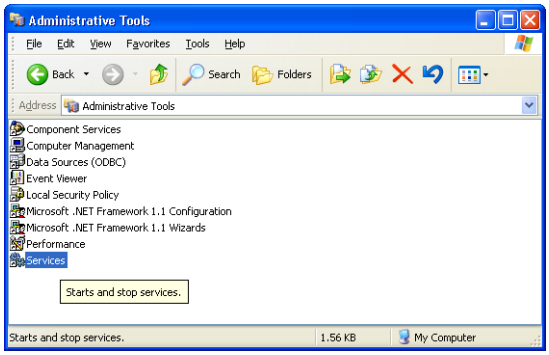
1. From the Windows Start menu, select **Settings → Control Panel**.
   The Control panel opens (Figure A.3).

Figure A.3 Control Panel



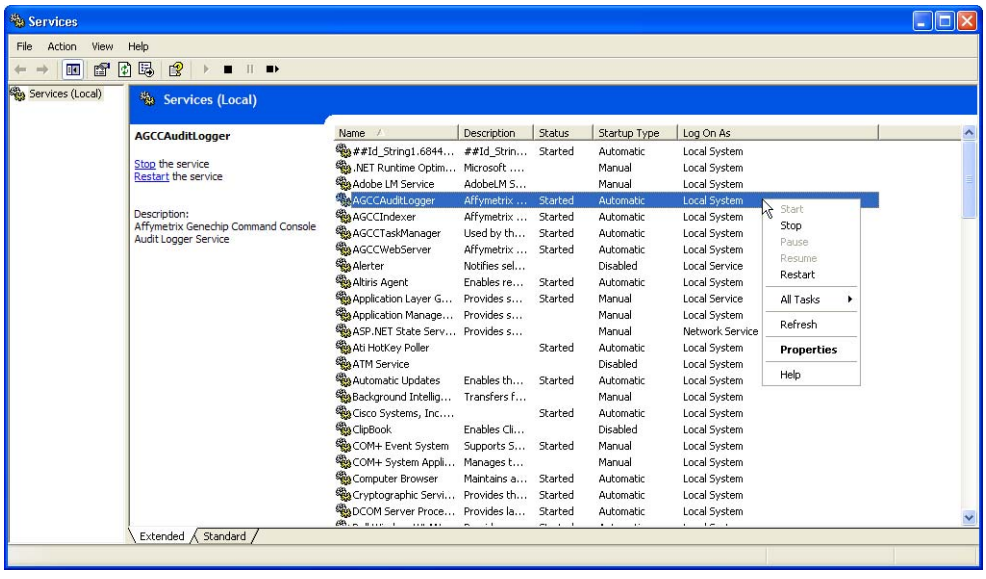
2. Double-click on **Administrative Tools**.
   The Administrative Tools window opens (Figure A.4).

Figure A.4 Administrative Tools window



3. Double-click the **Services** icon.
   The Services window opens (Figure A.5).

Figure A.5 Services window

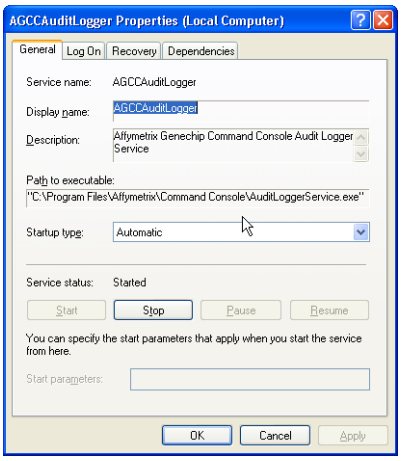


   There are four Affymetrix services.
   - AGCCAuditLogger
   - AGCCIndexer
   - AGCCTaskManager
   - AGCCWebServer.

   You will need to perform steps 4 through 7 for all services.

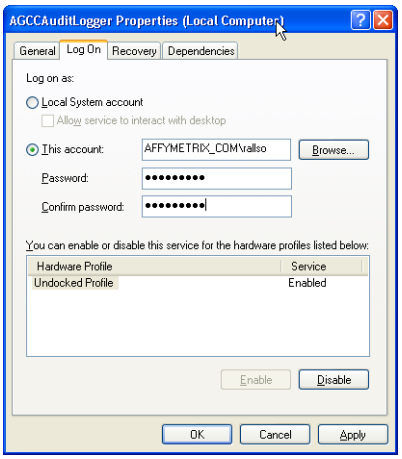
4. Right click **AGCCAuditLogger** (or the other service you are configuring) and select Properties.
   The Properties dialog box opens (Figure A.6).

Figure A.6 Properties dialog box



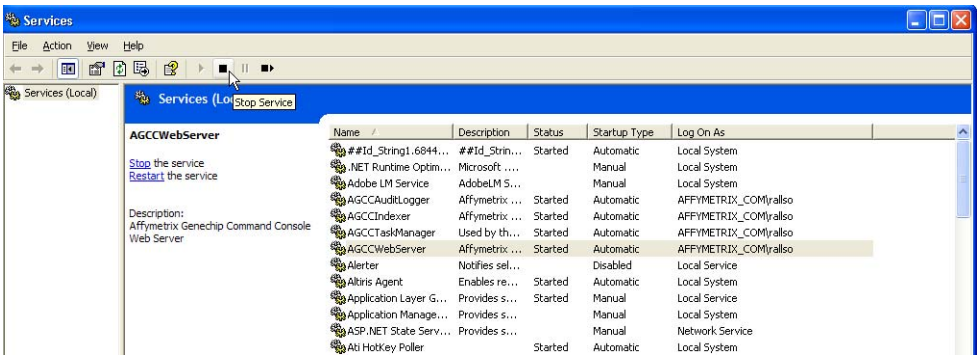
5. Click the **Log On** tab (Figure A.7).

Figure A.7 AGCC AuditLogger Properties dialog box, Log On tab



6. Change the log on information for the service.
   - **A.** Change the service to Log on as "This account".
     - Supply a domain user and password if on a domain.
     - Supply a local account with matching username and password as the network storage device if not.
   - **B.** Click **OK**.
7. Stop and start the service from the services dialog.

Figure A.8 Turning service off and on



8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 for the other AGCC services.

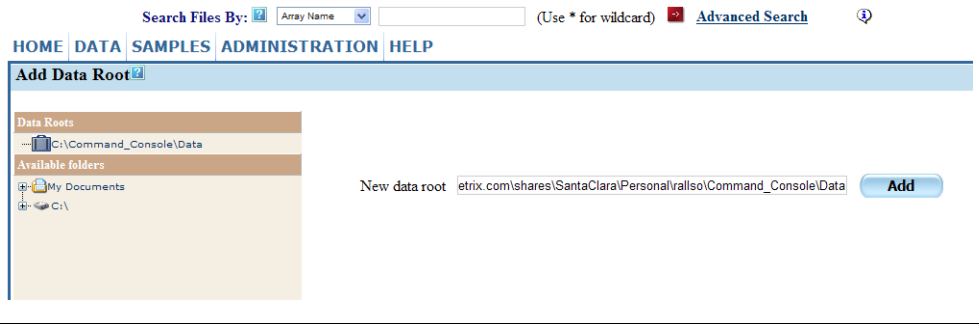
Adding the Network Data Storage as a Data Root

NOTE: You cannot create DAT files on network data storage. AGCC Portal provides tools for consolidating the data files with the Sample files on network data storage (see *Uploading Data to Network Data Storage* on page 68 of the *AGCC User Manual*.

To add the network data storage as a data root in AGCC Portal:

1. Start AGCC Portal.
2. Navigate to **Data** → **Data Roots** → **Add**.
3. Paste the UNC path to the share into the dialog box. UNC paths follow this format: \\servername\share. Mapped network drives should not be used (mapped network drives are network folders that a user has mapped to a drive letter, for example, “H:”.)

Figure A.9 Adding network data root

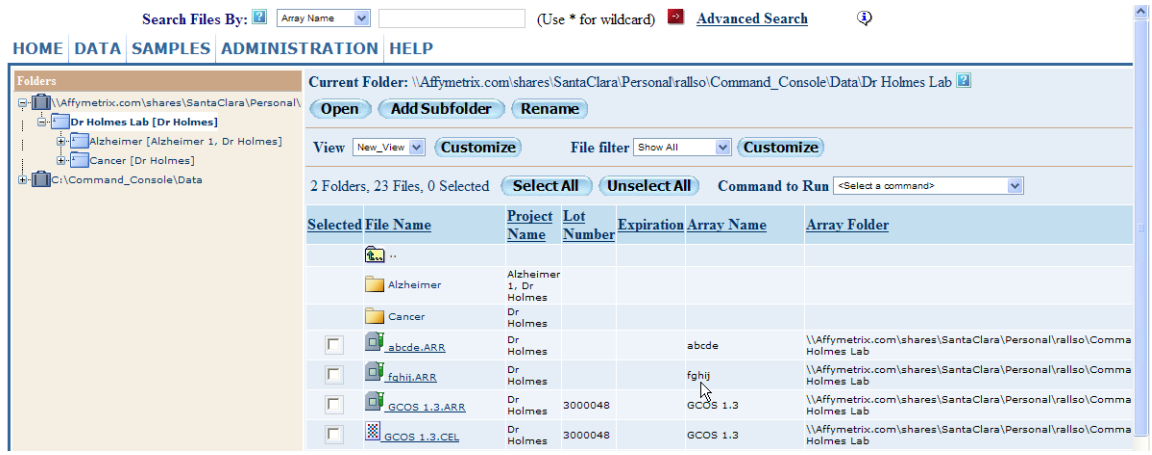


4. Click **Add.**

NOTE: If you have not configured the AGCC Services correctly, you will see a warning message in the Add Data Root window. For more information on what to do, see *Configuring AGCC Services* on page 296.

If you configured this correctly you should be able to view the share in the Folder Viewer.

Figure A.10 Network data root



Windows Sharing and Security Issues

You can use the Windows Sharing and Security settings to control access to your data when using network functionality. AGCC supports setting permissions at the folder level, not the file level, even though the Windows settings can be set at the file level. You can change the settings for Sharing, permissions, and security for a selected file, but you need to be very careful about setting permissions when using AGCC; you could lock yourself out of your own data or deny access to other people if the permissions are set incorrectly.

NOTE: Contact your IT/CIS support for help in setting the permissions for folders and files.

The Windows file sharing and security issues are described in further detail in:

- *General Principles of Security in Command Console Software*, below
- *How do Files Get Permissions That Don't Match the Folder?* on page 301
- *How Does Command Console Show this Error?* on page 302
- *How to Avoid This Issue* on page 302
- *How to Adjust Permissions for Files in a Folder* on page 302

General Principles of Security in Command Console Software

Security within Command Console® can be separated into 2 different functional areas:

- Viewing file lists in the web UI, either from folders or from search results.
- File operations, such as editing or creating.

Security for viewing file lists is implemented at the folder level. If a user has read permissions on a particular folder, Command Console will not display files within that folder if the user does not have read permissions for those files. In addition, if the user tries to perform various operations on those files, the operating system will not allow it. Conversely, if the user has read permissions to several files in a folder, but does not have read permissions on the parent folder, the files will not be displayed in the Command Console software. In order to maintain consistent permissions on files within the system, individual files should not have permissions set differently from their parent folder. If this occurs due to other applications or operating system functions, the permissions on all the files in a folder can be reset by an administrator.

When performing file operations, including editing the Sample (ARR) file, re-gridding the Image (DAT) file, or regenerating an Intensity (CEL) file, a user may be prohibited by the operating system if the user does not have appropriate permissions for that file. The Command Console UI attempts to indicate when an operation fails due to permissions, but there are times when the operating system does not indicate why an operation failed. If the user expects to be able to modify a file but cannot, and can modify other files within the same folder, it is possible that individual files have permissions that limit access. If this occurs, the file permissions should be checked by an administrator and reset as necessary.

How do Files Get Permissions That Don't Match the Folder?

Under most operating conditions, the files in a folder will have the same permissions as the folder in which they reside. However, there are particular cases when a file is moved that may cause the file to retain certain permissions that were applied to the file in its previous location. In this case, the file will not have the same permissions as the new folder or the other files in the folder.

This happens to files that are moved to a new folder on the same NTFS partition on a local hard disk. It is important to note - this is a function of the Operating System, not Command Console.

As an example, a data folder has two subfolders, Project1 and Project2, and the Project1 and Project2 folders have different permissions. If a user with appropriate permissions moves a file from Project1 to Project2, the files moved to the Project2 folder may retain some of the permissions applied in the Project1 folder. If another user who has permissions to the Project2 folder but not to the Project1 folder tries to perform operations on these moved files, the operations may fail.

There are many conditions where this does not occur:

- Moving a file from a local hard disk to network storage (C:\data to \\storage\data)
- Moving a file from one folder to another on network storage (\\storage\data to \\storage\backup)
- Moving a file from one local hard disk to another local hard disk (C:\data to D:\data)
- Copying files from one location to another

How Does Command Console Show this Error?

The files or folders to which the user does not have access are not visible in the AGCC Portal pages. For example, if the user has read permission for a folder, but is denied access to specific files in the folder, the files are not displayed in the following pages:

- Folder View
- Search Results
- Project View

In the Copy Project page, only files in the project to which the user has access can be copied.

How to Avoid This Issue

There are ways to avoid this issue that will not impact normal operations. These include:

- Not setting overly restrictive permissions on shared systems, especially Instrument Control Workstations
- Using network storage for the bulk of data, and applying permissions on the network folders
- Only applying permissions on the network folders that are truly necessary
- Access data through UNC paths whenever possible

Some simple security recommendations:

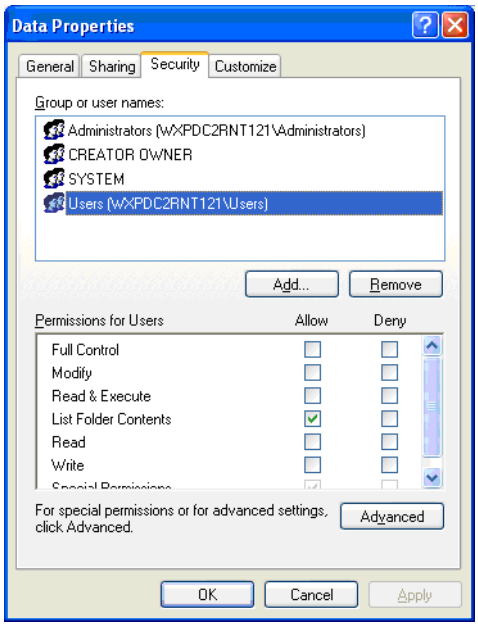
- Set permissions for groups, as opposed to individuals, for greater simplicity.
- Only restrict permissions to the degree needed, again for greater simplicity.
- Set permissions at the folder level when creating data roots and projects.
- Don’t use Deny permissions unless absolutely necessary, as these are more likely. to cause a situation with conflicting entries.
- Don’t restrict (deny) the “Read permissions” permission. This is needed in order for the software to properly determine the rights the user has for a given object.
- Take care when moving files that the consistency is not broken. If possible, move files by using the WebUI Copy Project and Upload Data functions.
- When permissions do get out of sync, they can be easily restored by an admin, who can remove the conflicting ACL entries and allow the file to get its permissions by pure inheritance.

How to Adjust Permissions for Files in a Folder

To reset the permissions for all files and subfolders in a folder:

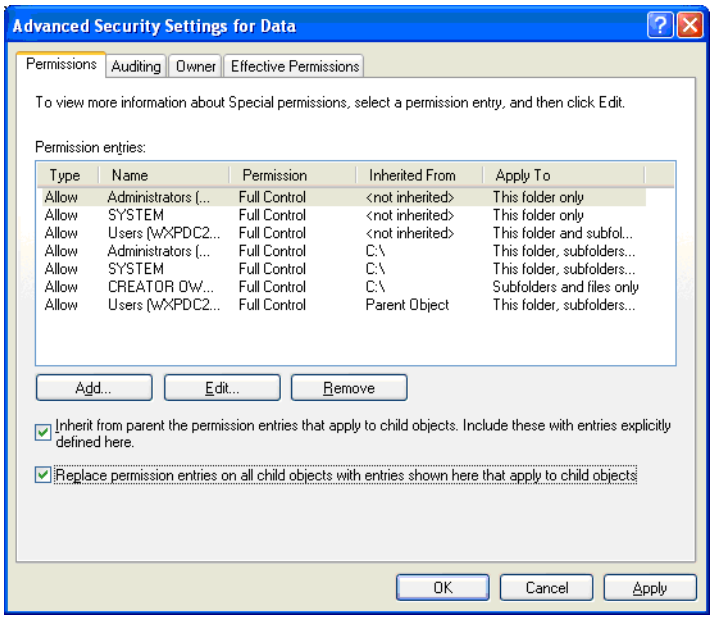
1. Right-click on the folder in question and select **Sharing and Security** from the context menu. The Data Properties dialog box for the folder appears (Figure B.1)
2. Select the Security tab of the dialog.

Figure B.1 Data Properties dialog box



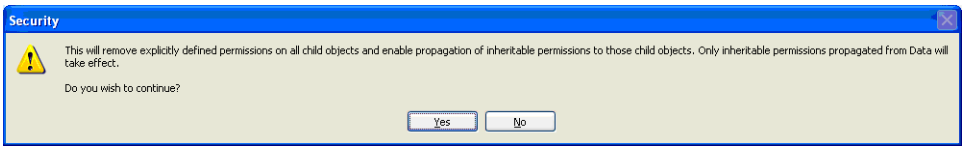
3. Click the **Advanced** button.
   The Advanced Security Settings dialog box opens (Figure B.2).

Figure B.2 Advanced Security Settings dialog box


Advanced Security Settings for Data
Permissions
Auditing
Owner
Effective Permissions
To view more information about Special permissions, select a permission entry, and then click Edit.
Permission entries:
Type
Name
Permission
Inherited From
Apply To
Allow Administrators (... Full Control <not inherited> This folder only
Allow SYSTEM Full Control <not inherited> This folder only
Allow Users (WXPDC2... Full Control <not inherited> This folder and subfol...
Allow Administrators (... Full Control C:\ This folder, subfolders...
Allow SYSTEM Full Control C:\ This folder, subfolders...
Allow CREATOR OW... Full Control C:\ Subfolders and files only
Allow Users (WXPDC2... Full Control Parent Object This folder, subfolders...
Add...
Edit...
Remove
Inherit from parent the permission entries that apply to child objects. Include these with entries explicitly defined here.
Replace permission entries on all child objects with entries shown here that apply to child objects
OK
Cancel
Apply

4. Verify that the security settings are appropriate.
5. Select the **Replace permission entries on all child objects…** checkbox.
6. Click the **Apply** button.
   The following prompt will be displayed (Figure B.3).

Figure B.3 Security notice box


Security
This will remove explicitly defined permissions on all child objects and enable propagation of inheritable permissions to those child objects. Only inheritable permissions propagated from Data will take effect.
Do you wish to continue?
Yes
No

7. To replace the permissions, click **Yes** to continue.
   This will reset the permissions for all files and subfolders of the selected folder.

Cell Summary Report

The Cell Summary Report is a tool for monitoring the performance of the hybridization and grid alignment of arrays. The report enables you to detect problems in these steps and compare the performance of different chips.

The Cell Summary Report uses the control features on the array. Control features are cells with special probes; the corresponding targets are spiked into the sample cocktail. The resulting patterns of bright and dark cells are used in grid alignment and other processes.

In AGCC the Cell Summary Report is automatically generated when CEL files are generated for certain types of arrays. These arrays require a .GRC file in the library file set. If you generate a CEL file for one of these arrays and the .GRC file is not available, you will see an error notice.

You can learn more about the Cell Summary reports in the following sections:

- *Report Description*
- *Using the Cell Summary Report* on page 309
- *Cell Summary Report Algorithm* on page 310

Report Description

The cells that failed the analysis can be seen in the AGCC Viewer when looking at the DAT or CEL file (see *File Display Differences* on page 237).

The reports are placed in the data root and subfolder with the CEL file.

The cell summary report components are described in *Cell Summary Report Components for Non-Resequencing Chips*, below.

Cell Summary Report Components for Non-Resequencing Chips

The Cell Summary Reports for all types of chips except Resequencing (Expression, Mapping, and others) provides information on the following features:

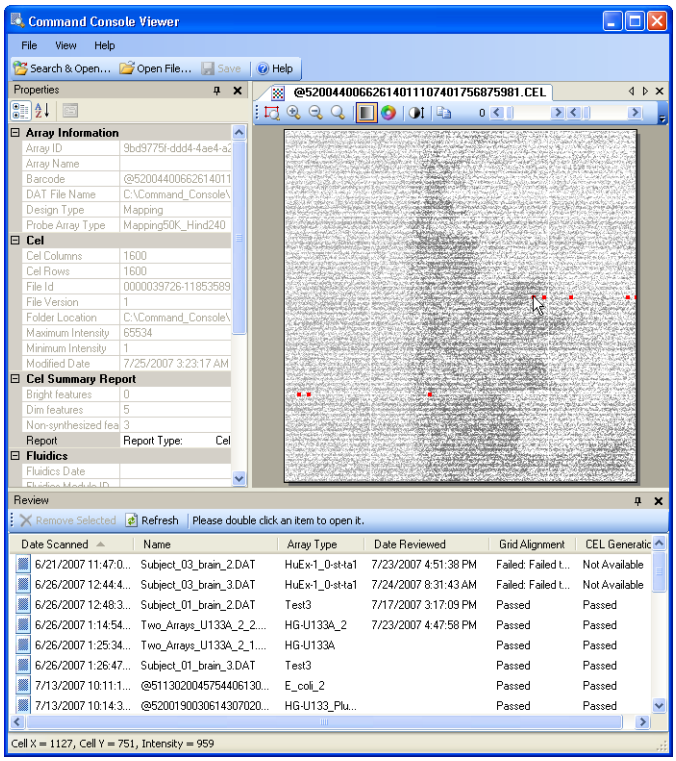
- Non-synthesized features
- OligoB1 features
- OligoB2 features

Refer to the relevant manual for the GeneChip array for more information about these features.

To open the Cell Summary Report:

1. Open the CEL file in the AGCC Viewer.
2. In the Properties box, click on the Report row.
   A button appears in the Report Row (Figure C.1).
3. Click on the button to open a text display of the CELL Summary report.

Figure C.1 Cel Summary Report Section


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
Array Information
Cel
Cel Summary Report
Fluidics
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generatic
Cell X = 1127, Cell Y = 751, Intensity = 959

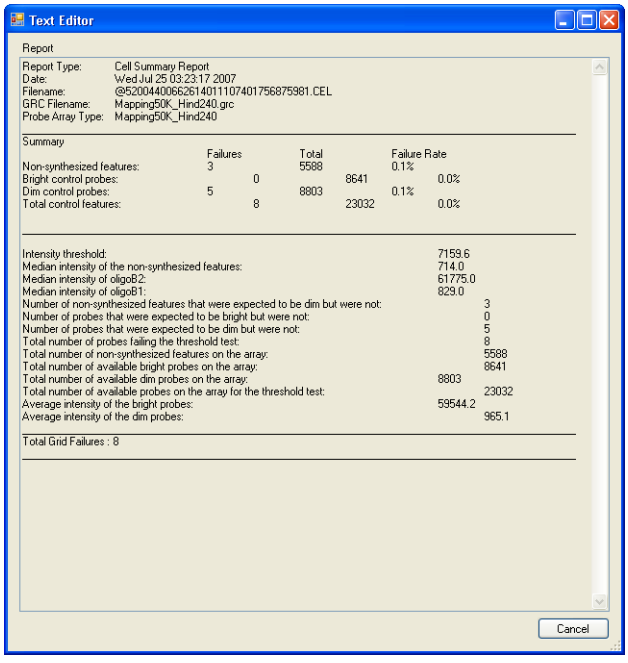
The Text Editor opens with the Cell Summary Report displayed (Figure C.2)

Figure C.2 Cell Summary report for Non-resequencing array

Report Header

Report Summary

Metrics


Text Editor
Report
Report Type: Cell Summary Report
Date: Wed Jul 25 03:23:17 2007
Filename: @520044006626140111074017568759 81.CEL
GRC Filename: Mapping50K_Hind240.grc
Probe Array Type: Mapping50K_Hind240
Summary
Failures Total Failure Rate
Non-synthesized features: 3 5588 0.1%
Bright control probes: 0 8641 0.0%
Dim control probes: 5 8803 0.1%
Total control features: 8 23032 0.0%
Intensity threshold: 7159.6
Median intensity of the non-synthesized features: 714.0
Median intensity of oligoB2: 61775.0
Median intensity of oligoB1: 829.0
Number of non-synthesized features that were expected to be dim but were not: 3
Number of probes that were expected to be bright but were not: 0
Number of probes that were expected to be dim but were not: 5
Total number of probes failing the threshold test: 8
Total number of non-synthesized features on the array: 5588
Total number of available bright probes on the array: 8641
Total number of available dim probes on the array: 8803
Total number of available probes on the array for the threshold test: 23032
Average intensity of the bright probes: 59544.2
Average intensity of the dim probes: 965.1
Total Grid Failures : 8
Cancel

The report contains the following sections:

- *Report Header*
- *Summary* on page 307
- *Metrics* on page 308

Report Header

Figure C.3 Expression Cell Summary report: header

Report Type:	Cell Summary Report
Date:	Wed Jul 25 03:23:17 2007
Filename:	@52004400662614011107401756875981.CEL
GRC Filename:	Mapping50K_Hind240.grc
Probe Array Type:	Mapping50K_Hind240

The report header (Figure C.3) lists basic information about the Cell Summary report:

Report Type Used to distinguish types of reports (Cell Summary Report, Algorithm Report, etc.).

Date Time and date report was generated.

Filename Input .CEL data file name that was used to generate the report.

GRC Filename Name of the .GRC file used to generate the report.

Probe Array Type Array type used for the CEL file.

Summary

Figure C.4 Expression Cell Summary report: Summary

Summary

	Failures		Total		Failure Rate
Non-synthesized features:	3		5588		0.1%
Bright control probes:		0		8641	0.0%
Dim control probes:	5		8803		0.1%
Total control features:		8		23032	0.0%

The Summary (Figure C.4) displays information:

For the following types of features:

Non-synthesized features

Bright control probes

Dim control probes

Total control features

The summary lists the following values:

Failures The number of features in the category that failed.

Total The total number of features in the category.

Failure Rate The percentage of features in the category that failed.

Metrics

Figure C.5 Expression Cell Summary report: metrics

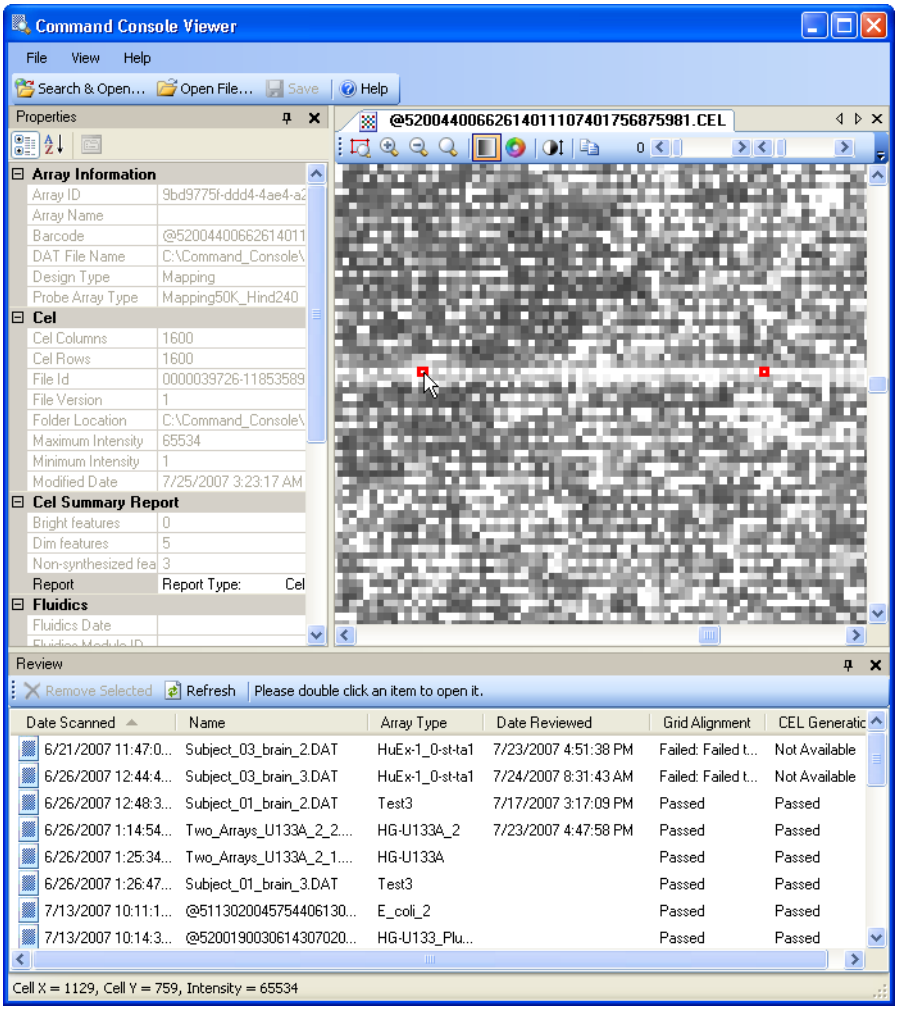
Intensity threshold:	7159.6	
Median intensity of the non-synthesized features:	714.0	
Median intensity of oligoB2:	61775.0	
Median intensity of oligoB1:	829.0	
Number of non-synthesized features that were expected to be dim but were not:		3
Number of probes that were expected to be bright but were not:		0
Number of probes that were expected to be dim but were not:		5
Total number of probes failing the threshold test:		8
Total number of non-synthesized features on the array:		5588
Total number of available bright probes on the array:		8641
Total number of available dim probes on the array:	8803	
Total number of available probes on the array for the threshold test:		23032
Average intensity of the bright probes:	59544.2	
Average intensity of the dim probes:		965.1

Total Grid Failures : 8

The metrics section (Figure C.5) displays additional data about the B1 and B2 oligos.

Failed Cell Locations

Figure C.6 Cell intensity data with failed control features masked


Command Console Viewer
File View Help
Search & Open... Open File... Save Help
Properties
@52004400662614011107401756875981.CEL
Array Information
Array ID 9bd9775f-ddd4-4ae4-a2
Array Name
Barcode @52004400662614011
DAT File Name C:\Command_Console\
Design Type Mapping
Probe Array Type Mapping50K_Hind240
Cel
Cel Columns 1600
Cel Rows 1600
File Id 0000039726-11853589
File Version 1
Folder Location C:\Command_Console\
Maximum Intensity 65534
Minimum Intensity 1
Modified Date 7/25/2007 3:23:17 AM
Cel Summary Report
Bright features 0
Dim features 5
Non-synthesized fea 3
Report Report Type: Cel
Fluidics
Fluidics Date
Review
Remove Selected Refresh Please double click an item to open it.
Date Scanned Name Array Type Date Reviewed Grid Alignment CEL Generatic
6/21/2007 11:47:0... Subject_03_brain_2.DAT HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 7/23/2007 4:51:38 PM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/26/2007 12:44:4... Subject_03_brain_3.DAT HuEx-1_0-st-ta1 7/24/2007 8:31:43 AM Failed: Failed t... Not Available
6/26/2007 12:48:3... Subject_01_brain_2.DAT Test3 7/17/2007 3:17:09 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:14:54... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_2.... HG-U133A_2 7/23/2007 4:47:58 PM Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:25:34... Two_Arrays_U133A_2_1.... HG-U133A Passed Passed
6/26/2007 1:26:47... Subject_01_brain_3.DAT Test3 Passed Passed
7/13/2007 10:11:1... @5113020045754406130... E_coli_2 Passed Passed
7/13/2007 10:14:3... @5200190030614307020... HG-U133_Plu... Passed Passed
Cell X = 1129, Cell Y = 759, Intensity = 65534

NOTE: To view these probes on a DAT file, view the cell intensity display. For more information about this option, see *Viewing Failed Control Features* on page 238.

Using the Cell Summary Report

The Cell Summary report provides clues to problems in the fluidics, grid alignment, and other issues with the cell file.

It can be used to establish a baseline for performance, which can then be used for quality control for subsequent experiments.

Features can fail the evaluation due to sample and system issues such as:

1. Incorrect gridding
2. Incorrect concentration of control oligo in sample (too high or too low)
3. Incorrect scanner arc correction
4. Incorrect recording of the scanner pixel size

5. Incorrect parameters for cell file generation
6. Debris in the sample or on the array glass
7. Array defects

Rules of Thumb

When processing a group of samples, identify the cell files that have the largest number of evaluation failures. This would be about ten percent of the cell files in the group. Use the graphic display described below to examine those cell files to identify any sample or system issues.

When processing one or two samples use the graphic display to examine those cell files with evaluation failures greater than ten.

In the event of substantial (greater than one hundred) evaluation failures the following guidelines may be helpful:

- Failures limited to mostly bright or mostly dim control probes usually indicate debris or array defects.
- Failures limited to mostly non-synthesized features often indicate non-specific binding and usually do not compromise any biological measurements.
- Failures spanning both bright and dim probes often indicate gridding, scanning or other systematic issues.

The relationship between Cell Summary Report results and biological results varies depending on the application. It is best to track these and determine trends for your laboratory and application.

Cell Summary Report Algorithm

The algorithm's goal is to use the probe design information to identify all probes that should have high intensities and make sure they in fact have high intensities. Similarly with the probes that should be dim. The features that fail the evaluation are totaled and flagged to enable their graphic display.

Depending on the array/assay type, it is the target for the B1 probes that is spiked in and in others the target for the B2 probes is used.

Thus, the first step of the algorithm is to determine which of the two probe types is brighter overall. The median for each of the B1 and the B2 probes is determined and if there is sufficient contrast (difference in median intensities) the probe type with the larger median is taken to be the bright probe type.

If the contrast is insufficient an algorithm failure is reported. This kind of failure is typically only seen in the case of gross errors—such as use of the wrong library file, improper use of control reagents (spiking in both or neither of B1 and B2 control reagents) or rotation of the DAT image. The threshold is the calculated midpoint (or log midpoint) of the B1 and B2 medians.

The algorithm examines each feature. If the feature is either B1, B2, or non-synthesized, then the intensity is compared against the threshold; otherwise, the feature is ignored. If the feature fails the threshold, then the feature is added to the total and the feature flagged to enable graphic display.

Loading the GeneTitan™ Instruments for Expression Arrays

This appendix describes the procedure for loading array plates and reagent trays when running GeneTitan expression array plates in the GeneTitan instruments. These procedures can be used in both GeneTitan Single-channel and GeneTitan Multi-Channel instruments.

The functions of the GeneTitan instruments and GeneTitan Control software are described in Chapter 7, *Controlling the GeneTitan™ Instruments* on page 201

After performing the initial instrument setup, you need to load the necessary plates and trays for the workflow you have selected:

- *Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow*
- *Loading Instrument for Hyb-Wash Mode* on page 318
- *Loading Instrument for Wash-Scan Workflow* on page 318
- *Loading Instrument for Imaging Workflow* on page 325

You can have multiple arrays in process at the same time; see *Running Multiple Workflows at the Same Time for Expression Arrays* on page 329.

See *Using the Wash-Scan-Resume Workflow* on page 224 for information on resuming an interrupted workflow.

Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow

This workflow runs the array plate through all steps. In the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow for expression arrays, the array plate, hyb tray, scan tray, and reagent trays are loaded at the same time.

To run this workflow, you need to:

- Select Hyb-Wash-Scan during the initial setup.
- Ensure the minimum volumes of buffer and rinse are placed in the bottles, as shown in the table below:

Table D.1 Minimum volumes

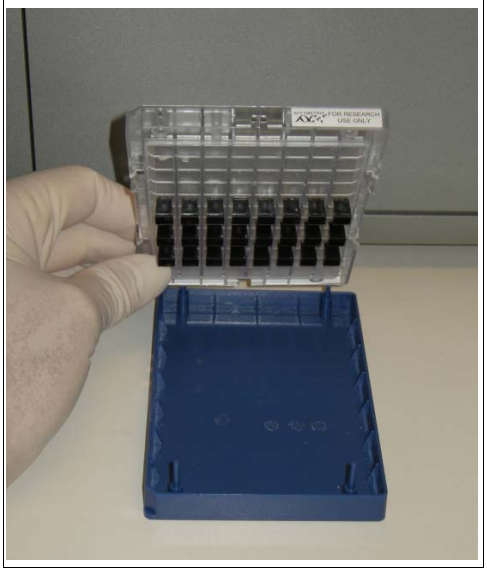
Fluid Type	Amount required in the bottle to process one HT array plate	Amount required in the bottle to process two HT array plates
Rinse	350 mL+	550 mL
Wash A	1500 mL	2500 mL
Wash B	300 mL	450 mL+

IMPORTANT: **The user need to maintain a minimum level of 150 mL of fluid in the bottles. This volume of fluid is require to cover the dip tube filter to prevent splashing when the instrument pumps air into the bottle.**

IMPORTANT: **When running a series of array plates through the hyb-wash-scan workflow, it is recommended to fill the fluid bottles with enough wash and rinse fluids to process at least two arrays, in addition to the 150 mL required to prevent a splash in the fluid. See for more information.**

- Load the following set of trays and plates:
  - Array plate with cover tray (Figure D.1)

Figure D.1 Array Plate with cover tray



- Hybridization Tray with the Hyb ready cocktail
- SAPE 1 Stain tray with cover
- AB Stain tray with cover
- SAPE 2 Stain tray with cover
- Scan Tray with Holding buffer

The software will direct you to load each plate or tray, opening the drawer and displaying the proper side for the tray or plate.

IMPORTANT: **When running a series of array plates through the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow, you must pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place a plate or tray. If you load the array plate and trays for a second Hyb-Wash-Scan while the first workflow is still proceeding, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and trays. See *Running the Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow on a Series of Array Plates* on page 330 for more information.**

To load the plates and trays:

1. Follow the software prompts and load the array plate and trays as directed, pressing the **Confirmation** button after loading each tray or array plate.

Figure D.2 Load Scan Tray

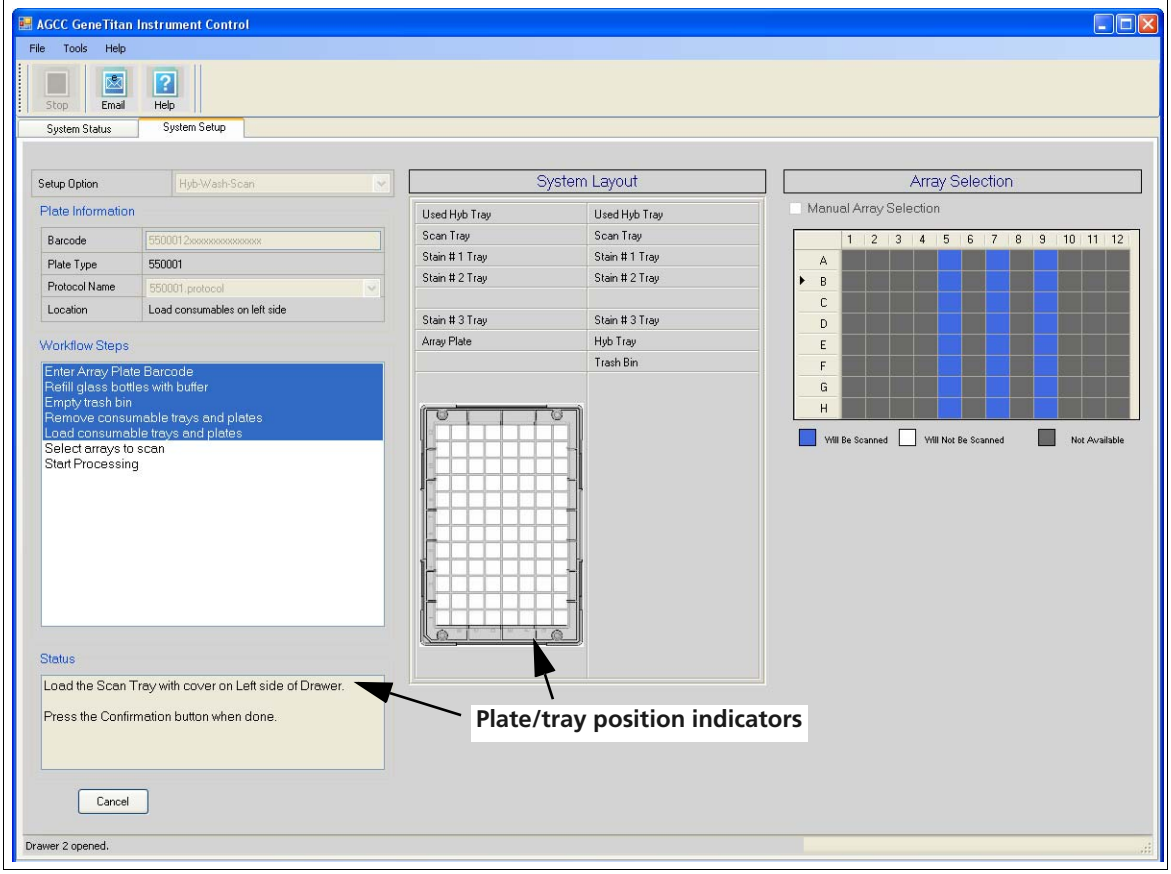
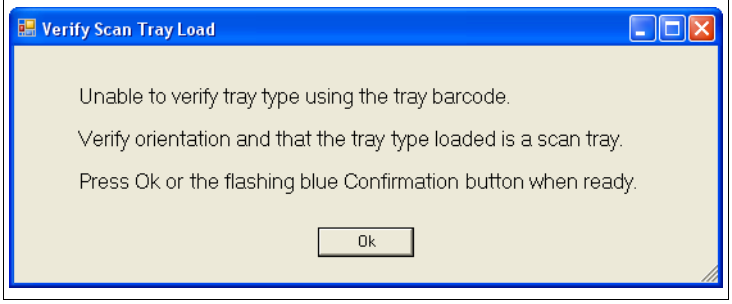


Figure D.3 Loading Scan tray

When you load the scan tray the internal bar code reader reads the barcode to see if it is the right kind of tray in the right orientation. If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If not, the application will prompt you to load the correct tray into the instrument (Figure D.7).

Figure D.4 Confirm tray type

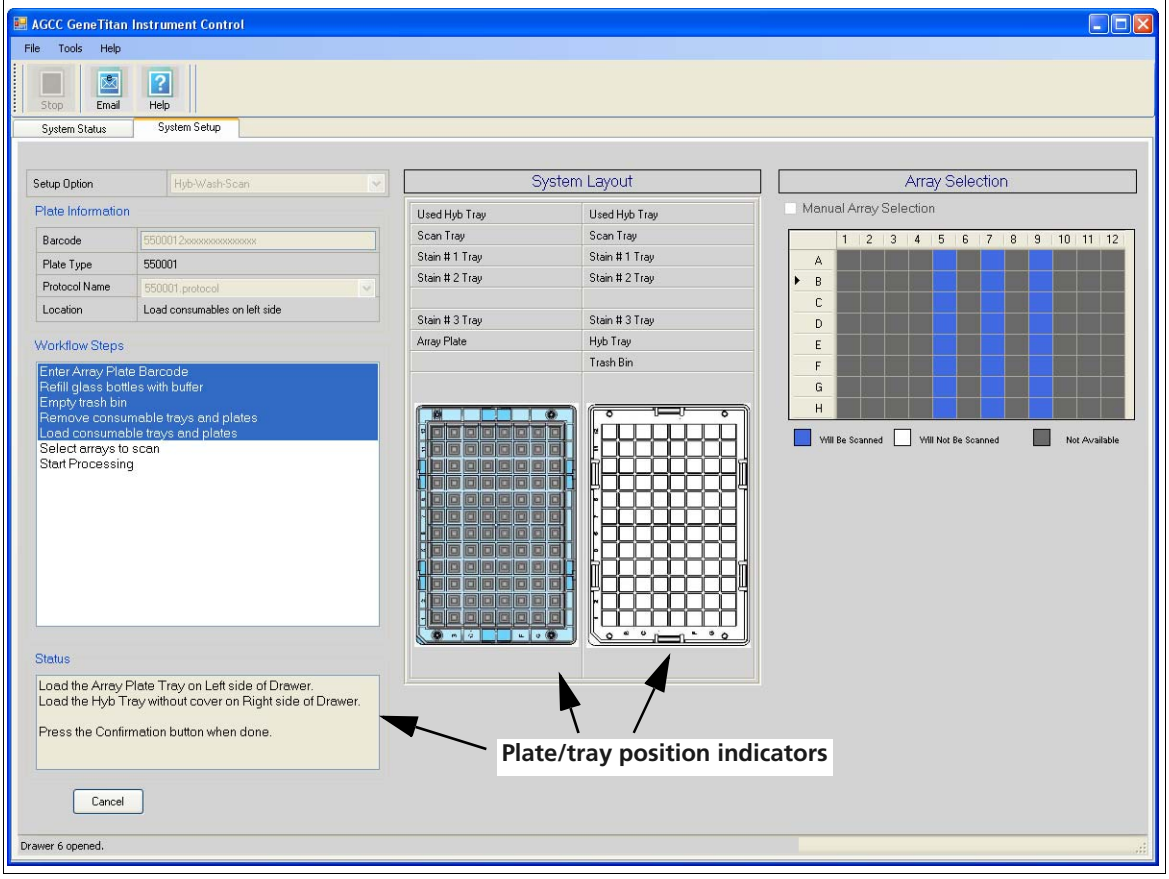

Verify Scan Tray Load
Unable to verify tray type using the tray barcode.
Verify orientation and that the tray type loaded is a scan tray.
Press Ok or the flashing blue Confirmation button when ready.
Ok

2. Click **OK** or press the Confirmation button to continue.

   The software prompts you to load the stain trays.

   After the trays have been loaded, the software prompts you to load the Array Plate and Hybridization Tray.

Figure D.5 Loading the Array Plate and Hyb Tray



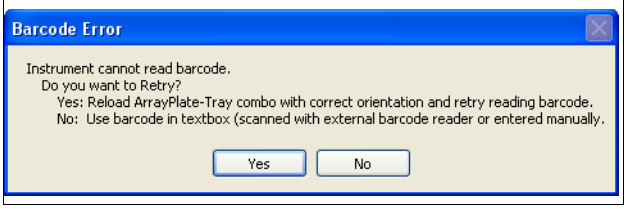
3. Load the Array Plate and Hyb Tray and press the Confirmation button.

Figure D.6 Loading Array Plate and cover and Hyb Tray

When you load the Array Plate the internal bar code reader reads the barcode of the array plate then compares it with the barcode and the plate type specified in the Barcode field and Plate Type field on the Setup page.

If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If not, the application will prompt you to load the correct plate into the instrument (Figure D.7).

Figure D.7 Barcode error notice

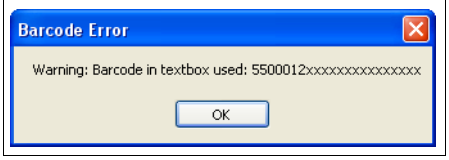

Barcode Error
Instrument cannot read barcode.
Do you want to Retry?
Yes: Reload ArrayPlate-Tray combo with correct orientation and retry reading barcode.
No: Use barcode in textbox (scanned with external barcode reader or entered manually.
Yes
No

4. Click **Yes** to retry and check the loading of the array plate; or

   Click No to continue with the barcode entered in the text box.

   A second notice appears, confirming that you want to go ahead and use the barcode entered in the textbox (Figure D.8).

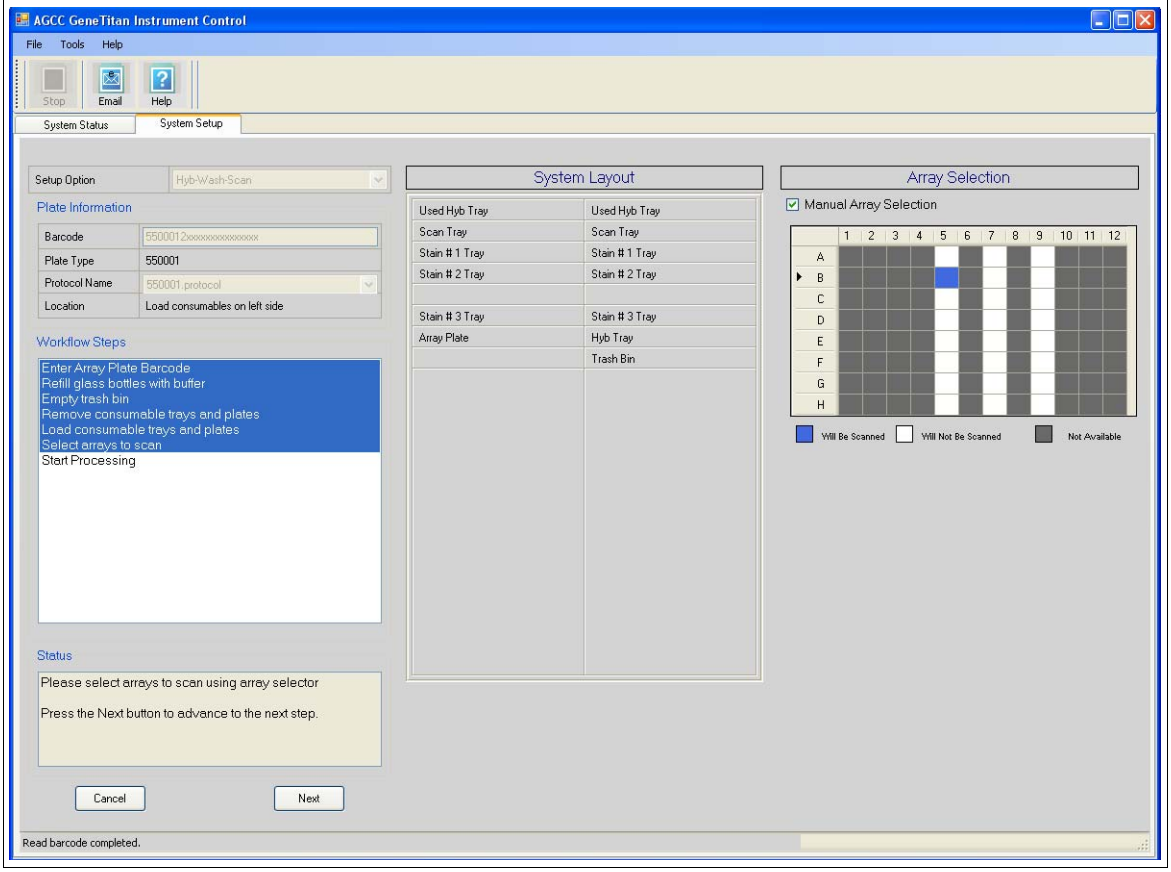
Figure D.8 Barcode notice



5. Click **OK** to proceed.

   After the trays and plates have been loaded, the application prompts you to select the array(s) to be scanned (Figure D.9). The application makes the default selection based on the barcode of the array plate. You can select the specific array to scan by overwriting the default selection.

Figure D.9 Selecting array(s)



6. Use the default selections, or select arrays as described below:
   Each array on the plate is indicated by a single square.
   The color of the square indicates the array's status:

(dark blue)	Will be scanned.
(white)	Will not be scanned.
(gray)	Not available.

   To manually select arrays:

   A. Select the **Manual Array Selection** checkbox.

   B. Select the arrays to be scanned.

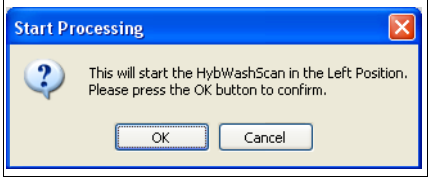
   You can select arrays by:

   - Clicking and dragging through the grid.
   - Pressing the **Ctrl** button down and clicking in different squares.

NOTE: **If there is insufficient disk space on the computer's hard drives to store the data from a plate, a notice appears. See *Insufficient Disk Space Notice* on page 227 for more information.**

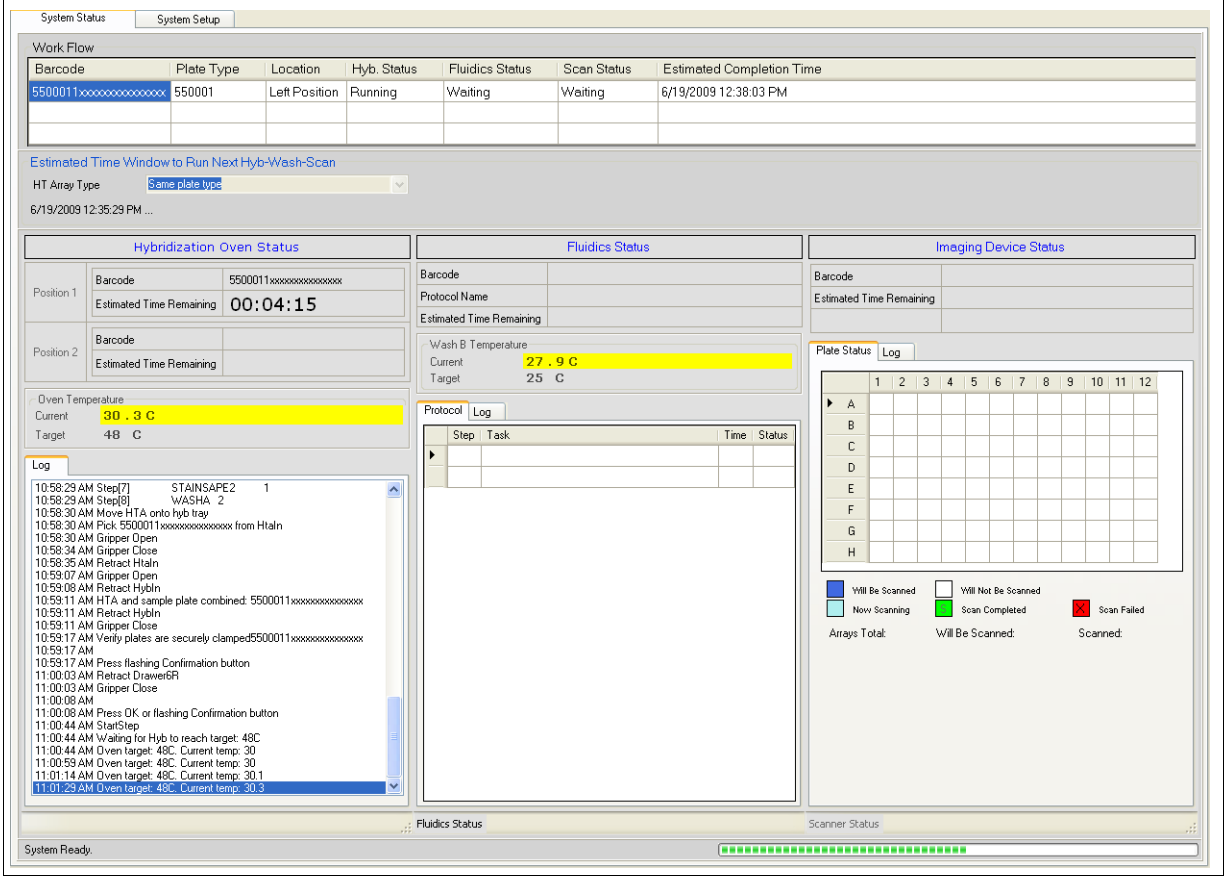
7. Click **Next** to start the run.
   The Start Processing dialog box opens (Figure D.10).

Figure D.10 Start Processing notice



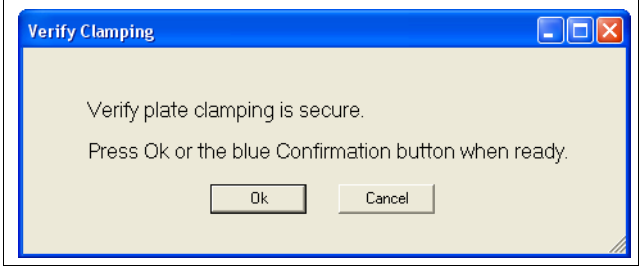
8. Click **OK** to begin the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow.
   The instrument begins processing the array plate and the Status tab appears. (Figure D.11)

Figure D.11 Status tab



At the start of hybridization, after the array plate has been loaded on the hybridization tray, the drawer opens and the software prompts you to check the positioning of the array plate on the tray (Figure D.12).

Figure D.12 Verify Clamping notice



Confirm that the array plate is properly clamped and click **OK**.

The drawer closes and hybridization proceeds.

See *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow* on page 215.

Loading Instrument for Hyb-Wash Mode

The Hyb-Wash mode allows you to bypass the Scan step of the process workflow. You can process one array plate at a time.

- Select Hyb-Wash-Scan during the initial setup.

Follow the procedure described in *Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow* on page 311.

See *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow* on page 215.

Loading Instrument for Wash-Scan Workflow

The Wash-Scan Workflow allows you to bypass the hybridization step and begin processing the array plate from the Wash-Stain and Scan steps without any user intervention. In this mode of operation, you can process one array plate at a time.

- Select Hyb-Wash-Scan during the initial setup.
- Load the following trays and plates:
  - Array plate on Hyb Tray (Figure D.13)

Figure D.13 Array Plate with Hyb Tray

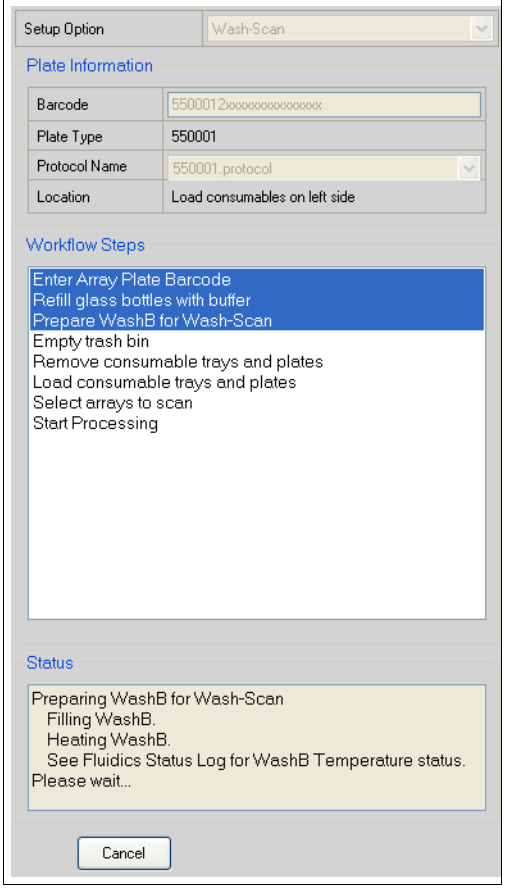
- SAPE 1 Stain tray with cover
- AB Stain tray with cover
- SAPE 2 Stain tray with cover
- Scan Tray with Holding buffer

The software will direct you to load each plate or tray, opening the drawer and displaying the proper side for the tray or plate.

In the Setup procedure, select **Wash-Scan** from the Setup Option dropdown list.

During the initial setup, the application prompts you the system is warming the Wash B buffer to the preset temperature (Figure D.14).

Figure D.14 Wash-B prep (For Wash-Scan workflow only)



When the Wash B target temperature is reached, the application prompts you to press the Confirmation button.

- Press the Confirmation button to proceed with unloading used plates and trays and loading the ones for processing.

To load the plates and trays:

1. Follow the software prompts and load the array plate and trays as directed, pressing the Confirmation button after loading each tray or array plate.

Figure D.15 Load Scan Tray

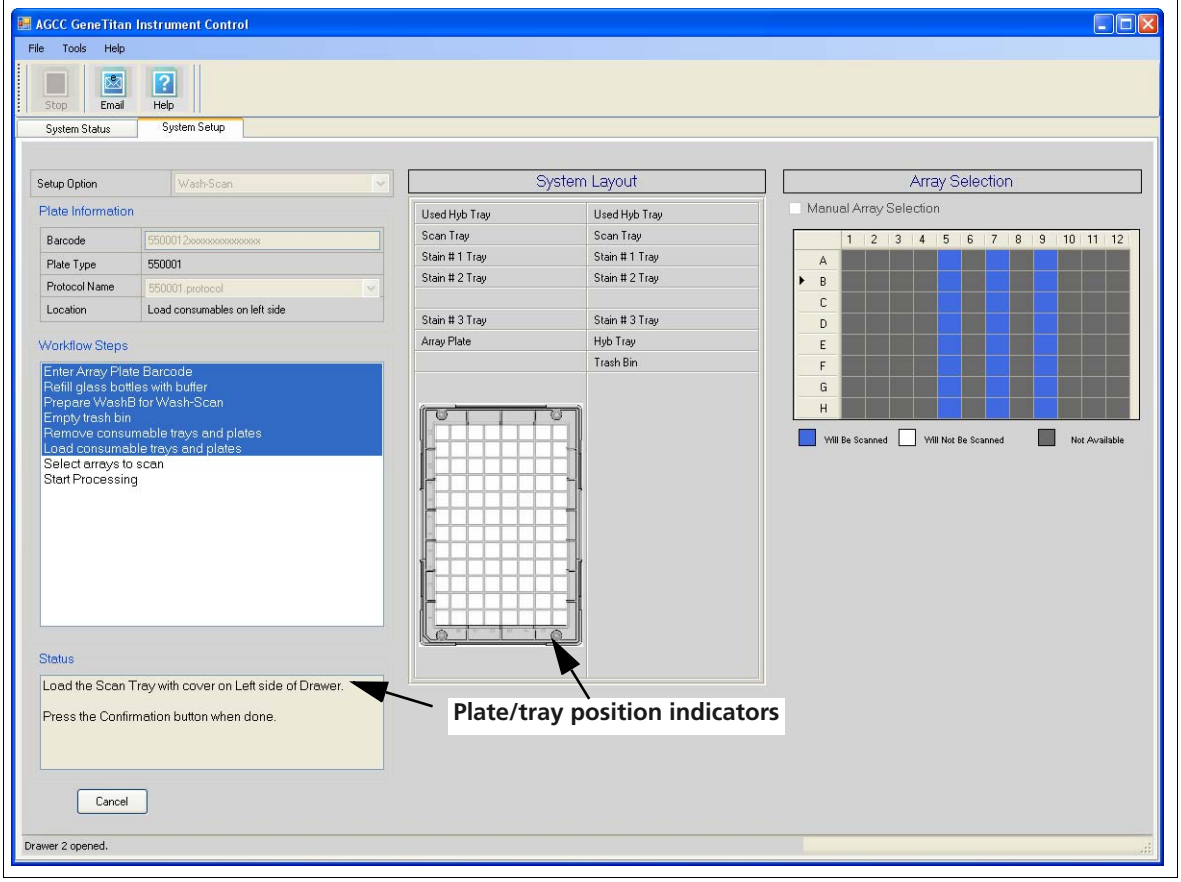
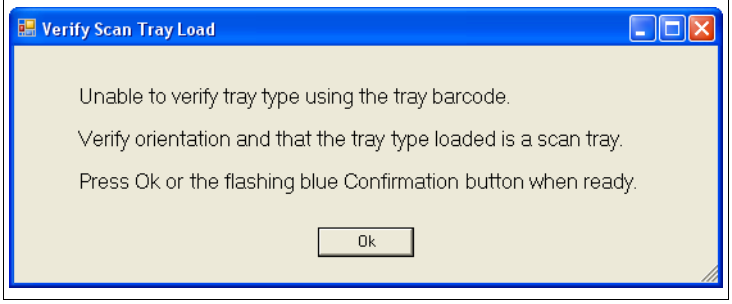


Figure D.16 Loading the scan tray into Drawer #2

When you load the scan tray the internal bar code reader reads the barcode to see if it is the right kind of tray in the right orientation. If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If not, the application will prompt you to load the correct tray into the instrument (Figure D.17).

Figure D.17 Confirm tray type

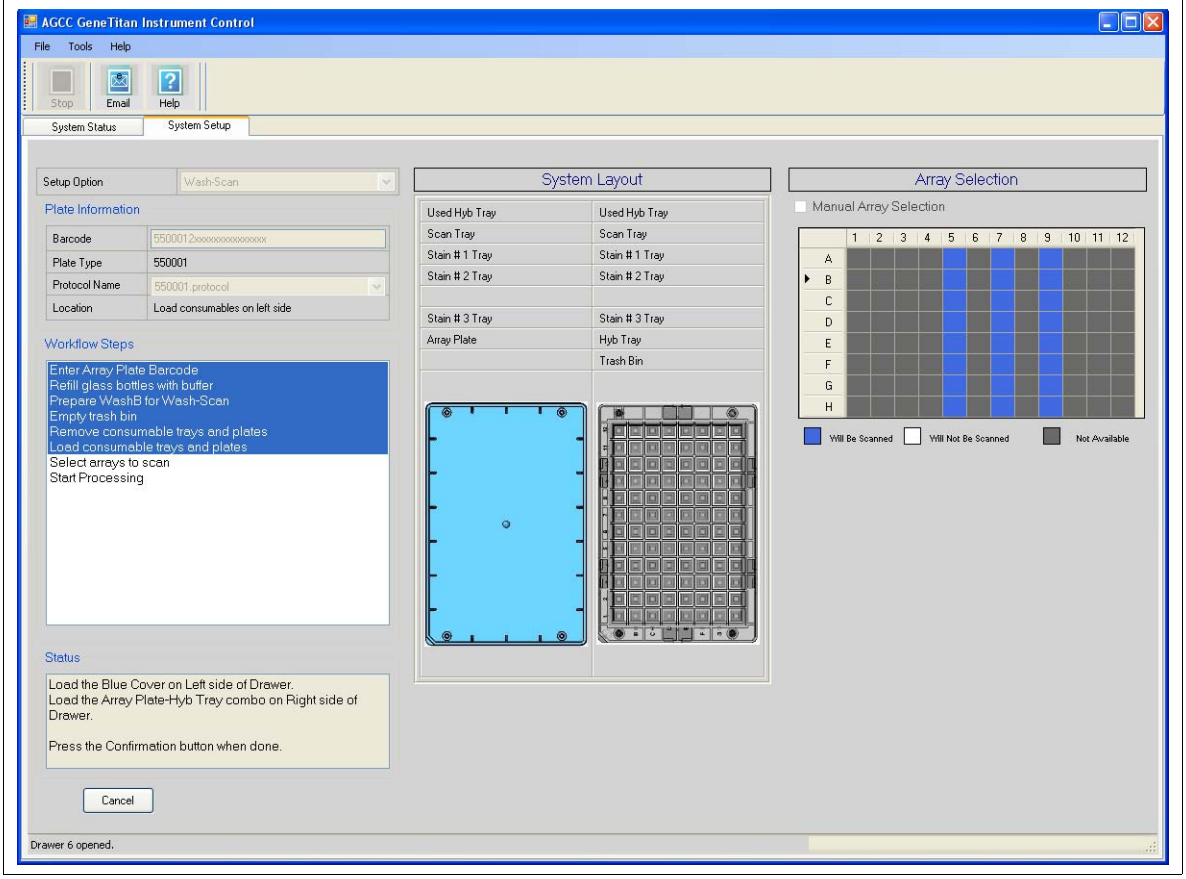

Verify Scan Tray Load
Unable to verify tray type using the tray barcode.
Verify orientation and that the tray type loaded is a scan tray.
Press Ok or the flashing blue Confirmation button when ready.
Ok

2. Click **OK** or press the Confirmation button to continue.

   The software prompts you to load the stain trays.

   After the trays have been loaded, the software prompts you to load the Array Plate on the Hyb Tray and the array Plate cover (Figure D.18).

Figure D.18 Load Array Plate on Hyb Tray with cover

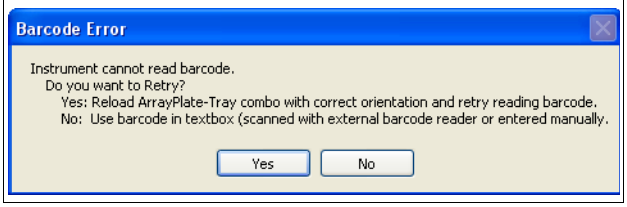


When you load the array plate on the Hyb Tray:

The internal bar code reader reads the barcode of the array plate and compares it with the barcode and the plate type specified in the Barcode field and Plate Type field on the Setup page.

If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If not, the application will prompt you to load the correct plate into the instrument (Figure D.19).

Figure D.19 Barcode error notice

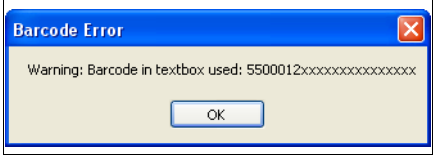

Barcode Error
Instrument cannot read barcode.
Do you want to Retry?
Yes: Reload ArrayPlate-Tray combo with correct orientation and retry reading barcode.
No: Use barcode in textbox (scanned with external barcode reader or entered manually.
Yes
No

3. Click **Yes** to retry and check the loading of the array plate; or

   Click No to continue with the barcode entered in the text box.

   A second notice appears, confirming that you want to go ahead and use the barcode entered in the textbox.

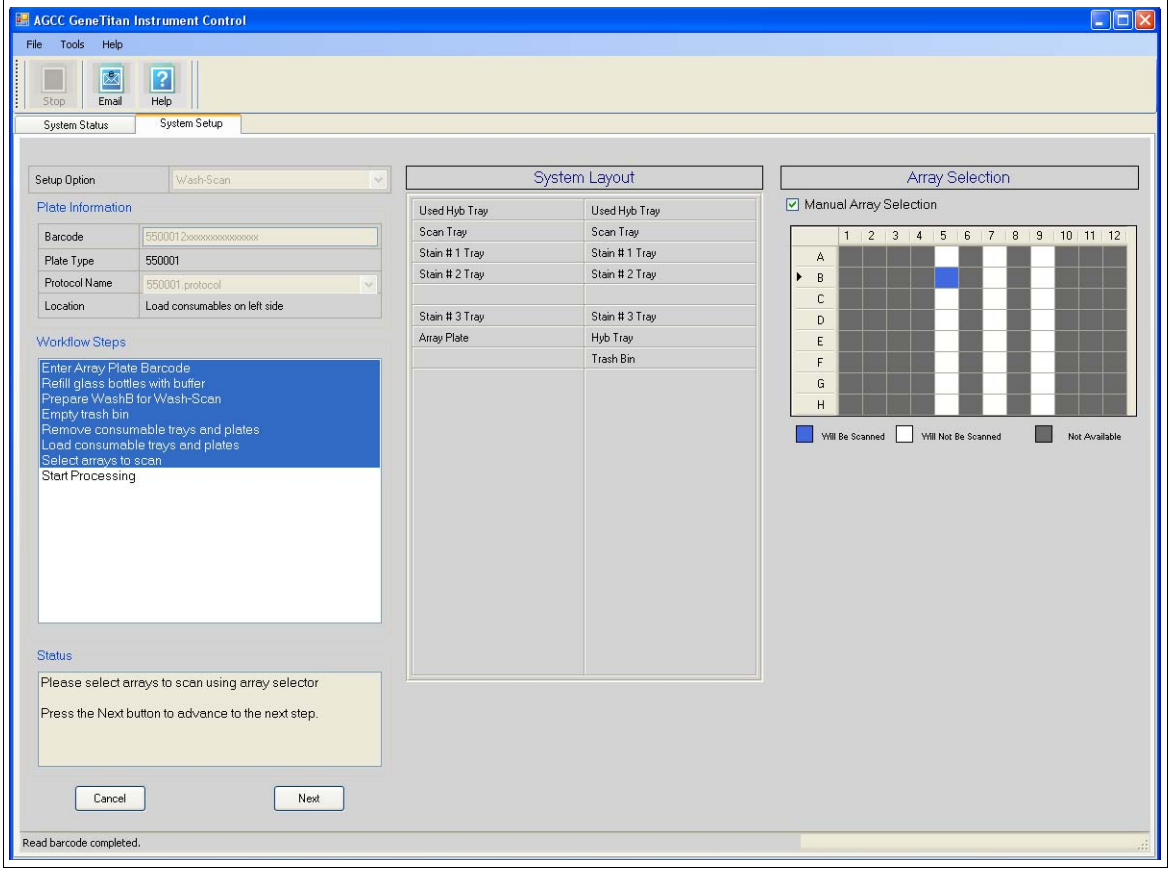
Figure D.20



4. Click **OK** to proceed.

   After the trays and plates have been loaded, the application prompts you to select the array(s) to be scanned (Figure D.21). The application makes the default selection based on the barcode of the array plate. You can select the specific array to scan by overwriting the default selection.

Figure D.21 Selecting array(s)



5. Use the default selections, or select arrays as described below:
   Each array on the plate is indicated by a single square.
   The color of the square indicates the array's status:

(dark blue)	Will be scanned.
(white)	Will not be scanned.
(gray)	Not available.

   To manually select arrays:

   A. Select the **Manual Array Selection** checkbox.

   B. Select the arrays to be scanned.

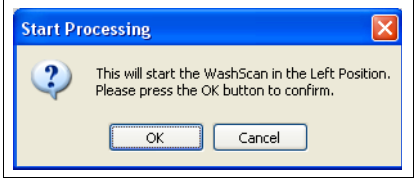
   You can select arrays by:

   - Clicking and dragging through the grid.
   - Pressing the **Ctrl** button down and clicking in different squares.

NOTE: If there is insufficient memory on the computer's hard drives to store the data from a plate, a notice appears. See *Insufficient Disk Space Notice* on page 227 for more information.

6. Click **Next** to start the run.
   The Start Processing dialog box opens (Figure D.22).

Figure D.22 Start Processing notice



7. Click **OK** to begin the Wash-Scan workflow.

   The instrument performs the workflow steps for the Wash-Stain workflow.

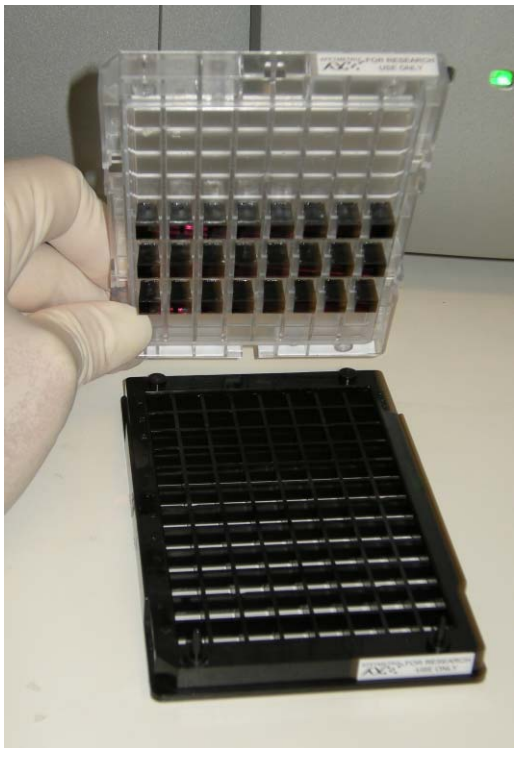
   It can be tracked in the Status window, as described in *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow* on page 215.

Loading Instrument for Imaging Workflow

The Scan Workflow allows you to scan the array plate on the GeneTitan Instrument Imaging Device. This mode allows you to bypass the hybridization and wash-stain step of the process workflow. You can scan only one array plate at a time.

You need to load the array plate on the Scan Tray (Figure D.23).

Figure D.23 Array Plate with Scan Tray

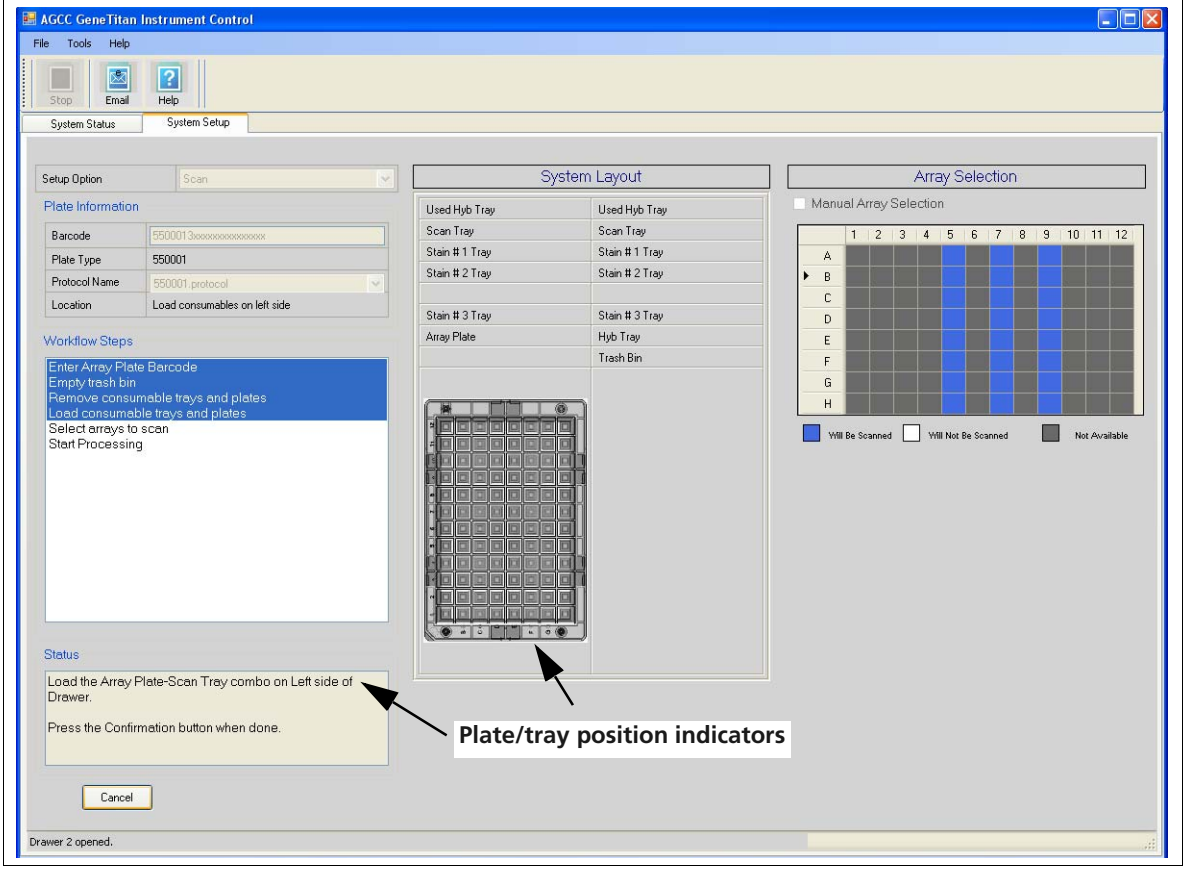


To load the Array Plate and Scan Tray:

1. Select **Scan** for the Setup Option.

   The application opens the Input/Output drawer #2 and prompts you to load the array plate-scan tray combo on the drawer.

Figure D.24 Load Array Plate -Scan Tray prompt



2. Load the array plate-scan tray combo into the **indicated** side of the drawer (Figure D.25) and press the **Confirmation** button.

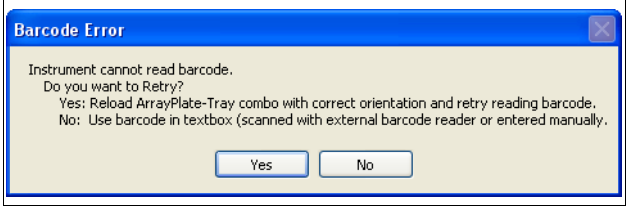
IMPORTANT: **When running a series of array plates through the Scan workflow, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place the plate.**

Figure D.25 Loading Array plate on scan tray in drawer # 2

The internal bar code reader reads the barcode of the array plate then compares it with the barcode and the plate type specified in the Barcode field and Plate Type field on the Setup page.

If the information is correct, the application allows you to proceed to the next step. If not, the application will prompt you to load the correct plate into the instrument (Figure D.26).

Figure D.26 Barcode error notice

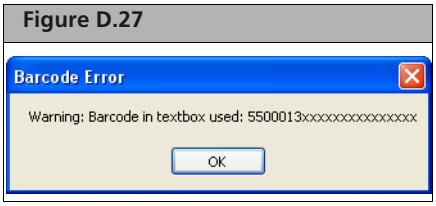

Barcode Error
Instrument cannot read barcode.
Do you want to Retry?
Yes: Reload ArrayPlate-Tray combo with correct orientation and retry reading barcode.
No: Use barcode in textbox (scanned with external barcode reader or entered manually.
Yes
No

3. Click **Yes** to retry and check the loading of the array plate; or

   Click No to continue with the barcode entered in the text box.

   A second notice appears, requesting confirmation that you want to go ahead and use the barcode entered in the textbox.

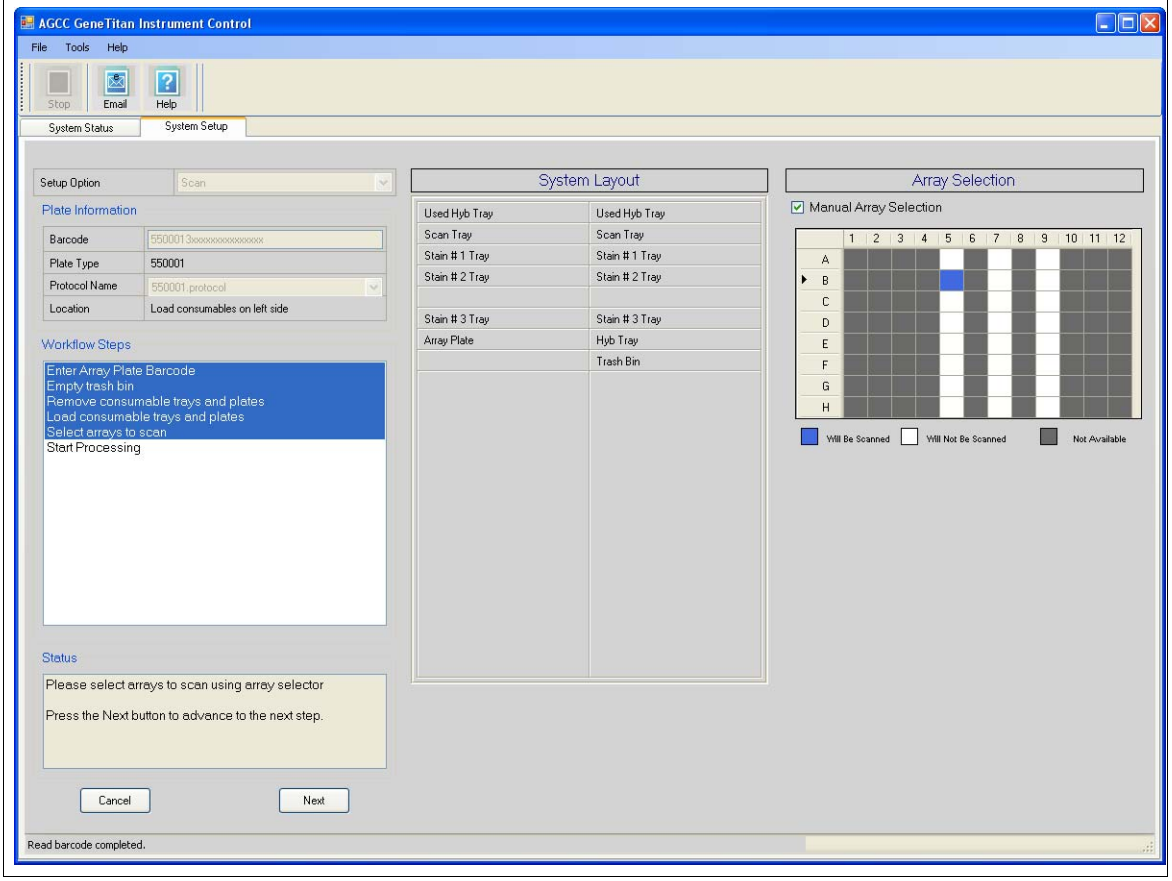
Figure D.27



4. Click **OK** to proceed.

The application prompts you to select the array(s) to be scanned (Figure D.28). The application makes the default selection based on the barcode of the array plate. You can select the specific array to scan by overwriting the default selection.

Figure D.28 Selecting array(s)



5. Use the default selections, or select arrays as described below:

   Each array on the plate is indicated by a single square.

   The color of the square indicates the array's status:

(dark blue)	Will be scanned.
(white)	Will not be scanned.
(gray)	Not available.

   To manually select arrays:

   A. Select the **Manual Array Selection** checkbox.

   B. Select the arrays to be scanned.

   You can select arrays by:

   - Clicking and dragging through the grid.
   - Pressing the **Ctrl** button down and clicking in different squares.

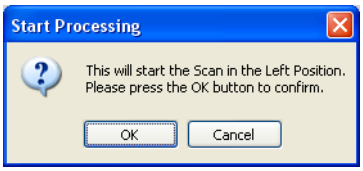
   C. Click **Next**.

NOTE: If there is insufficient memory on the computer's hard drives to store the data from a plate, a notice appears. See *Insufficient Disk Space Notice* on page 227 for more information.

6. Click the **Next** button to start the run.

   The Start Processing dialog box opens (Figure D.29).

Figure D.29 Start Processing notice



7. Click **OK** to begin the Scan workflow.

   The instrument performs the workflow steps for Scan.

   It can be tracked in the Status window, as described in *Tracking the Array Plate Through the Workflow*, below.

Running Multiple Workflows at the Same Time for Expression Arrays

When processing expression arrays, the GeneTitan Instrument can run two different workflows at the same time. This enables you:

- To load a series of array plates with hyb trays and consumables for the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow to process arrays more quickly.

IMPORTANT: You cannot load Genotyping and Expression array plates at the same time.

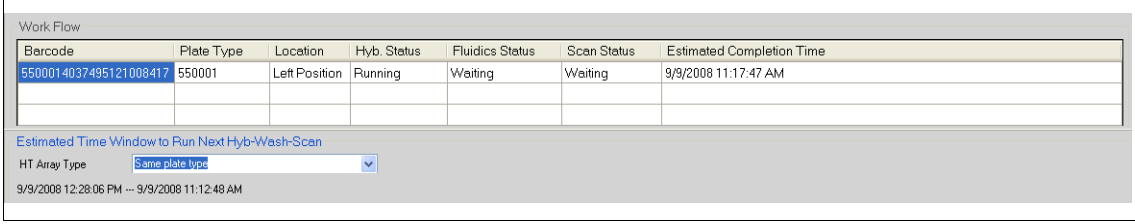
- To run an array plate that was processed using a different system through the scan workflow while another array plate is going through earlier stages of the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow.

Only certain types of workflows can be run at the same time, and delays may be necessary before starting the second workflow. These restrictions exist because an array plate should be scanned immediately after the wash and stain processing is finished, and GeneTitan scans one array plate at a time.

If you want to run a series of Expression array plates through the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow, you will need to wait for up to five hours after you start the first workflow before loading the second array plate, hyb tray, and consumables, to allow the first array plate to finish being scanned.

The Workflow pane of the System Status screen (Figure D.30) displays the time you need to wait before beginning a second workflow.

Figure D.30 Workflow pane



If you are performing the Hyb and Wash processes on array plates in a different system, you can load a second array plate for the scan workflow shortly after you begin a hyb-wash-scan workflow. The Scan workflow option will not be available when there is not enough time to finish the scan workflow before the first array plate finished the wash and stain process.

For more information, see:

- *Running the Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow on a Series of Array Plates*, below
- *Running the Scan Workflow with Other Workflows* on page 331

Running the Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow on a Series of Array Plates

The GeneTitan Instrument allows you to load a second array plate, hybridization plate, and other consumables into the trays before the first array plate has finished going through the workflow.

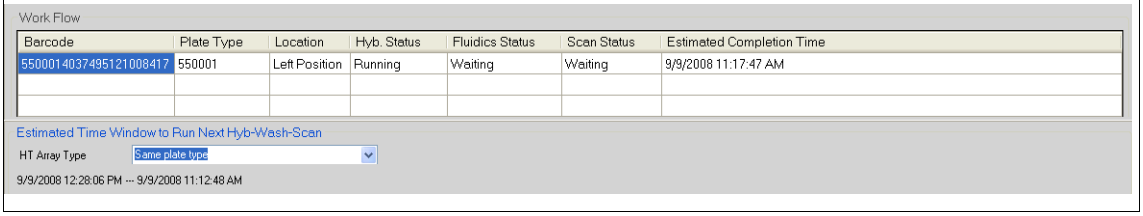
Since the array plate should be scanned immediately after the wash and scan processing is finished, you need to wait before loading the second array plate to give the system time to scan the first plate.

The delay time varies depending upon the number of arrays on the first array plate:

- Approximately five hours if the first array is a 96-array plate
- Approximately two and a half hours if the first array is a 24-array plate

The time you need to wait is displayed in the Workflow pane (Figure D.31) of the Status tab.

Figure D.31 Workflow pane



When the system is available:

1. Click the System Setup tab.
2. Go through the Instrument setup process, following the software prompts.

WARNING: The bottles are pressurized in normal operation. Wait until you see the prompt that the buffer bottles have been depressurized before opening and refilling or emptying the bottles.

IMPORTANT: When running a series of array plates through the hyb-wash-scan workflow, it is recommended to fill the fluid bottles with enough wash and rinse fluids to process at least two arrays, in addition to the 150 mL required to prevent a splash in the fluid.

3. Perform the loading procedure as described in *Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow* on page 311. Follow the software prompts to make sure that the plates and trays are loaded into the proper side of the drawer (Figure D.32).

Figure D.32 Loading the second scan tray into Drawer #2

IMPORTANT: When running a series of array plates through the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and trays and pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place a plate or tray.

For more information, see:

- *Loading the Instrument for Hyb-Wash-Scan Workflow* on page 311

Running the Scan Workflow with Other Workflows

You can load an array plate and scan tray for the scan workflow while another array plate is being run through the Hyb-Wash-Scan workflow. After starting the first workflow you will need to wait a few minutes before loading the array plate and scan tray for the second workflow.

The setup for Imaging workflow is described in:

- *Loading Instrument for Imaging Workflow* on page 325

IMPORTANT: When running the Scan workflow while another workflow is running, you must be careful to remove and load the proper array plate and pay careful attention to the software prompts that tell you which side of the open drawer to remove or place the plate.

Configuring E-mail for the Notification Options

AGCC provides e-mail notification of problems when:

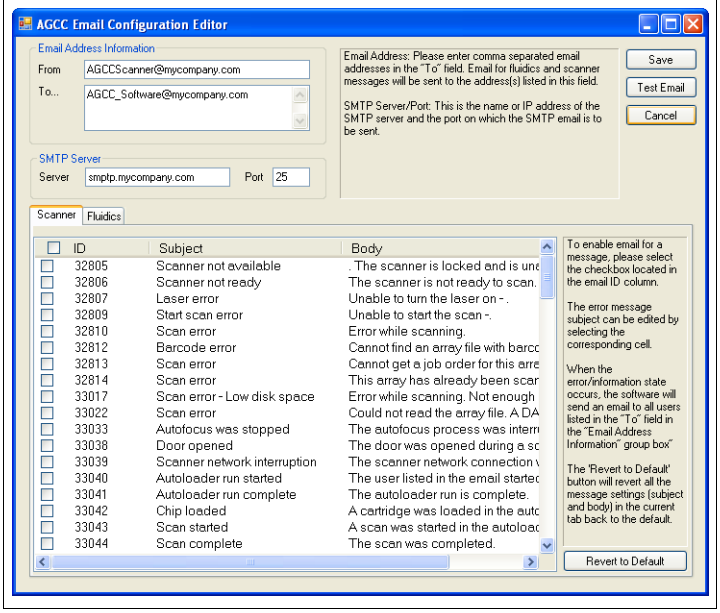
- Running the GCS 3000 with AutoLoader
- Running the FS-450 Fluidics Station
- Running the GeneTitan™ Instrument
- Running the Data Uploader

You will need to get information on the SMTPPort and SMTPServer from your IT department.

To configure the email notification for AGCC Fluidics control or AGCC Scan control:

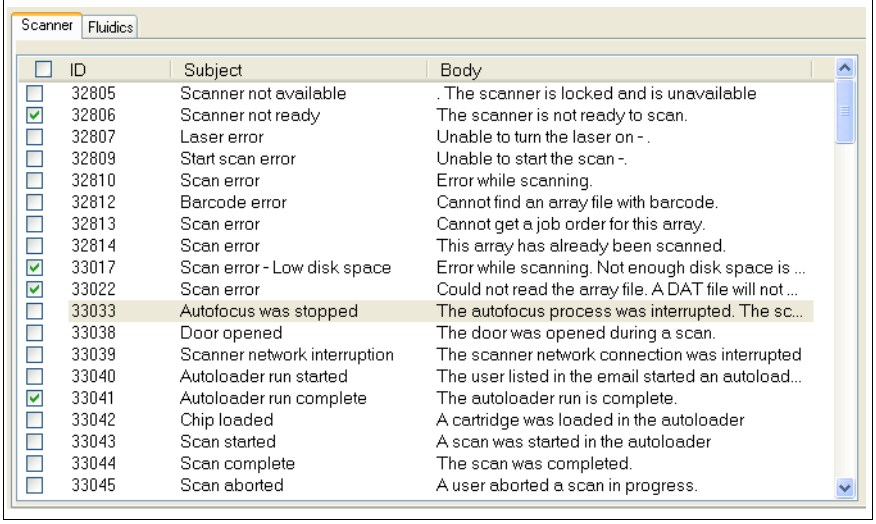
1. In the appropriate instrument control software, click the Email button; or
   From the Edit menu, select **Email Messages...**
   The AGCC Email Configuration Editor opens (Figure E.1).

Figure E.1 AGCC Email Configuration Editor


AGCC Email Configuration Editor
Email Address Information
From
AGCCScanner@mycompany.com
To...
AGCC_Software@mycompany.com
Email Address: Please enter comma separated email addresses in the "To" field. Email for fluidics and scanner messages will be sent to the address(s) listed in this field.
SMTP Server/Port: This is the name or IP address of the SMTP server and the port on which the SMTP email is to be sent.
Save
Test Email
Cancel
SMTP Server
Server
smptp.mycompany.com
Port
25
Scanner
Fluidics
ID
Subject
Body
32805 Scanner not available . The scanner is locked and is une
32806 Scanner not ready The scanner is not ready to scan.
32807 Laser error Unable to turn the laser on - .
32809 Start scan error Unable to start the scan -.
32810 Scan error Error while scanning.
32812 Barcode error Cannot find an array file with barcc
32813 Scan error Cannot get a job order for this arre
32814 Scan error This array has already been scar
33017 Scan error - Low disk space Error while scanning. Not enough
33022 Scan error Could not read the array file. A DA
33033 Autofocus was stopped The autofocus process was interr
33038 Door opened The door was opened during a sc
33039 Scanner network interruption The scanner network connection
33040 Autoloader run started The user listed in the email started
33041 Autoloader run complete The autoloader run is complete.
33042 Chip loaded A cartridge was loaded in the autc
33043 Scan started A scan was started in the autoloac
33044 Scan complete The scan was completed.
To enable email for a message, please select the checkbox located in the email ID column.
The error message subject can be edited by selecting the corresponding cell.
When the error/information state occurs, the software will send an email to all users listed in the "To" field in the "Email Address Information" group box"
The 'Revert to Default' button will revert all the message settings (subject and body) in the current tab back to the default.
Revert to Default

2. Enter the email account the messages will be sent from in the From box.
3. Enter the email account(s) to receive the message in the To... Box
4. Enter the SMTP Server and Port information in the appropriate boxes.
5. You can click the Test button to send a test e-mail.
6. Select the Scanner or Fluidics tab, depending upon which instrument you wish to select messages for (Scanner or Fluidics).
   The message list displays the messages you can select from--they correspond to different types of failures or other conditions in the instrument.

Figure E.2 Message List for Scanners


Scanner
Fluidics
ID
Subject
Body
32805 Scanner not available . The scanner is locked and is unavailable
32806 Scanner not ready The scanner is not ready to scan.
32807 Laser error Unable to turn the laser on - .
32809 Start scan error Unable to start the scan -.
32810 Scan error Error while scanning.
32812 Barcode error Cannot find an array file with barcode.
32813 Scan error Cannot get a job order for this array.
32814 Scan error This array has already been scanned.
33017 Scan error - Low disk space Error while scanning. Not enough disk space is ...
33022 Scan error Could not read the array file. A DAT file will not ...
33033 Autofocus was stopped The autofocus process was interrupted. The sc...
33038 Door opened The door was opened during a scan.
33039 Scanner network interruption The scanner network connection was interrupted
33040 Autoloader run started The user listed in the email started an autoload...
33041 Autoloader run complete The autoloader run is complete.
33042 Chip loaded A cartridge was loaded in the autoloader
33043 Scan started A scan was started in the autoloader
33044 Scan complete The scan was completed.
33045 Scan aborted A user aborted a scan in progress.

7. Select and edit messages:
   A. Select the checkbox next to the message ID.
   B. Click in the subject or body column for the message and edit the text. You can click the Default button to return to the original configuration.
8. Click **Save** to save the configuration changes.

Log Files Generated by AGCC

The log files are produced by different AGCC components. The logs provide a record of the tasks performed by different components, such as the migration tools and installer. These log files provide useful information for troubleshooting problems. These files may be requested by your Field Application Specialist (FAS), Field Service Engineer (FSE), or the Affymetrix call center.

AGCC Log Files

The following files apply to both Cartridge Systems and GeneTitan Instruments. All the AGCC log files from C:\Command_Console\Logs

The different log files include:

Systemlog.XML	XML file with system information.
DEC.log	Text file with information on the use of the Data Exchange Console.
DECError.log	Text file with information on errors created while using DEC.
AGCC_LibFileImporter. log (with date and time code)	Text file with info on use of the Library File Importer.

Other AGCC Files

Your FAS and/or FSE may request you to send the following files for troubleshooting:

1. Library files (*.PARAMS, *.MASTER, *.WORKFLOW, *.SMD, *.MEDIA) located in C:\Command_Console\Library, excluding the large analysis library files (CDF, PSI, GRC).
2. Provide a list of all sub folders and their contents under the library files folder located in C:\Command_Console\Library. Please ensure there are no duplicate library files, as these can cause problems.
3. AGCC system configuration file located at C:\Command_Console\Configuration\Calvin.System.config
4. Pending job order files located in C:\Command_Console\Jobs
5. Other AGCC related information, such as:
   - A. The number of files under C:\Command_Console\Data, including sub directory.
   - B. If the system is a networked system or a standalone system.
   - C. Other applications installed on the system, such as antivirus application, MS Office, Internet Explorer versions.

AGCC Log Files for Cartridge Systems

The following files are instrument-specific log files that apply to GCS 3000/FS 450 Instruments.

fluidics.log	Text file with info on Fluidics Station use
scanner.log	Text file with info on Scan Control use
FS.log (with date and time code)	Text file with information on the Fluidics Script installation.

AGCC Log Files for GeneTitan Systems

Log files for the GeneTitan Instrument control processes are placed in subdirectories of the Command Console\Logs\ folder. Affymetrix may need the following files for troubleshooting:

GeneTitan Fluidics

1. C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F\
   - **A.** subdirectories named by date (e.g. Log7-29-2009)
     - **1)** Collect all dated directories and contents since the GeneTitan app was started, not just the date of the event

       (some logging goes into files from the date the app started so this can be critical for us).
     - **2)** Absolutely required are all the log directories from the date the run was started to the date of the event.
2. C:\Command_Console\Logs\96F\FluidicErrorLog - all files in this directory

GeneTitan MC Imaging Device

1. C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControlMC\Log - collect all dated directories and contents since the GeneTitan app was started
2. C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControlMC\RunLog - collect all dated directories and contents since the GeneTitan app was started

GeneTitan Single Channel Imaging device

1. C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControl\Log - collect all dated directories and contents since the GeneTitan app was started
2. C:\Affymetrix\GeneChipHTScanControl\RunLog - collect all dated directories and contents since the GeneTitan app was started

Using TSV Files for Batch Editing

You can no longer download batch registration or batch editing files in TSV (Tab-Separated-Values) format in AGCC 3.0, but you can use previously created TSV files. The format of TSV files is discussed here.

The header row in a TSV file includes special properties that define the file and the physical array:

Path	The path to where the Sample file will be created. Can be used to place Sample files in project folders.
Project	The project that the Sample (.ARR) file will be assigned to.

NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

File Name	Unique identifier for the Sample file.
Array Name	Name assigned to the array during registration.
Probe Array Type	Part number for the array (s).
Barcode	Barcode on the array (s).
Attributes	Additional information about the sample and experiment that you can use to interpret your results.

Path

The path needs to be associated with a data root. You can assign a set of sample files to a particular project if you select that project's folder in the Path field.

NOTE: Specify either the Path or the Project for the files. Specifying both will return an error message.

Project

Specifying a project for the Sample file will determine the folder the Sample file is created in.

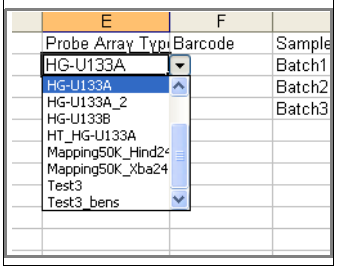
File Name

Enter the name assigned to the Sample file that will be created.

Barcode, Array Name and Array Type

If you are using Excel, you can select the probe array type from a drop-down list (Figure G.1). The drop-down list can be disabled in Excel if you wish to enter multiple arrays for each sample (see below).

Figure G.1 List of probe arrays in Excel spreadsheet



You can also enter multiple array information into the file.

NOTE: You can use custom barcodes to register an array in Batch Registration.

To enter multiple arrays:

1. Enter a comma-delimited list in the barcode column: FirstArrayBarcode, SecondArrayBarcode
2. Enter a comma-delimited list in the array name column: FirstArrayName, SecondArrayName
3. Enter a comma-delimited list in the Array Type column: FirstArrayType, SecondArrayType

Attributes

Enter the values for the attributes in the appropriate columns.

AGCC uses two types of attributes for Batch Registration:

- Template Attributes: Attributes that have been defined in a template. When you select templates for the downloaded batch registration file, the array attributes in those templates will be included as headings in the batch registration file.
- User Attributes: Attributes that you add in the Batch Register file.You create a user attribute by entering the attribute name and other characteristics in the column header, and then entering attribute values in the appropriate cells.

Attributes need to have the following characteristics defined:

- AttributeName
- TemplateName (if any; not used for User Attributes)
- DataType

Different methods are used for defining attribute characteristics in TSV and Excel format, as described below.

TSV Format

In TSV format, all of the attribute characteristics are defined in the column header, as shown in the template below.

- Header format for Template Attribute: `AttributeName:TemplateName:DataType`
- Header format for User Attribute: `AttributeName:*:DataType`

Compliance Guide for FDA Title 21 CFR Part 11

What is Title 21 CFR Part 11?

Title 21 Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Part 11 final rule provide criteria for acceptance by the FDA, under certain circumstances, of electronic records, electronic signatures, and handwritten signatures executed to electronic records as equivalent to paper records and handwritten signatures executed on paper. These regulations, which apply to all FDA program areas, are intended to permit the widest possible use of electronic technology.

The complete copy of the Title 21 CFR Part 11 requirements document can be found at the FDA web site www.fda.gov.

Compliance Scope

This section is intended to provide guidance on the use of the Affymetrix GeneChip Command Console® Software (AGCC) in relative to compliance with the Electronic Records / Electronic Signature rule (21 CFR Part 11), hereafter referred to as "the rule", promulgated by the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA). To fully meet the intent of the rule, both the product design and the operational practices of the FDA-regulated firm must be properly addressed. This guidance describes the elements of the product's design that promote compliance, as well as outlines the recommended practices to be incorporated within standard operating procedures by the firm. The main intent of this version of the section is to define the basic statement of work required to fully comply with the rule without imposing undue manual procedures on the regulated customer.

This guidance section provides useful information to:

- Persons subject to Part 11
- Persons responsible for creating, modifying, maintaining, archiving, retrieving, or transmitting electronic records or electronic signatures
- Persons who develop products or services to enable implementation of Part 11 requirements

AGCC System

AGCC Standalone and Workgroup system is an Open System since it is an environment in which system access is not controlled by persons who are responsible for the content of electronic records. The customer may choose to implement it as a Closed System by putting appropriate system controls.

AGCC Title 21 CFR Part 11 Requirements Compliance Guide

AGCC system has a number of Title 21 CFR Part 11 requirements built into software as noted under Affymetrix header. AGCC System is Title 21 CFR Part 11 Compliant if the customers implements the requirements listed in Customer header in the form of tools, application, and standard operating procedure or polices that are not built in the AGCC software.

FDA Title 21 Part 11 Guidance Section	Affymetrix: GeneChip Command Console Software (AGCC) Requirement Implementation and Customer: Recommended Practice to be implemented by the customer
Subpart B - ELECTRONIC RECORDS	
§ 11.10 Controls for Closed Systems	
a) Validation of systems to ensure accuracy, reliability, consistent intended performance, and the ability to discern invalid or altered records.	Affymetrix: AGCC is validated software based on requirements specifications to ensure accuracy, reliability, consistent intended performance, and the ability to discern invalid or altered records. **Customer:** The customer is required by FDA to validate their use of a purchased configured software package to its intended use based on the specific predicate rule requirements. The customer should also ensure based on predicate rule purchasing requirements that the vendor is qualified and follows good software development practices. Customers may develop and/or execute the validation plans and protocols themselves or outsource these activities. Validation should follow an established system life cycle (SLC) methodology
(b) The ability to generate accurate and complete copies of records in both human readable and electronic form suitable for inspection, review, and copying by the agency. Persons should contact the agency if there are any questions regarding the ability of the agency to review and copy of the electronic records.	Affymetrix: AGCC allows accurate and complete copies of records in both human readable and electronic form such that the customer can demonstrate to FDA with appropriate procedures that the copies of records can be provided for inspection/review. **Customer:** Based on the predicate rule, appropriate policies and procedures must be established to ensure that records are accessible, readable, and held for an appropriate duration of time.
(c) Protection of records to enable their accurate and ready retrieval throughout the records retention period.	Affymetrix: AGCC Software has the data root which can be on the same or other systems where all the data is stored. Customer can develop procedures to perform the backup/restore to allow for maintenance of the records throughout the customer's required record retention period **Customer:** Customer shall train the user based on User Manual, User Instruction or Training Documents. Appropriate policies and procedures must be established to ensure that records (data) are accessible, readable, and held for an appropriate duration of Time

(d) Limiting system access to authorized individuals.	**Customer:** AGCC software utilizes MS Windows and IIS security to Limit system access: Customers should implement MS Windows and IIS account policies to enforce password uniqueness, aging, and account lockout following a number of unsuccessful attempts. Login attempts: Although not required by the rule, minimum length and legal construction (i.e. must contain one numeric character) should be considered. In addition, password-protected screen savers can be used to ensure that workstations are not left unattended for longer than a specified period of time. (AGCC relies upon Windows to demonstrate compliance to Part 11) Customer should consider following configurable settings. *Settings/Options:* (Controlled by Windows System Administrator) Setup User, Access privileges, Permissions, User Type, Delete User, Password Expiry, Temporary Logins, Intrusion Email: On/Off Security Audit Report Email: On/Off
(e) Use of secure, computer-generated, time-stamped audit trails to independently record the date and time of operator entries and actions that create, modify, or delete electronic records. Record changes shall not obscure previously recorded information. Such audit trail documentation shall be retained for a period at least as long as that required for the subject electronic records and shall be available for agency review and copying.	**Affymetrix:** AGCC maintains audit, installation, and system logs. **Customer:** Customer shall implement appropriate procedures for Audit Trails and Retention Period. Affymetrix recommends utilizing a clock synchronization utility to ensure that all date and time stamps are accurate.
(f) Use of operational system checks to enforce permitted sequencing of steps and events, as appropriate.	Affymetrix: AGCC has diagnostic tools to check for instrumentation and software. The sequencing of steps/workflow is based on customer configurations. **Customer:** Customer shall configure system based on their workflow needs and performs validation of the configuration.
(g) Use of authority checks to ensure that only authorized individuals can use the system, electronically sign a record, access the operation or computer system input or output device, alter a record, or perform the operation at hand.	Same as item (d)
(h) Use of device (e.g., terminal) checks to determine, as appropriate, the validity of the source of data input or operational instruction.	Affymetrix: AGCC captures the fluidics and scanner id. **Customer:** The MS operating system captures the Process ID, Terminal ID, network ID, and workstation device ID for every user logged onto the system. Customer should consider following configurable settings *Settings/Options:* (Controlled by Windows System Administrator) Setup User, Access privileges, Permissions, User Type, Delete User, Password Expiry, Temporary Logins, Intrusion Email: On/Off Security Audit Report Email: On/Off

(i) Determination that persons who develop, maintain, or use electronic record/electronic signature systems have the education, training, and experience to perform their assigned tasks.	Affymetrix: Affymetrix personnel developing, maintaining and supporting the AGCC software were trained and have the proper education and training. **Customer:** Ensure that all persons involved with regulated system have the necessary levels of education, training, and experience to perform their assigned tasks. Customers should develop Training procedures and documentation practices that will support the proper qualification of the affected individuals. Customers must develop policies and procedures to support the application's use in a regulated environment.
(j) The establishment of, and adherence to, written policies that hold individuals accountable and responsible for actions initiated under their electronic signatures, in order to deter record and signature falsification.	**Customer:** Customers must develop policies and procedures to support the application use in a regulated environment.
(k) Use of appropriate controls over systems documentation including: (1) Adequate controls over the distribution of, access to, and use of documentation for system operation and maintenance. (2) Revision and change control procedures to maintain an audit trail that documents time-sequenced development and modification of systems documentation.	**Customer:** Customers must develop policies and procedures to support the application use in a regulated environment.
§ 11.30 Controls for Open Systems	
Persons who use open systems to create, modify, maintain, or transmit electronic records shall employ procedures and controls designed to ensure the authenticity, integrity, and, as appropriate, the confidentiality of electronic records from the point of their creation to the point of their receipt. Such procedures and controls shall include those identified in Sec. 11.10, as appropriate and additional measures such as document encryption and use of appropriate digital signature standards to ensure, as necessary under the circumstances, record authenticity, integrity, and confidentiality.	**Customer:** Customers must develop policies and procedures to support the application use in a regulated environment.
§ **11.50 Signature Manifestations – Not Applicable:** AGCC Software does not use Electronic Signature to store, import, export and archive the records.	
§ **11.70 Signature/Record Linking – Not Applicable:** AGCC Software does not use Electronic Signature to store, import, export and archive the records.	
Subpart C - ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES	
§ **11.100 General Requirements – Not Applicable:** AGCC Software does not use Electronic Signature to store, import, export and archive the records.	
§ **11.200 Electronic Signatures components and controls – Not Applicable:** AGCC Software does not use Electronic Signature to store, import, export and archive the records.	
§ **11.300 Controls for Identification codes/passwords – Not Applicable:** AGCC Software does not use Electronic Signature to store, import, export and archive the records.	

Index

Symbols

.AUDIT file 35
.CEL files
    see CEL files
.CHP files
    see CHP files
.DAT files
    see DAT files
.GRD 35
.JPG files
    see JPG files
.PARAM file 35
.RPT files 35
|User| attributes 249

A

account names 295
Add Data Root 54
adding
    data root 54
    folders 30
adding subfolder to Project 62
adjusting colors 255
adjusting contrast 255
Administration functions 281
    see also
        Create Template File
        Manage Projects
Advanced Search 46
Affymetrix Analysis Applications 10
Affymetrix Services 21
Affymetrix Technical Support 3
Affymetrix Web Resources 10
AGCC
    data organization 18
AGCC file types 34
AGCC Fluidics Control
    see Fluidics Control
AGCC GeneTitan Control Software 202
AGCC Network functionality
    introduction 22
AGCC Portal
    see Portal
AGCC Scan Control
    see Scan control
AGCC services 296
    configuring for network functionality 296
    see also
        AGCCAuditLogger
        AGCCIndexer
        AGCCTaskManager
        AGCCWebServer
AGCC Viewer
    see Viewer
AGCC Workgroup 22
    downloading
        Batch Registration file 112
        Sample Prep Plate Registration file 117, 122
    interface differences 27
    uploading
        Batch Edit files 132
        Sample Prep Plate Registration file 118
AGCC Workgroup functionality 22
AGCC_LibFileImporter. log 335
AGCCAuditLogger
    configuring for network functionality 297
AGCCIndexer 297
AGCCTaskManager 297
AGCCWebServer 21, 297
    changing settings 21
Aligning Subgrids on Arrays on Array Plates 271
alignment, main grid 262
alignment, subgrid 266
All attributes search 47, 52
Analysis Applications 10
ARR files
    see Sample (ARR) files
array information 15
array name 15, 88
    changing 99
Array Plate registration 120
array processing workflow 10
    registering samples 87
    registering samples and arrays 12
    running fluidics 14, 135
    running scanners 14
    scanning arrays 163
    tracking gridding and CEL file generation 15, 229
Array s on Array Plates
    align subgrids 271
attribute template
    see templates
attribute type
    see data type
attributes
    converting 101
    sample 13
    see also
        template attributes
        user attributes
    selecting for Folder view 35
    template 13, 88
    user 13
Audit File page 44
Audit files 35
    introduction 17

viewing 44
AutoLoader
adding cartridges during a run 187
disabled 192
error messages 196
indicator lights 181
manual mode 190
manually removing lodged probe array 197
scanning probe arrays 181
starting 181
stopping a scan 192
troubleshooting 195
autorotation 194
Autoscale function 256

B

barcodes
adding to Sample (ARR) file 126
custom
in Batch Registration 114, 116, 338
in Detailed Sample Registration 94
in Quick Sample Registration 109
Basic Search 45
Batch Edit 129
Batch Edit files
uploading 132
Batch Registration 110
creating new Sample file 110
custom barcodes 114, 116, 338
Batch Registration file
downloading 112, 122
uploading 115, 124
Batch Sample Registration
see Batch Registration
bypassing steps in fluidics protocols 148

C

CEL files 34
breaking links with DAT files 278
generation 15
in Viewer 238
cell centers, displaying 257
cell generation status 242
Cell Summary Report 305
for Expression arrays 305
for Mapping arrays 305
generating 305
Change Probe Array Type 277
changing array name in Sample file
Detailed Sample Registration 99
changing colors for grid display 259
CHP files 17
clipboard
copying an image to 273
colors
adjusting 255
changing for grid display 259
Command Console Launcher 8
see Launcher
configuring e-mail messages 333
contrast
adjusting 255
converting attributes 101
Copy Files 64
copying an image to the computer clipboard 273
copying data to new Sample file 100
creating new Sample file
Batch Registration 110
Detailed Sample Registration 90
Plate Registration 117
Quick Sample Registration 106
custom barcodes
in Batch Registration 114, 116, 338
in Detailed Sample Registration 94
in Quick Sample Registration 109

D

DAT file
JPG conversion 274
DAT files 17, 34
aligning grid
during array processing workflow 15
manually in viewer 262
in Viewer 237
saving image data in 186, 192
Data Exchange Console 7, 9
data files 17
see also
CEL files
CHP files
DAT files
parent-child file relationships
Data functions 25
see also
Audit File
Copy Files
Data Roots
Folder View
Manage Projects
Project view
Set Default Folder
Upload Data
data organization 18
see also
Data functions 25
Data Roots
Add Data Root 54
Remove Data Root 56
data roots
adding 54
adding network data storage 299
introduction 19
managing 54
removing 56
data types 88
changing in Sample Attribute Conversion 103
deprecated 88
selecting during template creation 283
Date data type 88

DEC
see Data Exchange Console
DEC.log 335
DECError.log 335
Default folder 19
and network data storage 166
in Upload Data operation 68, 70
running scans 166
specifying 67
used in Drop and Scan 187, 227
default templates
attributes displayed
in Default view (Folders View) 286
in Detailed Sample Registration 91
designating 286
deleting a Project 63
deprecated data types 88
Detailed Sample Registration 90
changing array name in Sample file 99
copying data to new Sample file 100
creating new Sample file 90, 117
editing data in Sample file 97
renaming sample file 97
disabling fast user switching 25
displaying cell centers 257
displaying different file attributes
Search and Open dialog box 251
displaying grid 258
documentation
conventions used 1
online 3
domain 295
domain accounts 295
downloading
Batch Registration file 112, 122
Sample Prep Plate Registration file 117
Drop and Scan 187

E

editing
Batch Edit files 130
data in Sample file
Batch Edit 129
Detailed Sample Registration 97
fluidics protocols 161
template 283
e-mail messages
AutoLoader 196
configuring 333
Fluidics Control 136
error messages
AutoLoader 196
Excel files
Batch Registration 112, 122
Sample Prep Plate Registration file 117
expiration date 34
in Detailed Register 94
in Quick Register 109
exporting images 273
expression report
parameters 305

F

fast user switching, disabling 25
FDA Title 21 CFR Part 11 339
File Filter 40
File list 33
going to other pages 33
page numbers 33
selecting files 35
file permissions 19, 295
resetting 302
file security 19, 295
file types 17, 34
selecting for Folder View 40
files
copying 64
data 17
log 18, 335
searching for 45
advanced search 46
basic search 45
see also
CEL files
CHP files
DAT files
Sample (ARR) files
selecting
see selecting files
filtering
Sample file list in AGCC Control 149
Sample file list in Scan Control 173
Filters dialog box 150, 245
Floating Point
see deprecated data type
Fluidics Control 14
components 136
e-mail notification 136
filtering Sample file list 149
Master controls 137
starting 136
Station controls 138
Status window 139
Fluidics Options dialog box 154
fluidics protocol 141
bypassing steps 148
checking status 160
editing 161
installing 156
resuming 148
running on individual stations 144
updating 160
Fluidics Script Importer 9
Fluidics Script information 161
Fluidics Scripts Installer 156
fluidics station
see FS450
Fluidics Station 450
see FS450

fluidics.log 336
fluorophore bleaching 176
Folder view 28
  selecting attributes for display 35
  selecting file types 40
  selecting files 35
folders
  adding 30
  data roots 19
  Default 19
  opening 32
  permissions 19, 295, 301
  primary 62
  renaming 31
  renaming with Windows Explorer 30
  security settings 19, 295, 301
  see also subfolders
  sharing 19, 295, 301
  Windows file 19
four-color arrays 176, 193
FS.log 336
FS450 135
  labelling station and modules 154
  priming 140
  running protocols 139

G

GCS3000 Scanner
  scanning a probe array 172
  shutdown 172
  shutting down 177
  starting 172
  stopping a scan 176
  theory of operation 171
  troubleshooting 177
GCS3000 with AutoLoader
  see Autoloader
GeneTitan Array Plate registration 120
grid
  aligning 262
  aligning main grid 262
  aligning subgrid 266
  displaying 258
grid alignment
  manual 264
  tracking progress 242
Grid Data files 35
grid display
  changing colors for 259
gridding algorithm
  for main grid 263
  for subgrids 266
Grids box 268
GUIDs 18

H

highlighting subgrids 269
Home page 26

I

Image (DAT) files
  see DAT files
images
  exporting 273
Indexer 7
Integer data type
  see deprecated data type
Intensity (CEL) data files
  see CEL files
Internet Explorer
  using for AGCC Portal 10

J

JPG conversion
  changing settings 274
JPG files 238
  creating 274
  in Viewer 238

L

labelling station and modules in FS450 154
Launcher 8
Library File Importer 7, 9
linked instrument control systems 291
local drive path 19
log files 18, 335
lot number 34
  in Detailed Registration 94
  in Quick Registration 109

M

main grid
  aligning 262
maintenance protocols 140
manual grid alignment 264
mapped network drives 299
Master controls 137
Menu bar
  Portal 27
multiple emission filters 175
MultiSelect
  see deprecated data type
multi-use array 278

N

network data root
  see network data storage
network data storage 22, 68, 291, 293
  adding as data root 299
  configuring AGCC services for 296
  running scans on 166
  scanning arrays 166
network functionality 291
  configuring AGCC services 296
  introduction 22

network storage 293
Number data type 88

O

online documentation 3
opening
  Portal 25
  Scan Control 164
  Viewer 236
opening folders 32

P

parent-child file relationships
  broken during Change Probe Array Type 278
  broken during DAT regridding 17, 263, 266
  tracked with GUIDs 17
Park mode 174
passwords 295
permissions 19, 295, 301
Portal
  Home page 26
  Menu bar 27
  see also
    Administration functions
    Advanced Search
    Basic Search
    Data functions
    Sample Registration
  see also Add Data Root
  see also Remove Data Root
  starting 25
  using Internet Explorer 10
primary folder 62
priming fluidics station 140
Priming protocol 140
Probe Analysis (CHP) files
  see CHP files
probe array
  manually removing array 197
Project view 42
  selecting files 43
Projects 20
  adding existing subfolder to 62
  assigning folder to 58
  characteristics 20
  creating 58
  deleting 63
  introduction 20
  primary folder
    designating 62
protocols
  see fluidics protocol

Q

Quick Sample Registration 106
  creating new Sample file 106

R

Reconnector 9
registering array names 12
registering samples 12
  Array Plate 120
  Batch Sample Registration 110
  Detailed Sample Registration 90
  Plate Registration 117
  Quick Sample Registration 106
removing data root 56
renaming folders
  in Folder View 31
renaming Sample (ARR) file 97
Report files 35
resuming fluidics protocols 148
Review window 242
  changing settings 244
running fluidics 141, 144
running on multiple stations 141

S

Sample (ARR) files
  adding barcode 126
  creating 87
  editing 87, 95, 126, 129
  introduction 15
  renaming 97
  see also
    array name
    attributes
    Sample Registration
Sample Attribute Conversion
  user attributes 101
sample attributes 13, 15, 88
Sample Attributes Conversion 101
Sample file list
  filtering in Fluidics Control 149
  filtering in Scan Control 173
Sample files
  see Sample (ARR) files
Sample Prep Plate Registration 117
Sample Prep Plate Registration file 117
  entering values in 117
  uploading 118
Sample Registration 87
  Add Barcode 126
  Batch Editing 129
  Batch Registration 110
  Detailed Sample Registration 90
  Quick Sample Registration 106
  Sample Prep Plate Registration 117
Scan Control 14
  components 164
  e-mail messages 164, 196
  filtering Sample file list 173
  starting 164
  Status window 165
scanner
  see GCS3000 Autoloader

see GCS3000 Scanner
Scanner ID 168
Scanner Information 166
scanner.log 336
scanning a probe array
GCS3000 Scanner 172
scanning four-color arrays 176
scanning probe arrays
with GCS3000 with AutoLoader 181
Search and Open dialog box 245
displaying different file attributes 251
Search function 45
Search Results 53
selecting files 53
searching for files 45
advanced search 46
basic search 45
see also filtering
security 19
security settings 19, 295, 301
selecting files
in Folder view 35
in Project view 43
in Search Results 53
selecting subgrids 268
sharing folders 19, 295, 301
SingleSelect data type 88
sleep mode 174
sorting file list 34
specifying Default folder 67
standby mode 174
starting
Fluidics Control 136
Launcher 8
Portal 25
Scan Control 164
Viewer 236
Station controls 138
Status window
Fluidics Control 139
Scan Control 165
subfolder
creating
in Folders View 30
with Windows Explorer 30
creating in Manage Projects 58
introduction 19
renaming
with Windows Explorer 30
subgrid alignment 266
manual 268
subgrid alignment algorithm 266
subgrids
selecting 268
Systemlog.XML 335

T

technical support 3
template attributes 13, 88
templates 281
create 281
deleting 285
designating default templates 286
edit 283
Text data type 88
Title 21 CFR Part 11 339
TOUGH-SPOTS™ 168
troubleshooting
AutoLoader 195
GCS3000 Scanner 177

U

UNC path 19, 55
Universal Naming Convention
see UNC
see UNC path
Upload Data 68, 70
uploading
Batch Edit Files 132
Batch Registration file 115, 124
data files to network data root 68, 69
Sample Prep Plate Registration file 118
user attributes 13, 88
in Advanced Search 47
in Detailed Sample Registration 93
in Sample Attribute Conversion 101
in Sample Attributes File Filter 153
in Search and Open 249
user-defined attributes
see user attributes

V

Viewer 15, 229
adjusting colors and contrast 255
Autoscale function 256
changing display of image 253
displaying cell centers 257
displaying grid 258
hiding components 240
moving components 239
opening 236
Review window 242
Search and Open dialog box 245
zoom functions 254

W

Web Resources 10
Windows Explorer
adding folders 30
opening folders 32
renaming folders 30
Windows file folders 18, 19
Windows Internet Explorer
using for AGCC Portal 10
Windows Sharing and Security 19, 295, 301
workflow
see array processing workflow

Workflow Monitor 288
Workgroup functionality 22

Z

zoom functions 254